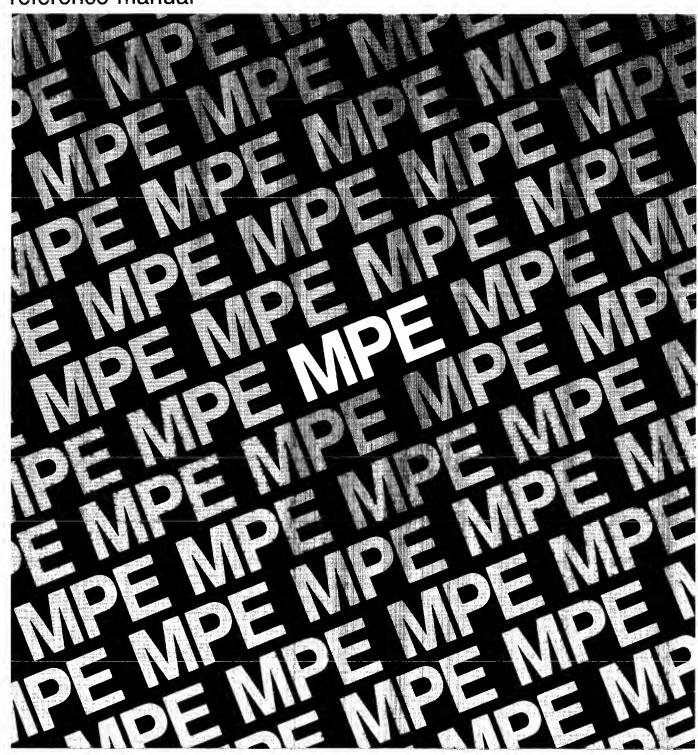
HP 3000 Computer Systems



System Tables reference manual



HP 3000 Computer Systems

MPE IV SYSTEM TABLES

Reference Manual



19447 PRUNERIDGE AVENUE, CUPERTINO, CA 95014

Part No. 32002-90003

E1182

NOTICE

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

HEWLETT-PACKARD MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THIS MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Hewlett-Packard shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance or use of this material.

Hewlett-Packard assumes no responsibility for the use or reliability of its software on equipment that is not furnished by Hewlett-Packard.

This document contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced or translated to another program language without the prior written consent of Hewlett-Packard Company.

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

The List of Effective Pages gives the date of the current edition, and lists the dates of all pages of that edition and all updates. Within the manual, any page changed since the last edition is indicated by printing the date the changes were made on the bottom of the page. Changes are marked with a vertical bar in the margin. If an update is incorporated when an edition is reprinted, these bars and dates remain. No information is incorporated into a reprinting unless it appears as a prior update.

Effective Pages	Date
ATT	NOW 1001

Third Edition.....November 1982

PRINTING HISTORY

New editions are complete revisions of the manual. Update packages, which are issued between editions, contain additional and replacement pages to be merged into the manual by the customer. The date on the title page and back cover of the manual changes only when a new edition is published. When an edition is reprinted, all the prior updates to the edition are incorporated. No information is incorporated into a reprinting unless it appears as a prior update. The edition does not change.

First Edition	JAN	1979
Second Edition	APR	1981
Update No. 1	OCT	1981
Third Edition	NOV	1982

PREFACE

The information included in this manual is provided by Hewlett Packard to describe the internal organization of MPE. It is not intended to be a guide to the modification of MPE.

Any modification of the tables presented in this manual by HP 3000 users is strongly discouraged as serious damage to the operating system may result. Furthermore, Hewlett-Packard will not support, correct, or attend to any resulting modification of the MPE Operating System Software.

It is not the intention of Hewlett-Packard to update this manual on any scheduled basis. Hewlett-Packard is not responsible for problems arising from inaccuracies existing in this manual, nor is it responsible for the correction of any inaccuracies.

MANUAL PLAN

INTRODUCTORY LEVEL:

GENERAL INFORMATION Manual 30000-90008

USING THE HP 3000 03000-90121

USING FILES 30000-90102

STANDARD USER LEVEL:

COMMANDS Reference Manual 30000-90009 ERROR MESSAGES ANO RECOVERY Reference Manual 30000-90015

SYSTEM UTILITIES Manual 30000-90044 INDEX TO MPE REFERENCE DOCUMENTS 30000-90045

FILE SYSTEM Reference Manual 30000-90236 INTRINSICS Reference Manual 30000-90010 DEBUG/ STACK DUMP Reference Manual 30000-90012 SEGMENTER Reference Manual 30000-90011

ADMINISTRATIVE LEVEL:

CONSOLE OPERATOR'S GUIDE 32002-90004 SYSTEM MANAGER/ SUPERVISOR Reference Manual 30000-90014

SUMMARY LEVEL:

SOFTWARE POCKET GUIDE 30000-90049

CHAPTER 1	MEMO	ORY I	AYC	UT								
FIXED LOW M												
FIXED LOW M	EMORY	(SERI	ES	30/	33)	1	•	•	•			1-2
FIXED LOW M	EMORY	(SERI	ES	44)			•		•			1-25
SYSTEM GLOB	AL AREA								•			1-6
SYSGLOB EXT												1-17
SYSDB WORDS									•			1-19
ALLOW MASK	FORMAT											1-20
LOGGING REL	ATED LO	CATIO	ONS									1-21
FLAGX .				•					•			1-21
PROCESS STO												
Entry For	mat											1-22
Preassign	ed Entr	ies										1-22
INITIAL MEM	ORY ALL	OCATI	ON									1-23
Initial M	emory La	ayout	t.									1-25
	•	•										_
CHAPTER 2	MEM	ORY 1	MAN!	GEM	EN.	T	ABL	ES				
	~	~	_									
SEGMENT TAB	TE SIKO	CTURE	<u>ن</u> د	٠.	•	٠.,	٠,	•	•	•		2-1
Pointers		# S	OI.	Seg	mer	1T :	rar	уте)	•	•	2-2
Compone		.			**							
Standard												
DST Entry	Format	s .	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•			2-3
DST Ent												
DST Gen												
CST Entry	Format	s.	•	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	2-5
	ry 0 Fo											
	eral En											
CST Entry	Field	Desc	rip	tion	S	• •	•	•	•	•	•	2-6
Table For	mat - C	STBLI	K	• •	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	2-6
Program B	locks a	nd th	he (CSTX	LAM	Ρ.	•	•	•	•	•	2-7
•	ormat -						loc	k	•			
Fixed DST	-				;	• •	•	•	٠			2-8
SWAP TABLES					•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	2-11
SWAPTAB		• •										2-11
	Entry											2-11
	Unassi								٠			2-11
Segment L									•			2-12
	der For											2-13
	ry Form											2-14
-	Reques											2-15
MAIN MEMORY												
	le Regi											
	able Re											
Avail	able Re	gion	Su	breg	jio	n H	eac	dei				2-17

Available Region Subregion Trailer . Available Region Global Trailer Reserved Region Headers and Trailers . Reserved Region Global Header Format Reserved Region Subregion Header Reserved Region Subregion Trailer . Reserved Region Global Trailer Assigned Region Headers and Trailers . Assigned Region Global Header Format Assigned Region Subregion Header . Assigned Region Subregion Trailer . Region Header and Trailer Field Descriptions	•	2-18 2-19 2-19 2-20 2-20 2-20 2-20 2-20 2-20 2-20 2-2
SPACE ALLOCATION STRUCTURES Available Region List (ARL) Available Region Size Bit Map (ARSBM)	•	2-26
CHAPTER 3 DISC LAYOUT		
SYSTEM DISC LAYOUT		3-1
DISC LABEL	•	3-4
System Volume	•	3-4
Serial Volume	•	3-8 3-8
Master Volume	•	3-10
DEFECTIVE TRACKS TABLE	•	3-10
DEFECTIVE SECTOR TABLE	•	3-1)
RESERVED AREA BIT MAP	•	3-15
DISC COLD LOAD INFORMATION TABLE	•	3-16
INITIAL PROGRAM CST MAP	•	3-20
VIRTUAL DISC SPACE MANAGEMENT STRUCTURES .	•	3-22
Virtual Disc Space Management Table		
General Structure		
VDMSTAB Entry 0 Format		3-23
VDMSTAB Entry 0 Format		3-24
VOLUME TABLE		3-25
VOLUME TABLE	•	3-26
Typical System Volume Entry	•	3-27
CHAPTER 4 DIRECTORY		
OVERVIEW OF DIRECTORY		4-2
DIRECTORY DATA SEGMENT		4-3
DIRECTORY POINTER AREA		4-5
DIRECTORY POINTER AREA		4-6
DIRECTORY STRUCTURE		4-7
DIRECTORY DEFINITIONS		

INDEX BLOCK PREFIX	•		4-9 4-9 4-11 4-14 4-15 4-16 4-17 4-18 4-19
CHAPTER 5 LOCK RESOURCES			
SIR ALLOCATION	•	• •	5-2 5-3 5-4 5-5 5-6 5-7
CHAPTER 6 FILE SYSTEM			
FILE SYSTEM INTRODUCTION	•		6-1 6-2 6-3 6-3 6-4 6-6 6-7
File Control Block Table (CBTAB) Overhead) B)		6-11 6-13 6-16 6-17 6-18 6-20 6-36 6-42

Typical Entry Format	•	•	0-21
System Global Area (SYSGLOB)	•	•	6-52
SIRs, Locks, and Deadlocks	•	•	6-53
GUADEED 7 DECORDE MARKET			
CHAPTER 7 PROCESS TABLES			
PROCESS TABLES INTRODUCTION	٠	•	7-1
PROCESS CONTROL BLOCK (PCB)			
TABLE STRUCTURE AND FORMAT			
Fixed Cells Related to PCB			
PCB Entry 0 Format	•	•	7-2
Unassigned PCB Entry Format	•		7-3
Assigned PCB Entry Format			7-4
PCB Assigned Entry Field Descriptions			7-5
PROCESS CONTROL BLOCK EXTENSION (PCBX)			
STRUCTURE AND FORMAT			7-8
PCBX General Structue			
PXGLOB Format			
PXFIXED Assignments			
PXFIXED Expansion Bitmap			
File System Section of PCBX (PXFILE)	•	•	7_15
file bystem section of FCDA (FAFILE)			7 16
Overhead (PXFILE)	•	•	(-TO
Control Block Table (PAFILE)	•	•	7-19
Available Block Area (PXFILE)			
Available File Table (AFT) (PXFILE)	٠	•	7-21
PCBX for Core Resident System Process			
Stacks	•	•	7-24
PROCESS TO PROCESS COMMUNICATION TABLE			7-25
SUB-SYSTEM RESERVED DL AREA FORTRAN LOGICAL UNIT TABLE (FLMT)		•	7-26
FORTRAN LOGICAL UNIT TABLE (FLMT)		٠	7-27
CHAPTER 8 JOB TABLES			
JMAT STRUCTURE (JOB MASTER TABLE)			8-1
TMAT FRITTOV	•	•	8-3
JMAT ENTRY	•	•	8_) ₁
TOO DIALED	•	. •	0-4
JPCNT - JUB PROCESS COUNT TABLE	•	•	0-5
GLOBAL RIN FLAG TABLE	•	•	0-5
JCUT - JOB CUTOFF TABLE	•	•	8-6
JIT - JOB INFORMATION TABLE	•	•	8-7
JDT - JOB DIRECTORY TABLE	•	•	8-10
JOB DATA SEGMENT DIRECTORY ENTRY	•		8-11
JOB TEMPORARY FILE ENTRY	•		8-11
FILE EQUATION FILE ENTRY	•	•	8-12
JOB LINE EQUATION ENTRY			8-13
JOB CONTROL WORD TABLE			8-14
AOPTIONS AND FOPTIONS WORD BREAKDOWN			8-15
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-	-	

CONTENTS-4

PMASK WORD BREAKDOWN	8-16 8-17
UCOP ENTRY FORMAT	8-18
CHAPTER 9 RELOCATABLE OBJECT CODE	
CHAFIER 9 REBOCATABLE OBJECT CODE	
USL FILES - GÉNERAL INFO	
RECORD 0 AND OVERALL USL FILE FORMAT	
Data Descriptors, Passed Parameters	
Entry Types 0,1	9-6
Entry Types 2,4-Notes for SPL and FORTRAN	9-7
Entry Type 2	
Entry Types 3,4	9-11
Entry Type 5	9-14
Entry Type 7	9-17
Entry Type 8	
Entry Header Format	
Header Types 0,1	
Header Types 2,3	
Header Types 4,5	
Header Types 6,7	
Header Type 8	
Header Type 9	9-28
Header Types 10,11	
RL FILE FORMAT	
Storage Management	
Entry Point Directory	9-33
Typical Directory Entry	9-34
Procedure Info Block	
neaders	9-30
CHAPTER 10 PREPARED OBJECT CODE	
	10-1
	10-3
	10-4
** •	10-5 10-5
	10-5
	10-5
	10-7
* •	10-8
	10-8
	10-9
PMAP Type Table	10-9
PMAP Records	10-10

Type U Segment PMAP Record	TO-TO
Type 1 Procedure PMAP Record	10-10
Type 2 Secondary Entry PMAP Record	10-11
SL FILE FORMAT	10-12
Storage Management	10-1
Entry Point Directory	10-1
Typical Directory Entry	10-19
Code Segment Linkage Structure	10-16
REFERENCE TABLE STRUCTURE	10-18
Reference Table Entry	10-19
The Code Segment With Patch Area	10-20
Patch Area	10-20
THE T . C	10-21
D144 D	10-21
	10-22
PMAP Records	
Type 0 Segment PMAP Record	
Type 1 Procedure PMAP Record	
Type 2 Secondary Entry PMAP Record	10-23
CHAPTER 11 LOADER	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
LOADER SEGMENT TABLE PRIMARY DB	11-3
REFERENCE COUNT TABLE	11-4
SEGMENT TRANSFORM TABLE	11-4
ENTRY INDEX TABLE	11-5
DIRECTORY	11-5
ENTRY POINTER	11-6
SBUFO	11-7
DIRECTORY ENTRIES	-
Definitions	
LOADER CACHE	
LOADER COMMUNICATION TABLE	11-13
CHAPTER 12 PRIVATE VOLUMES/SERIAL DISC	
MOUNTED VOLUME TABLE	12-4
SERIAL DISC TABLES AND DATA STRUCTURES	12-8
Data Record Format	
End of File Format	12-9
Contiguous Block Format	12-10
Hole Format	12-10
Gan Table Format	12-11
Gap Table Format	19-12
DDIDO EVITA DATA DESIMENTO	J

Serial Disc Organization	12-15
CHAPTER 13 I/O	
I/O TABLE LINKAGE	13-1
DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE (DRT)	13-2
Series II/III	13-2
Series 33/44 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	13-2
DRIVER LINKAGE TABLE (DLT)	13-3
LOGICAL-PHYSICAL DEVICE TABLE (LPDT)	13-4 13-6
LPDT Entry	13-8
LOGICAL DEVICE TABLE	13-9
Zero Entry Format	13-9
Typical Entry Format	13-9
DEVICE CLASS TABLE	13-11
Typical Entry Format	13-11
LOGICAL DEVICE TABLE EXTENSION (LDTX)	13-12
Zero Entry	13-12
Typical Entry	13-12
Terminal Entry	13-13
Serial Disc Entry	13-14
CIPER Entry	13-15
System or Private Volume Disc Entry	
INTERRUPT LINKAGE TABLE (ILT)	
ILT for Series II/III	13-16
ILT for Series 30/33/44 and Series II/III (HP-IB)	13-17
Series II/III (nr-ID)	13-18
ILT Terminology DEVICE INFORMATION TABLE (DIT)	13-19
DIT FOR SERIES II/III	13-19
DIT FOR SERIES II/III DIT Terminology (Series II/III)	13-20
DIT for Series 30/33/44	13-21
DIT Terminology (Series 30/33)	13-22
DIT for SIO Devices	13-23
DIT for Fixed Head Disc	13-25
DIT for 7900A and 2888A Moving Head Disc	13-26
DIT for 7905/7906/7920/7925	13-28
DIT for CS 80 Disc	13-30
DIT for 7970/71 Magnetic Tape	13-33
DIT for 7976 Magnetic Tape	13-36
DIT for Series III Card Reader	13-39
DIT for HPIB Card Reader	13-41 13-43
Line Printer DIT (Series II/III) 2608 Line Printer DIT (HPIB Systems)	13-43
2608S (HIOCIPRO) Line Printer DIT	13-50
2631 or 26104 Line Printer DIT (for	1))(

HPIB Systems)

13-53

INP DIT	13-62
DISC REQUEST TABLE AND DISC REQUESTS	13-70
Disc Request Table	13-71
Disc Request Element Format.	13-72
IOQ TABLE LAYOUT	13-75
IOQ Element	-
IO System Status Returns	13-77
TO System Status Returns	13-79
IOQ Element for 7976A Magnetic Tape	_
Series II/III Line Printer IOQ Element	13-83
2608 Line Printer IOQ Element - HPIB	
Systems	13-86
2608S (CIPER) IOQ Element	13-89
2619A and 2631 Line Printer IOQ	-5 0)
Element - HPIB Systems	12.00
Coming III Comb Design IOO	13-92
Series III Card Reader IOQ	
IOQ Element for HPIB Card Reader	
CS 80 Disc IOQ Element	13-101
CS 80 Integrated Cartridge Tape IOQ	
Element	13-104
SBUF AND TBUF TABLE LAYOUT	13-108
Table Element Allocation (TBUF and SBUF)	
ICS GLOBAL	13-111
ICS Global Cells, with Initial Values	13-113
CS80 Disc Interrupt Linkage Table (CILT)	13-114
CHAPTER 14 SPOOLING	
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE	a). a
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY	14-1
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY	14-1
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY	14-1 14-5
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY	14-1 14-5 14-5
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-6
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-6 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7 14-8 14-8
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE REPLY INFORMATION TABLE	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7 14-8 14-8
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE REPLY INFORMATION TABLE MESSAGE SYSTEM, GENERAL DESCRIPTION	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7 14-8 14-8
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE REPLY INFORMATION TABLE MESSAGE SYSTEM, GENERAL DESCRIPTION Message Catalog	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-7 14-8 14-8
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE MESSAGE SYSTEM, GENERAL DESCRIPTION Message Catalog Makecat Program	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-8 14-8 15-1 15-2 15-2
INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY XDD Subentry Format SPOOK OUTPUT TAPE FORMAT Label Record File Directory Device and Class Directory Logical Device Entry Device Class Entry Spoolfile Format Spoolfile Block Format Spoolfile Record Format User Labels Information CHAPTER 15 UNIFIED COMMAND LANGUAGE REPLY INFORMATION TABLE MESSAGE SYSTEM, GENERAL DESCRIPTION	14-1 14-5 14-5 14-6 14-6 14-7 14-7 14-8 14-8 15-1 15-2 15-2

MESSAGE SET DIRECTORY HELP SUBSYSTEM Help Directory UDCs UDC Directory COMMAND.PUB.SYS CI STACK DEFINITION Field Definitions ASSOCIATION DST LAYOUT	15-7 15-8 15-8 15-9 15-11 15-12
CHAPTER 16 SYSDUMP/INITIAL	
CTABO (Memory Size Independent	16.1
Configuration Values)	
CTAB (Memory Size Dependent	10-1
Configuration Values)	16-4
Records 1-8 of CONFDATA File	16-4
DRIVER TABLE	16-6
SYSDUMP FORMAT	16-7
STORE TABLE FORMAT	16-9
First Volume	
Subsequent Volumes	
End of Volume	
CHAPTER 17 MISCELLANEOUS	
LABELED TAPE SUBSYSTEM	17-1
Format of MPE Tape Labels	
Vol1	17-1
UVLn	17-1
HDR1	17-2
HDR2	17-3
IBM	17-4
EOV1	17-5
E0V2	17-5
EOF1	17-5
EOF2	17-5
TAPE LABEL TABLE	17-6
Tape Label Table Header Entry Unitialized Table (INITIAL)	17-6 17-7
	17-8
VCB Entry Format	17-10
BREAK POINT TABLE (DST %36)	17-11
General Layout	17-11
PCB Breakpoint Extension Table	17-12
Breakpoint Entry Table	17-13

Entry(0)	17-13
Free Entry	17-13
Last Entry	
Active Entry	
TIMER REQUEST LIST (TRL)	
MPE USER LOGGING	17-18
General Design Overview	
Hardware Environment	17-18
Software Environment	17-18
Design Narrative	17-18
Error Recovery Description	-
Design Standards	17-19
Design Structures	17-20
User Logging Table (DST %33)	17-20
User Logging Buffer	17-26
Logging Identifier Table	17-35
Logging Record Format	17-39
MEASUREMENT INFORMATION TABLE (MEASINFOTAB)	
(DST %41)	17-42
CHAPTER 18 MESSAGE FILES/IPC	
	_
FILE STRUCTURE	18-1
File Label/FCB Extent Map	18-1
Block Structure	18-2
Record Format	18-3
Header Format	18-3
Message Access Control Block	18-4
MMSTAT Definitions	18-11
FILE SYSTEM BASIC IPC DEFINITIONS	18-13
General Behavior	18-13
FCPORTOPEN Procedure	18-13
FCPORTSEND Procedure	18-13
FCPORTRECEIVE	18-13
FUPORTULOSE	18-13
IPC File's Use of IPC Mechanism	18-13
Reader and Writer Wait Queues	18-14
Completion Notification for NOWAIT I/O	18-14
Timeouts	18-14
PORT DATA STRUCTURES	18-15
Port Data Segment	18-15
Port with Two Outstanding Messages	18-15
Port Number	18-16
Port Data Segment Array	18-16
Port Data Segment Global Area	18-17
Port	18-18
Message Queue Entry (MQE)	18-19
FILE SYSTEM MESSAGE FILES	18-19
Timer List Entry (TLE)	18-20
	18-21

CHAPTER 19	MPE	MEMORY	RESID	ENT	MES	SAGE	FACILITY
m 505.506							. 19-1
m 505,506 MESSAGE INTRIN	SIC	5					. 19-2
SENDMSG .							19-2
SENDMSG PORTSTATUS							. 19-2
RECEIVEMSG							. 19-3
RECEIVEMSG . SUPPORTING DAT	CA S	TRUCTURE	ES	•			19-4
Message Hark	oor !	Table .					. 19-4
Message Tabl	les						. 19-4
Message Port	t As:	signment	ts				19-5
J							
				_			
CHAPTER 20	MMS.	CAT EVE	NTS CA	TAL	OG		
MMSTATS CATALO	OG II	NDEX					20-1
EVENT GROUP 0	- MI	EMORY MA	ANAGER				20-2
EVENT GROUP 1	- MI	MORY MA	ANAGER				20-10
EVENT GROUP 1 EVENT GROUP 2 EVENT GROUP 3	- MT	MORY MA	ANAGER				20-11
EVENT GROUP 3							20-13
EVENT GROUP 4	- 50	HEDIU.TI	1G				20-14
EVENT GROUP 5	- MI	SSAGE F	TLES		SEE	CHAI	PTER 18)
EVENT GROUP 6	- F	TLE SYST	CEM .				20-16
EVENT GROUP 7							20-25
EVENT GROUP 8							
EVENT GROUP 9	- D	ISC I/O	TRANS	FER			20-31
EVENT GROUP 10) - I	DISC ER	RORS .	•			20-32
EVENT GROUP 11	- 5	SIO					20-33
EVENT GROUP 12	2 - 9	SOFT'DEA	ATH .				20-34
EVENT GROUP 13	₹ .						20-35
EVENT GROUP 1	ı - (25/3000					20-35
EVENT GROUP 15							
EVENT GROUP 16							
EVENT GROUP 19	1 – T	OTSC CO	NTROLL	ER I	INTE	RRUP	r 20-43
EVENT GROUP 20) - I	PRIVATE	VOLUM	ES			20-48
EVENT GROUP 21	1	PROCESS	CREAT	TON	AND	•	
Billi ditoti Li							20-49
EVENT GROUP 22	2 - 1	MONTTOR	CONFT	GUR	ΑΨΤΟ <u>Ι</u>	N	
Byllin Gitool L.							. 20-50
EVENT GROUP 23							
Dilli ditool E.			, -	•			, _, ,
CHAPTER 21	DAT	A COMMUI	NICATI	ONS	TAB	LES	
		m.====					04 4
LOW LEVEL DS/3							
Data Commun							
DS Line Conf	trol	RTOCK		•		• •	. 21-3

DSGLOBAL Data Segment	21-4
DSGLOBAL Information Table (DSGLOBINFO)	21-5
DSXREF Table	21-6
DSDEVICE Table	
DS LPDT Entry	
IODSO DIT	21-12
	21-14
IODSTRMO DIT	21-16
IODSTRMX DIT	
IOPADO DIT (PAD Terminal DIT)	21-20
Pad Terminal Extra Data Segment	
IODSO IOQ	
IODSX IOQ	21-42
	21-50
IODSTRMX IOQ	21-52
IOPADO IOQ	21-54
	21-60
Q-Relative Values for Drivers	
DSMON/DSIOM Psuedo Header/Control Block	
DSMON Request Formats	
	21-03
DSGETQ and DSPUTQ Buffer Format	
DSMONG and DMONP Buffer Format	
DSMONX User Channel Information Table	
DSMONX User Channel Information Table DSMONX Virtual Circuit Information Table	
DSMONX Layout	
UPPER LEVEL DS/3000 TABLES	
DS Info Data Segment	21-90
DS Available File Table (DS AFT)	01 (0)
(FSTYPE=1)	21-94
DS Available file Table (DS AFT)	01 05
(FSTYPE=2 or 3)	21-95
DS-Related PCBX Structures	
Job DS Extra Data Segment	
Device/Process DS Extra Data Segment	
DS Line Control Block (DSLCB)	
DS Line Control Block Extension (DSLCBX)	21-103
DS Control Block (DSCB) with Message	01 101
Header Format	21-104
Pointer Linkage in Device/Process	01 100
DS XDS	21-106
Description of Session/Job DS	01 100
Data Structure	21-100
Overall Session/Job DS Data Structure	21-100
AFT and PCBX Structures	
Job DS Extra Data Segment	
Device Process DS Extra Data Segment	
DS Line Control Block (DSLCB)	
DS Control Block (DSCB)	
CS TABLES	21-113
Binary Synchronous Communication for	
CS DIT	
TERMINAL TABLES	
Torminal IOO Floment	21 - 1 21

DIT for ATC/Series II/III DIT for ADCC/Series 30/33/40/44 Multipoint Terminal DIT Multipoint Supervisor DIT	21-126 21-142 21-153 21-161
CHAPTER 22 DISC FREE SPACE MAP	
DISC RESIDENT DATA STRUCTURES	22-1 22-1 22-1 22-2 22-2
CHAPTER 23 CIPER TABLES	
CIPER DATA SEGMENT (CDS) OVERVIEW Segment Header Area	23-1 23-2 23-3 23-4 23-5 23-7 23-8
CONTROL BLOCK INFORMATION AREA Level 7 Control Block Information (CBI) Level 4 Control Block Information CONTROL BLOCK INFORMATION EXTENSION General Entry Format	23-11 23-11 23-18 23-19 23-19
Extension (CBIX)	23-19 23-22 23-24 23-24 23-25 23-26
CIPER IOQ ELEMENT	23-29 23-31 23-32

CHAPTER 1 MEMORY LAYOUT

FIXED LOW MEMORY (SERIES II/III)

-		_
ABSOLUTE MEM LOC 0	CSTB (BASE OF CST TABLE)	0
1	CSTXB	 1> CURRENTLY EXE- CUTING CST EX-
2	DSTB	2 TENSION POINTER
3	PCBB	3
1 4	CPCB (CURRENT PCB POINTER)	! 4 !
5	QI (INITIAL Q FOR ICS)	 5
6	ZI (INITIAL Z FOR ICS)	6
7	MASK WORD	 7
10	DRT BANK	8
11	DRT ADDRESS	 9
12	RESERVED	10 RESERVED FOR
13	RESERVED	> LOADER MAPPING 11 FIRMWARE
14	0	/
15	P-LABEL FOR INTERRUPT HNDLR	
16	DB SET FOR INTERRUPT HNDLR	
17 17	U INTERRUPT INTERVAL VALUE	

U: set if clock interface has been used since coldload

NOTE: ALL POINTERS ARE ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES.

FIXED LOW MEMORY (SERIES 30/33)

%-		DEC
01	CSTB (BASE OF CST TABLE)**	
1	CSTXP **	1> CURRENTLY EX-
2	DSTB (BASE OF DST TABLE)**	2 EXTENSION BLOCK
3 l		13
41	CPCB (CURRENT PCB POINTER)**	4
5	QI (INITIAL Q FOR ICS)**	I5
	ZI (INITIAL Z FOR ICS)**	l6
7	SYSTEM INTERRUPT MASK WORD**	l7
	DRTBANK (BANK OF THE DRT TABLE)	
11	DRTADDR (BASE OF DRT TABLE)	 19
12	DBBANK (FOR INITIAL'S STACK)*	10
13	DB (FOR INITIAL'S STACK)*	
14		110
15		13
16		14
17		115
20		16
21	LR (INTERRUPT INTERVAL)+	17
	TEMPLR (TEMP STOREAGE OF LIMIT REG)+	18
23 <u> </u>	PCLC (PROCESS CLOCK LAST COUNT)**	19
24	PCHI (PROCESS TIME - MSW)**	20

FIXED LOW MEMORY (SERIES 30/33) (CONT)

25	PCLO (PROCESS TIME - LSW)**	21
26	SCST (SYSTEM CLOCK STATUS)**	22
27	SCLC (SYSTEM CLOCK LAST COUNT)**	23
30-371		24-31

NOTE: ALL POINTERS ARE ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES.

LEGEND: ** NEEDED BY FIRMWARE AND/OR BY SYSTEM, ALWAYS

- * NEEDED DURING INITIAL
- + NEEDED BY MPE, SET UP BY INITIAL OR PROGENITOR.

FIXED LOW MEMORY (SERIES 44)

%		DEC
01	CSTB (BASE OF CST TABLE)**	0
1	CSTXP **	1> CURRENTLY EX-
		12 EXTENSION BLOCK
3	PCBB (BASE OF PCB TABLE)**	3
41	CPCB (CURRENT PCB POINTER) **	14
51	QI (INITIAL Q FOR ICS)**	15
61	ZI (INITIAL Z FOR ICS)**	16
		7
10	DRTBANK (BANK OF DRT TABLE)	8
	DRTADDR (BASE OF DRT TABLE)	19
12	DBBANK (FOR INITIAL'S STACK)	
15 		
16 		1.43
17 		lac
20		1.0
21		
	TEMPLR (TEMP STOREAGE OF LIMIT REG)+	
23 -	LR (SYSTEM CLOCK LIMIT REGISTER)	19
24 /	///////////////////////////////////////	//// 20

FIXED LOW MEMORY (SERIES 44) (CONT)

25 TR	(TIME SINCE LAST SOFT TIMER INTERRUPT)	21
26	SCST (SYSTEM CLOCK STATUS)**	22
27	SCLC (SYSTEM CLOCK LAST COUNT)**	23
30-37		24-31

NOTE: ALL POINTERS ARE ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES.

LEGEND: ** NEEDED BY FIRMWARE AND/OR BY SYSTEM, ALWAYS

- * NEEDED DURING INITIAL
- + NEEDED BY MPE, SET UP BY INITIAL OR PROGENITOR.

SYSTEM GLOBAL AREA

octal		name
(SYSGLOB - SYSBASE	!
1	CST BASE - SYS BASE	SYSCST
2	DST BASE - SYS BASE	SYSDST
3	PCB BASE - SYS BASE	SYSPCB
4	ARSBM BASE - SYS BASE	SYSARSBM
5	IOQ BASE - SYS BASE	SYSIOQ
6	SBUF BASE - SYS BASE	SYSBUF
7	ICS QI - SYS BASE	SYSICS
10	LPDT BASE - SYS BASE	SYSLPDT
11	STOPS BASE - SYS BASE	 SYSBPT
12	TRL BASE - SYS BASE	 Systrl
13	JCUT BASE - SYS BASE	 SYSSIR
14	SIR BASE - SYS BASE	 SYSSDCTAB
15	JPCNT BASE - SYS BASE	 SYSJPCNT
16	TBUF BASE - SYS BASE	 SYSBUF
17	MONBUF BASE - SYS BASE	SMONBUF
20		
21	FIRST FREE MEMORY ADDRESS	
22		
23	TIME OF LAST CYCLE	
24	RESERVED	
25 <u> </u>	SWAPTAB BASE - SYSBASE	 SYSSWAPTAB

- 1		
26	VDSMTAB BASE- SYSBASE	VDSMTAB
27		
30	CURRENT CST BLOCK INDEX	CSTBX
31	DISCREÇTAB BASE - SYS BASE	SYSDISCREQTAB
32	DISPLACEMENT TO CODE =@CST(0)-@DST(0)	DFC
33	DISPLACEMENT TO SHARABLE = @CST(LAST)-@DST(0)	DFS
34	Not in use	
35	ABS ADDRESS (SYSDIT(8))	SYSDIT8
36	Not in use	
37	Not in use	
40	RESERVED FOR INITIAL (VDSENTRY)	
41	RESERVED FOR INITIAL (VDSMAP)	
42	SRTTAB BASE - SYS BASE	SRTTAB
43	SPECQ HEAD - SYS BASE	SYSSPECQHEAD
44	ARL BASE - SYS BASE	SYSARLD
45	# PAGES IN LARGEST CURRENTLY AVAILABLE REGION	SYSMAXAVAILREG
46	MAKE OVERLAY CANDIDATE INFORMATION	MOCINFO
47	NUMBER OF MEMORY BANKS CONFIGURED -1	SYSNBANKS
50	SCHEDULER TO AWAKE MESSAGE	SCHEDTOAWAKEMSG
51	POINTER TO CSTBLK TABLE	CSTXBLOCKPOINTER
52	AWAKE TO SCHEDULER MESSAGE	 AWAKETOSCHEDMSG
53	WAIT TO SCHEDULER MESSAGE	
54	CURRENT ACTIVITY'S PRIORITY	CURACTPRI
-		

-	ctal		name
	/55	BUSY TABLE POINTER	BUSY
	56	HEAD TABLE POINTER	 HEAD
	57	TAIL TABLE POINTER	 TAIL
	60	# OF SIO PROGRAMS EXECUTING	SIOCOUNT
	61	PARITY ERROR FLAG (MEM PE)	PARITY
	62	Impeded queue head for message buffer (PIN)	 IOMSGPIN
	63	I/O Message system error flags (0:1) - No SYSBUF avail for I/O error logging (1:1) - No SYSBUF for IOMESSAGE (GENMSG)	 IOLOGQX
reserved for I/O	 64	# OF TERMINALS READING	 RDCOUNT
system	165	# OF TERMINALS WRITING	 WRTCOUNT
	66	DSET B	 CRIO
	67	67 LAST TIMER	CRIO
	70		CRIO
	71	HIGHEST DRT NUMBER	 HSYSDRT
	72	POWERFAIL	POWERFAIL
	73	SYSTEM UP FLAG	SYSUP
	\74	SYS CONSOLE LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER	CONSLDEV
	/ 75 	COLD LOAD COUNT	CLOADID
	76	SHARED FCB DST	SHFCBDST
	77	MONITORING FLAGS	
reserved for file< system	i	MAX # OF SPOOL SECTORS	MAXSSECT

i		l
102	CURRENT # OF SPOOL KILOSECTORS	 NUMSSECT
103		
104	# SECTOR/SPOOFLE EXTENT	 EXTSSECT
105	MAX CODE SEGMENT SIZE	
106	MAX # OF CODE SEGMENTS/PROCESS	
107	MAX STACK SIZE (MAXDATA)	!
110	DEFAULT STACK SIZE	!
111	MAX EXTRA DATA SEGMENT SIZE	 -
112	MAX # EXTRA DATA SEGMENTS/PROCESS	!
113	DST number for MESSAGE buffers	
114	UPDATE LEVEL	I UPDATEL
115		 FIXL
116		 VERSION
117	DEFAULT CPU TIME LIMIT	
120	# OF SECONDS TO LOGON	!
121	JOBSYNCH BITS (13:3)	1 # 1
122	EXTERNAL PLABEL OF INITIATE	! !
123	INTERNAL PLABEL OF INITIATE	! !
124	MAXSYSDST	<u> </u>
125	MAXSYSCST	
126	SL.PUB.SYS LDEV SL.PUB.SYS	
127	DISC ADDRESS	!
130	(DIRECTORY)	!
131	(DISC ADDRESS)	1
		I

name

,	octal		
	132	SPOOLINDEX	
	/133	EXT LABEL FOR SHOWCOM	
	 134	 	
	 135	CS IOWAIT PLABEL	
reserved for CS	< 136	CS FIX LEVEL	
	 137	CS VERSION	i
	 \140	CCLOSE PLABEL	İ
	141	LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE (PROGEN)	
	142	 \////////////////////////////////	İ ///I
	143	LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE (UCOP)	 2
	144	LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE (PFAIL)	j 31
	145		i 4i
	146		 5
	147		İ 61
	150		 7
	151		 8
	152		
	153		 10
	154	LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE MEMLOGP	11
	155	EXTERNAL PLABEL OF "TERMINATE"	
	ı		

	1		
 !	156	INTERNAL PLABEL OF "TERMINATE"	
	157	EXTERNAL PLABEL OF "COMMANDINTERP"	
	160	INTERNAL PLABEL OF "COMMANDINTERP"	
	161	EXTERNAL PLABLE OF "SPOOLIN"	
	162	INTERNAL PLABLE OF "TRACEO"	
	163	EXTERNAL PLABEL OF "TRACEO"	
	164	INTERNAL PLABEL OF "SPOOLIN"	
	165	EXTERNAL PLABLE OF "SPOOLOUT"	
	166	INTERNAL PLABEL OF "SPOOLOUT"	
	167	3 WORD	
	170	LOGGING	
	171	MASK	STATE: 0 EMPTY 1 CUR 2 FULL
	172	//////// STATE DST# - BUFFER 0	
İ	173	////////STATE DST# - BUFFER 1	
ļ	174	BUFFER LENGTH (SECTORS)	
	175	FREE AREA POINTER	
reserve	176	FLAGX	
for	177	# RECORDS WRITTEN IN BUFFER 0	
logging	200	# RECORDS WRITTEN IN BUFFER 1	
	201	FILE SIZE (BLOCKS) - 1ST HALF	
	202	FILE SIZE (BLOCKS) - 2ND HALF	
	203	(LOG FILE SIZE)	
	204	(BLOCKS)	
	205	LOG FILE NUMBER (LOGFILENUM)	į
	206	NUMBER OF LOGGING [BLOCKS WRITTEN (1ST HALF)]	
	207	BLOCKS WRITTEN [BLOCKS WRITTEN (2ND HALF)]	
			•

	octal		name
1	210	(TOTAL # LOG RECORDS MISSED)	
	211	(DUE TO LOG FAILURE)	
	212	TOTAL# RECORDS MISSED - "JOB INITIATION" LOSS	
logging	213	TOTAL# RECORDS MISSED - "JOB TERMINATION" LOSS	
	214	OPERATOR CONSOLE JOBSESSION # AT STARTUP	
 	215	GLOBAL	
 	216	ALLOW	
 	217	MASK	
	220		
	•	LOADER MESSAGE TABLE	
	1		
	250		
reserve for	ed 251		
segment trace	252		
	253		

1		-1		I
reserve	ed 25	54 		
segment	t 25	55		
trace	25	ا [56		
į		1		
		57 		
	26	60 	STMON	
	26	61	MEASINFOTABPTR	
	26	62 	MEASUREMENT STATISTICS CLASS MASK	GCLASSENABLEDMASI
	26	63	CLASS O STATISTICS BANK NUMBER	MEASSTATXDSBANK
	26	64	CLASS O STATISTICS ADDRESS	MEASSTSTXDSBASE
	26	65		
	26	ا [66	SCAN POINT	
	26	67 J	MEASFLAGS	**
	2	70	RESERVED	
	 21	 71	Sysbase index of PCB at head of Dispatching Q	SYSDISQHEAD
	 21	72	Sysbase index of PCB at tail of Dispatching Q	SYSDISPQTAIL
į	i 27	73	RESERVED	
	•	74	RESERVED	
M	isc 27	75	RESERVED	
	! 27	76	HELP LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER	
	 27	77	CURRENT LOGON DST	DSTLOGON
		00 01	(STOP) (BITS) (see p. 2-15)	
	ĺ	1		
	30 	02 	# PROCESS ENTRIES	
	j 30	οзį		
	I	- 1		

		1	l
	304	DEVREC PIN 2	
process stop table	305	% 20	
	306	UCOP PIN 0	
	307	% 20	
	310	LOG PIN 1	
	311	% 20	
	312	IOMESS PIN 3	
	313	% 20	
	314	MEMLOGP PIN 4	
	315	% 20	
	316	RESERVED	
ļ	317	RESERVED	
	320	DSGLOBAL DATA SEGMENT DST NUMBER	
	321	RESERVED FOR DS/3000 (SET TO ZERO)	
ļ	322	RESERVED FOR DS/3000 (SET TO ZERO)	
	323	SDSLDEV PLABEL	
I I	S 324	RESERVED FOR DS/3000 (SET TO ZERO)	
	325	RESERVED FOR DS/3000 (SET TO ZERO)	
	326	RESERVED FOR DS/3000 (SET TO ZERO)	
 	327	RESERVED FOR DS/3000 (SET TO ZERO)	
	330	DISC STATUS	LAST
	331	LDEV DISC	DISC SIO
	332	AONESS	ERROR
	333	MAXQUEUE	TODDT
	334	DEF AULTQUEUE	JOBPRI
		· · · ·	

	ا 335	DSCHECK PLABEL	
	ا ا 336	DSOPEN PLABEL	<u> </u>
	337 l	DSCLOSE PLABEL	
	340	MANAGEWRITE CONV. PLABEL	
	341	CONSDSLINE' PLABEL	
	342	CXREMOTE PLABEL	
	343	CXDSLINE PLABEL	
	344	CXRFA PLABEL	
	345 l	DSIMAGE PLABEL	
	346 I	DEFAULT LABEL TYPE TAPE LBL AUTO REC FUN	
	347	SYSDB PTR TO TERM INIT CHNL PGM (S30/33 ONLY)	
	350	SD	Softdeath flag
	351	LAST CYCLE DURATION	
	352 l	21011 20111121011	
	353	CYCLE THRESHOLD	
	354 I		
	355	BUG CATCH ENABLE CELL	
	356 I	MONITOR BUFFER TIMESTAMP	MONBUFTO
	357 I	MONITOR BUFFER TIMESTAMP	MONBUFT1
	360	DSBREAK PLABEL	
	361	Bank of last memory word	LAST MEMORY
	362	Base of last memory word	ADDRESS
	/363	PVPROC PIN	į
Private<	364	PV RECOGNITION COUNT	
Volumes	365 	VMOUNT FLAGS AUTO ALL ON	
	. '	•	ı

1366	
 367	
\370	
371	MSG CATALOG LDEV
372	MESSAGE CATALOG DISC ADDRESS
373	MSG DSTN
374	CONSMPLINE' PLABEL
375	CONSMRJE PLABEL
376	SYSTEM LEVEL UDC FLAG (1 = SYS UDC'S EXIST)
377	SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO SYSGLOB EXTENSION
400	CPU NUMBER (Set by the firmware)

% 0	Swap Queue Delay (*100ms)	SWAPQDELAY
1	Bank of First Region in Linked Memory	FIRST MEMORY
2	Base of First Region in Linked Memory	REGION
3	Garbage Collection Enable Flag	GARBCOLLENAB
Ц	Move Threshold (in pages, for garb coll)	 MOVETHRESH
5	Main Memory Page Size (in words)] -
6	VDS PAGE SIZE] -
7	LAST MAKE ROOM TIME	1
9		
	~	.

```
60 l
            PLABEL USERLOG (EXTERNAL)
 61 I
            PLABEL USERLOG (INTERNAL)
 621
            PLABEL RECLOG (EXTERNAL)
            PLABEL RECLOG (INTERNAL)
            PLABEL RESTART (EXTERNAL)
 651
            PLABEL RESTART (INTERNAL)
 661
            PMBC LOW CORE BANK # (USER)
            PMBC LOW CORE ADDRESS (USER)
       RESERVED FOR IMAGE DST OF COSMIC
 70
          RESERVED FOR MEASIO
                                   12 MIOCNT
      LOADER CACHE SEGMENT NUMBER
      PLABEL 3270
 73 l
                   (EXTERNAL)
              MIT UPDATE
 751
             MIT FIX
 761
             MIT VERSION
    COUNT OF TAPE CONTROLLERS USING MEASIO
100
          PORT DATA SEGMENT NUMBER
      RESERVED FOR SECOND PORT DATA SEGMENT
    SYSTEM FPMAP OPTION FLAG
                                             SYSFPMAP
```

```
* MIOCNT = MEASIOCOUNT (3 BITS)
```

^{**} MEASFLAGS (15:1) = 1 ==> MONITOR ENABLED (14:1) = 1 ==> BUFFER FLIP/FLOP (13:1) = 1 ==> EOT ON MONITOR TAPE

ADDRESS	NAME	FUNCTION
DB+55	BUSY	- SYSDB relative pointer to BUSY TABLE for I/O resources
DB+56	HEAD	 SYSDB relative pointer to table containing head pointers to I/O resource queues
DB+57	TAIL	- SYSDB relative pointer to table containing head pointers to tail of I/O resource queues
DB+60	SIO COUNT	- Number of I/O Programs currently executing
DB+72	POWER FAIL	- 0-no power fail 1-system disc recovery
		2-all other disc recovery 3-all other device recovery
DB+73 DB+74	SYSUP CONSLDEVN	- System is up and operable - System console logical device number
		<u>-</u>

JOBSYNCH job synchronization via jobsynch (sysglob+121(8))

- (13:1) JOBSREADY set by DEVREC & MORGUE (via procedure STARTDEVICE) indicating a ready job. This prevents UCOP from going to a wait state when a job is just made ready.
- (15:1) DEVFREED set by DEALLOCATE when device count goes to 0.
- NOTE Both bits above used for synchronization of job-made-ready or devicefreed when UCOP is running.
- (14:1) JOBSWAITING- set by UCOP just before waiting if any job is waiting for list device. Signals DEALLOCATE to awake UCOP when a device is freed.

ALLOW MASK FORMAT

	BIT	COMMAND
WORD 1	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	ABORTIO ACCEPT DOWN GIVE HEADOFF HEADON REFUSE REPLY STARTSPOOL TAKE UP MPLINE DSCONTROL ABORTJOB ALLOW ALTSPOOLFILE
WORD 2	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	ALTJOB BREAKJOB DELETESPOOLFILE DISALLOW JOBFENCE LIMIT STOPSPOOL SUSPENDSPOOL OUTFENCE RECALL RESUMEJOB RESUMESPOOL STREAMS CONSOLE WARN WELCOME
WORD 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MON MOFF VMOUNT LMOUNT LDISMOUNT MRJECONTROL JOBSECURITY DOWNLOAD MIOENABLE MIODISABLE LOG FOREIGN IMLCONTROL SHOWCOM

LOGGING RELATED LOCATIONS

SYSDB

STATE = 0 if respective buffer empty
1 if respective buffer is current
2 if respective buffer is full

FLAGX

SYSDB

SF = 1 if soft failure

HF = 1 if hard failure

BUF = 0 if current log buffer is buffer 0

= 1 if current log buffer is buffer 1

SD = 1 to indicate shutdown in progress

PROCESS STOP LIST GENERAL LAYOUT

SYSDB	l						
300	STOP BITS REPRESENTING WHICH PROCESSES TO STOP ON "SHUTDOWN"						
	# PROCESS ENTRIES						
	///////////////////////////////////////						
	1ST PROCESS ENTRY						
	2ND PROCESS ENTRY						
	· 						
317	LAST PROCESS ENTRY						

ENTRY FORMAT

		2													
	P	ROC	ESS	ΡI	n #	}				ST	OP 1	BIT	#		
1				P	ROC	ESS	S WA	TI	ST	ATE					

PREASSIGNED ENTRIES

entry #	process	stop bit #
1	devrec	2
2	ucop	0
3	log	1

This section is a description of the method used by INITIAL to allocate memory for MPE tables and code segments in MPE IV. All memory allocated by INITIAL is permanently allocated. All non-core resident code and data is put on disc before exiting INITIAL.

At the most basic level INITIAL will try to build memory to look exactly as diagrammed below. There are, however, several ways in which to deviate from this structure. Before going into the sources of these deviations, it is necessary to point out which portions of memory are used by INITIAL during the restart and therefore cannot be used by MPE until INITIAL has finished. Before INITIAL begins to allocate any memory space, it relocates its core resident code, its code segment swapping area and its stack to the highest configured memory space. Additionally, it uses the last \$240 words of bank 0 on a series III and the last %326 words of bank 0 on series 30, 33 and 44 for its I/O buffer area and temporary code segment table. After INITIAL has built all of core resident MPE (tables and code), it builds the disc resident MPE tables. Since some of the disc resident tables may be too large to be built in INITIAL's stack, these tables are built in unused memory space. Therefore, in addition to the memory space required for INITIAL's code, INITIAL's stack and core resident MPE, there must be enough space left in which to build the largest of the disc resident tables.

INITIAL will essentially build memory in the order shown below, however, there may be an unused fragment of memory between the DRT's and the system global area which INITIAL will fill with the smaller tables. Neither the tables marked with an asterisk nor the code segments will ever be put in this area.

Beginning with the B MIT, all bank 0 dependencies have been removed from core resident MPE code. If there is insufficient space in bank 0 for any core resident code segment, INITIAL will put it into bank 1. At the present time core resident MPE is not large enough to occupy more than all of bank 0 and part of bank 1. If the system being built by INITIAL is configured with 128K words or 160K words of memory then INITIAL's stack will be in bank 1 (the code also on a 128K word memory size). If INITIAL is occupying part of bank 1 and the space is needed for a core resident MPE code segment or to build a disc resident table then INITIAL will print the error message "ERROR #350 OUT OF MEMORY".

Except for the exceptions stated above, for every allocation of memory INITIAL will first try to allocate any remaining space between the DRT's and SYSDB. It will then try the next available space in bank 0, then the next available space in bank 1. If it were necessary it could continue searching until all all banks were checked for available space.

Immediately before exiting INITIAL, INITIAL lays down all the memory region headers and trailers as shown below. For any one bank of memory there will only be one block of core resident MPE, regardless of its contents. The only block of core resident MPE that does not have a re-

served region global header is in bank 0. It does have the reserved region global trailer though. Before placing any code outside bank 0 the first %23 words of every bank (except bank 0) is reserved for the region global header.

 ////////// BANK 0 ///////////
Low Core memory
DRT
 System Global area
 Firmware area
SYSGLOB Extension
 TBUF's
 *DIT's
 DST
PCB
ICS
Disc Request Table
ILT/DLT
I/O resource Table
*System Buffers
Swap Table
CST Block Table
Special Request Table
Message Harbor Table
 Primary Message Table
 Measurement Information Table
 VDSMTAB

ARSMB Table
Available Region List
LPDT
Timer Request Queue
Job Process Count
Job Cutoff Table
Sir Table
Memory Management Monitor Buffer
Core Resident CST's in CST order
Reserved Region Global Trailer
Available Region Global Header
Available Memory
Available Region Global Trailer //////// BANK 1 ////////// Reserved Region Global Header

Core Resident CST's that didn't fit in BANK 0
Reserved Region Global Trailer Available Region Global Header
 Available Memory
Available Region Global Trailer //////// BANK BOUNDRY /////// Available Region Global Header Available Memory
Available Region Global Trailer

2.1 Segment Table Structure

The current location and state of each data segment and loaded code segme is maintained in the segment table. This table is partitioned into three parts, as shown in Figure 2-1. The partitions are based on the segment classes: a segment is a data segment, a segment is a system sl segment, segment is part of a program. The structure and format of each partition is described in the following.

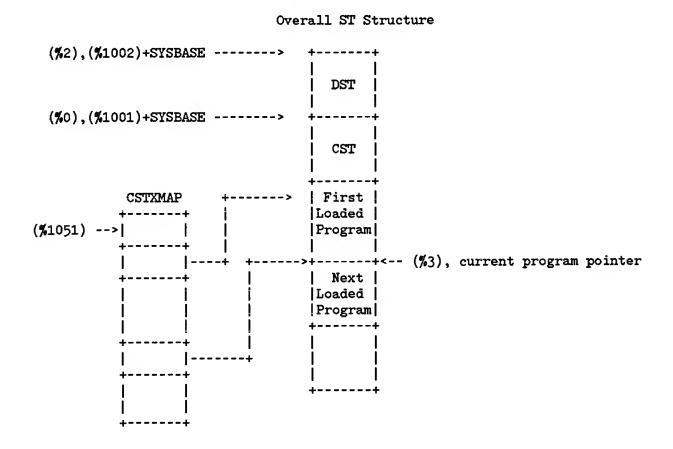


Figure 2-1

2.1.1 Pointers and DST #'s of Segment Table Components

i. DST

% 2 absolute address of entry 0 of the DST
%1002 sysbase relative index of entry 0 of DST
DST# =2

ii. CST

% 0 absolute address of entry 0 of system sl
%1001 sysbase relative index of entry 0 of system sl
%1032 displacement from DST base of entry 0 of system sl
DST# =1

iii. CSTX

iv. CSTXMAP

%1051 sysbase relative index of entry 0 of CSTXMAP DST# =43 (%71)

2.1.2 Standard Segment Identifier Format

2.1.3 DST Entry Formats

DST Entry 0 Format

77 3	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
	0 # OF CONFIGURED ENTRIES
	1 ENTRY LENGTH
Word	2 # OF AVAILABLE ENTRIES
Word	3 TABLE RELATIVE INDEX TO FIRST FREE ENTRY

DST General Entry Format

Case (i) DST Entry for a Present Data Segment

Word 0	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 A 0 R SIZE/4	FIRMINFO
Word 1	D R I S M F S C W C O M T O W Y O D	FLAGS
Word 2	BANK	MMBANK
Word 3	BASE	MMBASE

Case (ii) DST Entry for an Absent Data Segment

Word 0	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	FIRMINFO
Word 1		FLAGS
Word 2	L DEV # HODA	HODA
Word 3	LODA	LODA

2.1.6 CST Entry Formats

CST Entry 0 Format

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
Word 0	# OF CONFIGURED ENTRIES
Word 1	ENTRY LENGTH
Word 2	# OF AVAILABLE ENTRIES
Word 3	TABLE RELATIVE INDEX TO FIRST FREE ENTRY

CSTX ENtry 0 Format

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
Word 0|UNUSED
|------|
Word 1|UNUSED
|------|
Word 2|# OF AVAILABLE ENTRIES
|------|
Word 3|TABLE RELATIVE INDEX TO FIRST ENTRY
```

CST General Entry Format

Case (i) CST Entry for a Present SL Segment or CSTX Segment

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
Word 0	A M R T SIZE/4	FIRMINFO
Word 1		FLAGS
Word 2	BANK	MMBANK
Word 3	BASE	MMBASE

Case (ii) CST Entry for an Absent Segment SL or CSTX Segment

	/ / /	/	////////////////////
Word 2	L DEV #	1	HODA HODA
Word 3		LODA	LODA

2.1.7 CST Entry Field Descriptions

```
A = 1 ==> segment absent
```

M = 1 ==> segment privileged

R = 1 ==> segemnt has been referenced

T = 1 ==> segment is being traced

DCV = 1 ==> disc copy is valid

STK = 1 ==> segment is a stack

MOD = 1 ==> a segment modification (exp., contr.) is pending

FWIP= 1 ==> a forced write of this segment is in progress

VMPAGECNT = # of virtual memory pages allocated to this segment

ROC = 1 ==> segment is recoverable overlay candidate

IMI = 1 ==> segment is in motion in

SYS = 1 ==> segment is a system segment

CORE= 1 ==> segment is core resident

WD= 1 ==> write disabled

TABLE FORMAT-CSTBLK

CSTBLK(0)	۱		
ODIDBIN (O)	0 #	NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN TABLE	#
	1	ANY UNASSIGNED ENTRY = -1	*
	2	ANY ASSIGNED ENTRY > 0	*
	*	REMAINING CSTBLK TABLE ENTRIES	**

COMMENTS-

The table is initialized to minus one in each entry. When selected, the entry is replaced by a DST-relative index into the CST extension block.

2.1.8 Program Blocks and the CSTXMAP

Since programs can be dynamically loaded and unloaded, the segment table must be kept packed or fragmentation would occur Thus, the block of ST entries for a program segment begins at an ST entry number that changes if a program which was loaded before it gets unloaded. To manage this dynamic structure, an auxiliary structure, the CSTXMAP is used. A program is identified by its index, CSTXEIX, into this map. The program's current beginning physical ST entry number is equal to CSTXMAP (CSTXEIX).

ENTRY FORMAT-CST EXTENSION BLOCK

CSTXMAP(CSTXEIX)>		
•	* M = # OF CST'S IN BLOCK	*
1	* VALIDITY=%125252	*
2	* # OF USERS SHARING BLOCK	*
3	* 0	*
%301>	* HAS CST ENTRY FORMAT	*
%302>	* HAS CST ENTRY FORMAT	#
	•	
	•	
%300+M>	* HAS CST ENTRY FORMAT	*

COMMENT

The value of CSTXEIX is established when a CST extension block is allocated. This index into the array CSTXMAP is maintained in the PCB of each process sharing the block.

2.1.9 Fixed DST Entry Assignments

OCTAL	1	DECIMAL	TABLE NAME
0		0	
1	cst	1	CST
2	DST	2	DST
3	PCB	3	PCB
74	CSTX	λ	CSTX
5	SYSTEM GLOBAL AREA	5	SYS
6	CORE	6	CORE
7	ICS	7	ICS
10	SYSTEM BUFFERS	8	SBUF
11	UCOP REQUEST QUEUE	9	UCRQ
12	PROCESS-PROCESS COMMUNICATION TABLE	10	PPCOM
13	I/O QUEUE	11	IOQ
14	TERMINAL BUFFERS	12	TBUF
15	LOGICAL-PHYSICAL DEVICE TABLE	13	LPDT
16	LOGICAL DEVICE AND CLASS TABLE	14	LDT
17	DRIVER LINKAGE TABLE	15	DLT
20	I/O RESOURCE TABLES	16	BUSY, HEAD, TAIL
21	SECONDARY MSG TABLE	17	SECMSGTAB
22	LOADER SEGMENT TABLE	18	LST
23	TIMER REQUEST LIST	19	TRL
24	DIRECTORY	20	DDS

25	DIRECTORY SPACE	21	
26	RIN TABLE	22	RIN
27	SWAPTABLE	23	SWAPTAB
30	JOB PROCESS COUNT	24	JPCNT
31	JOB MASTER TABLE	25	JMAT
32	TAPE LABEL TABLE	26	VDD
33	LOG TABLE	27	LOGTAB
314	REPLY INFORMATION	28	RIT
35	VOLUME TABLE	29	VTAB
36	BREAKPOINT TABLE	30	STOP
37	LOG BUFFER1	31	
40	LOG BUFFER2	32	
41	LOG ID TABLE	33	LIDTAB
42	ASSOCIATE TABLE	34	
43	CST BLOCK	35	CSTBLK
44	JOB CUTOFF TABLE	36	JCUT
45	SYSTEM JIT	37	SJIT
46	SPECIAL REQ TABLE	38	SRTTAB
47	VIRTUAL DISC SPACE MANAGEMENT TABLE	39	VDSMTAB
50	///////////////////////////////////////	40	
51	ARSBM TABLE	41	ARSBMTAB

	1		
52	ILT	42	ILT
53	SIR TABLE	43	SIR
54	FMAVT	44	FMAVT
55	INPUT DEVICE DIRECT	45	IDD
56	OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECT	46	ODD
57	WELCOME MESSAGE #1	47	LOGONDSTN1
60	WELCOME MESSAGE #2	48	LOGONDSTN2
61	CS DATA SEGMENT	49	CSTAB
62	PROCESS-JOB CROSS REFERENCE	50	PJXREF
63	SYSTEM JDT	51	SYSJDT
64	COMMAND LOGON DST	52	CILOGDST
65	MOUNTED VOL. SET TABLE	53	MVTAB
66	PRI.VOL. USER TABLE	54	PVUSER
67	AVAILABLE REGION LIST	55	ARLDTAB
70	DISC REQUEST TABLE	56	DISCREQTAB
71	MSG HARBOR TABLE	57	MSGHARBTAB
72	PRIMARY MESSAGE TABLE	58	PRIMMSGTAB
73	MEASUREMENT INFO TABLE 	59	MEASINFOTAB
74	FIRST FREE DST	60	

1

2.2 Swap Tables

2.2.1 SWAPTAB

The Swaptab is a core resident memory management table used to ep keep track of the locality lists of the competing processes.

SWAPTAB DST# = 23 (%27)

%1025 Sysbase relative index of SWAPTAB entry 0.

SWAPTAB ENTRY O FORMAT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
SWAPTAB00	# ENTRIES CONFIGURED
SWAPTAB01	ENTRY SIZE (5)
SWAPTAB02	# FREE ENTRIES
SWAPTAB03	TABLE RELATIVE INDEX OF FIRST FREE ENTRY
SWAPTAB04	0

SWAPTAB UNASSIGNED ENTRY FORMAT

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
TABLE RELATIVE INDEX OF NEXT FREE ENTRY
0
0
0

An assigned entry in the swaptab is a process' SLL header or a member of a process' SLL. These formats are now described.

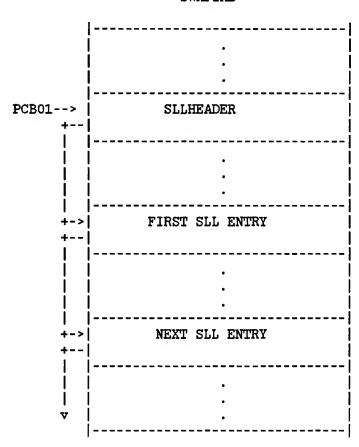
2.2.2 Segment Locality Lists (SLL)

The system maintains for each process a segment locality list (SLL) of

the segments belonging to that process' current working set. The process' SLL consists of a header and a list of entries. The header and list entries are taken from the SWAPTAB.

A process' SLL is located via the process' pcbentry. PCB01 contains the sysbase relative index of the process' SLL header.

SWAPTAB



SLL HEADER FORMAT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
	S S H I P S	
	W W A N A T	
SLLHEAD00	I R S T R R IOCNT	SLL
	P E M L T T	SCHEDTOIOMSG
	Q E O I O	
SLLHEAD01	SYSBASE RELATIVE INDEX OF FIRST ENTRY IN LIST	SLLFIRSTINX
SLLHEAD02	WORD NOT CURRENTLY USED	
SLLHEAD03	SYSBASE RELATIVE INDEX OF MEMORY REQUEST ENTRY	SLLMEMREQINX
SLLHEAD04	# ENTRIES IN PROCESS' SLL	SLLCOUNT

SLLHEADOO .(0:1) SWIP, Swap In Progress Flag

- .(1:1) SWREQ, Swap Required Flag
- .(2:1) HASMEM, Has Memory Flag
- .(3:1) INTLOC, Initialize locality list
- .(4:1) PARTIN, Process partially swapped in
- .(5:1) STRTOV, Start swap over flag
- .(6:2) Available
- .(8:8) IOCNT, Segment read completions until awake

SLL ENTRY FORMAT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	1
SLLENTRY00	PMPQPIN	 SLLMPQLINK
SLLENTRY01	SYSBASE RELATIVE INDEX OF NEXT ENTRY IN LIST	 SLLNEXTINX
SLLENTRY02	SYSBASE RELATIVE INDEX OF PREV ENTRY IN LIST	 SLLPREVINX
SLLENTRY03	SEGIDENTIFIER	 SLLSEGIDENT
SLLENTRY04		SLLFLAGS

- SLLENTRY00 .(0:8) PMPQPIN, previous make present deferred queue pin .(8:8) NMPQPIN, next make present deferred queue pin
- SLLENTRY01 .(0:16) SYSBASE, relative index of next entry in list (=0=> last entry)
- SLLENTRY02 .(0:16) SYSBASE relative index of previous entry in list (=0==> first entry)
- SLLENTRY03 Has standard segment identifier format.
- SLLENTRY04 .(1:1) STK ==> process' stack entry

 - .(7:1) TOSS ==> Toss this entry
 .(8:1) FRZREQ ==> Process requests a freeze on seg
 - .(9:1) LKREQ ==> Process requests a lock on seg
 - .(10:1) SLLIMI ==> process is queued for this segment
 - .(11:1) DISIOSEG ==> process waiting for disc i/o against this seg

SPECIAL REQUEST TABLE

(USED FOR PASSING DATA SEGMENT SIZE CHANGE INFO AND FOR KEEPING A LIST OF DEVICES WAITING FOR A SEGMENT TO ARRIVE IN MEMORY.)

ENTRY O	0	# entries in table
	1	entry size (5)
	2	# available entries
	3	first available entry
	4	last available entry
	•	
first assigned entry (pointed to by %1043)	>0 1 2 3	new data seg size
		l

2.3 Main Memory Region Headers and Trailers

Main memory is partitioned into regions. Each region is in one of three states: available, reserved, or assigned.

An available region is available for consumption by the free space allocation mechanism. An available region consists of neighboring subregions, each of which is either a hole or an overlay candidate. An available region is linked into the available region list of appropriate size.

A reserved region is a main memory region which is in the transition state from available to assigned. A reserved region has been cleaned, and there is a pending disc read of a segment into the region.

Assigned regions are occupied by present segments. Available and reserved regions consist of one or more adjacent subregions. Region headers and trailers are partitioned into global and local components. The global region header/trailer is only valid for the first/last subregion in regions consisting of more than one subregion.

The region headers and trailers of available, reserved, and assigned regions contain the state and control information pertaining to the current or planned contents of the region.

2.3.1 Available Region Headers and Trailers

Available Region Global Header Format (only valid for first subregion)

RB-19	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 A R A C R R R R ////////////// S E V L E E E E /////////////// S S N S S S S ///////////// D //////////	RAS
RB-18	REGION SIZE (IN MAIN MEMORY PAGES)	RS
RB-17	RESERVED	
RB-16	RESERVED	
RB-15 RB-14	REGION BASE OF PREVIOUS IN THIS AVAILABLE REGION LIST	PLINK
RB-13 RB-12	REGION BASE OF NEXT IN THIS AVAILABLE REGION LIST	NLINK
RB-11	RESERVED	
	*	

Available Region Subregion Header (Valid for All Subregions)

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
RB-10		SS
RB-9	V SUBREGION DISPLACEMENT (IN MAIN MEM PAGES)	SD
RB-8	WRITE REQUEST POINTER	WREQP
RB-7	SEGMENT IDENTIFIER	SEGIDET
RB-6	RESERVED	
RB-5	RESERVED	
RB-4	LDEV # HODA	HODA
RB-3	LOW ORDER DISC ADDRESS	LODA
RB-2	///////////////////////////////////////	
RB-1	\/////////////////////////////////////	

Available Region Subregion Trailer

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 //////////	TSS
Available Region Global Trailer (Valid Only for Last Subregion)	
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 A R A //////////////////////////////	TRAS
REGION SIZE	TRS

2.3.2 Reserved Region Headers and Trailers

Reserved Region Global Header Format (Only Valid for First Subregion)

RB-19	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	,
RB-18	REGION SIZE (IN MAIN MEMORY PAGES)	RS
RB-17	ON-GOING I/O COUNT	IOCNT
RB-16	M E O Q I E G M R / / / / / / / / / M S X N S N X A S E / / / / / / / / / S S X N S N X A S E / / / / / / / / / / S G T G E C P R G L / / / / / / / / / G F G E C P R G L / / / / / / / / G F D I G M R B A R / / / / / / / / / V R I O R V R C B E / / / / / / / / / / A O S D E	
RB-15	INITIATION MESSAGE INFORMATION	INITINFO
RB-14		COMPMSG
RB-13	PIN OF FIRST PROCESS PIN OF LAST PROCESS	MPQLINK
RB-12	<u>!</u>	PAGECNT
RB-11	SPECIAL REQUEST TABLE POINTER	SPECREQTABPTR

RB-10	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	SS
RB- 9	C	SD
RB-8	WRITE REQUEST TO POINTER	WREQP
RB-7	SUBSEGMENT IDENTIFIER	SEGIDENT
RB-6	FREEZE COUNT LOCK COUNT	LKFZCNTRS
RB-5	WRITE DISABLED COUNT I/O FROZEN COUNT	WDIOFZCNT
RB-4	LDEV # HIGH ORDER DA	HODA
RB-3	LOW ORDER DISC ADDRESS	LODA
RB-2	///////////////////////////////////////	
RB-1	 ///////////////////////////////	

RB ==> First Word of Segment

Reserved Region Subregion Trailer (Valid for All Subregions)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
				 ///			 ///	 ///	 ///	 ///	 ///	 ///	 ///	 ///	 ///	 ///	
	/// 				/// 							, , , 					
į		\$	SUBI	REG	ION	SI	ZE	(IN	MA:	IN I	MEM	ORY	PA	GES)		TSS

Reserved Region Global Trailer (Valid Only for Last Subregion)

0	1	. 2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
															///	
																TRAS
s	S		1///	////	////	////	///	///	///	///	///	///.	///.	///.	///1	
				- -												
		RÉ	GIO	(S	ZE	(I)	I M	AIN	ME	MOR:	Y P	AGE	S)		- 1	TRS
1															1	

2.3.3 Assigned Region Headers and trailers

Assigned Region Global Header Format

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
RB-19		RAS
RB-18	REGION SIZE (IN MAIN MEMORY PAGES)	RS
RB-17	RESERVED	
RB-16	RESERVED	
RB-15	RESERVED	
RB-14	RESERVED	
RB-13	RESERVED	
RB-12	RESERVED	
RB-11	RESERVED	

Assigned Region Subregion Header

RB-10	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	ss
RB-9	RESERVED	
RB-8	RESERVED	
RB-7	SEGMENT IDENTIFIER	SEGIDENT
RB-6	FREEZE COUNT LOCK COUNT	LKFZCNTRS
RB-5	WRITE DISABLED COUNT I/O FROZEN COUNT	WDIOFZCNT
RB-4	LDEV# HODA	HODA
RB-3	LOW ORDER DISC ADDRESS	
RB-2	///////////////////////////////////////	
RB-1	///////////////////////////////////////	

Assigned Region Subregion Trailer Format

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
SUBREGION SIZE	TSS
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	TSS
REGION SIZE (IN MAIN MEMORY PAGES)	TRS

2.3.4 Region Header and Trailer Field Descriptions

RAS, Region Assignment State .(0:1) Region Assigned Flag .(1:1) Region Reserved Flag .(2:1) Region Available Flag .(3:1) Region Cleaned Flag .(4:1) Size Change Pending Flag .(5:1) Region Locked Flag .(6:1) Region Frozen Flag .(7:1) Region I/O Frozen Flag .(8:7) Available .(15:1) Blocked Lock Migration in Progress Flag IOCNT, On-Going I/O Count = # of on-going I/O's in the region which must complete before the initiation message can be processed. INITMSG, Initiation Message .(0:1) Message Processed Toggle Switch .(1:1) Message Externally Disabled Flag .(2:1) Message On-going I/O Disabled Flag .(3:1) Queue Segment Read Disc Request Flag .(4:1) Incore Move Request Flag .(5:1) Expansion Request Flag .(6:1) Garbage Collection Flag .(7:1) Message Aborted Flag .(8:1) Release Residual Pages Flag .(9:6) Available .(15:1) Message Valid Flag Initaition Message Auxiliary Information INITINFO, = Sysbase relative index of segment read disc request if INITMSG, QREADREQ=1 = +/- Displacement to initiation message for moves and expansions. COMPMSG, Completion Message .(0:1) Message Processed Toggle Switch .(1:1) Segment Modification Required .(2:1) Block Lock Request .(3:1) Send Scheduler A Message .(4:1) Awaken A Device .(5:1) Message Aborted .(6:2) Available

MPQLINK, Make Present Deferred Queue Link

.(0:8) PIN Of First Process Waiting for this Segment

.(8:8) PIN of Last Process Waiting for this Segment

PAGECNT, Release Page Count

=# of extra pages to release before processing initiation message.

SPECREQTABPTR, points into special request table to the list of devices queried on this segment.

SS, Subregion Size

SD, Subregion Displacement

.(0:1) Displacement Count Valid Flag

.(1:15) # Pages to Base of Region

WREQP, Write Request Pointer

= Sysbase Relative Index of Disc Write Request when the

Data Segment in the Subregion is in Motion Out

SEGIDENT, Segment Identifier- has standard segment identifier format

Available regions in main memory are kept track of by multiple free lists. All available regions of the same size are linked into the same available region list (ARL). A bitmap is maintained to indicate which lists are non-empty (ARSBM). A sysglob cell is maintained which contains the size of the largest currently available region. %1045 MAXAVAILREG, number of pages in largest currently available region.

Available Region List (ARL)

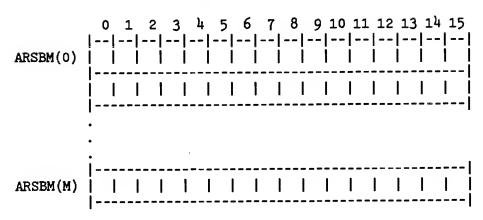
%1044 SYSBASE index of base of ARL

ARL DST # = 55 (%67)

ARLD(0)	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 0
	0
ARLD(1)	BANK OF FIRST AVAIL REGION OF SIZE = 1 PAGE
	BASE OF FIRST AVAIL REGION OF SIZE = 1 PAGE
ARLD(2)	BANK OF FIRST AVAIL REGION OF SIZE = 2 PAGES
	BASE OF FIRST AVAIL REGION OF SIZE = 2 PAGES
	•
477.7 (N)	
ARLD(N)	BANK OF FIRST AVAIL REGION OF SIZE = N PAGES
	BASE OF FIRST AVAIL REGION OF SIZE = N PAGES

Where N = maximum available region size = (2**16/2**pagepower) pages %1004 SYSBASE index of base of ARSBM

ARSBM DST# = 41 (%51)



M = (# of available region sizes/16) +1

ARSBM (J) . (K:1) = 1 ==> the available region list of size J*16+K Pages is non-empty.

CHAPTER 3 DISC LAYOUT

SYSTEM DISC LAYOUT

SECTOR	#	SEC	TOR	#	
%	0	DISC LABEL	0		
	1	Defective Tracks Table or Defective Sector Table	1		
	2	Cold Load Channel Program for /3X, /4X, /6X and for discs on Series III HPIB adapter	2		
	3	Mem Dump Channel Program for /3X, /4X, /6X	3		
	4	Reserved Area Bit Map	4 \		
	5		5		
	6	CODE FOR	6		
	7	INITIAL PROGRAMS "BOOTSTRAP"			
	10	SEGMENT			
	11			Va	riable
	•				ngth
	٠		 		
	•		! ! ! !		
	!	 		 <i> </i>	
		LOW CORE (CST POINTER, QI, ZI, POINTER)	 <- 		Follows immediately
		TEMPORARY CST (INITIAL PROGRAM)	 		after Bootstrap
	:	Initial's ININ	 		Segment
		BOOTSTRAP STACK	! 		
		remainder of SIO cold load program or cold load channel program	 		
			•		

SECTOR #					SECTOR #
	 	· 			.
3	DISC	COLD LOAD	INFORMATION	TABLE	. 28
3	5 DISC	COLD LOAD	INFORMATION	TABLE	29
	į				<u> </u>

!

^	. ~
SYSDB	
>	ļ ·
% 130/131	
	SYSTEM DIRECTORY
i	
į	
	i i
ļ	j l
	VIRTUAL MEMORY AREA
	INITIAL PROGRAM SEGMENTS
	(EXCEPT BOOTSTRAP SEG)
	SYSTEM FILES (FROM COLD LOAD TAPE)
	(FROM COLD LOAD TARE)
	SYSTEM TABLES
	* LPDT
	* LDT
	* LDTX
	* VOLUME TABLE * DEVICE CLASS TABLE
	INITIAL PROGRAM STACK
	USER FILES
	I OSER FILES
	•
	į į
	!

---> Note: Initial
tries to allocate
directly after
the Free Space
Map. However,
this may vary
depending on
deleted or
reassigned tracks

SYSTEM VOLUME

 	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 CONTROL ORDER	 0
1	< <cyl #="" arc="">></cyl>	 1
2	READ ORDER	DISC BOOTSTRAP 2 SIO PROGRAM
3	< <mem address="">></mem>	(SYSTEM DISC 3 ONLY)
4	SIO JUMP ORDER	Words 0-5 contain the
5 	< <mem address="">></mem>	Ascii string SYSTEM DISC" for
6	/////////// DISK TYPE DISKSUBTYPE	/3X, /4X, /6X 6 (system disc only)
7	COLD LOAD ID	7
10	"3" "0"	8
11	" o " "o"	9 If word (%11) ! contains a "1" !
12		10 a former system ! volume has been !
13	VOLUME NAME	11 scratched.
14	VODOLE MALE	12
15		13
16		
•	UNUSED	
24 		
25 İ İ	CYL	ICF WCS IMAGE
26 j I	HEAD SECTOR	POINTER
27		
	RESERVED	
122		1

		ı
123	CYL	İ
124	head sector	<u> </u>
•		•
•	•	•
í	, 	İ
170		120
171	Disc Free Space map OK flag	121
172	Disc Free Space map descriptor table checksum	1 122
173	Disc Free Space descriptor table dirty flag	123
174		124
175	Disc Free Space descriptor table address	 125
176		 126
177	Disc Free Space bitmap address	 127
		İ

SERIAL VOLUME

1		1
0		I 0
	0 (:STORE)	
1	or	1 -
2		2
3	Cold-load SIO channel program (non-HPIB machines only). For HPIB machines, cold	
اد	load channel program is in sector 2 and	13 I
4	SOFTDUMP channel program is in sector 3.	14
5	$\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ \end{smallmatrix}$	I 15
6		
01	SC MV SR TYPE SUB-TYPE	6 SC = 1 ==> Scratch volume
7		7 MV = 1 ==> Master
10	0	Volume of PV set.
ĺ	·	Serial disc
11		19 1
12	"S" "E"	10 \
13	"R" "D"	 11 VOL NAME
14	"I" "S"	
i	- , ,	SERDISC
15	"C " "	13 /
16	Words Per Sector	14 \
17	Sectors Per Track (Cartridge tape = 1)	
00		i i
201	Sector Address of Beginning of Tape (BOT)	16
21	Double Address of	17 > Disc
22	End Of Tape (EOT)	Info 18
23	Double Address of	
	-	i i
24	End Of Data (EOD)	20
25	CYL	21 ICF WCS
26	HEAD SECTOR	IMAGE 22 POINTER
1		1

Serial volume (continued)

27		 23
122	RESERVED FOR FUTURE WCS	82
123	CĀT	83
124	HEAD SECTOR	84
1		ı

SECTOR 0

MASTER VOLUME

	0 1 2 3 4 5	0	0 1 2 3 4 5	
SC = SCRATCH VOLUME	6	SC MV SR 6 TYPE 11 12 SUB-TYPE 1	.5 6	
MV = MASTER VOLUME = 1		GENERATION INDEX	7	
SR = SERIAL VOLUME	10		8 9	
	12 13 14 15	VOLUME NAME	10 11 12 13	
	16	INITIAL DATE	14	
	17	DIRBASE	15	O IF NOT MASTER
	20	DIRSIZE	16	VOLUME
	21 22 23 24	ACCOUNT NAME	17 18 19 20	
	25 26 27 30	GROUP NAME	21 22 23 24	

	- 31		- 25	
	32 33 34	VOLUME SET NAME	26 27 28	HEADER
VS VTAB	35!		29	
HEADER + 8 ENTRIES		0 VCOUNT 3 VMASK	130	
COPIED FRO VSET DEFN IN SYSTEM DIRECTORY	371	VOLUME NAME	31 32 33 34	VOLUME ENTRY O
	43		135	•
	44	SUB-TYPE VTABX	136	•
	45		37	•
	~	•	- -	VOLUME
	 116	• •	 78	ENTRY
	_ TTO I			7
	•		•	
	•		•	
	170		-	
	170 		120 	
	171	Disc Free Space map OK flag	121 	
	172 	Disc Free Space descriptor table checksum	122 	
	173	Disc Free Space descriptor table dirty flag	; 123 	
	174	Disc Free Space descriptor table address	124	
	175	Pilo ilos phase depolipant annie addiess	125	
	176	Die Bee Gee 11	126	
	177	Disc Free Space bitmap address	127	
	ı		- 1	

SECTOR 0

SLAVE VOLUME

SC = SCRATCH	0 1 2 3 4 5	0	0 1 2 3
VOLUME MV = MASTER VOLUME = 0	6 sc mv	SR 6 TYPE 11 12 SUB-TYPE	15 6
SR = SERIAL VOLUME	7	GENERATION INDEX	7
AOTONE	10 11	0	8 9
	12 13 14 15	VOLUME NAME	10 11 12 13
	16	INITIAL DATE	14
	17 20	0	15 16
	21 22 23 24	ACCOUNT NAME	17 18 19 20
	25 26 27 30	GROUP NAME	21 22 23 24
	31 32 33 34	VOLUME SET NAME	25 26 27 28
	•		•

•	•	•
170		120
171	Disc Free Space map OK flag	121
172	Disc Free Space descriptor table checksum	122
173	Disc Free Space descriptor table dirty flag	123
174		124
175	Disc Free Space descriptor table address - 	125
176		126
177	Disc Free Space bitmap address	127
		ŀ

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	1
0		0
1	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	 1 120 DEFECTIVE TRACKS MAXIMUM
2	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	
3	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	3
4	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	4
5	•	15
6	•	6
7	•	7
10	•	8
11	•	9
12	•	10
	•	 -
	•	• •
		•
ļ	•	
 	•	
ļ	•	
165	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	117
166	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	118
167	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	119

 	 	-

		ı
170	DEFECTIVE TRACK NUMBER DTC	120
171		121
172		122
173	RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE	123
174		124
175		 125
176	NEXT AVAILABLE ALTERNATE TRACK	 126
177	LOGICAL DISC PACK SIZE (CYLINDERS)	 127
	OR # OF TRACKS IF FH DISC	1

DTC	(DEFECTIVE TRACK CODE)
0	suspect
1	suspect alternate
2	deleted
3	reassigned

NOTE: The situation where there are two entries for the same track, n, one having a DTC of 0 (suspect) and the other having a DTC 3 (reassigned) results from a situation where the disc driver could not "read" (unreadable) the address of the particular track.

DEFECTIVE SECTOR TABLE (DSCT -- sector 1 of disc)

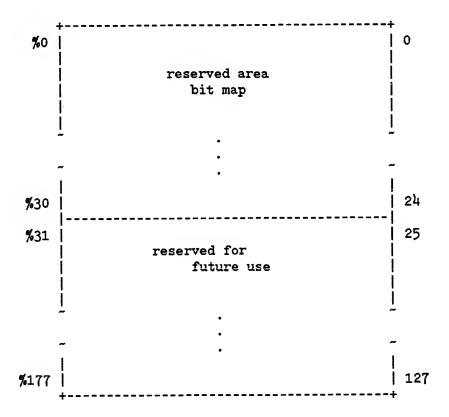
(the DSCT exists on device type 3 (CS/80) discs)

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	-
0	number of entries in the table	0
%1	index to the first entry (6)	1
% 2	entry size (2)	2
% 3	maximum number of entries (61)	3
% 4	0 (reserved)	4
% 5	0 (reserved)	5
% 6	first defective sector entry (double-word logical sector address)	6
%10	second entry	8
% 12	third entry	10
,	<u>i</u>	
į	. !	
%176 %177	maximum defective sector entry	126 127

Unlike the DTT, entries in the DSCT are not permanent. Once a suspect sector is handled by INITIAL or VINIT, its entry is removed from the table. Thus this table contains only unprocessed suspect sectors.

The first 400 sectors of the system disc are reserved for Initial's use. This area contains permanent data structures for the boot. It is also used as a temporary storage area for data during sparing. All other system volumes and private volumes reserve only the first 10 sectors of the disc. They do not have a reserved area bit map.

The bit map contains 1 bit per sector. A '1' means the sector is free.



DISC COLD LOAD INFORMATION TABLE (SECTORS 28-29)

ı		
0	pointer to table information	FAEFTR >
1	pointer to temporary CST info	TCSTPTR
2	# of entries to read on disc cold load	NREAD
3	# of code segments in INITIAL	NVTCST'
4	INITIAL's DB value	INITOB
5	INITIAL's DL value	INITOL
6	INITIAL's Z value	INITZ
7	INITIAL's Q value	INITQ
8	INITIAL's S value	INITS
9	SYSDISC type subtype	DISCTST
10	cold load ID	COLD, FOWD, ID,
11	log file number	LOG'FILE'NUM'
12	directory disc	DIRADR
13	address	DIRADR
14	ldev 1 virtual memory	VIRMEMADDR
15	disc address	VINHENADDR
16	# LOG PROCS	
17	LOG ID's	
18	RIN table	DIMADD
19	disc address	RINADR
20	directory size	DIRSECT
21	#sectors in virtual memory region of LDEV 1	SECTORS IN LDEV1 VM
22	UNUSED	
23	RIN table size	RINSECT
24	# of RINS	RINS
I		I

25		# of global RINS	GRINS
	************		TL=Tape cold load LOAD MODE
26		TI II	RL=Reload
27	HIGHEST VOL	# # OF VOLUMES	RY=recovery H'VOL'
28	,	disc cold load entry point	DISCENTRY
29		system disc DRT number	SYSDISCDRT
30		Job Master Table	JMATLOC
31	:	Disc Address	JMAILOC
32			TDDIOG
33		IDD Disc Address	IDDLOC
34			
35	ODD Dics Address		ODDLOC
36		Welcome Message (DST 47	
37 l	;	10) Disc Address	LOGONLOC1
38		Welcome Message (DST 48	
39	:	10) Disc Address	LOGONLOC2
40			
41	LOG	ID ADDRESS	
42			
43	LOG	TAB ADDRESS	
44	LOG	ID SIZE	
45	LOG	TAB SIZE	
į		SIZE IN WORDS	FAEFTR+O <
 		*DRIVER MEMORY ADDRESS	
		DISC ADDRESS	
l			

1	,	
SIZE IN WORDS		FAEFTR+4
MEMORY ADDRESS	*CTABO	
DISC ADDRESS		
SIZE IN WORDS		FAEFTR+8
MEMORY ADDRESS	*CTAB	
DISC ADDRESS		
SIZE IN WORDS	#	FAEFTR+12
MEMORY ADDRESS	COMMUNICA-	
DISC ADDRESS	SYSTEM DRIVER TABLE	
SIZE IN WORDS	# CONDEDUTES	 FAEFTR+16
MEMORY ADDRESS	COMMUNICA- TION SUB- SYSTEM	
DISC ADDRESS	DEFINITION TABLE	
SIZE IN WORDS		FAEFTR+20
MEMORY ADDRESS	COMMUNICA-	
DISC ADDRESS	TABLE	
SIZE IN WORDS	I OCT CAT	FAEFTR+24
MEMORY ADDRESS	LOGICAL PHYSICAL	
DISC ADDRESS	DEVICE TABLE	

SIZE IN WORDS MEMORY ADDRESS DISC ADDRESS	LOGICAL- DEVICE TABLE	FAEFTR+28
SIZE IN WORDS 	DEVICE CLASS TABLE	FAEFTR+32
DISC ADDRESS		

•	ı	
	OLUME	faeftr+36
MEMORY ADDRESS T	ABLE	
DISC ADDRESS	 	0.70
SIZE IN WORDS	OGICAL	FAEFTR+40
MEMORY ADDRESS D	EVICE ABLE	
DISC ADDRESS	NOIGNGIA. 	
STACK SIZE	NITIAL's	FAEFTR+44
-	STACK	1
DISC ADDRESS	 	
SEGMENT SIZE	NITIAL's	FAEFTR+48
-	EGMENTS	
DISC ADDRESS		
. (MORE SEGMENTS OF INITIAL)	•	

INITIAL PROGRAM CST MAP

LOGICAL CST#	PHYSICAL CST#	SEGMENT NAME	
0	1	ININ \	
1	2	BOOTSTRAP >	core resident
2	3	RESIDENT /	
3	74	MAINSEG1 \	

4	5	MAINSEG1A
5	6	CONFIGURE non-core resident
6	7	DEFCTRACKS but present in core
7	10	SETUP at completion of
10	11	TAPEIO
11	12	FILEIO
12	13	DISKSPACE /
13	14	DIRECTORY1
14	15	DIRECTORY2
15	16	SL PROGRAM
16	17	PROCESS
17	20	MAINSEG1B
20	21	MAINSEG2
21	22	MAINSEG3
22	23	MAINSEG4

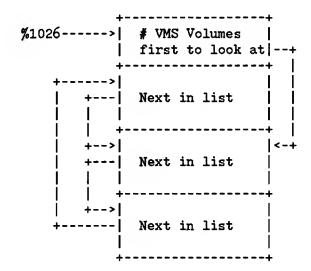
^{*}code segment swapping starts at completion of MAINSEG1

Disc space for data segments is allocated from reserved regions of system volumes which have been assigned the virtual memory supporting (VMS) attribute. The data structure used for accounting and management of the virtual disc space of the various VMS volumes is the Virtual Disc Space Management Table (VDSMTAB). This structure consists of a circular list of entries, one for each VMS volume. Each entry contains the information defining the state of the virtual memory region on that volume.

Virtual Disc Space Management Table

VDSMTAB DST# = 39 (%47) VDSMTABPTR= %1026

General Structure



VDSMTAB Entry 0 Format

VDSMTAB00	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	TABLELENGTH
VDSMTAB01	# SYSTEM VOLUMES WHICH HAVE VIRTUAL MEMORY	VMSVOLUMECNT
VDSMTAB02	INDEX OF NEXT ENTRY TO ALLOCATE FROM	STARTENTRY
VDSMTAB03	VM PAGE SIZE (512)	 VMPAGESIZE
VDSMTAB04	# SECTORS/VM PAGE (4)	 SECTORSPERVMPAGE
VDSMTAB05	OFFSET FROM ENTRY TO BITMAP (%20)	 OFFSETTOBM
VDSMTAB06	TOTAL # VM PAGES CONFIGURED IN SYSTEM	
VDSMTAB07	LEAST # OF VM PAGES THAT HAVE EVER BEEN AVAIL.	!
•		~
	VDSMTAB %10-%17 UNASSIGNED 	

VDSMTAB GENERAL ENTRY FORMAT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15						
Word 0	INDEX OF NEXT ENTRY IN CIRCULAR LIST NEXTINLIST						
Word 1	LDEV# LDEV						
Word 2	STARTING SECTOR OF DEVICE'S HOSTARTSECTOR						
Word 3	VIRTUAL MEMORY REGION LOSTARTSECTOR						
Word 4	# SECTORS IN DEVICE'S TOTAL SECTOR						
Word 5	VIRTUAL MEMORY REGION COUNT						
Word 6	# PAGES IN DEVICE'S VIRTUAL MEMORY REGION TOTAL PAGECNT						
Word 7	# OF PAGES AVAILABLE IN DEVICE'S VM REGION PAGESAVAILABLE						
Word %10	10 # OF VALID WORDS IN DEVICE'S BIT MAP BMLENGTH						
Word %11	SIZE OF SMALLEST RECENT MISS SMALLESTMISS						
WORD %12	WORD %12 SMALLEST NUMBER OF PAGES EVER AVAILABLE						
% 13- % 20	UNASSIGNED						
DEVICE'S VIRTUAL MEMORY BIT MAP							

***COMMENT: A bit on in a device's VMBIT MAP ==> Corresponding VM page is free.

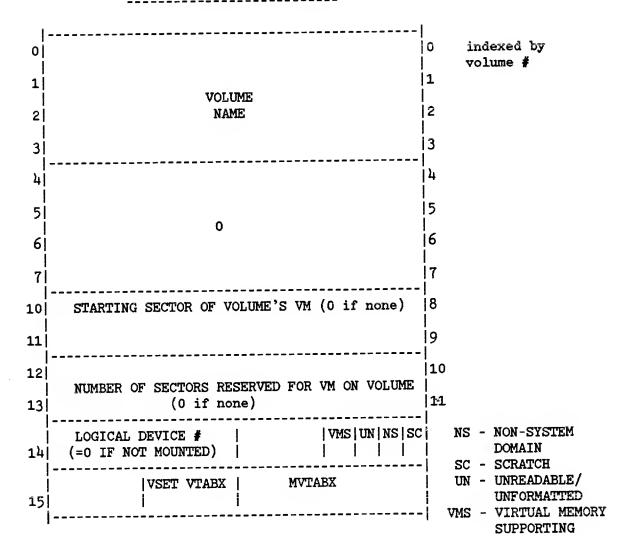
SIR #22=%26 DST #29=%35

zero entry					
	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15				
word					
0	(NOT COUNTING ZERO) ENTRY SIZE=16(8)	0			
1	COLD LOAD ID	1			
2	SYSVOLNUM				
3	VIRTUAL MEMORY INTEGRITY NUMBER				
		•			
	· 				
15	<i> </i>	13 			

TYPICAL PRIVATE VOLUME ENTRY

		ı	
0		0	indexed by volume #
1	VOLUME	1	vorane y
2	NAME	2	
3		3	
4		<u> </u> 4	
5	anarn.	 5	
6	GROUP NAME	6	
7		7	
10		8	
11		9	
12	ACCOUNT NAME	10	
13		111	
14	LOGICAL DEVICE # VMS UN NS SC (=0 IF NOT MOUNTED)		NS - NON-SYSTEM DOMAIN
15 	VSET VTABX MVTABX 	 	SC - SCRATCH UN - UNREADABLE/ UNFORMATTED

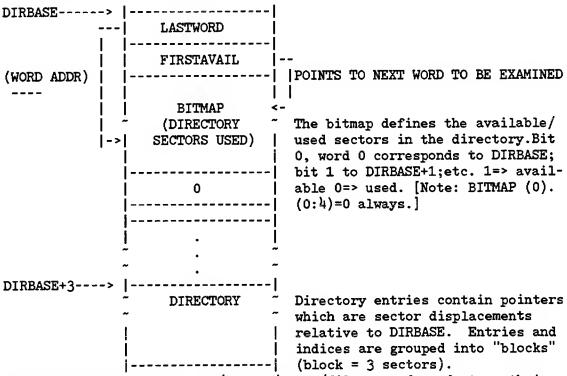
TYPICAL SYSTEM VOLUME ENTRY



CHAPTER 4 DIRECTORY

Directory on disc consists of a contiguous area SYSGLOB cells:

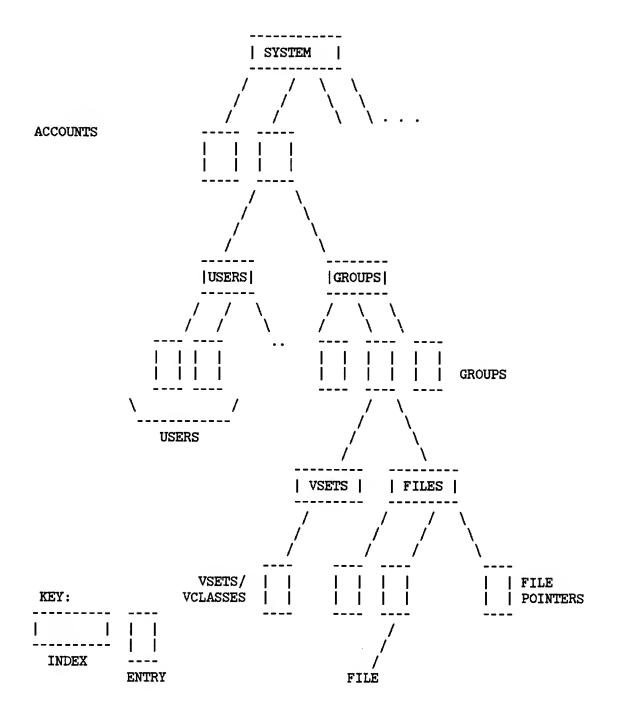
DIRBASE<-----absolute disk addr of base [SYSGLOB+%130 AND %131]



The capacities for accounts/groups/users/files are dependent on their block sizes, described in the directory data segment.

#	SYSSAIBSIZE	System acct index block size (sectors)
	SYSAUIBSIZE	Acct. user index block size (sectors)
	SYSAGIBSIZE	Acct. group index block size (sectors)
	SYSGFIBSIZE	Group file index block size (sectors)
	SYSGVSIBSIZE	Group volume set definition ind. blk. size(sectors)
#	SYSAEBSIZE	Acct. entry block size (sectors)
	SYSUEBSIZE	User entry block size (sectors)
	SYSGEBSIZE	Group entry block size (sectors)
	SYSFEBSIZE	File entry block size (sectors)
	SYSMAXBSIZE	Maximum of above. (used to initialize DDS.)
	SYSVSEBSIZE	Volume set definition entry block size (sectors)

^{*}These values are used once for the creation of the (root) system, account index or new systems. This root index is always at address DIRBASE+3.



DIRECTORY DATA SEGMENT

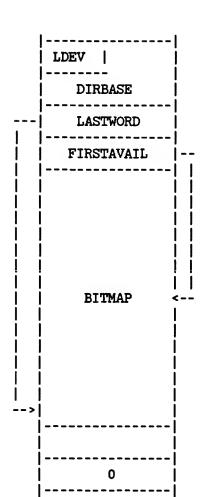
0 	SECTOR S	0 127
200	ADJUST (DB-DL)	128
201	XTYPE (INPUT PARM)	129
202	: XMVTABX	130
203	XINDEXP (FINAL INDEX PRT)	131
204	XANAME (DB REL ADDR)	132
205	XGUNAME (DB REL ADDR)	133
206	XFNAME (DB REL ADDR)	134
207	XASEC (ACCOUNT SECURITY)	135
210		136
211	-AGSEC (GROUP SECURIII) -	137
212	SIRRETURN (FROM GETSIR)	138
213-240	DIRECTORY POINTER "A"	139-160 \
241-266	DIRECTORY POINTER "B"	> SEE Directory 161-182 / Pointer Area
267	///////////////////////////////////////	183
270	LDEV : DIRECTORY	184
271	BASE DISC ADDRESS	185
SYSSAIBSIZE=3	SYS.ACCT.INDEX BLK SIZE	186
AUI=1	ACCT.USER INDEX BLK SIZE	187
AGI=1	ACCT.GRP INDEX BLK SIZE	188
GFI=2	GRP FILE INDEX BLK SIZE	189
GVSI=1	GRP VOL DEF INDEX BLK SIZE	190
AEB=3	ACCT ENTRY BLK SIZE	191

	1	1
UEB=2	USER ENTRY BLK SIZE	192
GEB=2	GRP ENTRY BLK SIZE	193
FEB=2	FILE ENTRY BLK SIZE	194
VSEB=1	VOL DEF ENTRY BLK SIZE	195
DDSBSIZE=3	MAX.SIZE DIRECTORY BLOCK	196
DDSBWSIZE=%600	DDSBSIZE*128	197
	DISTRIBUTION	198
GOODPERCENT=.85 307	- FACTOR	199
310	BASE	200
311	 ~ DA AREA ~ 	201 DDSBWSIZE
	 WORK AREA (SIZE OF LARGEST ENTRY)	 MAX
1145	DB AREA "	613 DDSBWSIZE

	DIRECTORY POINT	TER AREA [DA OR I						
^ 	LDEV	DIRECTORY BASE	160 139/					
İ	 DIRECTORY PAGE	IN BUFFER	140/ 162					
	DB ADDRESS OF 1		163 142/					
İ			143/					
	# VALID PAGES 	IN BUFFER	144/	NUMVALII)			
	DIRTY FLAG ELEMENT SIZE	 	145/	DIRTY		NO	TE:	
**		N BLOCK	146/ 168	USED	**			AND
	BLOCK SIZE (SEC	 CTORS)	/	BSIZE	*		ENTRIES INDEXES	ONT.Y
İ	BLOCK SIZE (WOF			BWSIZE				
		/BLOCK SIZE BLOCK SIZE	150/					
	IIII /UODT	DS) (SECTORS) 		MISCAD				
 			152/					
Î	NUMBER OF ACCES 		174 153/					
i	ENTRY TOTAL - - - - 0 P TY ENTRY S]	 ZE BLOCK SIZE	154/	ETOTAL EMISCWD				
į	- - - - (WORDS) - - - - -)	155/					
	FATHER INDEX PO 	DINTER 	177 156/ 178	PINDEXP				
# 	A T	 N	157/	PNAME	TY	=	0-FILE	
	E	A M E	158/ 180 159/				1-GROUE 2-ACCT 3-USER	•
\ 	 	 	181		I	=	4-VSD 0-ENTRY	BLOCK
		•			P	=	1-INDEX	

DIRECTORY SPACE DATA SEGMENT (DIRSDS)

DST=21 10 SIR=8 10



base address of parent directory

defines last word of bit map
defines next word to be examined

The bitmap defines the available/used sectors in the directory. Bit 0 word 0 corresponds to DIRBASE; bit 1 word 0 to DIRBASE+1 etc. 1=>available 0=>used. [NOTE: bitmap(0).(0:4)=0 always.]

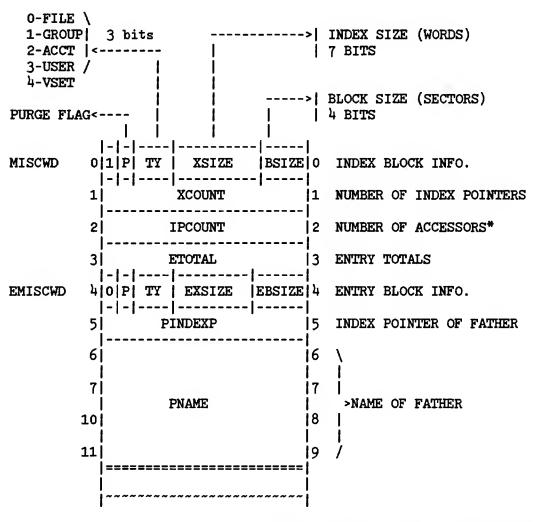
ENTRY BLOCK

	•	 :	>	
		 	>	
		: :		! !!
		ii		i i
		į į		
		 	>	
INDEX BLOCK			ļ	ENTRY
		!!	!	
TWEE	ļ	!!	-	ENTRY
INDEX BLOCK	 	<u> </u>	-	ENTRY
PREFIX		- ¦	i	
	į	j	İ	ENTRY !
INDEX	ļ	ı	ļ	
BLOCK				ENTRY
ENTRY				ENTRY
INDEX	I I			ENTYI
BLOCK			· - -	,
ENTRY	i			
j	ĺ			

DIRECTORY DEFINITIONS

```
>PAGE - smallest allocatable record ("phys.recd")-currently sector.
>BLOCK - integral# of pages; contains contiguous indices or entries.
>INDEX - pointer to entry block, containing name of 1st entry.
>ENTRY - information-containing "object" may contain pointer to an index block.
>POINTER - 15-bit positive relative page number (relative to directory base).
>DDS - directory data segment.
>ELEMENT - a generic name for index or entry.
```

INDEX BLOCK PREFIX (10 WORDS)

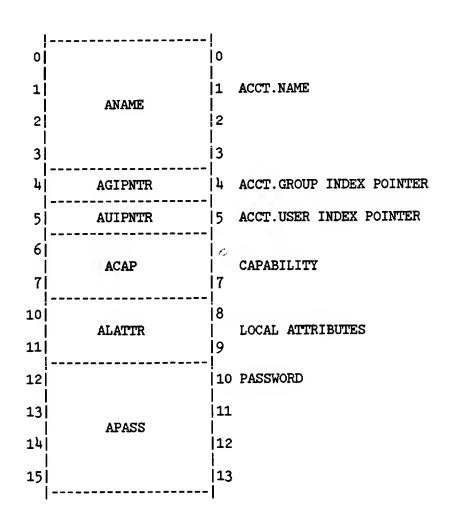


^{*}The count is incremented by each access that uses and relies upon a pointer to the index block, ie, it is guaranteed not to be purged while the count is not = 0.

INDEX ENTRY (6 WORDS)

ļ			A . MANTE OF THEORY DIOGRA
		0	1st NAME OF ENTRY BLOCK
	IE1STNAME	1 	
		2 	
į		3	
i		i	
į	IEPNTR	¥	POINTER TO ENTRY BLOCK
ļ	IECOUNT	5	NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN e BLOCK
- 1		l	

ACCOUNT ENTRY (%36 WORDS)



```
16
                  DISC FILE SPACE COUNT (SECTORS)
 171
                  15
 20 l
                  116
        ADFSLIMIT
                  DISC FILE SPACE LIMIT (SECTORS)
 21 l
                  117
 22
                  118
        ACPUCOUNT
                  | CPU TIME COUNT (SECONDS)
 231
                  119
 241
       ACPULIMIT
                  | CPU TIME LIMIT (SECONDS)
 251
 261
      ACONTIMECOUNT
                  | CONNECT TIME COUNT (MINUTES)
 27
                  123
 30 l
                  124
      ACONTIMELIMIT
                  CONNECT TIME LIMIT (MINUTES)
 31
                  125
|-|-|-|-|-|-|-|-|-|
 33|S|A|////|
                  27 MAX.JOB PRIORITY
  |-----|
 34 COMM FILE REC # ACCT 28 command file location of HARD CODED
  account udc's
 35 COMM FILE REC # SYS | 29 command file location of
   |-----| system udc's (SYS acct only)
     | P|//|///| R | R| A | A| W | W| L | L| X | X| S | S|
->ASECW | |//|///|ANY |AC|ANY |AC|ANY |AC|ANY |AC|ANY |AC|ANY |AC|
     P
     PURGE flag
                            FILE SECURITY
```

S If 1, system level UDC's exist (only in "SYS" account)

GROUP ENTRY (%51 WORDS)

1	l	ı					
0		O GROUP NAME					
1	av 15.	1					
2	GNAME I	2					
3		3					
4	GFIPNTR	4 GROUP FILE INDEX POINTER					
ا 5ا		5					
 6		 6 PASSWORD					
 7	GPASS	 7					
 10		 8					
11		· 9					
12	GDFSCOUNT	 10					
13		 11 DISC FILE SPACE LIMIT (SECTORS)					
14	GDFSLIMIT	 12					
15		 13 CPU TIME COUNT (SECONDS)					
16	GCPUCOUNT	 14					
17		 15 CPU TIME LIMIT (SECONDS)					
20	GCPULIMIT	116					
21		17 CONNECT TIME COUNT (MINUTES)					
22	GCONTIMECOUNT						
Ì		- 19 CONNECT TIME LIMIT (MINUTES)					
23 24	GCONTIMELIMIT						
	 #p	20 - 21 GROUP SECURITY (SEE BELOW)					
	*P GSEC						
26	 	*P = PURGE FLAG					

	1	f .
27	GCAPABILITY	23 GROUP CAPABILITY
30	GLINKAGE	24 GROUP DIR. BASE LINKAGE
31	GVSDIPNTR	25 GROUP VOL SET DEFN INDX
32	GHVSNAME	26 HOME VOL SET NAME
33	- -	27
34	GHVSANAME	28 (Definition's acct name)
35	- 	
36		30
37	- CHUICCHAME	 31
40	- GHVSGNAME -	(Definition's group name) 32
41	_	33
42		 34
43	_	1 135
44	- GHVSVSNAME -	(Definition's vol set name) 36
45	-	 37
46	GSAVEFIPNTR	 38 SAVE CELL FOR GFIPNTR
47	GMOUNTREFCNTR	39 GROUP BIND COUNTER
50 	0	40 GSPARE
٠		

```
GROUP ENTRY (CONT.)
```

GLINKAGE (0:1) = 0; System Domain

(0:1) = 1; Private Volumes

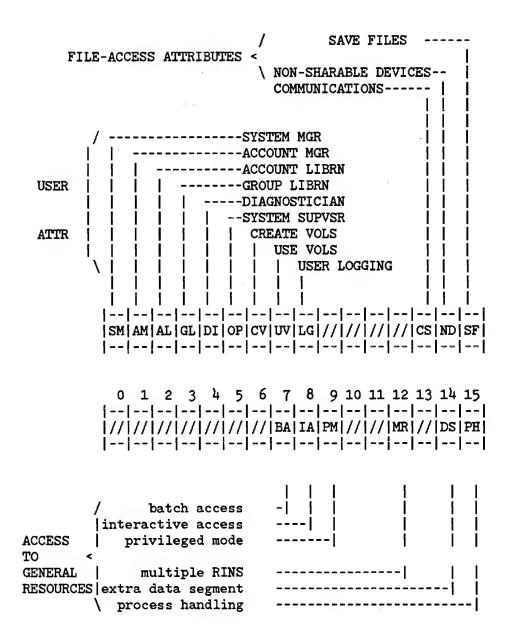
(8:8) = 0; Not Bound

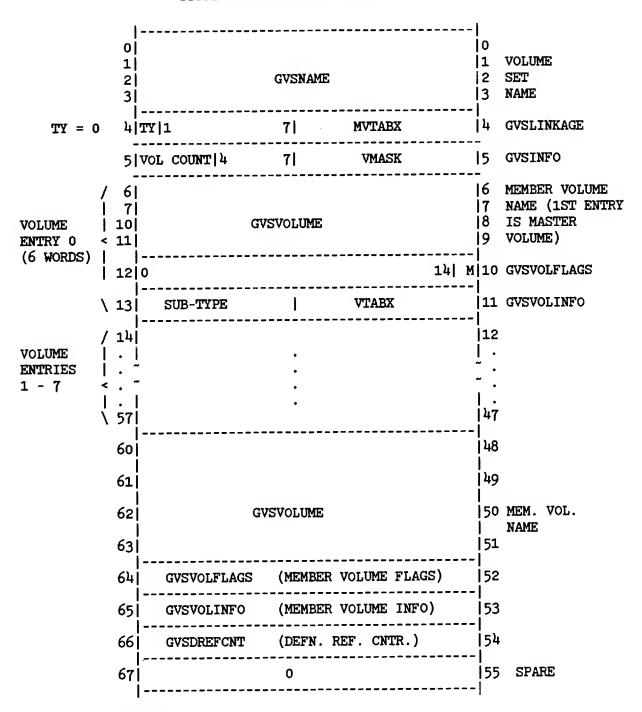
(8:8) <>0; Bound

GROUP SECURITY MASK

			ļ												
P	1///	R	R	R	R	R	A	A	A	A	A	W	W	W	W
	1///														
		-		 -											
W	L	L	L	L	L	X	X	X	X	X	S	S	S	S	S
	ANY														

FILE ENTRY (FILE POINTER) (6 WORDS) O FILE NAME 11 FNAME 12 13 FLABELADDR 5 USER ENTRY (19 WORDS) 0 | 1 | UNAME 0 USER NAME 11 2 | 2 31 |3 4 CAPABILITY 41 UCAP 15 51 |6 LOCAL ATTRIBUTES 61 ULATTR 17 8 PASSWORD 10 11 UPASS 19 |10 12 111 |12 HOME GROUP (MAY BE NULL) 141 |13 15 UHGROUP 16| 114 |15 LOG CNT (# OF USERS LOGGED ON) ULOGCOUNT 16 INIT TO 1 FOR MANAGER.SYS SO |----- THIS USER CANNOT BE PURGED UMAXJOBW 21 | *P | U | 0 | JOBPRI | 17 MAX.JOB PRI; *P=PURGE FLAG |----U=UDC EXIST FLAG 22 COMM FILE REC # |18 |(command file loc of| | user udc's) |





TY = 0 VOLUME SET

= 1 VOLUME CLASS

MVTABX: MOUNTED VOLUME TABLE INDEX (IF MOUNTED)

VOL COUNT: NO. OF VOLUMES

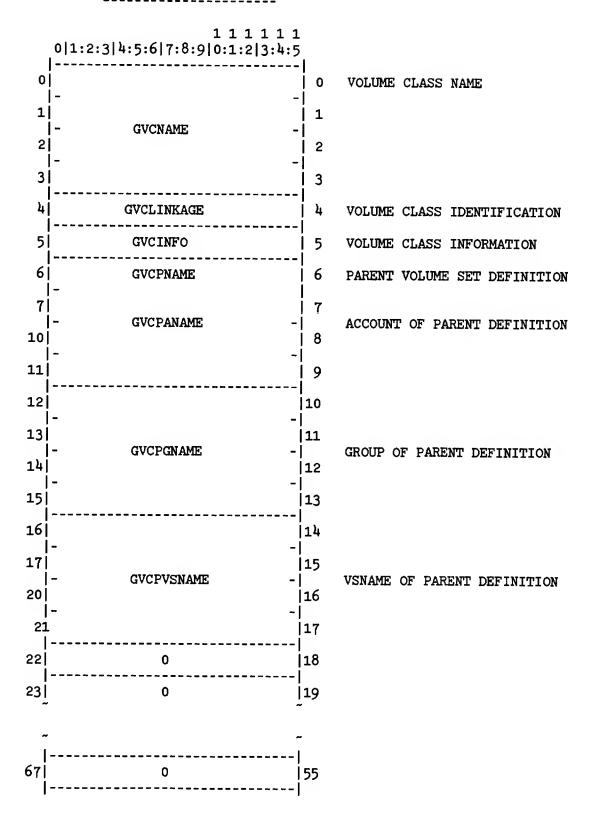
VMASK: VOLUME MASK M = 0 NOT MOUNTED = 1 MOUNTED

VTABX: VOLUME TABLE INDEX

					G V	SL	Ιl	N K A	GI	E						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15 i
	T	A			NOT USE			 		. .		MV	TABX			
A	-	0 = ALLO	Vol EATIN not 1st Moun	ini use	Set AG tial r of Volu ume	Clas ally set me T set	al al able	locat locat e Ind	ing lex .cal.	res	ourc	es (er o	f se siti	t) onal)
	0	1	2	3	4	 5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
		VOL	CNT	 		NO US	T ED					VS	MASK			
		CNT - ASK -	Bit Orde		of fro t 15	volu m ri i is	me i ght 1st	membe to]	er u Left Der,	bit		is 2	2nd m	aembe	er	•
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
							N	ot us	SED							M
M	_		= not	ounte t mou inted	nted	1	v o	LI	N F	0						
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
				DISK						_ 		V.	CABX			_

VTABX - Volume Table Index

VOLUME SET CLASS ENTRY



GVCLINKAGE

	1		_		•			-				15
T	0 			NO.	_	 	 		 	0		
i						 			 		 	i

T - TYPE

- 1 = Volume Set Definition
- 0 = Volume Set Class

GVCINFO

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

VOLCNT - Number of members in set

VCMASK - Bit mask of volume member usage (VOLUME CLASS MASK)

Order is from right to left

i.e. bit 15 is 1st member, bit 14 is 2nd member ...

VOLUME MASK FORMAT

- USED IN MVTAB, PVUSER, FILE CONTROL BLOCK (FCB), VOLUME SET/CLASS DEFINITION, VOLUME SET VTAB.

- 8-BIT MASK.

CHAPTER 5 LOCK RESOURCES

SIR# ALLOCATION

DST **%**53

de	cimal	octal	
	IR #	SIR #	SIR NAME
ಎ	TV #	SIV #	SIK KAM
	≯ 1	1	LOAD PROCESS SIR
	2	2	LOCK SEGMENT SIR
	3 4	3	IDD
	Ц	Ц	ODD
	ς.	5	PROCESS TREE STRUCTURE
	5 6	5 6	SCHEDULING QUEUE
	7	7	CST ENTRIES
	8	10	SYSTEM DIRECTORY
	9	11	LPDT
		12	
	10		LDT
	11	13	STORAGE IN OVERLAY AREA
	12	14	DISC FREE SPACE TABLE
	13	15	JPCNT
	14	16	JCUT
	15	17	JMAT
	16	20	FMAVT
	17	21	LOADER SEGMENT TABLE
		22	
	18		VDD
	19	23	SPOOL
	20	24	MESSAGE CATALOGUE
	21	25	RIT
	22	26	VOLUME TABLE
	23	27	WELCOME MESSAGE SIR
	24	30	ASSOCIATION TABLE
	25	31	CS ALLOCATE SIR
	26	32	LOGGING BUFFER
			PV MVTAB
	27	33	
	28	34	MEASSIR
	29	35	PV USER TABLE
	30	36	IMAGE
		=	
	31	37	KSAM
	<u>32</u>	40	USER LOGGING
\$	33	41	DEBUG BREAKPOINT TABLE
\$	34	42	PCBSIR
•		43	SUB-QUEUE MAPPING TABLE
	35		
	36	717	CILOG
(35 36 37	45	FILE INTEGRITY
	38	46	RIN
	39	47	TAPE LABELS
	40		1st JOB
		50	
	41	51	2nd JOB
	•	•	•
	•	•	•
	-	•	•
	•	•	•
		•	•

MULTIPLE SIR ALLOCATION ______

The five conventional chains used by MPE for SIR allocation and deallocation are:

LOWER->LOGICAL RANK->HIGHER

- 1. LDT(10)->LPDT(9)->VDD(18)
- 2. JMATSIR(15)->LPDT(9)->JPCNT(13)
 3. FMAVTSIR(16)->FILESIR(37)->DIRECT.(8)->DISC FREE SPACE TBLE(12)
 FMAVTSIR(16)->FILESIR(37)->RINTABLE(38)
- 5. SEGTABSIR (%21)-> BKPTSIR(%41)-> LOCKSIR(2)
 - 6. JMATSIR(15)->LDT(10)->LPDT(9)->ODD(4)

Multiple SIR allocation requires care to avoid process deadlock situations. The rule that should be followed when working with the above SIRs is as follows:

Never attempt a GETSIR of lower rank then the SIR currently held (if any).

For example: suppose two processes, A and B, required the SIRs for the LDT and LPDT. Deadlock would result if done as below due to process A not following the convention order.

incorrect order	correct order
PROCESS "A"	PROCESS "B"
•	•
•	•
•	•
•	•
•	•
•	J.D. → •
GETSIR(9) [LPDT]<	>GETSIR(10) [LDT]
. 1	
. 1	•
.	•
. 1 1	•
GETSIR(10)	GETSIR(9)
DEADLOCK	

SIR TABLE INFORMATION

The system internal resource table is located in non-linked memory (resident table). The SIR table is used to protect critical system elements against access by more than one process, i.e., it provides a "lock out" mechanism. Each critical system resource (usually a table) is assigned a specific SIR number. Procedures are provided within MPE to lock (GETSIR) and unlock (RELSIR) the SIR. Processes attempting to obtain a SIR that is not available are impeded by the system. The SIR table entries form the head of a linked list in this case. If more than one process becomes impeded, word 8 of the PCB entry is used to add the "new" process to the growing list. The method of disimpeding the process depends on the SIR type.

A SIR does not respect process priority and operates in a FIFO manner. As processes become impeded on behalf of a SIR the new entries are entered at the tail of the impeded list. When the current holder of the SIR releases it, only the first process in the list (pointed at by the head pointer) is dis-impeded. The linked list head and all pointers are then updated and the newly dis-impeded process will obtain the SIR.

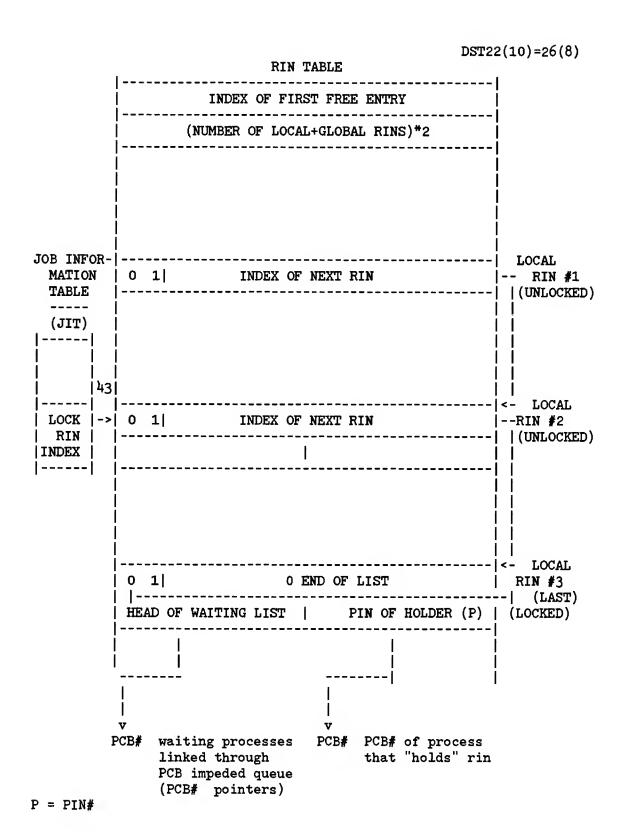
SIR ENTRY FORMATS

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 			free
0		· 	(not locked)
1		.	
PIN of holder	0	jo	SIR locked
0		 -	(no impeded processes
1		. 1	
PIN of holder SI		ļo	SIR locked
TAIL OF IMPEDED LIST(P) HEAD		1	(impeded processes)
P = PIN# PIN = PCB table entry number		1	

SIR QUEUE LENGTH- number of processes queued for this SIR

The SIR table is indexed by SIR#, each SIR# corresponding to a unique, preassigned system internal resource. Entry #0 is not used. Impeded lists are established by using the SIR table entry (1). (8:8) as the head of the list and PCB(8). (8:8) for elements. Pin numbers are always used as pointers, with 0 indicating end of list.

RIN TABLE GENERAL LAYOUT (Initialized State) DST=%26 INDEX OF FIRST FREE ENTRY -----| | FIRST RT | INDEX OF NEXT FREE _____|-- ENTRY RT=RIN TYPE (WHEN | RT | INDEX OF NEXT FREE ALLOWED) 1-LOCAL RIN |-----| RT | INDEX OF NEXT FREE 2-GLOBAL RIN 0 3-FILE RIN INDEX OF NEXT FREE <- FREE O(EOL) -- ENTRY SECONDARY | --TABLE OF 12-WORD ENTRIES | --NUMBER FREE ENTRIES FOR GLOBAL RIN'S ONLY 0< |IF FREE, PTT TO NEXT FREE| 11 LENGTH= # ALLOCATED GLOBAL RINS *12 10 111



DST22(10)=26(8)

P=pin#

DST22(10)=26(8)RIN TABLE INDEX OF FIRST FREE ENTRY (NUMBER OF LOCAL+GLOBAL RINS)*2 INDEX OF PASSWORD, USERNAME |HEAD OF WAITING LIST(P)| PIN OF HOLDER PCB# <- |----waiting process processes | that 'holds' RIN RIN PASSWORD **USERNAME** (USER NAME AND ACCOUNT)

P=pin#

CHAPTER 6 FILE SYSTEM

1.0 Introduction

This document describes the MPE-IV file system. Section 2 describes the basic concepts. Section 3 describes the table structures used.

2.0 File System Overview

I/O to files is done by reference to file numbers, which are assigned by calling the FOPEN intrinsic. This establishes an initial "point of attachment", which may be described as a connection between a program (i. e., process) and that particular point in a particular file at which the next FREAD or FWRITE would cause data to be transferred. A point of attachment is described by a control block, of which there are several different kinds (described later). Control blocks may exist in the process's own stack, in an extra data segment assigned by the file system, or (because of file sharing) in some other process' stack. In order to find control blocks quickly, a pointer scheme called vectors is used. A control block is uniquely described by a vector, which consists of one word with the low ten bits containing a segment number, and the upper six containing an index into a table (the "vector table") which describes the location of the control block within that segment. entire assemblage, consisting of five overhead words, the vector table, and all of the control blocks to which it points, comprises a contiguous piece of storage called the "control block table". If it is in an extra data segment, the control block table comprises the entire segment; if in a stack, it occupies part of the PXFILE part of the PCBX, usually beginning at segment-relative location 106 octal.

The point of attachment is described by a "physical access control block", or PACB, which will exist as a result of an FOPEN to any file (except \$NULL). Any required I/O buffers are associated with the PACB; see section 2.1.

All FOPENs specifying "multi-access" for all processes running under a single job use a single PACB for references to a multi-access file. Although all these are attached to a single point in the file, the type of attachment (i. e., AOPTIONS) may be different. So, each FOPEN specifying a multi-access file establishes a "logical access control block", or LACB, which contains the point-of-attachment local values. The use of a single buffer (i. e., PACB) insures that references by various processes or against various FOPENs within one process are dealt with in strict sequential order. Note that references to a file by other jobs, or by other processes not specifying multi-access, will be through other PACBs, whose buffers will be read or written at the

pleasure of the file system; in order to insure any sort of coherence to such shared references, the jobs must use global RINS and FLOCK and FUNLOCK the file. \$STDIN, \$STDLIST, and spoolfiles are opened multi-access automatically.

In the case of disk files, there is another kind of control block: the file control block, or FCB. It contains copies of information read from the file label, such as the end- of-file pointer, the extent map, and the record and block structure. The EOF pointer is updated in the FCB as the file is written, and all changes made to the FCB are posted to the file label when the file is closed. An FCB is shared by all jobs in the system which reference the file.

The file number assigned by an FOPEN is an index into the Available File Table (AFT), a table of four-word entries which is at the end of the PXFILE part of the PCBX. Two of these words are vectors to the PACB and (if it exists) the LACB.

Because control blocks are shared among processes, it is necessary to have a scheme for coordinating access to them. A control block is "locked" by a process which requires exclusive access to it for a time. Other processes which attempt to lock the block will find it already locked, and will be impeded and queued. It may also be necessary to lock an entire control block table so that a process can create or destroy a control block in it, or lock or unlock an existing control block in the table.

Another table used by FOPEN is the File Multi-Access Vector Table (FMAVT). This table exists in a system extra data segment and is used by all jobs and processes in the system. When a file is being FOPENed with multi-access specified, the FMAVT is searched; if the file is already open, the FMAVT gives the PACB vector for the prior reference for each job.

2.1 Buffers

A bit in AOPTIONS specifies, when a file is opened, whether access is to be buffered or unbuffered. If unbuffered, data is transferred directly between the I/O device and the user's buffer (usually in his stack), which will be frozen in memory for the duration of the transfer. If buffered, the data is moved between the user's buffer and a file system buffer to which the I/O is actually done.

Buffers are associated with the PACB, attached to it as an appendage.

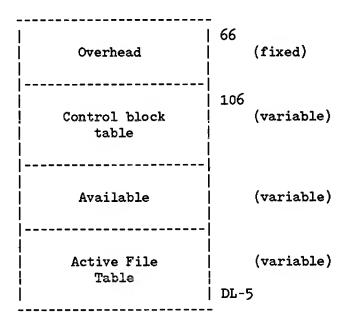
3.0 Table Formats

This section gives a detailed discussion of the main tables constructed and used by the file system. The location and overall structure of each table is given, in addition to the table format and a discussion of each field in the table. Table indices at the right of the table are in octal. Index names apply to the entire word; if in parentheses, the names are defined in the file system listing but not explicitly used there.

3.1 File System Section of PCBX (PXFILE)

The PXFILE area is a sub-section of the PCBX. It is a contiguous, expandable and contractable block of storage that is managed by the file system primarily for its own use. Other subsystems, namely CS and DS, also make use of the PXFILE section. In doing so they must conform to the conventions of the file system.

The overall structure of the PXFILE area is:



3.1.1 Overhead

The part labeled Overhead contains information that pertains to the entire section. It ordinarily begins at segment-relative location 66 octal, but is usually addressed via the pointer at DL-3.

0 1 7 8 15	_	
PXFILE size in words	0	PXFSIZE
Last DOPEN error no. Last COPEN error no.	1	
N	2	
Reserved for DS	3	(PXFDSINFO)
Last KOPEN error number Last FOPEN error number	4	
AFT size in words	5	PXAFTSIZE
CS Trace file info	6	(PXCTRINFO)
Last responding NO-WAIT I/O AFT entry number	7	PXFLEFTOFF
1st user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	10	PXFCBT1
2nd user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	11	(PXFCBT2)
3rd user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	12	(PXFCBT3)
4th user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	13	(PXFCBT4)
5th user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	14	(PXFCBT5)
6th user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	15	(PXFCBT6)
7th user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	16	(PXFCBT7)
8th user (NOBUF) control block table DST number	17	(PXFCBT8)

Partial word field identifiers are:

= PXFILE(1).(0:8)#,	last DOPEN error code
= PXFILE(1).(8:8)#,	last COPEN error code
= PXFILE(2).(0:1)#,	no CB's in PXFILE CBT?
= PXFILE(4).(0:8)#,	last KOPEN error code
= $PXFILE(4).(8:8)#$,	last FOPEN error code
	= PXFILE(1).(8:8)#, = PXFILE(2).(0:1)#, = PXFILE(4).(0:8)#,

Discussion:

PXFAFTSIZE This is the size (in words) of the Active File Table (AFT). The size is in words to simplify calculating the size of the available block.

PXFCBT1-8 These are the DST numbers of the user (NOBUF) control block tables. A DST number of 0 indicates that no data

segment is allocated.

PXFCOPEN This contains the last COPEN error number. Not used by

the file system.

PXFCTRINFO This contains information pertinent to the CS trace

file. Not used by the file system.

PXFDOPEN This contains the last DOPEN error number. Not used by

the file system.

PXFDSINFO Reserved for DS. Not used by the file system.

PXFFOPEN This contains the last FOPEN error number. If it is zero then the last FOPEN completed successfully;

otherwise the last FOPEN was unsuccessful and the

number is the file system error number.

PXFKOPEN This contains the last KOPEN error number. KSAM is partly imbedded in the file system, and an FOPEN failure on a KSAM file can be caused by a failure to open either the key file or the data file. This error

open either the key file of the data file. This efformumber is used in conjunction with PXFFOPEN to determine which file caused the KSAM open failure.

This error number is not used by the file system.

PXFLEFTOFF This is the AFT entry number of the last file/line that

completed a no-wait I/O; if zero then no no-wait I/O has been completed. This cell is maintained solely by

and for the IOWAIT intrinsic.

PXFNOCB This bit signifies that control blocks are not to be created in the PXFILE control block table. This bit is

set by the NOCB parameter to the CREATE intrinsic or the :RUN command. This feature permits the user to have as much stack space as possible; otherwise the file system will take several hundred words of stack

for the PXFILE control block table.

PXFSIZE This is the size (in words) of the complete PXFILE area. It is the sum of the overhead block, the control

block table, the active file table and the available

block.

3.1.2 PXFILE Control Block Table (PXFCBT)

Addressing within a PXFILE control block table is somewhat more complicated than addressing an extra data segment CBT since the table does not begin at DB+0. As a result all pointers within the table are table relative; the starting address of the table must be added to a pointer to generate a final DB-relative address. This addressing convention is consistently applied to all control block tables.

When the control block table is expanded, space is taken from the AVAILABLE area. If no space is available then the PXFILE area is expanded and the acquired space is added to the AVAILABLE area.

Refer to section 3.2 for a more detailed description of file control block tables.

0 1 2	15	
Table size in words	20 	O (PXFCBTAB)
DST number containing table	 21	L PXFDSTX
0 Vector table size in words	22	2 PXFVTSIZE
Lock word	23	3 (PXFLOCK)
Impeded queue	2)	4 (PXFQUEUE)
	25	5 PXFVT
Vector table		
	į	
Control block area	į	
	į	
	i	

The following identifier is also used:

PXFCBTSIZE = PXFILE(16)#, table size in words

Discussion:

PXFCBTAB This is the first word of the control block table; it is used when referring to the entire table.

PXFCBTSIZE This is the size in words of the control block table. It is used principally for calculating the size of the available block.

PXFDSTX

This is the DST number of the data segment that contains the control block table. This is the same as the DST number of the stack itself. The common convention of referring to the DST number of the stack as zero is not used, because the file system may refer to a PXFILE control block table in another stack, which would result in an ambiguity since that PXFILE control block table would also have a DST number of zero.

PXFLOCK This is the lock word for the table and has the same format as the lock word for a control block in the table, i. e. lock bit, break bit, lock count, and locking PIN.

PXFQUEUE This is the impeded queue for the table and has the same format as the impeded queue for a control block in the table.

PXFVT This is the first word of the vector table. It is used when referring to the vector table in general.

PXFVTSIZE This is the size, in words, of the vector table. This is the length of the table and does not reflect the number of entries used or unused.

3.1.3 Available Block

The part labeled Available is used to provide space when the Control Block Table or the Active File Table is expanded. These two tables grow towards each other, and when more space is needed it is simply taken from the Available Block.

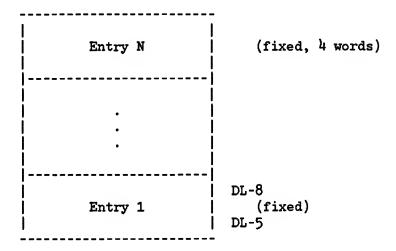
When the Available area is exhausted, the PXFILE area is expanded, the AFT is relocated and the new space is added to the Available Block.

Currently the PXFILE area is only expanded; it is never contracted.

3.1.4 Active File Table (AFT)

The part labeled Active File Table contains information used by the file system (or CS, DS, etc.) to grossly characterize the file access and, most importantly, to give the location of the control blocks.

The overall structure of the AFT is:



where N = PXFAFTSIZE/4.

The length of the AFT is specified by PXFAFTSIZE. Unused entries are all zeroes. When the table is full it is expanded by taking space from the Available block.

The AFT is negatively indexed by file number: the entry at DL-8 corresponds to file number 1, the entry at DL-12 corresponds to file number 2, etc.

The structure of a file system AFT entry is:

0 1 2 3 4 5 15		
Entry type N	0	
Physical ACB Vector	1	AFTPACBV
Logical ACB Vector	2	AFTLACBV
NO-WAIT I/O IOQX	3	AFTIOQX

The entry format depends on the entry type; the file system uses entry type 0.

The following partial word field identifiers are used:

AFTTYPE = AFT.(0:4)#, entry type AFTNULL = AFT.(4:1)#, \$NULL file

Discussion:

AFTIOQX

This is the IOQ index of the pending no-wait I/O (if any). This is applicable iff the file was opened with the NOWAIT option specified. Also, CS and DS have the same capability and use this cell in a consistent manner. This is because the IOWAIT intrinsic services the file system as well as CS and DS, and is the principal user of this cell. In the case of a message file the accessor's reply port (file system basic IPC port) is stored in this cell. If this cell is zero there is no no-wait I/O pending.

AFTLACBV

This is the vector of the Logical ACB (LACB) (if any). This is applicable iff the file was opened with the multi-access option specified.

AFTNULL

This bit signifies that the file is \$NULL and that there are no control blocks.

AFTPACBV

This is the vector of the Physical ACB (PACB). A PACB exists for all files except \$NULL.

AFTTYPE

This is the AFT entry type number. At present the following entry types are defined:

0 - file system

1 - remote file

2 - DS (no-wait I/O disallowed)

3 - DS (no-wait I/O allowed)

4 - CS

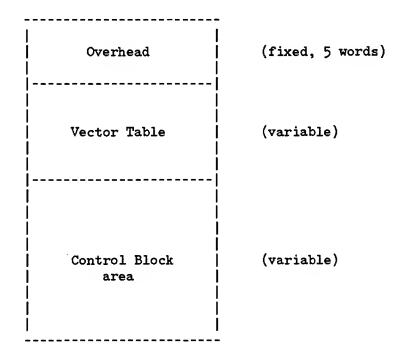
5 - CS

6 - KSAM

8 - Message File

A file control block table can be located in two places: (a) as a sub-part of the PXFILE area, as discussed in section 3.1.2; or (b) in a data segment. Although putting control block tables in PXFILE has the advantage of providing rapid access, it detracts from the space for the user's stack; so the larger control blocks (or optionally, all control blocks) are put into extra data segments. On the other hand, referencing extra data segments may result in an absence trap, which is slow. Extra data segment control block tables are of three kinds: expandable, non-expandable, and shared FCB. Non-expandable CBT's are used for a single PACB with buffers, i. e. where the control block is large, or where the control block can't be local to a single process, i. e., for multi-access. Expandable (or NOBUF) CBT's are used for small control blocks, to wit, LACB's, PACB's with no buffers, and FCB's which are local to a single process. A list of the expandable CBT's associated with a process is kept in the overhead area of PXFILE (cf. section 3.1.1). When a small control block is needed, these CBT's are checked in order to see if one of them has room. Shared FCB CBT's are like expandable CBT's except that they belong to the system rather than to a single process; the system keeps a list of DST's which it has assigned for this purpose.

The overall structure of a control block table is:



The part labeled Overhead contains information pertaining to the entire table.

	0	1	2		6	7		15 		
-					Table	size	in words		0	CBTSIZE
				DST	Numbe	r con	taining table		1	CBTDSTX
	Тур	е е			١	Vec	tor table size in we	ords		
	Lock word						3	CBTLOCK		
	<i></i> 				In	peded	l queue		4	(CBTQUEUE)

Other identifiers used:

CBTTYPE = CBTAB(2).(0:2)#; control block table type CBTVTSIZE = CBTAB(2).(7:9)#; vector table size

Discussion:

CETDSTX This is the DST number of the data segment that contains the control block table. If the table is contained in a stack, i.e. in the PXFILE area, then this is the DST number of the stack and not 0.

CBTLOCK

This is the lock word for the table and has the same format as the lock word for a control block in the table, i. e. lock bit, break bit, lock count, and locking PIN. The table is locked, thus insuring exclusive access, whenever a control block is being created or destroyed. It isn't necessary to lock the table while locking a control block within it because control block locking is done pseudo-disabled.

CBTQUEUE This is the impeded queue for the table and has the same format as the impeded queue for a control block in the table. There is no second impeded queue because that facility is used exclusively for BREAK requests against the PACB for \$STDIN/\$STDLIST.

CBTSIZE This is the size in words of the table. It is initialized when the table is created and changed when the table is expanded. At present a table is never contracted, even though this is possible.

CBTTYPE

This field is the type of the control block table. Possible values are:

- 0 stack [PXFILE]
- 1 NOBUF (expandable)
- 2 System shared FCB
- 3 Buffered (contains a single PACB)

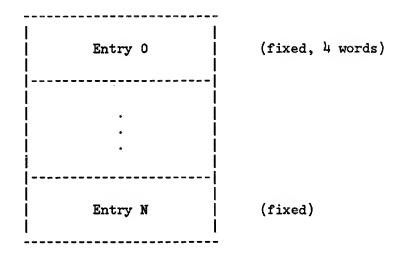
CBTVTSIZE

This is the size, in words, of the vector table area in the control block table. It does not reflect the number of entries used or unused.

3.2.2 Vector Table

The part labeled Vector Table contains information used to locate and lock or unlock control blocks in the control block table.

The overall structure of the vector table is:



where N = (CBTVTSIZE/4)-1. Since only six bits are available for a vector table index, the vector table can contain at most 64 entries.

An unused vector table entry will have zeroes in all the words of the entry. A used vector table entry will have a non-zero value in the first word of the entry (the control block address is necessarily non-zero).

The general structure of a vector table entry is:

	0 15		
	Control block address	0	VTADR
İ	Control word	1	VTCONTROL
	High priority impeded queue	2	(VTQUEUE)
	Low priority impeded queue	3	(VTSAVEDQUEUE

Discussion:

VTADR

Control block address is the table relative address of the control block associated with the vector table entry. It is a word displacement from the beginning of the control block table.

VICONTROL

The control word is used to coordinate access to the control block. It contains a bit which indicates that the control block is being accessed, and therefore "locked", and a byte which contains the PIN of the process which has exclusive access to the control block. Other processes attempting to access the block will be impeded and queued.

VIQUEUE

The high priority impeded queue is a byte pair of PINs that are the head and tail of the impeded queue of processes waiting for access to the control block. Processes are impeded and unimpeded by the file system using the normal mechanisms available under MPE.

VISAVEDQUEUE

The low priority impeded queue is a byte pair of PINs and has the same format as VTQUEUE. The only time this word is used is when the control block is in BREAK mode, which can only happen to an ACB corresponding to \$STDIN/\$STDLIST. It is used to save the current VTQUEUE when the control block goes into BREAK mode and to restore VTQUEUE when the control block goes back into non-BREAK mode.

The last three words of a vector table entry comprise a sub-block for the locking system that is used to coordinate access to a particular control block.

The structure of the vector table entry control sub-block is:

0 1 2	7	8		15		
L B Lock co	ount		Lock PIN		0	CBLCONTROL
High priority ta	il PIN	High pr	iority head	PIN	1	CBLQUEUE
Low priority ta	il PIN	Low pr	iority head	PIN	2	CBLSAVEDQUEUE

The following partial word field identifiers are used:

```
CBLLOCK
               = CBL.(0:1)#,
                                 lock bit
CBLBREAK
               = CBL.(1:1) *,
                                 break bit
CBLCOUNT
              = CBL.(2:6) \#,
                                 lock count
              = CBL.(2:6)#,
= CBL.(8:8)#,
CBLPIN
                                 PIN holding lock
             = CBL(1).(0:8)#, high priority tail PIN
CBLTAIL
             = CBL(1).(8:8)#, high priority head PIN
CBLHEAD
CBLSAVEDTAIL = CBL(2).(0:8)#, low priority tail PIN
```

CBLSAVEDHEAD = CBL(2).(8:8)#; low priority head PIN

Discussion:

CBLBREAK This is the BREAK bit and is used only for the ACB corresponding to \$STDIN/\$SDTLIST.

CBLCONTROL This identifier is used when referring to the first word of the vector table control sub-block.

CBLCOUNT This is a count of the number of times that the control block is locked by CBLPIN. It is 0 if the control block is not locked and is greater than 0 if the control block is locked.

CBLHEAD This is the PIN of the process at the head of the high priority impeded queue.

CBLLOCK This is the lock bit for a control block; 1 denotes locked.

CBLPIN This is the PIN of the process which has locked the control block and has exclusive access to it. If the control block is not locked then this field is 0.

CBLQUEUE This is the high priority impeded queue.

CBLSAVEDHEAD This is the PIN of the process at the head of the low priority impeded queue.

CBLSAVEDQUEUE This is where CBLQUEUE is saved when creating a break queue.

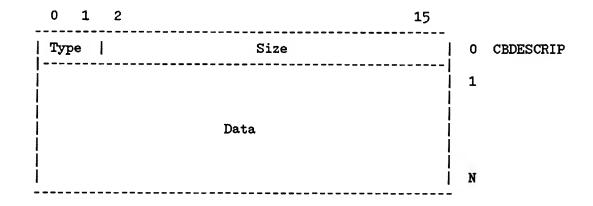
CBLSAVEDTAIL This is the PIN of the process at the tail of the low priority impeded queue.

CBLTAIL This is the PIN of the process at the tail of the high priority impeded queue.

3.2.3 Control Block Area

The part labeled CONTROL BLOCK AREA contains the control blocks used by the file system.

To facilitate storage management, all control blocks have the same overall structure:



where N = Size-1.

Partial word field identifiers are:

CBTYPE = CB.(0:2)#, control block type no. CBSIZE = CB.(2:14)#; control block size

Discussion:

CBDESCRIP This is the first word of a control block; the format is common for all control blocks.

CBSIZE This is the size (in words) of the control block. The size includes the descriptor word.

CBTYPE This is the type number of the control block. There are four types of control blocks:

0 - Garbage

1 - FCB

2 - PACB

3 - LACB

When a control block table is created the initial control block area is completely allocated to a single control block of type garbage. When space is requested for a new control block the control block area is scanned (using a first fit algorithm) for a garbage control block that is as large as the size requested. The space for the new control block

is taken from this garbage control block and the space remaining becomes the new garbage control block size.

When space is returned it becomes a new garbage control block. To reduce fragmentation the new garbage control block is combined with either of the two neighboring control blocks if they are of type garbage.

If space is requested and no garbage control block is large enough to contain the new control block then the control block area and control block table are expanded by a sufficient amount. If expansion is not possible, some other control block table must be used.

3.2.4 Access Control Block (ACB)

Virtually every file system intrinsic constructs an ACB as its first action. When using the multi-access option, each accessor shares a single PACB. However each accessor is permitted to view the shared file in a slightly different manner than the other accessors. For example, one accessor may access the file in a read-only mode while the other accessors may access the file in a read-write mode. To do this, each accessor must, during his access, have a slightly different ACB.

The PACB holds information that is global to all accessors of the file. The LACB holds information that is local to each accessor of the file. At the beginning of a particular access, an ACB is constructed by calling LOC'ACB, which copies information from both the LACB and the PACB. At the end of the access, the ACB is released by calling UNLOC'ACB; this updates the PACB and LACB from the ACB since some of the fields may have been modified due to the access. This scheme nearly eliminates EXCHANGEDB's to access the various data segments.

3.2.5 Logical Access Control Block (LACB)

All LACBs have the same structure:

0	1	2 3		<u>դ</u>	5 (5 7 	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	_
	3 l					Comp	lete	LACE	siz	e					0
							1		Fi	le n	umbe	r			1
	File	name	- :	1st	char	•	I	Fi	le n	ame	- 2n	d ch	ar.		2
	File	name		3rd	char	•		Fi	le n	ame	- 4t	h ch	ar.		3
	File	name	_	5th	char	•	<u> </u>	Fi	le n	ame	- 6t	h ch	ar.		4
	File	name	_	7th	char		1	Fi	le n	ame	- 8t	h ch	ar.		5
						FOP	TION	S							6
						AOP	TION	s							7
					Reco	rd si	ze i	n byt	es						10
					Blo	ck si	ze i	n wor	ds						11
			-		Rese	rved	for	PACBV							1 12
				C	arri	age c	ontr	ol co	de						13
	EOF P	g Ln	5	t F	к т	C TB	8B	Car	DB	Eo	FT	E	F M	ı	14
				TE	IC (5	ı	Term	inal	sto	p ch	arac	ter		15
				- -		Erro	r co	 de							16
				La	st I,	/0 tr	ansm	issio	n 10	g					17

Partial word field identifiers are:

LACBSIZE = LACB.(2:14)#, size in words LACBSTOPCHAR = LACB(2).(0:8)#, terminal stop character

Discussion:

LACBAOPTIONS See ACBAOPTIONS.

LACBBSIZE See ACBBSIZE.

LACECTL See ACECTL.

LACBERROR See ACBERROR.

LACBFNUM See ACBFNUM.

LACBFOPTIONS See ACBFOPTIONS.

LACEMODE See ACBMODE.

LACBNAME1-8 See ACBNAME.

LACBPACB This is the vector of the Physical ACB (PACB) for the

file.

LACBRSIZE See ACBRSIZE.

LACBSIZE This is the size, in words, of the LACB. All LACBs are

sixteen (decimal) words long.

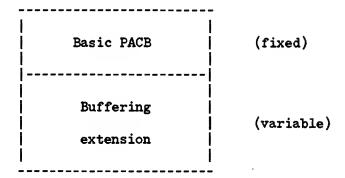
LACBSTATE See ACBLSTATE.

LACBSTOPCHAR See ACBSTOPCHAR.

LACBTLOG See ACBTLOG.

3.2.6 Physical Access Control Block (PACB)

The overall structure of the PACB is:



The buffering extension is optional; it is present if and only if the file is accessed with buffering. There are thus two possible formats for an ACB:

- 1. No buffers; the buffering extension is not present.
- 2. PACB buffers; the buffering extension is present and the buffers are in the buffering extension.

If multiple PACB buffers exist, there will be a buffering extension for each, immediately preceding the buffer. The basic PACB (or NOBUF PACB) is copied into the the ACB as words 0 thru 57 octal; an ACB "extension" is then generated in words 60 thru 67. The resulting ACB thus has the following format:

_	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
0	2 Complete ACB size	0
1	File number	1
2	File name - 1st char. File name - 2nd char.	2
3	File name - 3rd char. File name - 4th char.	3
4	File name - 5th char. File name - 6th char.	4
5	File name - 7th char. File name - 8th char.	5
6	FOPTIONS	6
7	AOPTIONS	7
8	Record size in bytes	10
9	Block size in words	11
10	(Reserved for PACBV, if multi-access)	12
11	Carriage control code	13
12	EOF Pg Ln St FK TC TB 8B Car DB EOF T EOF M	14
13	TE IC Q Terminal stop character	15
14	Error code	16
15	Last I/O transmission log	17
16	Fileinten	20
17	File pointer	21
18	Current variable block number	22
19	Current variable block number	23
20	Record transfer count	24
21	Record transfer count	25
22	Plank town of a count	26
23	Block transfer count	27
24	Uishagt black wombon started	30
25	Highest block number started	31
26	FCB Vector	32

	1				
27	Spare	33			
28	No. input LACB'S Total no. LACB'S	34			
29	Bk Device type Last logical I/O status	35			
30	AE RW ABR NE SEOFS EOFS Blocking factor	36			
31	PF Hit Current buffer Tape Displace. No. buffers	37			
32	Current record word index	40			
33	Buffer size	41			
34	Spare	42			
35	FMAVT index	43			
36	Volume table index	44			
37	Name type File disposition	45			
38	Access bit map Logical device number	46			
39	S M Q R D Virtual logical device no.	47			
40	Spooled device type Spooled device record size	50			
41	Spooled device FOPTIONS	51			
42	Spooled device AOPTIONS	52			
43	IDD or ODD Index	53			
44	No-Wait disk address	54			
45	No wait disk address	55			
46	Spare	56			
47	Spare	57			
The above words, 0-%57, are physically located in the PACB of the file. Below, words %60-%67, are used by file system intrinsics and are placed onto the stack by the procedure LOC'ACB when locking the ACB. Therefore, the buffering extention, if pres-					

ent, will immediately follow word %57 of the actual ACB in the Control Block Table of the file.

	+	-
48	PACE DST nr.	60
49	PACB offset (DST-rel.)	61

50	LACB DST nr.	62
51	LACB offset (DST-rel.)	63
52	ACB offset (Stack-DST-rel.)	64
53	DB offset (Stack-DST-rel.)	65
54	Stack-DST-rel location of PXFILE CBTAB	66
55	CBTAB-rel vector table entry address	67
		!

The following identifiers are used when referring to an ACB:

```
= ACB.(2:14)#,
                                    size in words
(ACBSIZE)
                                     file number
              = ACB(1).(8:8) \#,
ACBFNUM
                                     file name
ACBNAME
              = ACB(2)#,
                                     file name - first half
ACBNAME1
              = ACBDBL(1)#,
                                     file name - second half
              = ACBDBL(2)#,
ACBNAME2
              = ACB(6)#,
                                     FOPTIONS
ACBFOPTIONS
                                     AOPTIONS
              = ACB(7)#,
ACBAOPTIONS
              = ACB(8)#
                                     record size (bytes)
ACBRSIZE
ACBBSIZE
              = ACB(9)#,
                                     block size (words)
                                     carriage control word
ACBCTL
              = ACB(11)#,
                                     local state flags
ACBLSTATE
              = ACB(12)#,
              = ACBLSTATE.(1:1)#,
                                     end of file sensed
ACBEOF
                                     page and line control
ACBLPCTL
              = ACBLSTATE.(2:2)#,
              = ACBLSTATE.(2:1)#,
                                     page control
ACBPAGECTL
                                     line control
ACBLINECTL
              = ACBLSTATE.(3:1)#,
              = ACBLSTATE.(4:1)#,
                                     stream I/O
ACBSTREAM
              = ACBLSTATE.(5:1)#,
                                     restore function keys
ACBFKEYS
                                     transmit CR, LF to user
ACBXMITCRLF
              = ACBLSTATE.(6:1)#,
                                     disable block mode
ACBTBLOCK
               = ACBLSTATE.(7:1) \#,
                                     8-bit terminal transfers
               = ACBLSTATE.(8:1)#,
ACBBINARYIO
                                      carriage control flag
ACBCARRIAGE
              = ACBLSTATE.(9:1)#,
                                     default blocking
(ACBDEFBLOCK) = ACBLSTATE.(10:1)#,
               = ACBLSTATE.(11:4)#,
                                      input EOF check
ACBREADCODE
ACBREADTYPE
               = ACBLSTATE.(11:2)#,
                                      input EOF type
               = ACBLSTATE.(13:2)#;
                                      input EOF mode
ACBREADMODE
               = ACB(13)#
                                     mode word
ACRMODW
               = ACBMODW. (0:8)#,
                                     mode setting
ACBMODE
ACBTAPEERROR
              = ACBMODW.(4:1)#,
                                      report recovered tape error
                                      inhibit terminal CR/LF
ACBINHIBCRLF
              = ACBMODW. (5:1)#,
               = ACBMODW. (6:1)#,
                                      critical output verify
ACBQUIESCE
               = ACBMODW.(8:8)#,
                                      terminal stop character
ACBSTOPCHAR
               = ACB(14)#,
                                      error code
ACBERROR
               = ACB(15)#,
                                      last I/O transmission log
ACBTLOG
                                      current record number
ACBFPTR
               = ACBDBL(08)#,
                                      current variable block
ACBBLK
               = ACBDBL(09)#,
```

```
ACBRIFRCT
               = ACBDBL(10)#,
                                     logical record tfr count
ACBBTFRCT
               = ACBDBL(11)#,
                                     block transfer count
               = ACBDBL(12)#,
ACBHIBLK
                                     highest block started
ACBFCB
               = ACB(26) #
                                     FCB vector
               = ACB(28) #
ACBSHCNTS
                                     LACE counts
ACBSHCNTIN
               = ACBSHCNTS.(0:8)#,
                                     # of Read LACB'S
               = ACBSHCNTS.(8:8)#,
ACBSHCNT
                                     # of LACB'S
ACBSTATW
               = ACB(29) #
                                     access class, status, etc.
ACBBREAK
                                     break ($STDIN/LIST only)
               = ACBSTATW. (1:1)#,
ACBDTYPE
               = ACBSTATW. (2:6)#,
                                     device type
ACBACCCL
              = ACBSTATW.(2:3)#,
                                     device access class
ACBSUBCL
              = ACBSTATW.(5:3)#
                                     device sub-class
ACBSTATUS
              = ACBSTATW. (8:8)#,
                                     last logical I/O status
              = ACBSTATW. (8:5)#,
                                     qualifying status part
ACBOSTATUS
ACBGSTATUS
              = ACBSTATW. (13:3)#,
                                     general status part
ACBGSTW
               = ACB(30) #
                                     global state flags
ACBNOWAITEOF = ACBGSTW.(0:1)#,
                                     EOF advanced?
ACBNOWAITMODE = ACBGSTW.(1:1)#,
                                     last I/0: 0 = read, 1 = write
ACBABORTREAD = ACBGSTW.(2:1)#
                                     abort broken re-read?
ACBNEWEOF
              = ACBGSTW.(3:1)#,
                                     EOF advanced - tape file
ACBSAVEEOFS
              = ACBGSTW.(4:2)#,
                                     for saving ACBEOFS
              = ACBGSTW.(6:2)#,
ACBEOFS
                                     EOF flags - :EOD/:
              = ACBGSTW.(8:8)#,
                                     records/block
ACBBLKFACT
ACBBUFX
              = ACB(31) #
                                     buffer data & misc. flags
ACBPRIV
              = ACBBUFX.(0:1)#,
                                     privileged access only
ACBHIT
              = ACBBUFX.(1:1)#,
                                     buffer hit flag
ACBCURRBUF
              = ACBBUFX. (4:4)#,
                                     current buffer nr.
ACBTAPEDISP
              = ACBBUFX.(8:8) \#
                                     tape displacement
ACBNUMBUFS
              = ACBBUFX. (12:4)#,
                                     number of buffers less 1
              = ACB(32) #,
ACBBUFUSED
                                     used block word count
              = ACB(33) #,
ACBBUFSIZE
                                     buffer size (words)
ACBXXXX
              = ACB(34)#,
                                     spare
ACBFMAVTX
              = ACB(35) #
                                     FMAVT index
ACBVDADDR
              = ACB(36)#,
                                     volume table index
              = ACB(37)#,
ACBDNTD
                                     type & disposition
ACBDNTYPE
              = ACBDNTD. (0:8)#,
                                     name type for dir. search
ACBDISP
              = ACBDNTD.(8:8)#,
                                     file disposition
ACBAMLD
              = ACB(38) #
                                     access mask & LDEV
              = ACBAMLD.(0:8)#,
ACBACCESS
                                     access mask
ACBDADDR
              = ACBAMLD.(8:8)#
                                     logical device number
ACBSPFL
              = ACB(39) #,
                                     spool control flags
ACBSPOOLED
              = ACBSPFL.(0:1)#,
                                     spooled device flag
ACBSPOOLIO
              = ACBSPFL.(0:2)#,
                                     spooled IN/OUT
ACBSPSQ
              = ACBSPFL.(2:2)#,
                                     squeeze flags
ACBSPSQZ
              = ACBSPFL.(2:1)#,
                                     file squeezed
ACBSPRSQ
              = ACBSPFL.(3:1)#,
                                     request to sqz
ACBSPDSQ
              = ACBSPFL.(4:1)#,
                                     squeeze just done
              = ACBSPFL.(8:8)#,
ACBSPVDEV
                                     spooled virtual device
              = ACB(40)#,
ACBSPTYRC
                                     spooled dev type/recsize
ACBSPTYPE
              = ACBSPTYRC.(0:6)#,
                                     spooled dev type
ACBSPREC
              = ACBSPTYRC.(6:10)#,
                                      spooled dev rec size
ACBSPFOPT
              = ACB(41)#,
                                     spooled dev FOPTIONS
              = ACB(42)#
ACBSPAOPT
                                     spooled dev AOPTIONS
```

ACBSPXDDX = ACB(43)#, ACBNOWAITDA = ACBDBL(22)#, ACBNOWAITLDEV = ACB(27)#, IDD/ODD index
No-wait disk address

Discussion:

ACBABORTREAD

This flag is used to abort a broken terminal re-read. The flag is set via the ABORT parameter to FUNBREAK. If the flag is set then the READ PENDING message will be aborted along with the re-read. This feature is needed to handle the BREAK...:ABORT, etc. situation.

ACBACCCL

This is the access class part of the device type number. The following are legal values:

0 - direct (e.g. disc)

1 - serial input (e.g. card reader)

2 - parallel input/output (e.g. terminal)

3 - serial input/output (e.g. mag tape)

4 - serial output (e.g. line printer)

ACBACCESS

This is the access bit map for the file. The following are the bit definitions of this eight-bit field:

(0:1) - unused

(1:1) - unused

(2:1) - read

(3:1) - append

(4:1) - write

(5:1) - lock

(6:1) - execute

(7:1) - save

This access security is determined by the ACCCHECK intrinsic and enforced by the file system.

ACBAOPTIONS

This is the AOPTIONS in effect for this file access.

ACBBINARYIO

This bit controls full eight bit transfers on the 2644 page mode terminal. It is adjusted by FCONTROL(26) and FCONTROL(27).

ACBBLK

This is the block number of the current variable record format block. Applicable iff the record format is variable.

ACBBLKFACT

This is the blocking factor for the file. It is the number of records in a block. Legal values range from 1 to 255.

ACBBREAK

This is the break mode flag. It is applicable iff the ACB is for \$STDIN or \$STDLIST. If set it means that the BREAK key has been hit and that the CI should have high priority access to the ACB. The flag will be

. Contract

cleared when a RESUME or ABORT is issued.

ACBBSIZE This is the block size, in words, of the file.

ACBETFRCT This is the total number of blocks transferred to and from the file. The initial value is OD.

ACBBUFUSED This is the word index, relative to the base of the block, for the selected record within the block. This is applicable iff the file access is buffered.

ACBCARRIAGE

This bit signifies that the file has carriage control. It is the same as the carriage control bit in ACBFOPTIONS if the file is spooled. If not spooled, the bit is zero, and IOMOVE will pass the FWRITE carriage control parameter directly to the driver rather than imbedding it as the first character of the

ACBCTL This is the CONTROL parameter from the last FWRITE.

This value is pertinent iff the file was opened with carriage control.

output record.

ACBCURRBUF This is the buffer number (0-relative) containing the most recently referenced record. Applicable iff the file access is buffered.

ACBDADDR This is the logical device number of the file. For a disc file this is the logical device number of the first extent.

ACBDEFBLOCK

This bit signifies that the file is to be accessed with default blocking. The bit is initialized from the FOPEN stateword STATE. It does not need to be in the ACB; it is mentioned here only to signify that the bit is effectively used due to the way ACBLSTATE is initialized from STATE.

This is the file close disposition derived from the FOPEN call. The only way this can be specified is via a file equation. The legal values are the same as those for FCLOSE.

This is the file reference format type number and is derived from the FOPEN call. The following are legal values:

0 - full name

ACBDISP

ACBDNTYPE

1 - account name absent

2 - group and account name absent

3 - null name

This information is needed by FRENAME.

ACBDTYPE This is the device type number of the file. The following are legal values (octal):

0 - moving head disc

1 - fixed head disc

7 - foreign disc

10 - card reader

11 - paper tape reader

20 - terminal

24 - card reader/interpreter/punch

26 - SSLC

27 - programmable controller

30 - magnetic tape

31 - serial disc

40 - line printer

41 - card punch

42 - paper tape punch

43 - CALCOMP 500 plotter

44 - CALCOMP 600 plotter

45 - CALCOMP 700 plotter

ACBEOF

This bit is set when EOF has been sensed.

ACBEOFS

This is the type of EOF detected on \$STDIN(X). This field consists of two bits:

(0:1) - super colon (i.e. EOF for \$STDINX)

(1:1) - regular colon (i.e. EOF for \$STDIN)

Applicable for multi-access to \$STDIN(X) only.

ACBERROR

This is the error number for the file. It is used by all intrinsics except FOPEN. When an error is detected the error number is placed in this cell. The error number is cleared at the beginning of each callable intrinsic except FCHECK (which reads it).

ACBFCB

This is the FCB vector for the file. Applicable only to disc files.

ACBFKEYS

This bit controls the definition of the f1 and f2 function keys on the 2644 page mode terminal; it is adjusted by FCONTROL(32) and FCONTROL(33). (Obsolete function)

ACBFNUM

File number, range from 1 to 255. Used mostly for calling routines that access things such as labels by file number.

ACBFOPTIONS

This is the FOPTIONS in effect for this file access.

ACBFPTR

This is the sequential access record pointer; it contains the next sequential record number. The initial value is OD. This value is used only by the FREAD, FWRITE and FUPDATE intrinsics. However the value is maintained by all data transferring file system intrinsics.

ACBFMAVTX

This is the entry index into the file multi-access vector table (FMAVT). This is valid iff the file access is multi-access.

ACBGSTATE

These are miscellaneous state flags. These are "global" in nature in that they are the same for all accessors in a multi-access environment. The constituent bits are described individually.

ACBGSTATUS

This is the general part of the last I/O status for the file. The following are the legal values:

- 0 pending
- 1 successful
- 2 end of file
- 3 unusual condition
- 4 irrecoverable error

ACBHIBLK

This is the highest block number for which an anticipatory read has been issued, and is applicable iff the file access is buffered. The initial value is -1D.

ACBHIT

This is the buffer hit flag. If set it indicates that the last read or write request was serviced without any physical I/O required. This flag is used only for performance measurement. The code which manipulates it is optional to the file system, and is controlled by compiler toggle X3.

ACBINHIBCRLF

This bit controls the termination of lines written to the terminal. If not set then each line is terminated with a CR and LF; if set then no line termination characters are used. This bit is valid iff the file is a terminal file; it is adjusted by FSETMODE.

ACBLINECTL

This is the line control bit. If not set then each line is post-spaced; if set then each line is pre-spaced. This bit is used by line printers and terminals only. It is adjusted by FCONTROL(1) and FWRITE with the appropriate carriage control.

ACBLPCTL

This are the line and page control bits, which are described separately.

ACBLSTATE

These are miscellaneous state flags. They are "local" in nature in that they may be different for each accessor in a multi-access environment. Bits (9:6) are initialized from the stateword local variable called STATE in FOPEN; the ten remaining bits are initialized individually. The constituent bits are described individually.

ACBMODE These are miscellaneous mode flags. The constituent bits are described individually.

ACBNAME This is the local file name. The name is eight bytes in length with trailing blanks added.

ACBNEWEOF This flag when set indicates that a new tape mark should be written before the tape is rewound or backspaced. Applicable only to mag tape files.

ACENOWAITEOF This bit is used to save the value of the local EOF advanced flag NEWEOF in IOMOVE between the I/O initiation and I/O completion calls. This flag is applicable iff the file is accessed in no-wait I/O mode.

ACBNOWAITMODE This cell is used to save the I/O mode between no-wait I/O initiation and completion calls. If the bit is set then the last I/O request was a write; otherwise it was a read. This cell is pertinent iff the file is accessed in no-wait I/O mode.

ACENUMBUFS This is the number of buffers, less one, used for the file access. Applicable iff the file access is buffered.

ACBPAGECTL This is the page control bit. If not set then a page is assumed to consist of 60 lines (auto page eject); if set then a page is assumed to consist of 66 lines (no auto page eject). This is used primarily for line printers but is also valid for terminals; these are the only devices for which this is valid. This bit is adjusted by FCONTROL(1) and FWRITE with the appropriate carriage control.

ACBPRIV This flag when set indicates that the file is privileged in that it has a negative file code; the user must be in privileged mode to access it.

ACBQSTATUS This is the qualifying part of the last I/O status for the file. The values are unique for each general status part. See I/O System IMS for all legal values.

ACBQUIESCE This bit controls critical output verification. If set, buffered output is guaranteed to have been written to the device when control is returned to the user. This bit is adjusted by FSETMODE.

ACBREADCODE This field consists of the input EOF checking type and mode, and is used to generate the P1 parameter to ATTACHIO. These fields are described individually.

ACBREADMODE This field controls the input EOF checking mode. It is 00 for reading \$STDIN, 01 for reading \$STDINX, and 10 for the command interpreter.

ACBREADTYPE This field controls the input EOF checking type. It is O1 for JOBs, 10 for SESSIONs, and 00 for DATA.

ACBRSIZE This is the file's record size in positive bytes.

ACBRTFRCT This is the total number of records transferred to and from the file. The initial value is OD.

ACBSAVEEOFS This field is used to save the contents of ACBEOFS during BREAK mode processing.

ACBSHCNT This is the total number of LACBs that exist for this PACB. Valid iff the file access is multi-access.

ACBSHCNTIN This is the total number of input-only LACBs that exist for this PACB. Valid iff the file access is multi-access.

ACBSHCNTS This is the total LACB and total input-only LACB counts, each of which is described separately.

ACBSIZE This is the size, in words, of the complete ACB. It includes the buffering extension, if present.

ACBSPAOPT This is the AOPTIONS for the spooled device.

Applicable iff the file access is to a spooled device.

ACBSPFOPT This is the FOPTIONS for the spooled device.

Applicable iff the file access is to a spooled device.

ACBSPOOLED This is the spooled device flag. If set then the file access is to a spooled device.

ACBSPOOLIO This field is a combination of the spooled device flag and the input/output mode of the spooled device. Legal values are:

00 - not spooled

01 - illegal

10 - input spooling

11 - output spooling

ACBSPREC This is the record size, in bytes, of the spooled device. Applicable iff the file access is to a spooled device.

ACBSPTYPE This is the device type (from the LDT) of the spooled device. Applicable iff the file access is to a spooled device.

ACBSPTYRC This cell contains the spooled device type and record size, which are described separately.

ACBSPVDEV This is the logical device number of the spooled device. Applicable iff the file access is to a spooled

1

device.

ACBSPXDDX

This is the index into the IDD or ODD for a spoolfile. Applicable iff the file access is to either a spooled device or a spoolfile.

ACBSTATUS

This is the last I/O status for the file. It comes from the I/O status part of the IOCB returned by ATTACHIO. Not all ATTACHIO calls update this cell.

ACBSTOPCHAR

This is the record termination character used for terminal reads. This character can be changed via FCONTROL(25).

ACBSTREAM

This bit signifies inter-block garbage for disc files. If set, the block size is a multiple of 128 words and therefore there is no garbage data between blocks. This fact is used to improve multi-record I/O by mapping the request into as few ATTACHIOs as possible.

ACBSUBCL

This is the sub-class part of the device type number. The sub-class is unique for each access class. The following are the legal sub-class values for each device class:

- 0 direct
 - 0 moving head disc
 - 1 fixed head disc
 - 7 foreign disc
- 1 serial input
 - 0 card reader
 - 1 paper tape reader
- 2 parallel input/output
 - 0 terminal
 - 4 card reader/punch
 - 6 SSLC
 - 7 programmable controller
- 3 serial input/output
 - 0 mag tape
 - 7 serial disc
- 4 serial output
 - 0 line printer
 - 1 card punch
 - 2 paper tape punch
 - 3 CALCOMP 500 plotter
 - 4 CALCOMP 600 plotter
 - 5 CALCOMP 700 plotter

ACBTAPEDISP This number is used to keep track of the difference or displacement between the physical and logical tape locations. The tape could be mispositioned due to pre-reads and this variable is used to properly backspace the tape before an FWRITE, FSPACE, FCONTROL(6) or FCLOSE(DISP=3).

ACBTAPEERROR

This bit controls the reporting of recovered mag tape errors. If not set the recovered errors are not reported to the user; if set then recovered errors are reported to the user by returning CCL and error number 39. Valid iff the file is a mag tape file. This bit is adjusted by FSETMODE.

ACBTBLOCK

This bit controls block mode transfers on the 2644 page mode terminal. This bit is adjusted by FCONTROL(28) and FCONTROL(29).

ACBTLOG

This is the last I/O transmission log for the file. It comes from the I/O transmission log part of the IOCB returned by ATTACHIO. Not all ATTACHIO calls update this cell.

ACBVDADDR

This is the volume table index for the file. Applicable iff the file is a disc file.

ACBXMITCRLF

This bit controls CR and LF insertion into the user buffer on the 2644 page mode terminal. This bit is adjusted by FCONTROL(30) and FCONTROL(31).

If present, the PACB buffering extension contains from one to sixteen block buffers each having the following format:

0	7 10 11 12 13 14 15		
	IOQ entry index	0	BLKIOQX
	U R D W M P	1	BLKFLAGW
	IOCB - Status	2	BLKLSTAT
	IOCB - Transmission log	3	BLKTLOG
	Block number	4	BLKBLOCK
	Block number	5	
Block	log. device no.	6	BLKDADDR
Block sector number			
	Block Extent Base	8	BLKEXTBASE
	block Extent base	9	
	Block Extent Size	10	BLKEXTSIZE
	Not Used		
		12	BLKBUFFER
Buffer			
	!		
		•	

Other identifiers used:

BLKIOCB	= BLKDBL(1)#,	IOCB
(BLKLDEV)	= BLK(6).(0:8) *,	block logical device number
BLKFLAGS	= BLK(1).(8:8)#,	block I/O flags
BLKUNALLOCEXT	= BLK(1).(10:1)#,	block from un-allocated extent
BLKREVERSE	= BLK(1).(11:1)#,	block for tape FREADBACKWARDS
BLKDONTWAIT	= BLK(1).(12:1)#,	I/O status not checked.
BLKIOOUT	= BLK(1).(13:1)#,	last I/O was write?
BLKDIRTY	= BLK(1).(14:1)#,	buffer modified?
BLKIOPEND	= BLK(1).(15:1)#,	I/O in progress?
BLKIOCOMP	= BLK(1).(14:2)#,	I/O complete - not dirty

Discussion:

BLKBLOCK This is the block number of the data contained in the buffer. A value of -1D indicates that the buffer is empty.

BLKBUFFER If ACB buffering is used, this is the buffer location. When system buffers were used, the buffer location was given by BLKSYSBUFX and BLKSYSBUFDISP.

BLKDADDR This is the block's logical device and sector number.

BLKDIRTY This flag is set if the contents of the buffer has been modified. When the block buffer is reused this flag is checked to see if the block needs to be written to the device.

BLKDONTWAIT This bit is on if the buffer's I/O was completed and the BLKIOQX and pending bits cleared, but the status of the I/O was not checked. This is done to free valuable DRQ entries. If the bit is on, then BLKLSTAT must be checked before using the block.

BLKEXTBASE This is the sector address of the base of the extents in which the block resides. It is used for I/O disk caching.

BLKEXTSIZE This is the size, in sectors, of the extent in which the block resides. Also used for I/O disk caching.

BLKFLAGS These are the miscellaneous flags associated with the block, which are described separately.

BLKIOCB This is the IOCB returned by the I/O system when the block I/O has completed. On a blocked I/O request this is obtained from the ATTACHIO call; on an unblocked I/O request this is obtained from WAITFORIO.

BLKIOCOMP This is the buffer modified flag (BLKDIRTY) and the I/O in progress flag (BLKIOPEND), which are described separately. This field is usually interrogated to see if it contains the value 2, which means that the buffer has been modified but not yet written to the device.

BLKIOOUT This is the mode of the I/O operation for the block. It is set by a write and cleared by a read.

BLKIOPEND This is the I/O in progress flag. It is set if the I/O is pending; it is cleared when the I/O has completed.

BLKIOQX This is the IOQ index of the unblocked I/O request for the block. It is used as the argument to WAITFORIO, which insures the completion of the I/O request.

BLKLDEV This is the logical device number of the block.

BLKLSTAT The I/O status part of the IOCB consists of the PCB number and the error code for the completed I/O

request.

BLKREVERSE This bit is not currently used but has been reserved f

FREADBACKWARDS (reading a tape backwards) to a buffered fil

which is not currently supported.

BLKTLOG The transmission log part of the IOCB is the number of

words or bytes transferred by the the I/O request.

BLKUNALLOCEXT This bit is on if the block in this buffer was read from

unallocated extent. In this case, the extent was not allocat and the buffer was simply flushed with fill characters. I block must be allocated before writing to i

The FCB coordinates access to a file on a sharable device. At present the only sharable device is a disc, so only disc files have FCBs.

The information contained in an FCB is derived from the file label. The FCB is used to hold this information, rather than the file label, since it can be accessed more quickly.

The FCB can be contained in a stack when first created. If another process opens the file, the FCB will be moved to a system data segment (which will be created if it doesn't already exist) so that the first process' entire stack need not be present when the second process is dealing with the file. The number of a data segment containing a list of numbers of shared file system data segments is kept in system global location 1076 octal. The size of the FCB depends on the maximum number of extents specified at FOPEN; there are 44 (octal) words plus two per extent. There will be at least one extent, since the file label always exists in the first extent. The FCB extent map is in terms of logical device and sector number. The extent map in the file label is in terms of volume rather than logical device; the map is converted by VTABTOLDEV when the label is read, and converted back by LDEVTOVTAB when the label is written to disk.

The FCB has the following format:

	0 1 2 3 7 8 12 13 14 15		
0	1 Complete FCB size	0	
1	New FCB vector	1	FCBNEWFCBV
2	FOPTIONS	2	FCBFOP-
3	Device specification	3	TIONS FCBDEVICE
4	Prev. lock Dev. type C Device subtype	14	
5	No. opens for output No. opens for any mode	5	
6	Creator ACB vector	6	FCBACB
7	RIN number	7	FCBRIN
8	Exclusive status	10	FCBEXC-
9	Private volume information	11	STAT FCBPVINFO
10	7147 - 74-4	12	FCBFLIM
11	File limit	13	

12	THA GT	14	FCBIMAGE
13	Reserved for IMAGE	15	
14		16	FCBEOF
15	End of data pointer	17	
16	No. user labels written No. user labels avail.	20	FCBUSERLBL
17	Extent size in sectors	21	FCBEXTSIZE
18	Blocking factor Sectors per block	22	
19	Sector offset to data	23	
20	Last extent size in sectors	24	FCBLAST-
21	No. opens input mode	25	EXTSIZE
22	Group name - 1st char. Group name - 2nd char.	26	FCBGN
23	Group name - 3rd char. Group name - 4th char.	27	
24	Group name - 5th char. Group name - 6th char.	30	
25	Group name - 7th char. Group name - 8th char.	31	
26	Acct name - 1st char. Acct name - 2nd char.	32	FCBAN
27	Acct name - 3rd char. Acct name - 4th char.	33	
28	Acct name - 5th char. Acct name - 6th char.	 34	
29	Acct name - 7th char. Acct name - 8th char.	35	
30		36	FCBSTART
31	Start of file block number	 37	
32		 40	FCBEND
33	Current number of data blocks in the file	 41	
34	 	1 42	FCBNUM-
	Number of open and close records (message file)	 43	OPENCLSREC
35		-3 44	FCBEXTMAP
36	Logical device number	44 45	robbatian
37	First extent sector number	1 47 1	
	·	ł	

Logical devi	ce number	
	Last extent sector number	ļ

Other identifiers used:

= FCB.(2:14)#,FCBSIZE size in words = FCB(4).(0:2) #,FCBLKST previous lock state FCBDTYPE = FCB(4).(2:6)#,device type FCBCRUNCH = FCB(4).(8:1)#,pending crunch disposition FCBSUBTYPE = FCB(4).(12:4) #,device subtype = FCB(5).(0:8)#,FCBOCNTOUT no. accessors - output = FCB(5).(8:8) #,FCBOCNT no. accessors FCBLBLEOF = FCB(16).(0:8)#, no. labels written FCBLBL = FCB(16).(8:8)#, no. labels available = FCB(18).(0:8)#, blocking factor FCBBLKFACT = FCB(18).(8:8) #,FCBSECTPBLK sectors per block FCBSECTOFF = FCB(19).(0:8) #,sector offset to data FCBDISP = FCB(19).(8:3) #,pending disposition FCBNUMEXTS = FCB(19).(11:5)#, no. extents less 1 FCBOCNTIN = FCB(21).(8:8)#, no. accessors - input = FCBDBL(18) #, FCBLABEL label LDEV and sector FCBLDEV = FCB(36).(0:8)#, label LDEV

Discussion:

FCBACB This is the vector of the ACB that was created at the same time as the FCB. This is used in conjunction with

FCBNEWFCBV when relocating the FCB.

FCBAN This is the account name of the file. It is eight

bytes in length with trailing blanks added.

FCBBLKFACT This is the blocking factor of the file. It is the

number of logical records in a physical block. Legal

values range from 1 to 255.

FCBDEVICE This specifies the device on which the file resides.

If it is positive then it represents a logical device number; if negative it represents a (negative) device

class index.

FCBDISP This is the pending FCLOSE disposition for the file.

Legal values are:

0 - no change

1 - save permanent

2 - save temporary and rewind

3 - save temporary but do not rewind

4 - release

7 - invalid file (file label access error)

FCBCRUNCH

This bit governs if space will be returned beyond the EOF up the last FCLOSE of the file.

0 - no change

1 - return space beyond EOF

FCBDTYPE

This is the device type number of the first extent of the file. See ACBDTYPE for a list of legal values.

FCBEND

Block number of the file's EOF, relative to FCBSTART.

FCBEOF

This is the end-of-file pointer for the file. It is a double integer representing the number of records in the file. It can also be viewed as the record number of the next record past EOF.

FCBEXCLSTAT

This is the exclusive status of the file access. If -1 then the file is being accessed exclusively; otherwise it is the number of semi-exclusive accessors.

FCBEXTMAP

This is the extent map of the file. The number of extents is specified by FCBNUMEXTS; a OD extent descriptor indicates that the extent has not been allocated.

FCBEXTSIZE

This is the extent size, in sectors, of the file. All extents in the file except possibly the last have this size. This is a logical value, and legal values range from 1 to 65535 sectors. This restricts the maximum file size to 2097120 sectors (268,431,360 words).

FCBFLIM

This is the end-of-space pointer for the file. It is a double word integer representing the maximum number of records (fixed length record format) or blocks (undefined or variable length record format) in the file.

FCBFOPTIONS

This is the FOPTIONS in effect for the file.

FCBGN

This is the group name of the file. It is eight bytes long with trailing blanks added.

FCBLABEL

This is the logical device and sector number of the file label, which is the same as the first extent descriptor.

FCBLASTEXTSIZE

This is the size, in sectors, of the last extent in the file. If the file has one extent then this is the same as FCBEXTSIZE; otherwise this value may be different from FCBEXTSIZE. This is the size of the last physical extent for the file; it is not the size of the last allocated extent.

FCBLBL This is the number of user labels allocated for the file. Since each label is a sector long, this is also

the number of sectors allocated for user labels.

FCBLBLEOF This is the end-of-data pointer for the user labels. It is analogous to FCBEOF in that it represents the

number of labels written. The initial value is 0.

FCBLDEV This is the logical device number of the first extent

of the file.

FCBLKST This is the previous lock state of the file and is

derived from the file label. Legal values are:

0 - no accessors

1 - read

2 - write

3 - read/write

FCBNEWFCBV This is the vector of the new FCB for the file. It is

used in conjunction with FCBACB to move the FCB to a system (shared FCB) control block table when the second accessor is established. If this value is zero then there is no new FCB; if non-zero then a new FCB has

been created.

FCBNUMEXTS This is the maximum number of extents, less one,

allowed for the file. It is not the number of extents presently allocated, which is always determined by

counting non-zero entries in the extent map.

FCBNUMOPENCLSREC Number of open and close records in the message file.

FCBOCNT This is the number of accessors for the file.

Alternatively it can be viewed as the number of PACBs

created for the file.

FCBOCNTIN This is the number of file accessors having input

access.

FCBOCNTOUT This is the number of file accessors having output

access.

FCBRIN This is the RIN number used to support dynamic locking

(i.e. FLOCK and FUNLOCK) for the file. If there is no

dynamic locking then this number is zero.

FCBSECTOFF This is the sector offset from the file label to the

first block of the file. This is not necessarily equal to FCBLBL+1 since an integral number of blocks are

allocated for the file and user labels.

FCBSECTPBLK	This is the number of sectors in a block for the file.
FCBSIZE	This is the size, in words, of the complete FCB. It includes the extent map.
FCBSTART	Block number of the file's start, excluding the file label block.
FCBSUBTYPE	This is the device sub-type number of the first extent.
FCBUSERLBL	This field describes the user labels for the file. It consists of FCBLBL and FCBLBLEOF, described separately.

The file label has the following format:

0 1 2 3 7 8 12 13 14 15		
File name - 1st char. File name - 2nd char.	0	FLLOCNAME
File name - 3rd char. File name - 4th char.	1	
File name - 5th char. File name - 6th char.	2	
File name - 7th char. File name - 8th char.	3	
Group name - 1st char. Group name - 2nd char.	<u> </u>	FLGRPNAME
Group name - 3rd char. Group anme - 4th char.	5	
Group name - 5th char. Group name - 6th char.	6	
Group name - 7th char. Group name - 8th char.	7	
Acct name - 1st char. Acct name - 2nd char.	10	FLACCTNAME
Acct name - 3rd char. Acct name - 4th char.	 11	
Acct name - 5th char. Acct name - 6th char.	1 12	
Acct name - 7th char. Acct name - 8th char.	13	
Creator name - 1st char. Creator name - 2nd char.	1 14	FLUSERID
Creator name - 3rd char. Creator name - 4th char.	1 15	
Creator name - 5th char. Creator name - 6th char.	16	
Creator name - 7th char. Creator name - 8th char.	17	
Lockword - 1st char. Lockword - 2nd char.	20	FLLOCKWORD
Lockword - 3rd char. Lockword - 4th char.	21	
Lockword - 5th char. Lockword - 6th char.	22	
Lockword - 7th char. Lockword - 8th char.	23	
	24	FLSECMX
Security matrix	25	
Reserved	26	

Creation date	27	FLCREATE
Last access date	30	FLLASTACC
Last modification date	31	FLLASTMOD
File code	32	FLFILECODE
FCB vector	33	FLFCBVECT
S R L X Subtype Disc type R/W	34	FLLOCK
No. user labels written No. user labels avail.	35	FLUSERLBL
File limit in blocks	36 37	FLFLIM
اا	40	
When I funde - Astrace - INCORNATION	41	
Checksum	42	FLCHECKSUM
 Cold load ID	43	FLCLID
FOPTIONS	<u> </u>	FLFOPTIONS
Record size in bytes	 45	FLRECSIZE
Block size in words	46	FLBLKSIZE
Sector offset No. extents -1	47	
Last extent size in sectors	 50	FLLASTEXT-
Extent size in sectors	51	SIZE FLEXTSIZE
 	52	FLEOF
End of data pointer	53	
Volume table index	54	FLEXTMAP
1st extent sector number	55	
Volume table index		
Last extent sector number		

File allocation time	 154 155	FLALLOCTIME
File allocation date	 156	FLALLOCDATE
Start of file block number	 160 161	FLSTART
Block number of end of file	 162 163	FLEND
Number of open and close records (message file)	 164 165	FLNUMOPENCLSREC
Device name - 1st char. Device name - 2nd char.	 174	FLDEVNAME
Device name - 3rd char. Device name - 4th char.	175	
Device name - 5th char. Device name - 6th char.	176	
Device name - 7th char. Device name - 8th char.	 177	

Other identifiers used:

```
FLSECURE
              = FLAB(22).(15:1) #,
                                     file secure bit
(FLSRRELEASE) = FLAB(22).(14:1)#,
                                     STORE/RESTORE released bit
(FLSTORE)
              = FLAB(28).(0:1)#,
                                     file being stored
FLRESTORE
              = FLAB(28).(1:1)#,
                                     file being restored
              = FLAB(28).(2:1)#,
(FLLOAD)
                                     file loaded
              = FLAB(28).(3:1)#,
FLEXCL
                                     exclusive access
FLSR
              = FLAB(28).(0:2)#,
                                    S & R bits
FLSRL
              = FLAB(28).(0:3)#,
                                    S, R, & L bits
(FLSRLX)
             = FLAB(28).(0:4)#,
                                    S, R, L, & X bits
FLSUBTYPE
              = FLAB(28).(4:4)#,
                                    device sub-type
FLDTYPE
              = FLAB(28).(8:6)#,
                                     device type
FLSTATUS
             = FLAB(28).(14:2)#,
                                    write/read status
             = FLAB(29).(0:8)#,
(FLLBLEOF)
                                    no. labels written
(FLLBL)
             = FLAB(29).(8:8) #,
                                    no. labels available
FLSECTOFF
             = FLAB(39).(0:8)#,
                                    sector offset to data
FLNUMEXTS
             = FLAB(39).(11:5) #,
                                    no. extents less 1
FLLABEL
             = FLABDBL(22)#,
                                    label VTAB and sector
FLVTAB
             = FLAB(44).(0:8) *,
                                    label VTAB index
```

Discussion:

FLACCTNAME This is the account name of the file. It is eight bytes in length with trailing blanks added.

FLALLOCDATE Date that the file was allocated on this system.

FLALLOCTIME Doubleword containing the time that the file was allocated on this system.

FLBLKSIZE This is the block size, in sectors, of the file.

This is the exclusive-OR checksum of the file label (excluding words 34, 42, and 43 octal) and is used for error detection. Each time the file label is read from disc the check sum is calculated and compared against the value recorded in the file label. Similarly, each time the file label is written to the disc the check sum is calculated and inserted into the file label.

This is the cold load number in effect the last time that the file was accessed. This should always be the current cold load number. If it is not it means that the system crashed while the file was open and that the data in the file label should be "reset" (principally the FCB vector FLFCBVECT).

FLCREATE This is the creation date of the file. It is in the format defined by the intrinsic CALENDAR.

FLDEVNAME This is the FOPEN device specification that was used when the file was created. This information is needed when new extents are allocated.

FLDTYPE This is the device type number of the first extent of the file; see ACBDTYPE for a list of legal values. This value is determined by configuration.

FLEND Number of current data blocks (that is, the end of file block number relative to the start of file).

FLEOF This is the end-of-file pointer for the file. It is a double word integer representing the number of records in the file. It can also be viewed as the record number of the next record past EOF.

FLEXCL This is the exclusive access flag for the file. If set it means that the file has been opened exclusively by a single accessor. If not set then the file is potentially accessible by others.

FLEXTMAP This is the extent map of the file. The number of extents is specified by FLNUMEXTS; a OD extent descriptor indicates that the extent has not been allocated.

FLEXTSIZE This is the extent size, in sectors, of the file. All extents in the file, except the last, have this extent size. This is a logical value, and legal values range from 1 to 65535 sectors. This limits the maximum file

size to 2097120 sectors.

FLFCBVECT If non-zero, this is the vector of the FCB for the file. If zero, the file is not being accessed.

FLFILECODE This is the file code of the file. Known values are:

-401 IMAGE data set -400 IMAGE root file

1024 USL file

1025 BASIC data file

1026 BASIC program file

1027 BASIC fast program file

1028 RL file

1029 Program file

1030 STAR file

1031 SL file

1040 Cross Loader ASCII file (SAVE)

1041 Cross Loader relocatable binary file

1042 Cross Loader ASCII file (DISPLAY)

1050 EDITOR KEEPQ file (non-COBOL)

1051 EDITOR KEEPQ file (COBOL)

1060 RJE punch file

1069 RSAM (Bob Strand's ISAM) file

1070 QUERY procedure file

1071 QUERY work file

1072 QUERY work file

1080 KSAM key file

1081

to Reserved for KSAM

1089

8000

to Reserved for APL

8099

FLFLIM

This is the end-of-space pointer for the file. It is a double integer representing the maximum number of records (fixed length record format) or blocks (undefined or variable length record format) in the

file.

FLFOPTIONS This is the FOPTIONS of the file.

FLGRPNAME This is the group name of the file. It is eight bytes long with trailing blanks added.

FLLABEL This is the volume table index and sector number of the file label, which is the same as the first extent descriptor.

FLLASTACC This is the last access date of the file. It is in the format defined by the intrinsic CALENDAR.

FLLASTMOD This is the last modification date of the file. It is in the format defined by the intrinsic CALENDAR.

FLLASTEXTSIZE This is the size, in sectors, of the last extent in the file. If the file has one extent then this is the same as FLEXTSIZE; if the file has more than one extent then this value may be different from FLEXTSIZE. This is the size of the last physical extent for the file; it is not the size of the last allocated extent.

FLLBL This is the number of user labels allocated for the file. Since each label is a sector long, this is also the number of sectors allocated for user labels.

FLLBLEOF This is the end-of-data pointer for the user labels. It is analogous to FLEOF in that it represents the number of labels written.

FLLOAD This is the LOADED flag for the file. If set it means that the file is a loaded program or SL file and cannot be modified except by a privileged accessor. This flag is set and cleared by the loader, not the file system.

FLLOCK This identifies the word containing the lock bits, which are described separately.

FLLOCKWORD This is the lock word of the file. It is eight bytes long with trailing blanks added. If it is all blanks then the file does not have a lockword.

FLLOCNAME This is the local name of the file. It is eight bytes long with trailing blanks added.

FLNUMEXTS This is the number of extents, less one, allowed for the file. It is not the number of extents allocated. Legal values range from 0 to 31, i. e., 1 to 32 extents.

FLNUMOPENCLSREC Number of open and close records in the message file.

FLRECSIZE This is the record size of the file in negative bytes.

FLRESTORE This is the RESTORE flag for the file. If set it means that the file is being RESTOREd and cannot be accessed. RESTORE also sets the STORE bit for the file (FLSTORE); see FLSR for a full description of the use of these bits. This flag is set and cleared by STORE/RESTORE, not the file system.

This is the security matrix of the file.

The bits are organized into five groups of six bits each. (Bits 0:2 are not used.) The groups correspond to the access types: READ, APPEND, WRITE, LOCK, and EXECUTE. Within each group, each bit specifies who may have the access: ANY, ACCOUNT MGR, ACCOUNT LIB-

RARIAN, GROUP, GROUP LIBRARIAN, CREATOR.

FLSECTOFF

This is the sector offset from the file label to the first block of the file. This is not necessarily equal to FLLBL+1 since an integral number of blocks are allocated for the file and user labels.

FLSECURE

This is the file security enforcement flag for the file. If not set then the file has been RELEASEd and the security matrix FLSECMX should be ignored. If set then secured as specified by the security matrix.

FLSR

This is the STORE and RESTORE flags for the file, which are described separately. STORE and RESTORE decode the two-bit field to indicate their operation. Legal values are:

- 0 file not in use by either STORE or RESTORE
- 1 illegal value
- 2 file being STOREd
- 3 file being RESTOREd

The file system interprets the leftmost bit as indicating that the file is being accessed by either STORE or RESTORE. The rightmost bit is interpreted as indicating what access should be permitted: 0 (file being STOREd) allows read access; 1 (file being RESTOREd) allows no access. This field is set and reset by STORE/RESTORE, not the file system.

FLSRL

This is the STORE, RESTORE and LOADED flags for the file, which are described separately.

FLSRLX

This is the STORE, RESTORE, LOADED and exclusive flags for the file, which are described separately.

FLSRRELEASE

This flag is used by STORE/RESTORE. If a file is STOREd with the ";RELEASE" keyword, STORE will set this flag in the tape copy of the file label. RESTORE will allow any user to access such files, regardless of the file's normal security. If this bit is off in the tape copy of the file label, RESTORE applies normal security checks (as defined by the information in FLSECMX and FLSECURE). This bit is zero for files on disc.

FLSTART

Block number of the file's start, excluding the file label block.

FLSTATUS

This is the read/write status of the file. Legal values are:

- 0 no accessors
- 1 read
- 2 write
- 3 read/write

FLSTORE

This is the STORE/RESTORE flag for the file. If set it means that the file is being either STOREd or RESTOREd. The RESTORE bit (FLRESTORE) must be interrogated to determine which operation is taking place; see FLSR for a full description of the use of these bits. This flag is set and cleared by STORE/RESTORE, not the file system.

FLSUBTYPE

This is the device sub-type number of the first extent of the file. This value is determined by configuration.

FLUSERID

This is the creating user name of the file. It is eight bytes long with trailing blanks added.

FLUSERLBL

This field describes the user labels of the file. It consists of FLLBL and FLLBLEOF, which are described separately.

FLVTAB

This is the volume table index of the first extent of the file.

3.4 File Multi-Access Vector Table (FMAVT) DST(%54)

The FMAVT is used to locate shared PACB's for files opened multi-access. Whe an old disc file has been opened multi-access, the FMAVT is searched to deter mine if the file has previously been opened. The JITDST and the DADDR found i the FMAVT are compared to the JITDST of the job and the DADDR of the device o disc file being opened multi-access. If an entry exists for the file, than th PACB can be easily located for that file. If this is the first process openin the file than an entry is created and inserted into the FMAVT for the file.

Spoolfiles are opened multi-access, therefore, they will have entries in th FMAVT. \$STDIN and \$STDLIST also have entries in the FMAVT since they too ar opened multi-access.

Zero Entry Format

Current Table Size	0 FM'CURR'SIZE
Entry Size = 4	1 FM'ENTRY'SIZE
Maximum Table Size	2 FM'MAX'SIZE
0	3

Descriptions:

FM'CURR'SIZE The current size of the FMAVT in words. This value increases in increments of %200 words until FM'MAX'SIZE is reached.

FM'MAX'SIZE The maximum allowable size in words that the FM'CURR'SIZE can get. The current value of this is %4000. FM'MAX'SIZE can be changed only by changing the code in Initial. The FOPEN fails when the maximum is reached.

FM'ENTRY'SIZE Size in words of an FMAVT entry, 4 words at present.

Typical Entry Format

	0	1	2	3	6	7		12	13	14	15	
	1	G	D		1			JIT D	ST			0
į		Log	ical	Dev	ice		 				 	1 FM'DADDR
ļ	Disk Address								2			
					PAC	B Ve	ector					3 FM'PACBV

FM'DEVICE = FMAVT(0).(2:1)#, Device bit

FM'GLOBAL = FMAVT(0).(1:1)#, Global multi-access bit

FM'JITDST = FMAVT(0).(6:10)#, JIT DST number of job opening file

FM'LDEV = FM'DADDR(0).(0:8)#, Logical device number of file

Descriptions:

FM'DADDR The disc address of the file label for disc files. For device files, the disc address is zero.

FM'DEVICE This bit is 1 for device files and 0 for disc files.

FM'LDEV Locical device number of device files or the LDEV of the disc containing the file label for disc files.

FM'JITDST The DST number of the JIT for the job that has the file open. I: this field is non-zero, than only processes in the family tree of this particular job can open the file. This field is zero if the file was open global multi-access.

FM'GLOBAL This bit is 1 if the file was opened global multiaccess, this allows multi-access to the file between jobs.

FM'PACBV The PACB vector for this multi-access file. Used to easily fine the Physical Access Control Block for files opened multi-access.

3.5 System Global Area (SYSGLOB)

The file system uses several words in the system global area for its own use.

```
SHFCBDST = SYSDB+%76,

MONITOR = SYSDB+%77,

MAXSSECT = SYSDB+%100,

NUMSSECT = SYSDB+%102,

EXTSSECT = SYSDB+%104,
                                  shared FCB DST no.
                                  monitoring flag word
                                  max # spoolfile sectors
                                current # spoolfile sectors
                                  # sectors/spoolfile extent
SPOOLINDEX = SYSDB+%132,
                                class spool index
CSIOWAIT = SYSDB+%135,
                                  CSIOWAIT PLABEL
CCLOSEPLABL = SYSDB+%140,
                                  CS CCLOSE PLABEL - FPROCTERM
DSCHKPLABL = SYSDB+%335,
                                  DSCHECK PLABEL
DSOPENPLABL = SYSDB+%336,
                                  DSOPEN PLABEL
DSCLOSEPLABL = SYSDB+%337,
                                  DSCLOSE PLABEL
SDSLDEVLABEL = SYSDB+%323,
                                PLABEL for SDSLDEV
MANWCPLABL = SYSDB+%340;
                                  MANAGEWRITECONV PLABEL
```

The file system uses two SIRs: the File SIR, which is intended to protect file label integrity, and the FMAVT SIR, which is to guarantee the integrity of the FMAVT. Since the file system locks these resources, and also locks control blocks, deadlocks can occur if locking is done in the wrong order. Not only must the file system handle locking correctly, but the entire ensemble of the file system, its callers, and its callees must do so also. These include KSAM, which has a SIR of its own, and SYSDUMP and STORE, which lock the File SIR because they tweak bits in file labels. The presently accepted order is:

Get FMAVT SIR Lock ACB Get File SIR Lock FCB

It may not be necessary to do all of these things in any particular procedure. In modifying a procedure, you should be sure that any of these locks which you change are consistent not only within your own code, but also with its callers and callees.

CHAPTER 7 PROCESS TABLES

7.1 Introduction

The operating system maintains state, control, and accounting information on each process. The data structures for this purpose are the process control block table (PCB; core resident, 1 entry per process) and the process control block extension (PCBX; contained in the process' stack below DL). Process related information which must be accessible even when the process stack is not present in main memory is maintained in the process' PCB entry. All other process related information is maintained in the process PCBX.

A process is identified in the system by its PCB entry number, referred to as its PIN (process identification number), or by its PCBPT=(PIN)*(PCB entry size).

The structure of the PCB table, PCB entry format, PCBX structure, and PCB format are specified in this chapter.

7.2 Process Control Block Table Structure and Format

7.2.1 Fixed Cells Related to PCB

- 3 Absolute address of base of PCB table
- 4 Absolute address of current process' PCB entry
- %1003 Sysbase relative address ov PCB table base
- %1271 Sysbase relative address of head of dispatching queue's PCB entry
- %1272 Sysbase relative address of tail of dispatching queue's PCB entry

0	# OF CONFIGURED ENTRIES
1	ENTRY LENGTH (%20)
2	# OF UNASSIGNED ENTRIES
3	TABLE RELATIVE INDEX TO FIRST UNASSIGNED ENTRY
14	0
5	0
6	0
7	0
8	0
9	0
10	0
11	0
12	0
13	0 .
14	0
15	0

7.2.3 Unassigned PCB Entry Format

ļ	l	
0		% 100000
1	TABLE	RELATIVE INDEX TO NEXT UNASSIGNED ENTRY
2	 -	0
3	 	0
4	 	0
5	 	0
6	 	0
7	 	0
8	 	0
9	 	0
10	 	0
11	 	0
12	 	0
13		0
14	 	0
15	 	0
	1	•

PCB00	7.2.3 Assigned PCB Entry Format 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 19 -	
PCB01	SYSBASE RELATIVE ADDRESS OF PROCESS' SEGMENT LOCALITY LIST	SLLPTR -
PCB02		 DBXDSINFO
PCB03	A S S O STK DST# C RESERVED	 STKINFO
PCB04		WAKEMASK
PCB05	FATHER'S PIN SON'S PIN	FATHERSONINFO
РСВ06	NEXT BROTHER'S PIN BLKIDX	BROTHERINFO
PCB07	PIMP PIN BPTLINK	PIMPINBREAKLINK
PCB08	W D S E F PSIM O OA A A NIMPPIN F D C T	PIINFONIMPPIN !
РСВ09	L BMS PPC S PTYPE S HK SK ST HB CY BB	PROCSTATE !
PCB10	EVENT FLAGS WS	EVENTFLAGS !
PCB11	SEGIDENTIFIER OF LAST REF. SWAPPABLE SEGMENT	LASTREFSWAPSEG
PCB12	CSTX BLOCK MAP INDEX	PBX
PCB13	D L C D E I C A I Q	QUEUEINGINFO !
PCB14	SYSBASE INDEX OF NEXT PCB ENTRY IN QUEUE	NQPTR
PCB15	SYSBASE INDEX OF PREVIOUS PCB ENTRY IN QUEUE	PQPTR

7.2.4 PCB Assigned Entry Field Descriptions

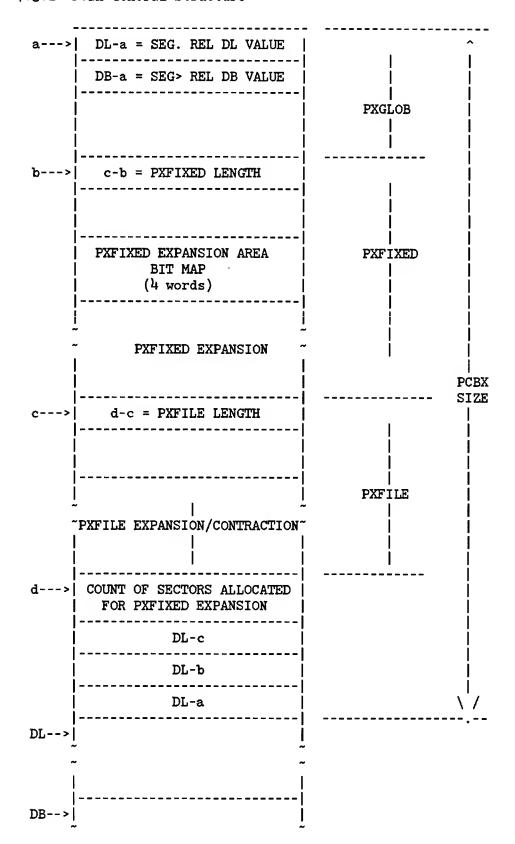
```
SAR ==> scheduling attention required
PCB00 .(0:1)
                Bounds Flag -- Priv mode bounds check
       .(1:1)
                CRIT ==> process is critical
       .(2:1)
                HSIR ==> process has a sir
       .(3:1)
              PIOVR ==> pending PI, process critical
       .(4:1)
       .(5:1) HSPRI ==> hold sir priority
       .(6:1) IPEXP ==> incore protect expired
       .(7:1) PC ==> prempt capability
       .(8:1) DSOFT ==> Delayed soft int processing. A pending
                          soft int cannot be processed because of sir
                          or critical state. PSEUDOINT will be invoked
                          when these condition(s) go away.
               LW ==> long wait
       . (9:1)
       .(10:1) SW ==> short wait
       .(11:1) TRW ==> terminal read wait
       .(12:1) USEDQ ==> used a quantum since transaction began
       .(13:1) HIPRI ==> hold impeded priority
       .(14:1) STOVA ==> processing abort due to stack overflow.
       .(15:1) RITBK
                SLLPTR, SYSBASE relative index to process' segment
PCB01 .(0:16)
                locality list
                ADB, set if db pointing to an absolute address
PCB02 .(0:1)
       .(1:10) XDS, DST entry number of extra data seg. to which
                DB is set; zero if none.
       .(11:4) Reserved for expansion of DST entry number field
                 STOVRALL FLAG ==> stack overflow is already allocated
PCB03 .(0:1)
                 DST entry number of process' stack
       .(1:10)
                 SC, set if executing system code
       .(11:1)
       .(12:3)
                 Reserved
PCB04 .(0:1)
                 M, mourning wait.
       .(1:1)
                 RG, global RIN wait.
       .(2:1)
                 RL, local RIN wait.
                 MA, mail wait.
       .(3:1)
       . (4:1)
                 BIO, blocked I/O wait.
       . (5:1)
                 IO, I/O wait.
       .(6:1)
                 UCP, UCOP wait and RIT wait.
                 JNK, junk wait.
       . (7:1)
                 TIM, timer wait.
       .(8:1)
                 MSG, file system basic ipc message wait.
        . (9:1)
       .(10:1)
                 SON, son wait.
                 FA, father wait.
        .(11:1)
                 IMP, process waiting to be unimpeded.
        .(12:1)
                 SIR, process waiting for a sir.
        .(13:1)
                 TIM, process waiting for a time out.
        .(14:1)
                 MEM, process waiting for memory.
        .(15:1)
```

```
PCB05
       .(0:8)
                 FPIN, father's PCB entry number
       .(8:8)
                 SPIN, son's PCB entry number
PCB06
                 BPIN, brother's PCB entry number
       .(0:8)
       . (8:8)
                 BLKIDX (reserved)
PCB07
       .(0:8)
                 PIMPPIN, previous impeded pin.
                 BPTLINK, breakpoint link for process.
       .(8:8)
PCB08
       .(0:3)
                 PSIM, pseudo - interrupt mode
                   1: hard kill
                   2: soft kill
                   3: stop
                   4: hibernate
                   5: escape
                   6: break
                   7: normal
                 ASOFT, OK for soft int to wake process
       .(3:1)
                 even though it is waiting on another event.
                                                                                  1
       .(4:2)
                 OA
                  0: other source
                  1: father
                  2: son
                  3: reply done on RIT wait
       .(6:1)
                 DEAD, set during expiration.
                 FAC, if set, the father is to be activated on process
       .(7:1)
                 termination.
       . (8:8)
                 NIMPPIN, next impeded process' pin
PCB09
       .(0:1)
                 LIVE, set if process is alive.
       .(1:2)
                 BMS, block mail, valid if MA set
                   0: sent to father
                   1: rec from father
                   2: send to son
                   3: rec from son
       .(3:2)
                 PPC, process to process communication, set with
                 respect to son.
                   0: null
                   1: son to father
                   2: father to son
                   3: blocked
                 STOV, stack overflow bit
       .(5:1)
       .(6:3)
                 PTYPE, process type
                   0: user
                   1: user, son of main
                   2: user, main
                   3: user, main, task
                   4:
                      system
                   5:
                   6:
                       system, UCOP
                   7:
       .(9:1)
                 SI, set when the Dispatcher (and PSEUDOINT)
                                                                                  İ
                 should be aware of a pending soft interrupt.
                                                                                  1
       .(10:1)
                 HK, hard kill pseudo interrupt
                 SK, soft kill pseudo interrupt
       .(11:1)
```

.(12:1) ST, stop pseudo interrupt HB, hibernate pseudo interrupt (13:1) .(14:1) CY, control-y pseudo interrupt BK, break pseudo interrupt .(15:1) EVENTFLAGS, one for each wait class in PCBO4 PCB10 .(0:15) WS, wake up waiting switch set if an awake is .(15:1) missing. LASTREFSWAPSEG, segment identifier of last PCB11 .(0:16) referenced swappable code segment. PCB12 .(0:16) PBX, CSTX block map index of process' program. (QUEUEING INFO) PCB13 .(0:1) DISPQ ==> on dispatching queue .(1:1) L scheduling class .(2:1) C scheduling class .(3:1) D scheduling class . (4:1) E scheduling class .(5:1) INTER ==> process is interactive .(6:1) CORER ==> process is core resident ASOFT, Allow soft interrupt. A value of 1 .(7:1) implies that user soft interrupts will be processed. A zero value inhibits user soft ints (they are queued). This bit is managed by FINTSTATE and FINTEXIT intrinsics. . (8:8) Process' scheduling priority PCB14 .(0:16) NQPTR, sysbase index of PCB entry of next process in scheduling queue PCB15 .(0:16) PQPTR, sysbase index of PCB entry of previos process in scheduling queue

7.3 PCBX Structure and Format

7.3.1 PCBX General Structure



7.3.2 PXGLOB FORMAT

The PXGLOB portion of the pcbx is for job information, and contains the same job related information for all processes belonging to the same jo

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 DL-a=SEG. REL DL VALUE	0
DB-a=SEG. REL DB VALUE	1
USER ATTRIBUTES	2
JMAT INDEX ACTUAL JOB INPUT LDN	3
JPCNTINDEX(RelByteAddr) ACTUAL JOB OUTPUT LDN	4
STACK DUMP FLAGS JDT DST INDEX	5
// R TY D I JIT DST INDEX	6
JCUT INDEX ** // **** ////////	7

R = restart bit

I = job in/list interactive

D = job in/list duplicative

TY = job type

0 = undefined

1 = session

2 = job

3 = task

= reserved:

Stack Dump Flags

Bit 0 = Armed

Bit 1 = Suppress traceback

Bit 2 = Suppress ASCII

Bit 3 = Q-63 to S

Bit 4 = QINIT to S

Bit 5 = DL to QINIT

7.3.3 PXFIXED ASSIGNMENTS

The PXFIXED portion of the pcbx contains specific information and control information.

	· 	ı
0	c-b PXFIXED SIZE	0
1	RELATIVE S(S-DB)	 1
2	RELATIVE Z(Z-DB)	 2
3	INITIAL Q(Q-DB)	 3
4	INITIAL RELATIVE DL (DB-DL)	 4
5	GENERAL RESOURCE CAPABILITY (FROM PROG-FILE)	, , ,
6	RESERVED MAT MLT MST MCY	.MLT(13:1)-Library 6 .MST(14:1)-System
7	LINK TO XDS ENTRIES IN EXPANSION AREA XDS CNT	.MCY(15:1)-Ct1-Y 7 (XDS CNT- 12:4)
10	P S EXTRA DATA SEGMENT DST INDEX	 8
11	P S EXTRA DATA SEGMENT DST INDEX	 9
12	P S EXTRA DATA SEGMENT DST INDEX	10 / 0:1 RESERVED FOR
13	P S EXTRA DATA SEGMENT DST INDEX	CST EXPANSION 11 1:1 = 1 IF ABORT
14	X A ABORT Y RW INITIAL CST INDEX	IN PROGRESS 12 < 7:1 = 0 IF HAVE R/W
15	MAXIMUM STACK SIZE (MAXDATA LIMIT)	ACCESS TO PROG FILE
16	ARITHMETIC TRAP MASK	= 1 OTHERWISE 14
17	ARITHMETIC TRAP PLABEL	INITIALLYEXECUTED 15 \ AT PROC CREATION
20	LIBRARY TRAP PLABEL	16
21	SYSTEM TRAP PLABEL	17
22	CONTROL Y PLABEL	18
•	JOB	JOB TYPE: 1=SESSION
į	TYPE JOB#	19
j	ACTUAL SIZE OF VIRTUAL SPACE ALLOCATED TO STACK	20
25 	USER ABORT PLABEL	21 U user udcs exist
26	U L C ///////A LOAD PROCEDURE I.D.	22 L logging A acct udcs exist
27	CUR.MAX STACK SIZE(largest value ever for Z-DL)	23 C process shares clock
l		1 => clock shared

PXFIXED (CONT.)

______ 124 PROCESS CPU TIME 30| |25 (MSEC) 31 MAXIMUM DATA SEG SIZE USED(IN SECTORS) _____ TOTAL VIRTUAL STORAGE USED(IN SECTORS) 27 CURRENT EXTRA DATA SEGMENT SPACE 128 341 MAXIMUM EXTRA DATA SEGMENT SPACE 36 | PRIV MODE BOUNDS FLAGS ------PROCESS EXECUTION TIME REMAINDER (IN MSEC) | 31 -----SET TO-1 WHEN IN BREAK MODE* CONTINUE FLAG (:CONTINUE COMMAND)** 34 IMAGE PLABL 35 ERROR LEVEL 36 INTRINSIC ERRORS 37 _____ INTRINSIC ERRORS 38 INTRINSIC ERRORS 39 40 INTRINSIC ERRORS 142 52|TSLR, virtual time since last rescheduled 143 53|TSTB, virtual time since transaction began 1717 54|TSSWAPIN, virtual time since swapin _____ 55 TSLA, virtual time since last absence 56|TSLD, virtual time since last deallocation ______ 57|QCNT, quantums used since transaction began |47 148 60|/|D|/|O| RESERVED FOR FUTURE SOFT INT USE |/|c|/|s|

ļ	/ Y / I	!							
61	TRLX INDEX FOR KERNEL TIMEOUT PROCEDURE	 49							
62	DATACOMM TERMINATION TRAP PLABEL	 50							
63	# SL FAULTS	51							
64	# PCB FAULTS	 52							
65	# DATA SEG FAULTS	53							
66	# BLOCKED DISC I/O's ISSUED	 54							
67	# UNBLOCKED DISC I/O's REQUESTED	55							
70	# UNBLOCKED DISC I/O's WAITED ON	 56							
71	# IMPEDES (SUBSYSTEM)	57							
72	# IMPEDES (SYSTEM)	58							
73	# SIR BLOCKS	58							
74	CY SI	60							
75	TIMEOUT TRLX	61							
76	RESERVED	62							
77	RESERVED FOR DEBUG	63							
100	PCLASSMASK	64							
101	PROCQUESTOPWORD	65							
102	PROCSTOPTIME	66							
103		67							
NOTE	NOTES: P = 1 if opened by priv user S = 1 if data seg is sharable								
	PCLASSMASK = BIT MASK OF CLASSES THIS PROCESS HAS ENABLED PROCQUESTOPWORD.(0:4) = PROCESS PRIORITY: 7 => L QUEUE 6 => C QUEUE 2 => D QUEUE 1 => E QUEUE								
	3 =>	STOP SEG FAULT STOP DISC WAIT BLOCKED I/O, NON TERMINAL TERMINAL READ							

PROCSTOPTIME = DBL WORD TIMESTAMP OF WHEN PROCESS STOPPED FOR

5 => STOP IMPEDE 6 => STOP ACTIVE

REASON GIVEN IN PROCQUESTOPWORD

DCY A DELAYED CONTROL Y IS PENDING (THIS BIT

IS CHECKED BY ININ ON BOUNDS VIOLATION TO DETERMINE IF GOT: 1) TRUE BOUNDS VIOLATION OR 2) AN INDUCED BOUNDS VIO THAT INDICATES THAT THE CONTROL Y TRAP PROCEDURE MAY NOW

BE ENTERED).

OSI STATE OF THE "ASOFT" PCB BIT WHEN CONTROL Y

TRAP WAS ENTERED. ASOFT = 1 ALLOWS USER SOFT INTERRUPTS AGAINST THE PROCESS. IT IS SET TO ZERO WHEN THE CONTROL Y HANDLER IS ENTERED. IT IS SET TO ITS PRIOR STATE WHEN THE USER

CALLS RESETCONTROL.

* SET TO COMMAND RECORD LENGTH WHEN COMMAND PENDING (I.E. COMMAND ENTERED DURING BREAK OR ENCOUNTERED DURING FLUSHING).

** CONTINUE FLAG VALUES

- O = NO CONTINUE IN EFFECT
- 1 = CONTINUE JUST ENCOUNTERED
- 2 = CONTINUE IN EFFECT FOR THIS COMMAND

CY FLAG

PCBXFIXED(61).(1:1) = SET BY PSEUDOINT WHEN THERE IS A PENDING

CONTROL Y WHICH CANNOT BE PROCESSED BECAUSE OF SYSTEM CODE OR PRIVILEGED CODE. ININ CHECKS THIS BIT ON BOUNDS VIOLATION OR

TRACE TRAP.

SI FLAG

PCBXFIXED(61).(3:1) = SPECIFIES THE STATE OF THE USER INTERRUPT FLAG WHEN THE CURRENT CONTROL Y WAS PROCESSEI

7.3.4 PXFIXED EXPANSION BITMAP

The PXFIXED bitmap and expansion area is for use in accounting for extra data segments acquired by the process.

The names of extra data segments allocated by and belonging to a process are kept in the PXFIXED part of the PCBX. Up to four such names (DST numbers) can be kept in cells that are permanently allocated for this purpose at PXFIXED locations 8 through 11. If more than four extra data segments are allocated, an expansion of PXFIXED occurs in which it is enlarged by one sector (128 words). Up to three such sectors can be allocated.

The expansion area is managed by a cumbersome scheme in which each sector is divided up into "frames" of eight words. The first word of each frame contains the frame size in the low 4 bits, and a pointer to the next frame (or zero, if none) in the upper 12 bits. The frames are allocated by a bitmap; one bitmap word is needed for each expansion sector, and the words are stored at locations 76,77, and 78 in PXFIXED. Although a procedure exists to de-allocate a frame, it is never called. The original intent presumably was to permit use of frame space by activities other than DST management, but nothing of this sort has been done.

In order to permit the four PXFIXED words to be managed as a frame, they are preceded by a word at PXFIXED(7) which is in the frame header format described above; initially, the frame size field is 4 and the pointer is 0.

Pictorially, a frame looks like this:

_	0 	1		2	3	4	5	-6 	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1					LINK	то	NEXT	FRAM	E					1	AVBL	WORDS	ı
1	P	s	 					DST	NU	MBER	OF	XDS					
1	P	l s	 					DST	NU	MBER	OF	XDS					ı
					((to	tal 4	[fir	st	frame) c	r 7	[all :	add'1	DST	words)	

P=0 if DST is privileged; i.e., creator was in privileged mode.

Non-privileged DSTs are subject to a SYSGLOB limit on the number of such DSTs per process. Also, non-privileged users of the extra data segment intrinsics see only a "logical" index which is basically the negative ordinal position of the PXFIXED slot containing the DST number, but with the sign bit cleared. Privileged callers get the actual DST number to use, so they can do privileged instructions such as MFDS.

S=0 if DST is specified as sharable between processes within the job. There is a list of shared DSTs in the JDT.

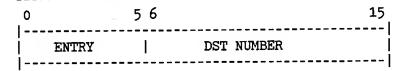
File System Section of PCBX (PXFILE)

The PXFILE area is a sub-section of the PCBX. It is a contiguous, expandable and contractable block of storage that is managed by the file system primarily for its own use. Other sybsystems, namely CS and DS, also make use of the PXFILE section. In doing so they must conform to the conventions of the file system.

The overall structure of the PXFILE area is:

	•
OVERHEAD	(fixed)
CONTROL BLOCK TABLE	(variable)
 AVAILABLE	(variable)
AVAILABLE FILE TABLE	 (variable)
	-

VECTOR FORMAT



The part labeled OVERHEAD contains information that is pertinent to the entire table.

0 1 7 8 15	
PXFILE SIZE IN WORDS	0
LAST DOPEN ERROR NUMBER LAST COPEN ERROR NUMBER	1
N	2
LAST DF AFT SLAVE AFT NUMBER	3
LAST KOPEN ERROR NUMBER LAST FOPEN ERROR NUMBER	4
AFT SIZE IN WORDS	5
CS TRACE FILE INFO	6
LAST RESPONDING NO-WAIT I/O AFT ENTRY NUMBER	7
1st USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	8
2nd USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	9
3rd USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	10
4th USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	11
5th USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	12
6th USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	13
7th USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	14
8th USER (NOBUF) CONTROL BLOCK TABLE DST NUMBER	15

In general the following identifiers are used when referring to this part of the PXFILE area:

```
DEFINE
               = PXFILE#,
PXFSIZE
                                <PXFILE SIZE>>
               = PXFILE(1).(0:8)#,<<LAST DOPEN ERROR CODE>>
PXDSOPENERR
PXCOPENER
               = PXFILE(1).(8:8)#,<<LAST COPEN ERROR CODE>>
PXFNOCB
               = PXFILE(2).(0:1)#,<<NO CB'S IN PXFILE CBT?>>
               = PXFILE(3).(0:8)#,<<DSNUM OF LAST DS OPEN>>
PXLASTDSAFT
               = PXFILE(3).(8:8)#,<<DSNUM OF SLAVE PTOP DSOPEN>>
PXSLAVEAFT
PXFKOPEN
               = PXFILE(4).(0:8)#, << LAST KOPEN ERROR CODE>>
               = PXFILE(4).(8:8)#,<<LAST FOPEN ERROR CODE>>
PXFFOPEN
PXFAFTSIZE
               = PXFILE(5)#, <<AFT SIZE IN WORDS>>
               = PXFILE(6)#, <<CS TRACE FILE INFO>>
PXFCTRINFO
OVERHEAD (CONT.)
```

<<LAST RESPONDING AFT NR.>>
<<1ST USER CBT DST NR.>>
<<2ND USER CBT DST NR.>> = PXFILE(7)#, PXFLEFTOFF = PXFILE(8)#,PXFCBT1 = PXFILE(9)#, PXFCBT2 PXFCBT3 PXFCBT4 PXFCBT5 PXFCBT6 PXFCBT7

The following is an alphabetized list of the above identifiers along with a discussion of their meaning.

PXFAFTSIZE

PXFCBT8

This is the size (in words) of the Available File Table. Note that the size is in words and not in terms of number of entries. The reason for this is that it simplifies the calculation for the size of the available block.

PXFCBT1-8

These are the DST numbers of the user (NOBUF) control block tables. A DST number of 0 indicates that no data segment is allocated. Note that a DST number is representable with ten bits; a full word is used to simplify the code.

PXFCOPEN

This contains the last COPEN error number. It is not used by the file system; it is included here for completeness only.

PXFCTRINFO

This contains information pertinent to the CS trace file. is not used by the file system; it is included here for completeness only.

PXFDOPEN

This contains the last DOPEN error number. It is not used by the file system; it is included here for completeness only.

PXFDSINFO

This cell is reserved for DS. It is not used by the file system; it is included here for completeness only.

PXFFOPEN

This contains the last FOPEN error number. If it is zero then the last FOPEN completed successfully; if it is non-zero then the last FOPEN completed unsuccessfully and the number represents the file system error number. Note that only eight bits are needed to hold the error number; a full word is used to simplify the code.

OVERHEAD (CONT.)

PXFKOPEN

This contains the last "KOPEN" error number. Since KSAM is imbedded in the file system, an FOPEN failure on a KSAM file can be caused by a failure to open either the key file or the data file. This error number is used in conjunction with PXFFOPEN to determine which file caused the KSAM open failure. Note that this error number is not used by the file system; it is included here for completeness only.

PXFLEFTOFF

This is the AFT entry number of the last file/line that completed a no-wait I/O; if zero then no no-wait I/O has been completed. This cell is maintained solely by and for the IOWAIT intrinsic.

PXFNOCB

This bit is used to signify that no control blocks are to be created in the PXFILE control block table. This bit is set by the NOCB parameter to the CREATE intrinsic or the :RUN command. The reason for this feature is to permit the 3000/20 user to have as much stack space as possible; otherwise the MPE/30 file system will take away several hundred words of stack for the PXFILE control block table.

PXFSIZE

This is the size (in words) of the complete PXFILE area. It is the sum of the overhead block, the control block table, the available file table and the available block.

```
Control Block Table (PXFILE)
```

The part labeled CONTROL BLOCK TABLE contains a file control block table. This is a new feature with MPE/30; it is not present under MPE/20.

The format of the control block table is the same as any other file control block table. The only difference is that addressing is slightly more complicated since the table does not begin at DB+0. As a result all pointers within the table are table relative; the starting address of the table must be added to a pointer to generate a final DB-relative address. This addressing convention is consistently applied to all file control block tables. When the control block table is expanded, space is taken from

the AVAILABLE area. If no space is available then the PXFILE area is expanded and the acquired space is added to the AVAILABLE area.

The interested reader is referred to section 3.2 for a more detailed description of file control block tables.

	0 15	_
	TABLE SIZE IN WORDS	16
	DST NUMBER CONTAINING TABLE	17
	VECTOR TABLE SIZE IN WORDS	18
	LOCK WORD	19
	IMPEDED QUEUE	20
		21
	VECTOR TABLE	!
		!
	CONTROL BLOCK AREA	
	! 	!
•		-

In general the following identifiers are used when referring to this part of the PXFILE area:

DEFINE

PXFCBTAB = PXFILE(16)#, <CONTROL BLOCK TABLE>>
PXFCBTSIZE = PXFILE(16)#, <TABLE SIZE IN WORDS>>
CONTROL BLOCK TABLE (CONT.)

```
PXFDSTX = PXFILE(17)#, <<TABLE DST NUMBER>>
PXFVTSIZE = PXFILE(18)#, <<VECTOR TABLE SIZE IN WORDS>>
PXFLOCK = PXFILE(19)#, <<TABLE LOCK WORD>>
PXFQUEUE = PXFILE(20)#, <<TABLE IMPEDED QUEUE>>
PXFVT = PXFILE(21)#; <<VECTOR TABLE>>
```

The following is an alphabetized list of the above identifiers along with a discussion of their meaning.

PXFCBTAB

This is the first word of the control block table. In general this is used only when referring to the entire control block table.

PXFCBTSIZE

This is the size in words of the control block table. In general this is used only when calculating the size of the available block.

PXFDSTX

This is the DST number of the data segment that contains the control block table. This is the same as the DST number of the stack. Note that the convention of referring to the DST number of the stack as zero is not used. The reason for this is that the file system may refer to a PXFILE control block table in another stack. This would result in an ambiguity since that PXFILE control block table would also have a DST number of zero.

PXFLOCK

This is the lock word for the table and has the same format as the lock word for a control block in the table.

PXFQUEUE

This is the impeded queue for the table and has the same format as the impeded queue for a control block in the table.

PXFVT

This is the first word of the vector table. It is used when referring to the vector table in general.

PXFVTSIZE

This is the size, in words, of the vector table. Note that this is the length of the table and does not reflect the number of entries used or unused. Available Block Area (PXFILE)

The part labeled AVAILABLE BLOCK is used to provide space when the Control Block Table or the Available File Table is expanded. These two tables grow towards each other, and when more space is needed it is simply taken from the Available Block.

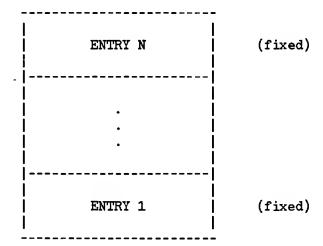
When the Available Block is exhausted, the PXFILE area is expanded, the AFT is relocated and the new space is added to the Available Block.

Note that currently the PXFILE area is only expanded; it is never contracted.

Available File Table, AFT (PXFILE)

The part labeled AVAILABLE FILE TABLE contains information used by the file system (or CS, DS, etc.) to grossly characterize the file access and, most importantly, to give the location of the control blocks.

The overall structure of the AFT is:



where N = PXFAFTSIZE/4.

The AFT is as long as specified by PXFAFTSIZE. Unused entries are all zero's. When the table is full it is expanded by taking space from the AVAILABLE block.

The AFT is negatively indexed by file number: the entry at DL-8 corresponds to file number 1, the entry at DL-12 corresponds to file number 2, etc.

```
AFT (CONT.)
```

The structure of an AFT entry is:

_	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15		
	 E	NTRY	TYPE	:	N 	 											- 	0
PHYSICAL ACB VECTOR															1			
	LOGICAL ACB VECTOR													2				
Ì						NO-	TIAN	I/O	100	K.							İ	3

Note that the entry format is dependent on the entry type. The one shown above is the one used by the file system.

In general the following identifiers are used when referring to an AFT entry:

```
DEFINE

AFTTYPE = AFT.(0:4)#, <<ENTRY TYPE>>
AFTNULL = AFT.(4:1)#, <<$NULL FILE>>
AFTPACBV = AFT(1)#, <<PACB VECTOR>>
AFTLACBV = AFT(2)#, <<LACB VECTOR>>
AFTIOQX = AFT(3)#; <<NO-WAIT I/O IOQX>>
```

```
AFT (CONT.)
```

The following is an alphabetized list of the above identifiers along with a discussion of their meaning.

AFTIOQX

This is the IOQ index of the pending no-wait I/O (if any). Note that this is applicable iff the file was opened with the NOWAIT option specified. Also, CS and DS have the same capability and use this cell in a consistent manner. The reason for this is that the IOWAIT intrinsic services the file system as well as CS and DS, and is the principal user of this cell. If the cell is zero then there is no I/O pending; otherwise the cell contains the IOQ index corresponding to the pending I/O.

Exception: a nonzero value for message files specifies the accesors reply port (instead of an IOQ entry).

AFTLACBV

This is the vector of the Logical ACB (LACB) (if any). Note that this is applicable iff the file was opened with the multi-access option specified.

AFTNULL

This bit signifies that the file is \$NULL and that there are no control blocks.

AFTPACBV

This is the vector of the Physical ACB (PACB). Note that a PACB exists for all files except \$NULL.

AFTTYPE

This is the AFT entry type number. At present the following entry types are defined:

- 0 file system
- 1 remote file
- 2 DS (no-wait I/O disallowed)
- 3 DS (no-wait I/O allowed)
- 4 CS
- 5 CS (AUTO DIAL)
- 6 KSAM
- 8 message file

	1	1
0	DL-a (Seq Rel DL Value)	0
1	DB-a (Seq Rel DB Value)	1
2	USER ATTRIBUTES (always -1)	2
3	O INPUT DEV LDEV	
4	O OUTPUT DEV LDEV	PXGLOB
5	0	 5
6	0 D I 0	6
7	0	7
10	PXFIXED SIZE (c-b)	 8
11	RELATIVE S (S-DB)	9
12	RELATIVE Z (Z-DB)	10
13	INITIAL Q (Q-DB)	11
14	RELATIVE DL (DB-DL)	12 PXFIXED
15	GENERAL RESOURCE CAPABILITY(-1)	13
16	RESERVED	14
17	0	15
20	DL-c	16
21		
22		 18
J		

NOTES: 1. there is no PXFILE area.

2. the PXFIXED area is much smaller than a normal PCBX.

This table is used as the communication link by which father and son processes communicate with one another via the mailbox scheme. This table contains two words per entry and is indexed by PCB# (entry index 0 is meaningless). Each two word entry of index N essentially relates where, as well as how much, mail may be found for a process N with respect to communications between N and his father process.

ENTRY FORMAT

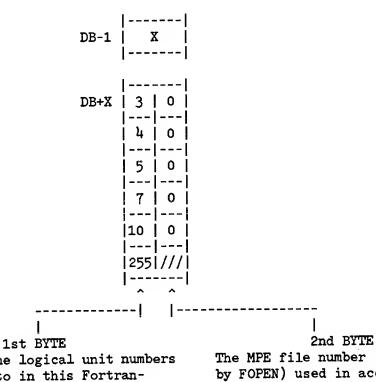
word 0	WORD COUNT
word 1	MAIL WORD OR DST#

NOTE: Assume process S is the son of process F. Then the process to process communication table index which will be used for mailbox commun cation between son S and father F will be that of the son (i.e. S).

	 	 -
	REMAINING DL AREA	
1		
DB-12	RESERVED FOR SORT/MERGE	DB-10
DB-11	RESERVED FOR TRACE & TOOLBOX	DB-9
DB-10	EXTERNAL PLABEL OF OUTER BLOCK	DB-8
DB-7	RESERVED FOR TRACE & SYMBOLIC DEBUG	 DB-7
DB-6	DB ADDRESS OF STLT	DB-6
DB-5	RESERVED FOR COBOL	 DB-5
DB-4	RESERVED FOR COBOL	DB-4
DB-3	RESERVED FOR COBOL	 DB-3
DB-2	RESERVED FOR FORMATTER & PASCAL	 DB-2
DB-1	DB ADDRESS OF FLUT	DB-1
] -
_	DB AREA	
ļ		!
1		l

The segmenter is responsible for the preparation and initialization of a Fortran logical unit table. This is done when a program is prepared if that program contains at least one program unit that references a logical unit. The location of the FLUT is in the secondary DB area and the address of this location is contained in DB-1.

The FLUT is formatted as per the following example:



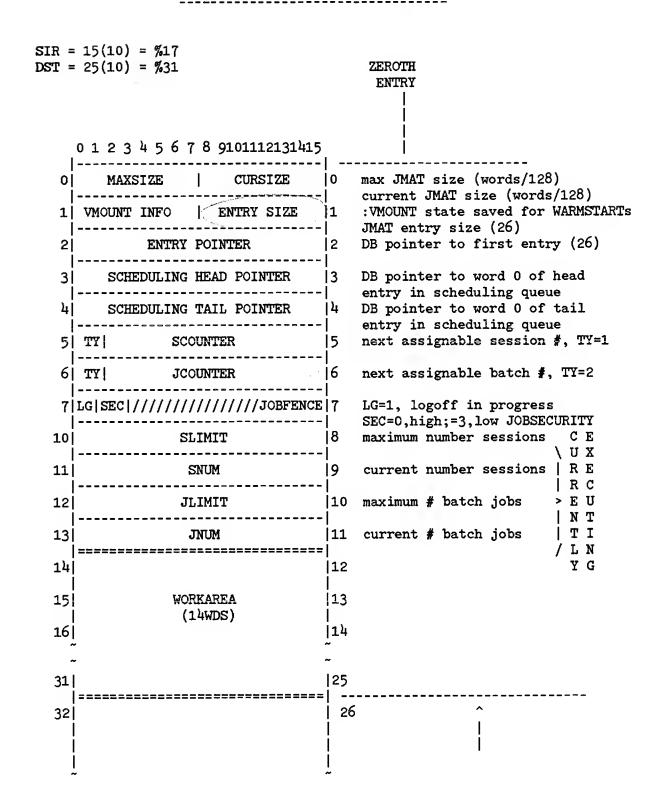
List of the logical unit numbers referred to in this Fortran-produced program.
(255 terminates).

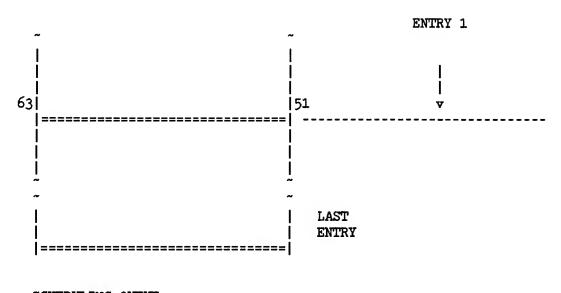
The MPE file number (as returned by FOPEN) used in accessing the file. Zero if file not open. Filled in by formatter as each l.u. is initially referenced.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	;
	-
	Į
	-
j	
	-
i	-
	- [
i	İ
	- j
	i
	-i
	i
	- ¦
	ı

CHAPTER 8 JOB TABLES

JMAT - JOB MASTER TABLE STRUCTURE





SCHEDULING QUEUE WAITING SESSIONS FIFO WITHIN HIPRI/INPUT PRIORITY [ERROR JOBS] [FIFO] WAITING JOBS

FIFO WITHIN HIPRI/INPUT PRIORITY

```
JMAT - Job Master Table Entry
                 111111
  0|1:2:3|4:5:6|7:8:9|0:1:2|3:4:5
  |-----|
0 state :D|I:G:A|U:C: INPRI | 0 state
                                 0 = free entry
1 ty: job/session number | 1
                                1 = introduced, in
                                    STARTDEVICE
                           | 2 %40 = waiting, job in
2
    user name
                                   scheduling queue
                           13
3|
                               %60 = initial, UCOP
41
                           15
                               has created JSMP
 -----
                                2 = executing, JSMP
                           16
                                   finished initial.
                               3 = terminating.
71
                          17
      account name
                               4 = suspended.
10
                           18
                           19
                                D = duplicative
11 |
                                 I = interactive
                           10
                                 {G = group password
       job name
13|
                           111
                                 {(QUIET mode, if state=2)
141
                           12
                                 {A = account password
                                  (STDLIST DELETE, if state=2 or 3)
                           113
                                 {U = user password
15 l
                                 {0 = password validated (STARTDEVICE)
16132
                           114
                                 {1 = must validate
                           115
17|
       group logon name
                                 { password (INITJSMP)
20|
                           116
21
                           117
-------
                                 C = JLIST is device
22 JIN device : JLIST device | 18
                                   class index
_____
23 Julian date (CALENDAR)
 |----
                                 ty = 1 - session
   time (CLOCK)
241
                           120
                                    2 - job
26| main pin : XPRI | 22
 |-----
27 | CPU lim. (0 deflt, -1 no lim.) | 23
 |-----
30|S|R:N:FT :OUTPRI : NUMCOPIES | 24
                                 ORIGJIN/ORIGJLIST is
 |-----|
                                 used as a scheduling
31 ORIGJIN : ORIGJLIST |25
                                 link by UCOP (state=
                                 %40). DB rel. ptr. to
  0|1:2:3|4:5:6|7:8:9|0:1:2|3:4:5
                                 next entry. Last entry
                  111111
                                 in list contains 0.
                             FT = funny terminal
   R = RESTART
                                  00 - regular term.
   N = SEQUENCED
                                  01 - regular term.,
   S = ORIGJIN is spooled.
                                     special logon
                                  10 - APL term.
                                  11 - APL term.
```

JOB STATES - JMAT ENTRY WORD 0.(0:6)

SHOWJOB - Displays job states by scanning JMAT DST (%31)

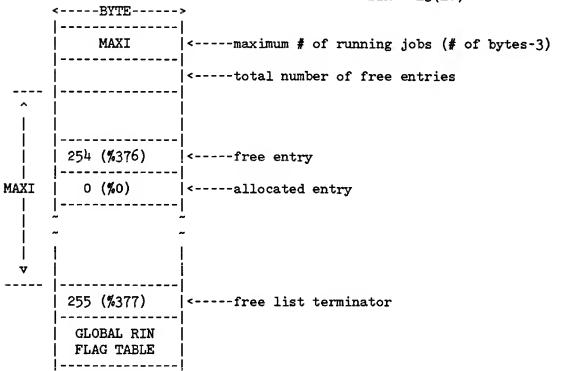
LOGON USES ALL STATES EXCEPT "SUSPEND"

STATE NO.	STATE NAME	PROCESS	SEGMENT 	PROCEDURE(S)
1	INTRO 	DEVREC JSMP SPOOLER	NURSERY 	STARTDEVICE ->PUTJMAT ->ALLOCENTRY IN SEGMENT ALLOCUTIL
%40 	WAIT 	DEVREC JSMP SPOOLER	NURSERY \ SPOOLING /	STARTDEVICE ->SCHEDULEJOB SPOOLSTUFFIN ->SCHEDULEJOB
%60 	INIT- IALIZAT- ION	UCOP	UCOP	LAUNCHJOB
2	EXEC	JSMP	NURSERY	INITJSMP
3	TERMIN- ATING	JSMP 	MORQUE	TERMINATE ->EXPIRE -> CLEANUPJOB
0 	FREE ENTRY 	JSMP 	MORQUE 	TERMINATE ->EXPIRE -> CLEANUPJOB ->DEALLOCENTRY IN ALLOCUTIL
1 4	SUSP	JSMP	OPLOW	CXBREAKJOB

For states INTRO and WAIT,

DEVREC => logon command originated on terminal or other unspooled device.

(1 Entry/Running Job)



A JPCNT entry must be allocated before the main process can be procreated.

The job SIR (PXGJSIR) = some base+JPCNT index.

NOTE: This table is completely byte oriented with each entry consisting of one byte. Entries are taken from available pool on a "first found" basis. 254 (376 octal) in a byte denotes a free entry. 255 (377 octal) denotes the end of table.

GLOBAL RIN FLAG TABLE

This table is a bit table which immediately follows the "free list terminator" byte. It is initialized to 0 and is indexed by JPCNT index for each job. When any process in a job/session locks a global rin, the appropriate bit is turned on.

1 Entry/ CPU-limited Job

CORE RESIDENT
-----SYSGLOB BASE = DB+11(%13)
DST = 36(10)

SIR = 14(10)

SYSGLOB + %117 = default CPU time limit for jobs

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	
	# OF REAL ENTRIES ENTRY SIZE (3)	HEADER ENTRY
	POINTER TO LAST ENTRY (0)	
 	~	TYPICAL ENTRY
	JCUTCPUL	time limit (seconds)
 	JCUTCPUC	time count (msec)
 ->	POINTER TO NEXT FREE ENTRY (END OF LIST = 0)	
 		FREE ENTRY
j >	LAST ENTRY	

	111111	
ł	0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5	l
0	not used - 0	0
1	6 : JIT DST	1
2	pointer to job info 8	2
3	pointer to acct info 48	3
4	pointer to reserved area 59	4
5	association table index	5
6	:F	6
7	not used	7
10	7	 8
11	ty: job number	9
12	JITMAXP : JITMPN	10
13	EOF: not used	11
14	DS DATASEG	12
15	JITASEC	13
16	JITGSEC (2 words) group security	 14
20	JITHAN (4 words) account name	
24	JITHGN (4 words) home group	 20
30	JITLGN (4 words) log-on group	 24
•	+ + 0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5 1 1 1 1 1	

F - Job/Session-wide FPMAP option flag (JSFPMAP)

ty - 1 = Session 2 = Job

JITMAXP - MAXJOBPRI capability

JITMPN - Job main PIN.

JITEOF - used by FCLOSE to tell CI

that a \$STDIN(X) file was closed

w/out encountering an EOF.

(0:1)=\$STDIN, (1:1)=\$STDINX

	1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5	
34 35 36 37	JITUN user name	 28 29 30 31
40	pointer to JITAIP 53	32
41	P M: pointer to JITGIP 55	33
42 43		 34 35
44 45		 36 37
46 47		 38 39
50 51 52	allow mask	 40 41 42
53	local RIN pointer	43
54 55 56 57	JITJN job name	 44 45 46 47
+	0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5 1 1 1 1 1 1	 -

P - Group's home volume is a private volume

M - Private volume mounted
 (i.e. group bound to home
 volume set), JITGIP = 57

For bit mask definitions, see OPCOMMAND listing or COMSEARCH of segment CIINIT.

	1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5		
60	3	 48 	Accounting Info
61	JITCREC - # of creations	 49 	
62 63		 50 51	
64	not used : HIPRI	 52 	HIPRI - highest job priority
65 66		 53 54	
67 70		 55 56	System volume set
71 72	-	 57 58	Mounted private volume set
73	1	59	
74	0	60	
	0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5 1 1 1 1 1 1	ı	

* THE FORMAT FOR UCAP (%46-47) IS AS FOLLOWS:

	 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1	
WORD1	SM AM AL GL DI OP CV UV LG	CS ND SF
WORD2		MR DS PH

0	MAX SEG SIZE(WDS)	1 entry per job DST # in PXGLOB
1	POINTER TO JDSD	, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>
2	POINTER TO JTFD	
3	POINTER TO JFEQ	
14	POINTER TO JLEQ	
5	POINTER TO JJCW	
6	POINTER TO FREE SPACE	
	WORK AREA 15 words	
JDSJNUM	TY NUM	job number
	//////// JSMPIN	main process number
JDSD	JOB DATA SEGMENT DIRECTORY	
JTFD	JOB TEMPORARY CONTROL OF THE DIRECTORY	 ENTRY NAME SIZE (WDS) SIZE (WDS) C1 C2
JFEQ	JOB FILE ~ EQUATION TABLE ~	 CN (%40)
JLEQ	JOB LINE ~ EQUATION TABLE ~	
-	JOB CONTROL WORD - TABLE (JJCW) -	 The name is a concatenation of up to 3 subnames.
	FREE SPACE	Bit 0 of the 1st character of each subname is 1.

JOB DATA SEGMENT DIRECTORY ENTRY - (IN JDT)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 						
SEGMENT ID						
EXTRA DATA SEGMENT DST INDEX						
# OF PROCESSES ACCESSING						
EXTRA DATA SEGMENT DST INDEX						

JOB TEMPORARY FILE ENTRY - (IN JDT)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	_
İ	E	NTR	YS	 IZE	(W	ORL	S)			IAN	ME :	SIZ	?) E	IORI	os)		ĺ
1	- 																i ~

NAME-ACTUAL FILE DESIGNATOR	Name is a concatenation of up to three subnames.
VOLUME POINTER	Bit 0 of the first character of each
FILE LABEL POINTER	subname is 1.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	
NAME (FORMAL DESIGNATOR)	- 1
PMASK	 *
NAME LENGTH (BYTES) DEVICE LENGTH (BYTES)	
NAME-ACTUAL DESIGNATOR (may not be present)	- - I
DEVICE/CLASS NAME (may not be present)	<u>.</u>
FOPTIONS	*
AOPTIONS	*
#BUFFERS INIT ALLOC D T S	BIT13 DEL BIT14 TEMP
# EXTENTS ////// BLOCK FACTOR	BIT15 SAVE
FILE	
SIZE	
FILE CODE	
OUTPRI NUMCOPIES	
REF COUNT # OF USER LABELS	
LENGTH FORMS=/LABEL=	
FORMS/LABEL ARRAY	

	ENTRY SIZE (WORDS) DESIG. SIZE (WORDS)	
~	FORMAL LINE DESIGNATOR (1-4 WORDS)	•
이	PMASK1	0
1	REF CNT 5 P PMASK2	1 P=FLAG
2	NAME LENGTH DEV LENGTH	 2
3		3
4	NAME	! Ъ !
5	(END OF LEQ ENTRY IF NON-BLANK)	 5
6		6
7		!
10	DEVICE	8
11	DEAICE	9
12		10
13	PMASK3	11
14	DRIVER NAME LENGTH	12
15		13
16	DRIVER NAME	14
17	DUI ABIL MAND	15
20	·	16
21	LIST PNTR	17
22	COPTIONS	 18 -
23	AOPTIONS	 19 -
24	DOPTIONS	20
		1

		ı		
25	NUMBER OF BUFFERS	21		
26	BUFFER SIZE IN WORDS	 22		
27	INSPEED (2 words)	 23		
31	OUTSPEED (2 words)	 25		
33	POLL REPEAT	27		
34	POLL DELAY	28		
35	C TRACE INFO	29		
36	LOCAL ID PNTR	30	١,	
37	REMOTE ID PNTR	31		
40	SUPLIST PNTR	32		REL TO ORIG
41	PHONE LIST PNTR	33		OF LEQ ENTRY
42	POLLIST PNTR	34		
43	MISC ARRAY PNTR	35	/	

JJCW JOB CONTROL WORD TABLE

NAME SI	ZE (BYTES) 	
_	NAME	
TY	MODIFIER	

Name may be any alphanumeric string, beginning with an alpha, between 1 and 255 characters long.

TY 00 = OK 01 = WARN 10 = FATAL 11 = SYSTEM

MODIFIER = VALUE FROM 0 TO %377777

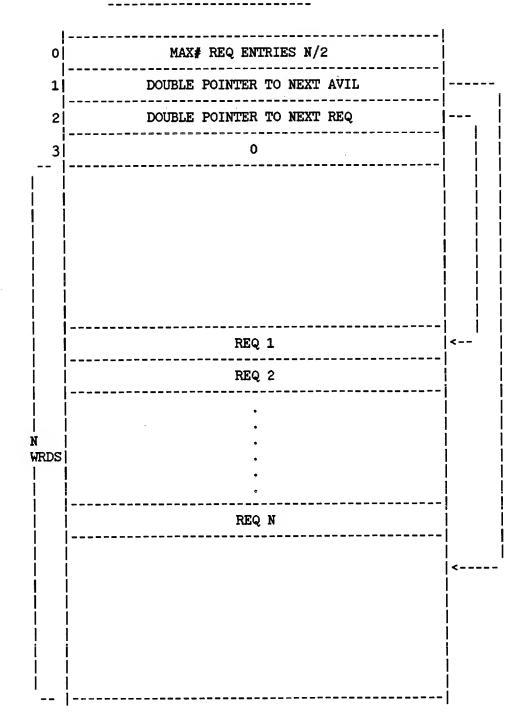
		WORD 2 (ONS)	OPTION WORD 1 (FOPTIONS)				
0	0		0	 0			
	0			0			
	0		2		 file type		
3		сору	3		 		
4		no-wait		0			
5			5	0	disallow files		
6		multi- access	6		labelled tape		
7	- 	 inhibit buff.	7		carriag e control		
8	 		8	- 			
9		exclusive 	9	•	record format		
10		dynamic locking	10	 			
11		multi- record			default designator		
12	i		12	j I			
		lacoss type	13	j	 ascii/binary		
		access type	14	ļ	 - ascii/ viiiaiy		
	 			İ	 domain		
15	 	[[15	 	İ		

PMASK WORD BREAKDOWN

	 	 	PMASK WORD 2 PMASK WORD 1
FILE TYPE			O BLOCK FACTOR
FIDE TIPE	 		block ractor
LABELLED TAPE	 	 	RECSIZE
FRMS MESSAGE			DISPOSITION
USER LABELS	 	 	 NUMBUFFERS
4	 	 	INHIBIT BUFFERING
5			EXCLUSIVE
POINTER ENTRY	 	 	 MULTI-RECORD
DYN.LOCKING			ACCESS TYPE
WAIT, NOWAIT	 		COPY, NOCOPY
MULTI ACCESS	 	 	CARRIAGE CONTROL
NUMCOP	 	 	RECORD FORMAT
OUTPRI	 		 DEFAULT DESIGNATOR
FILECODE	 		 ASCII/BINARY
FILESIZE			DOMAIN
NUMEXTS	 	 	 DEVICE
INIT ALLOC	 	 	 NAME
	•	'	! 15

1->info present 0->info absent

UCOP REQUEST QUEUE (DST#9)



UCOP ENTRY FORMAT

Request Codes

0 null

1 null

0 	12-15
///////////////////////////////////////	2
/////// PIN	
0-7 8-15	

2 process deletion

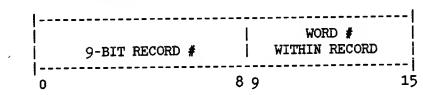
CHAPTER 9 RELOCATABLE OBJECT CODE

USL FILES - GENERAL INFO

- * USL record length 128 words always.
- * Layout of doubleword disc addresses

i				
	25-BIT RECORD #		WORD # WITHIN RECORD	
0		24 25		31

- * Hash links join all entries with the same hash key regardless of type.
- * Linear lists terminate with a zero link
- * Circular lists containing only the list head point directly to themselves.
- * Single-word disc addresses



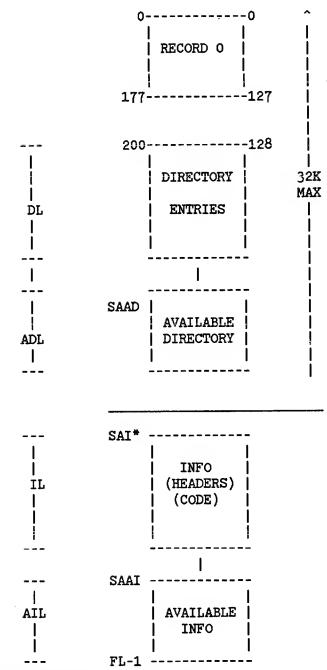
Uninitialized fields are reserved for future use and should be set to zero.

RECORD 0 AND OVERALL USL FILE FORMAT

_			NOTE:
이	rid	0	LOADER ID S.A. = Starting Address
1	NE	1	NR. DIRECTORY ENTRIES
2	DL	2	DIR. LENGTH
3	SUMDG	3	TOTAL DIR. GARBAGE
4	NDG	4	NR. DIR. GARB. ENTRIES
5 5	SABDL	5	S.A. BLOCK DATA LIST
6	SAIPL	6	S.A. INTERRUPT PROC. LIST
7	SASL	7	S.A. SEGMENT LIST
	 		USL FILE FORMAT (CONT.)

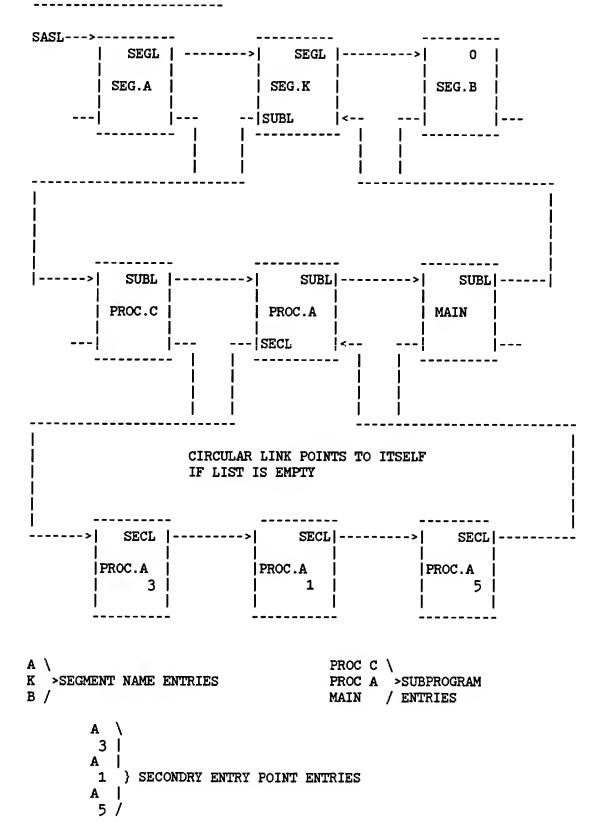
10 11		8 9	FILE LENGTH	
12	SAAD	10	S.A. AVAIL. DIR.	
13	ADL	11	AVAIL. DIR. LENGTH	
14 15	•	12	S.A. INFO BLOCK	
16 17	•	14	INFO BLOCK LENGTH	
20 21	•	 16 17	S.A. AVAIL. INFO	
22 23	•	18	AVAIL. INFO LENGTH	
	TOTAL I.G.	20	TOTAL INFO GARBAGE	
26	NIG	22	NR. INFO GARB. ENTR	IES
27	 	23		
30] 	24		
31	 	25		
32	} 	 26		
33		27		
34		28		
35		29		
36		30		
37		31		
40		32		
41	HL 0	33	HASH LINKS	
177	HL 94	127		

USL FILES - GENERAL INFO (CONT.)



"SAI MUST BE ON A RECORD BOUNDRY

NOTE: ALL ADDRESSES IN RECORD 0 ARE WORD ADDRESSES.



DATA DESCRIPTORS, PASSED PARAMETERS

TYPE	WORDS	CODE
NULL LOGICAL INTEGER BYTE REAL DOUBLE LONG COMPLEX LABEL (SPL) CHARACTER LABEL (FORTRAN) UNIVERSAL (MATCHES ANY TYPE)	1 1/2 2 2 3 4 N/2	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 12 13
STRUCTURE SIMPLE VARIABLE POINTER ARRAY PROCEDURE		0 1 2 3
MODE NULL VALUE REFERENCE NAME		0 1 2 3

NOTE: A descriptor of 0 results in an automatic match.

GARBAGE

0 1		10 11	15	NW - Number of words in this
1///1	NW		o	block
 	GARBAGE		 	
SEGMENT NAME			ENTRY '	TYPE 1
0 1	78	10 11	15	
 //	NW	I	1	NW - Number of words in entry block
	H L	m		HL - Hash link - points to next
A /////	NC	CHAR	1	entry having the same hash code
 (VARIABLI 	E # CHAR.	SEE NC) 	A - Activity bit 0 if active 1 if inactive (initialize to 0)
CHAR. NC	1////	//////	////	Note: An inactive segment implies that all entry
 	SEGL		<u> </u>	points are inactive
L	SUBL		I	NC - Number of characters in name. Max is 16
				CHAR. 1 - First character in variable field CHAR. NC - Last character in
				variable field SEGL - Segment link - points to next segment name entry
				SUBL - Subprogram link - points to next entry having the same segment name
				L - Last entry in list 0 if not last

1 if last

CLARIFICATION NOTES ON ENTRY TYPES 2 AND 4

WITH RESPECT TO SPL AND FORTRAN

*ENTRY TYPE 2 SPL O.B.	**ENTRY TYPE 4 SPL PROC	*ENTRY TYPE 2 FORTRAN MAIN	**ENTRY TYPE 4 FORTRAN SUB.
TPDB	0	0	0
1,5 TSDB	1 TSDB	1,2,3,4 TSDB	1,2,3,4 TSDB
NWPUST	NWPUST	nwpust	NWPUST
5 NWSDB	NWO	NWD	nwd

WHERE: TPDB = Total primary DB length in words TSDB = Total secondary DB length in words NWPUST = Number of words in "TRACE" array NWSDB = Number of words in secondary DB array

NWO = Number of words in own array

NWD = Number of words in data array

1. Does not include the length of the STLT Notes:

- 2. Does not include the length of the FLUT
- 3. Does not include the length of any common array
- 4. Includes the length of any DB-allocated format array arrav
- 5. Are not necessarily equal

In general TPDB and TSDB are summations of storage allocated in the global area of the program's data segment. They are not, however, complete since the compilers are not aware of all storage actually allocated! The STLT and FLUT are examples of this since these tables are constructed by the segmenter. Common arrays also present a problem since their inclusion in TPDB and TSDB might cause their storage requirements to be counted more than once.

ENTRY TYPE 2

OUTER BLOCK		
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	8 10 11	15
// NW	2	j
HL		I
A C I /// NC	CHAR 1	
(VARIABLE # CF	HAR.SEE NC)	
CHAR NC	///////////////////////////////////////	//
L SUBI	L.	
L SECI	L	I
SSA		ı
SAC RELATIVE TO SAI ((SEE RECORD 0)	
F W NWC		ı
SE		I
TPDB	3	I
TSDB	3	ı
NWPUS	5T	ı
NWD/NW	I SDB	١
T NH		l
SAH RELATIVE TO SAI	(SEE RECORD 0)	
HDW		

- NW Number of words in entry block.
- HL Hash link points to next entry with same hash code.
- A Activity bit. 0 if active, 1 if inactive outer block.
- C Callability bit set if entry point is uncallable.
- I Priv mode bit set if program unit is to be executed in priv mode..
- NC Number of characters in name. Max is 16.
- CHAR. 1 First character in variable field.
- CHAR. NC Last character in variable field.
- L Last entry in list.
 - 0 if not last
 - 1 if last

- SUBL Subprogram link points to next entry Entry having the same segment name.
- SECL Secondary entry point list link.
- SSA Program unit starting PB address.
- SAC Starting 8FILE9 address of code module
- F Set if fatal error
- W Set if non-fatal error
- NWC Number of words in code module.
- SE Stack size estimate
- TPDB Total number of words of primary
 DB to be allocated
- TSDB Total number of words of secondary DB to be allocated.
- NWPUST Number of words in trace array (PUST)
- NWD Number of words in data array (FORTRAN)
- NWSDB Number of words in secondary DB array (SPL)
- T Terminating bit set if last set of headers in entry
- NH Number of headers
- SAH Starting address of header (relative to SAI)
- HDW Header (pointer)

ENTRY TYPE 3

OUTER BLOCK	- SECONDARY ENT	RY POINT			
0 1 2	3 45678	10 11	15		
1//1	NW	3			
l	HL				
A C //	// NC	CHAR 1			
i (VAI	RIABLE # CHAR.SE	E NC)			
CHAR	NC /////	////////	////		
L	SECL				
	SSA				
	ENTR	Y TYPE 4			
PROCEDURE					
0 1 2 :	3 4567 8 -	10	11 	15	; -
1//1	NW		 		 -
<u> </u>	HL				-
A C I 1	H NC	CHAR.1			
 	(VARIABLE # CHA	R. SEE NC)		
CHAR.NC	1///////	/////////	////	//////	<u>' </u>
L	SUBL				 -
L	SECL				

SSA

 		SAC		
F W		NWC		
I		SE		
I		TPDB		
1		TSDB		
]	NWPUST		
1		nwd/nwo		
P	NP	 	CN	
<u> </u>		TN		
<u> </u>		PARM.1		
 (V <i>I</i>	ARIABLE	# OF PARM	s. see cn)	
		PARM. NP		ا
T		NH		ا
		SAH		! !
l		HDW		
		•		
		HDW		
		· · ·		
I		ETC		

ENTRY TYPE 4 (CONT.)

NW - Number of words in entry block

HL - Hash link - points to next entry with same hash code

A - Activity bit. 0 if active, 1 if inactive entry point

C - Callability bit set if entry point is uncallable

I - Priv mode bit. Set if procedure is to be executed in priv mode.

H - Hidden entry point. Set if entry point will not be in library directory.

NC - Number of characters in name. Max is 16.

CHAR1 - First character in variable field.

CHAR NC - Last character in variable field.

L - Last entry in list

0 if not last

1 if last

SUBL - Subprogram link. Points to next entry having the same segment Name

SECL - Secondary entry point list link.

SSA - Unit starting PB address

SAC - Starting (file) address of code module

F - Set if fatal error

W - Set if non-fatal error

NWC - Number of words in code module

SE - Stack size estimate

TPDB - Total number of words of primary DB to be allocated.

TSDB - Total number of words of secondard DB to be allocated.

NWPUST - Number of words in trace array (PUST)

NWD - Number of words in data array (FORTRAN)

NWO - Number of words in own array (SPL)

P - Parm checker

00 no checking. (Implies NP undefined, FN and PARM's absent)

01 check procedure type. (Implies NP is undefined and PARM's

10 check procedure type and number of PARM's (implies PARM's absent)

11 check procedure type, number of PARM 's and type of each PARM.

NP - Number of PARM's

CN - Character count of PARM's

TN - Terminating bit. Set if last set of headers in entry.

NH - Number of headers

SAH - Starting address of header

HDW - Header (pointer)

PROCEDURE - SECONDARY ENTRY POINT

0 	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8		1	0	11			:	15
//	•		-		N	A.			1 -				- I		5		- <u> </u>
									HI	,							- <u> </u>
A	С	1//	H	- - -	N	2		 			CH	AR		1			-
	(VAR	IAB	LE ;	#CI	IAI	₹.	SI	Œ	N	IC)							- -
	С	HAR	. N	3					1/	///	//	//	//	///	//	///	7
L				5	SE(CL			_				-				-
 				2	SSA	<i>}</i>											- <u> </u>
						er ets u											- 1

- NW Number of words in entry block
- HL Hash link points to next entry with same hash code
- A Activity bit. 0 if active, 1 if inactive entry point
- C Callability bit set if entry point is uncallable.
- H Hidden entry point set if entry point will not be in library directory
- NC number of characters in name, max is 16
- CHAR 1 First character in variable field.
- L Last entry in list 0 if not last 1 if last
- SECL Secondary entry point list link
- SSA Unit starting PB' address

ENTRY TYPE 6

INTERRUPT PROCEDURE

0 1 2	3 4567 8	10 11	15
1//1	NW	6	
	HL		
A IT	// NC	CHAR.1	
(V	'ARIABLE # CH	AR. SEE NC)	
A IT	// NC	CHAR.1	
 (v	VARIABLE # CHA	AR. SEE NC)	
CHAR.	NC ///	//////////////////////////////////////	////
1	IPL		
	DBS		
	SSA		
	SAC		
F W	nwc		
T	NH		
	SAH		
	HDW		
	•		
	HDW		
ENTRY TY	PE 6 (CONT.)		

NW - Number of words in entry block

HL - Hash link. Points to next entry
 with same hash code

A - Activity bit. 0 if active, 1 if inactive entry.

IT - Interrupt procedure type number

NC - Number of characters in name (maximum is 16)

CHAR 1 - First character in variable field.

CHAR NC Last Character in variable field

IPL Interrupt procedure link

DBS Number of words of DB storage required.

SSA Unit starting PB' address

SAC Starting (file) address of code module.

F Set if fatal error

W Set if non-fatal error

NWC Number of words in code module

T Terminating bit. Set if last set of headers in entry.

NH Number of headers

SAH Starting address of header.

HDW Header (pointer)

ENTRY TYPE 7

BLOCK DATA

0 1 2 3 45	67 8	10 11	15	
/// N	A 1		7	
	HL			
A F W /// N	C	CHAR.1	l	
BLOCK	DATA N	IAME		
CHAR.NC	1///	///////////////////////////////////////	///////	
1	BDL		1	
1	CAL		1	
\//////////// N	C	CHAR.1		
COMMON ARRAY NAME				
CHAR.NC	1///	///////////////////////////////////////	///////	
T	NH		1	
	SAH			
1	HDW		1	
HDW				
	•			

NH

SAH

HDW

Number of headers.

Header (pointer)

Starting address of headers.

PROCEDURE - SECONDARY ENTRY POINT

0 1 2 3 4567	8 10 11 15	
 /// NW	8	
HI.	G	
A C // H NC	CHAR. 1	
(VARIABLE #CF	HAR. SEE NC)	
CHAR. NC	///////////////////////////////////////	
L SECI	 Ь	
SSA	1	
P NP	СН	
T	N	
PARM	. 1	
·		
PARM.	NP	

- NW NUMBER OF WORDS IN ENTRY BLOCK
- HL HASH LINK POINTS TO NEXT ENTRY WITH SAME HASH CODE
- A ACTIVITY BIT. 0 IF ACTIVE, 1 IF INACTIVE ENTRY
- C CALLABILITY BIT SET IF ENTRY POINT IS UNCALLABLE
- H HIDDEN ENTRY POINT. SET IF ENTRY POINT WILL NOT BE IN LIBRARY DIRECTORY
- NC NUMBER OF CHARACTERS IN NAME. MAX IS 16

CHAR 1 - FIRST CHARACTER IN VARIABLE LIST

CHAR NC - LAST CHARTACTER IN VARIABLE LIST

- L LAST ENTRY IN LIST
 - O IF NOT LAST
 - 1 IF LAST

SECL - SECONDARY ENTRY POINT LIST LINK

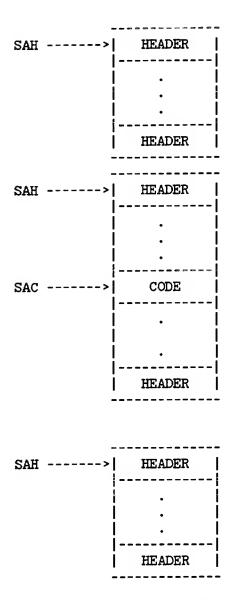
SSA - UNIT STARTING PB' ADDRESS

- P PARM CHECKER
 - 00 NO CHECKING (IMPLIES NP UNDEFINED, TN AND PARMS ABSENT)
 - 01 CHECK PROCEDURE TYPE (IMPLIES NP IS UNDEFINED AND PARMS ABSENT)
 - 10 CHECK PROCEDURE TYPE AND NUMBER OF PARMS. (IMPLIES PARMS ABSENT)
 - 11 CHECK PROCEDURE TYPE, NUMBER OF PARMS AND TYPE OF PARM.

NP - NUMBER OF PARMS

CN - CHARACTER COUNT OF PARMS

TN - PROCEDURE TYPE



EACH ENTRY (EXCEPT SECONDARY ENTRY POINT ENTRIES) MAY DESCRIBE N> 0 SETS OF HEADERS. THE HEADERS IN EACH SET MUST BE CONTINUOUS AND IN THE SAME ORDER AS THE HOW LIST DESCRIBING THE SET.

THE CODE MODULE MAY BE PLACED IN ANY POSITION IN A HEADER SET. NOTE THAT IF THE CODE MODULE IS AT THE BEGINNING OF A SET, SAC = SAH.

IF THE ENTRY HAS NO HEADER SET, THEN NH, SAH SEQUENCE IS ABSENT.

GARBAGE

0 1		10	11	15
/// 	NW		0	
 	GARBAGE			
				! !
				'

PCALs	HEADER TYPE 1
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	10 11 15
i//i	1
PBA	
////// NC	CHAR. 1
:	
CHAR. NC ///	///////////////////////////////////////
P NP	CN
i Tn	
PARM. 1	
PARM. NE	·

PBA - PB' ADDRESS OF LINKED LIST OF PCAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BE REPAIRED - LOWER 14 BITS USED AS NEGATIVE DISP. - BIT 0 SET MEANS THAT WORD IS NOT A PCAL INSTRUCTION BUT A POINTER TO A SST LABEL OF ''EXTERNAL'' FORMAT - A LINK OF 0 TERMINATES THE LIST - BIT 1 SET MEANS THAT THE WORD IS TO BE INITIALIZED WITH THE PB ADDRESS OF THE PROCEDURE.

HEADER TYPE 2

PB ADDRESSES

0 1		10 11	15
///	NW		2
	PBA		
	•		
!	•		!
	PBA		

PBA - PB' ADDRESS OF PB ADDRESS TO BE CORRECTED

HEADER TYPE 3

OWN/DATA VARIABLES

0 1	_ _	10	11	15
///	W		3	
B	PBA			
	•			
1	•			1
B	PBA			

PBA - PB' ADDRESS OF OWN VARIABLE POINTER TO BE CORRECTED

DSDB/OWN/DATA/VALUES

0 1		10 11		15
///	NW		ц	
	LD			
B IN		 		
 INITIAL VALUES 		 		

- LD LOGICAL WORD DISPLACEMENT
 IN OWN ARRAY FOR INITIAL VALUES
- B BYTE BIT-SET IMPLIES THAT LD IS
 TYPE BYTE AND THAT THE FIRST
 WORD OF THE INITIAL VALUE BLOCK
 IS A COUNT OF THE NUMBER OF BYTES
 IN THE INITIAL VALUE BLOCK
- IN INTERATION NUMBER NUMBER OF TIMES THE BLOCK OF INITIAL VALUE IS TO APPEAR IN THE SECONDARY BD -1->NO DUPLICATION, 2->DUPLICATION, ETC

HEADER TYPE 5

PUST

- PBA PB' ADDRESS OF LINKED LIST OF POINTERS TO BE INITIALIZED WITH DB ADDRESS OF PUST (SAME LIST FORMAT AS FOR FORMAT STRINGS) A PBA of -1 INDICATES NO FIX-UPS.
- NOTE: ALL REFERENCES TO THE PUST INCLUDE THE FOUR-WORD HEADER THAT IS APPENDED BY THE SEGMENTER. THESE WORDS ARE NOT PRESENT IN THE HEADER; THEY ARE AUTOMATICALLY ALLOCATED AND INITIALIZED BY THE SEGMENTER.

GLOBAL VARIABLES

0 1	7 8	10 11	15
NW			6
	TN		
DBA	1///	//////	NC
CHAR.1	1	CHAR. 2	:
	•		
	•		
CHAR. NC	///	////////	////

HEADER TYPE 7

EXTERNAL VARIABLES

012345678	10 11 15
I//I NW	7
TN	
M //// NC	CHAR. 1

- PBA-PB' address of linked lists of instructions to be repaired; lower 8 bits of inst. used as neg. displacement to next instruction; a link of 0 terminates the list.
- M -Monitored variable bit;set itored by debug.
- DA -Logical word disp. in PUST;

CHAR. NC	~ \////////////////
	DA
	PBA
	·
	:
	PBA

lower 8 bits of word will be init. with prim.DB address of variable;DA is present if M=1.

NOTE:PBA of -1 implies null list

PRIMARY DB

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 - - - - - - - - - - - - / NW 8
U
. . .
บ บ บ บ บ //////// ท-5 ท-4 ท-3 ท-2 ท-1 ////////
!

U - ADDRESS BITS

00 IF NO ADDRESS

01 IF NO ADDRESS

10 IF WORD ADDRESS IN SECONDARY DB

11 IF BYTE ADDRESS IN SECONDARY DB

N - NWPDB

NOTE: INITIAL ADDRESSES THAT ARE SECONDARY DB ADDRESSES ARE O RELATIVE (I.E., THEY ARE LOGICAL DISPLACEMENTS IN SECONDARY DB).

COMMON VARIABLES

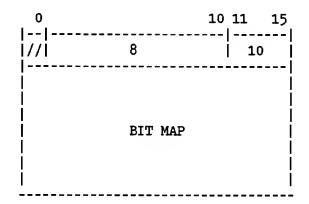
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 1 - - - - - - // NW	7 8 10 11 15 - 9
1	NWC
////// NC	CHAR. 1
CHAR. NC	1//////////////////////////////////////
B M)	NL
1	TD
į I	DA
1	PBA
	.
	. NL
	PBA
B M N	TL
1	JD
	DA
F	PBA
 	· ·
	PBA

HEADER TYPE 9 (CONT.)

- NWC NUMBER OF WORDS IN COMMON ARRAY
- NC NUMBER OF CHARACTERS IN COMMON NAME- IF BLANK COMMON 4 COM'
- DA LOGICAL WORD DISP. IN PUST LOWER 8 BITS OF WORD WILL BE INIT. WITH PRIM. DB ADDRESS OF VARIABLE - NOTE DA IS PRESENT IF M = 1
 - B BYTE BIT
 O IF THE PRIMARY DB POINTER TO BE
 ALLOCATED AND INITIALIZED AND LD
 ARE OF TYPE WORD
 1 IF TYPE BYTE
- M MONITORED VARIABLE BIT SET IF VARIABLE IS BEING MONITORED BY DEBUG
- NL NUMBER OF ADDRESS LISTS FOR VARIABLE
- LD LOGICAL DISPLACEMENT OF VARIABLE IN COMMON ARRAY
- PBA PB' ADDRESS OF LINKED LISTS OF
 INSTRUCTIONS TO BE REPAIRED
 LOWER 8 BITS USED AS NEGATIVE
 DISPLACEMENT TO NEXT INSTRUCTION
 A LINK OF 0 TERMINATES THE
 LIST

PBA = -1 INDICATES NO FIX-UPS

LOGICAL UNITS



BIT MAP - BIT MAP OF LOGICAL UNITS
REFERENCED; BIT 0
CORRESPONDS TO LU 0, ETC.
(1 LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO LU
LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 99)

HEADER TYPE 11

FORMAT STRING

0 		10	11	15
// N	W		:	11
 	PBA			
	NC	-		
CHAR. 1	ı	CHAR	. 2	- -
	•			
 	•			
CHAR. NC	1//	//////	////	////

PBA - PB' ADDRESS OF LINKED LIST OF
POINTERS TO BE INITIALIZED
LOWER 14 BITS OF WORD USED
AS NEGATIVE DISPLACEMENT TO
NEXT POINTER - BIT 0 SET
MEANS THAT THE POINTER IS TO
BE TYPE BYTE - A LINK OF 0
TERMINATES THE LIST.

RL FILE FORMAT

_			
0	LID	O LOADER ID O	
1	FL	1 FILE LENGTH (IN RECORDS)	RECORD 0
2	ns	2 NR. SECTIONS	
3		3	
4		4	
5 J		S.A. EXTERNAL SET LIST 5	
6		6 1	
7 		7	FREE MAP O
10		8	
11		9	
12		10	
 		ns	
 		NOTE: UNINITIALIZED FIELDS ARE RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE AND SHOULD BE ZERO.	
į		İ	
		NS+1 	
		 	 AVAILABLE
41	HL O	 33 S.A. HASH LIST 0 	
	•	 	
177	HL 94	 127 S.A. HASH LIST 94 -	

STORAGE MANAGEMENT

FILE SPACE IS MANAGED IN TERMS OF 32 WORDS BLOCKS (4 BLOCKS PER 128 WORD RECORD).

FREE SPACE (BLOCKS) IS ACCOUNTED FOR IN A BIT MAP, WHICH IS PARTITIONED INTO RECORDS (2K BLOCKS PER SECTION). A 0 INDICATES THAT A BLOCK IS USED, A 1 INDICATES THAT IT IS FREE.

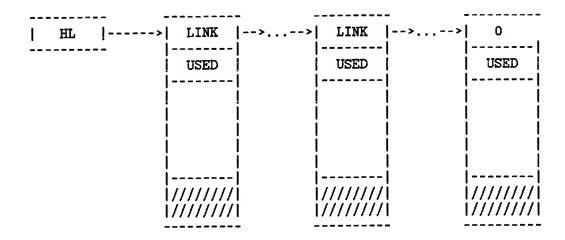
FILE SPACE IS ALSO PARTITIONED INTO 512 RECORD SECTIONS (64 MAX. SECTIONS, 2K BLOCKS PER SECTION, 1 MAP PER SECTION). THE NUMBER OF SECTIONS IN A FILE IS NS=(FL+511) & LSR(9). THE FIRST NS RECORDS FOLLOWING RECORD 0 (RECORDS 1 TO NS) ARE RESERVED FOR THE SECTION MAPS.

A COMPLETE FILE ADDRESS WOULD HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONFIGURATION:

012345	•	16 26	27 31
	SECTION		DISPLOMT

FILE (WORD) ADDRESS
DOUBLE WORD

ENTRY POINT DIRECTORY



THE DIRECTORY IS PARTITIONED INTO 95 HASH LISTS (SAME HASH FUNCTION AS USL); EACH HASH LIST IS A LINKED LIST OF RECORDS.

EACH RECORD CONTAINS A SUCCESSOR LINK (RECORD #) AND A USED SPACE COUNT. A LINK OF O TERMINATES A LIST. WHEN A RECORD IS VOID OF ENTRIES (USED=2), ITS SPACE IS RETURNED TO THE FREE STORAGE AREA.

U	1			•	0	15
 S 	 U	 I	- ///	NC	 	CHAR. 1
 					•	
 	CH	 AR.	NC		· ///	///////////////////////////////////////
			S.	A. IN	FO E	BLOCK
 	- -			S.A.	ENTR	RY
F	W			NW C	ODE	
LC			NP			CN
 				T	n	·
 				PARM	. 1.	•
 						
 					•	
				PARM	. NP	P

- S SECONDARY ENTRY POINT BIT SET IF THE ENTRY POINT WAS ORIGINALLY A SECONDARY ENTRY POINT.
- U UNCALLABLE BIT SET IF ENTRY POINT IS UNCALLABLE.
- I PRIVILEGED MODE BIT SET IF CODE MODULE IS TO BE RUN IN PRIV. MODE.
- LC is (0:2)...Level of Checking 0 = No checking
 - 1 >= Check for procedure type
 - 2 >= Check for # parameters
 - 3 >= Check for parameter type
- NP is (2:6) is # parameters

PROCEDURE INFO BLOCK

0 15	
NW INFO	
NW CODE	
# ENTRY POINTS	
CODE MODULE	
EXTN LINK	
TPDB	
TSDB	
NWSDB	NWI
HEADER	
HEADER	
HEADER	
-1	

ALL HEADERS FOR THE PROCEDURE ARE APPENDED TO THE INFO BLOCK. THE HEADER SETS (EXTERNAL LISTS) ARE LINKED BY INCREASING FILE ADDRESS; A LINK OF %1777777777 TERMINATES THE LIST.

0 1 2 3 4567	_	15
/// NW	1	
F W NW COL	DE	
 S.A. INFO	BLOCK	
S.A. EN	TRY	
PBA		
S U I /// NC	CHAR. 1	
 	•	
CHAR. NC	\//////////////////////////////////////	/////
P NP	l cn	
	TN	
PAR	M. 1	
	•	
PARM	. NP	

F - SET IF FATAL ERROR

W - SET IF NON-FATAL ERROR

S - SATISFIED BIT - SET IF EXTERNAL IS SATISFIED WITHIN RL.

U - UNCALLABLE BIT

I - PRIVELEGED BIT

ALL HEADERS ARE THE SAME AS IN A USL EXCEPT FOR THE PCAL HEADER.

CHAPTER 10 PREPARED OBJECT CODE

PROGRAM FILE FORMAT

-		-	
0	FLAGS	0 	
1	NS	1	NUMBER OF CODE SEGMENTS
2	GS	2	GLOBAL SIZE (DB TO QI) IN WORDS
3	SAG	 3	GLOBAL AREA RECORD #
4	SAS	. 	SEGMENT SET RECORD # (EACH SEG. STARTS IN NEW RECORD)
5 5	ISS	I 5 	INITIAL STACK SIZE IN WORDS
6	IDLS	6	INITIAL DL SIZE IN WORDS
7	MAXD	 7	MAX. DATA SEGMENT SIZE (DL TO Z) IN WORDS
10	SAE	 8 	ENTRY POINT LIST RECORD #
11	SSEG	 9 	STARTING SEGMENT #
12	SADR	10	PRIN. ENTRY PT PB ADDRESS
13	SASTLT	11	DB ADR. OF STLT (-1 IF NO STLT) (STLT=Segment Length Table)
14	SAFLUT	12	DB ADR. OF FLUT (-1 IF NO FLUT)
15	SAX	1 13	EXTERNAL LIST RECORD #
16	SSTT	 14 	PRIN. ENTRY PT SST #
17	SATC	 15 	STARTING ADDRESS OF TRAPCOM'
20	SAPMAP	 16	STARTING RECORD OF PMAP INFO
21	SASI	17	STARTING RECORD OF SYMBOLIC ITEMS
22	FLAGS2	 19	
23	CKSUM	19	TOTAL CHECKSUM OF ALL SEGMENTS
24		 20 	NOTE: ALL UNUSED WORD ARE RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE AND SHOULD BE SET TO
25		! 21 	ZERO.
26		 22 	
-		<u> </u> -	

```
PROGRAM FILE FORMAT (CONT.)
  27
                  124
  30
  31
                  125
                  126
  32
  331
                  127
                1 | 28 \
  341
      0 |
                          CST REMAPPING ARRAY
    | CST |/////|
         n |/////
    |P|S|
            SL
                          SEGMENT DESCRIPTER ARRAY
    |P|S|
            SL
    | | |
            n
   L
P-PRIVILEGED MODE
S-Segment STT format: 0=> old format, 1=> new (extended) format
N=NS -1
K=28 + (NS +1) & LSR (1)
```

L=((28 + NS + (NS + 1)&LSR(1) + 127)/128)128 - 1

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 |-|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|| |F|W |Z |P |//|//| |BA|IA|PM| | |MR|///|DS|PH

F - FATAL ERROR IN PROGRAM

W - NON-FATAL ERROR IN PROGRAM

Z - ZERO UNIT DL AREA

P - SET IF ANY SEG IS PRIV. (IF NOT SET NORMAL= NONPRIV MODE)

CAPABILITIES

	/	BATCH ACCESS (9) [BA]
		INTERACTIVE ACCESS (8) [IA]
	-	PRIVILEGED MODE (7) [PM]
ACCESS TO GENERAL	<	
RESOURCES	l	
	1	MULTIPLE RINS (4) [MR]
		EXTRA DATA SEGMENT (2) [DS]
	\	PROCESS HANDLING (1) [PH]

FLAGS2

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 |-|--|--|--|--|--|--|--||
|T|K | RESERVED |

T - PATCH AREA EXISTED IN ALL CODE SEGMENTS

K - CHECKSUM VALID

CST REMAPPING ARRAY

CONTAINS THE LAST CST NUMBERS ASSIGNED TO THE SEGMENTS; INDEXED BY SEGMENT NUMBER. WHEN A PROGRAM FILE IS PREPARED, THE ARRAY IS INITIALIZED TO 0, 1...,N. THIS ARRAY IS USED TO RE-ESTABLISH INTRA-PROGRAM LINKAGE WHEN THE PROGRAM IS LOADED.

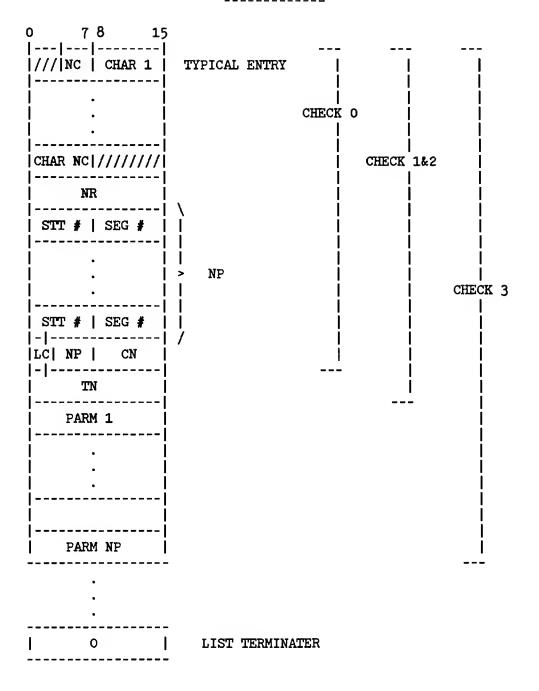
SEGMENT DESCRIPTER ARRAY

CONTAINS THE SEGMENT LENGTH AND A FLAG INDICATING IF THE SEGMENT IS TO BE LOADED IN PRIV. MODE. INDEXED BY SEGMENT NUMBER. ALL SEGMENTS BEGIN ON A RECORD BOUNDARY. THE NUMBER OF RECORDS FOR A GIVEN SEGMENT IS (SL + 127) & LSR(7). THE RECORD NUMBER, SAS, OF SEGMENT N IS

SAS:=0
FOR I=0 TO N-1
BEGIN
SAS:=SAS + (SL(I) + 127)&LSR(7)
END

GLOBAL AREA FORMAT

A SET OF RECORDS CONTAINING THE INITIAL VALUES FOR THE GLOBAL AREA OF THE DATA SEGMENT. THIS SET BEGINS AT RECORD SAG (WORD 3) AND CONSISTS OF (GS + 127) & LSR(7) RECORDS.



LC (0:2) = LEVEL OF CHECKING

0 = NO CHECKING

1 >= CHECK FOR PROCEDURE TYPE

2 >= CHECK FOR # PARAMETERS

3 >= CHECK FOR PARAMETER TYPE

NP (2:6) IS # PARAMETERS

/// NC CHAR 1
CHAR NC ///////
P.B. ADR
STT #
•
•

0 LIST TERMINATER

NOTE THAT THE ENTRY POINT LIST MUST IMMEDIATELY FOLLOW THE EXTERNAL LIST.



PATCH AREA

PROGRAM NAME	4-Word Program Name
SEGMENT NAME	8-word segment name
//	1-WORD UNUSED
CHECKSUM	1-WORD CHECKSUM
PREP TIME	2-WORD PREP TIME
PATCH TIME	2-WORD PATCH TIME
 PALEN 	1-WORD PATCH AREA LENGTH
 STT 	

PMAP INFO

	PMAP TYPE TABLE
SPP	SEGMENT PMAP POINTERS
	ACTUAL PMAP DATUM

PMAP TYPE TABLE

PTTL	TYPE TABLE LENGTH	
LPR0	LENGTH OF PMAP RECORD TYPE O)
LPR1	LENGTH OF PMAP RECORD TYPE 1	L
 : :		
LPRn	LENGTH OF PMAP RECORD TYPE r	ì

NOTE: n = PTTL - 2

TYPE 0 SEGMENT PMAP RECORD

0123456789012345

0	nc		char	1
	•			
	•			
char NC		///	/////	/////
STT LEN			SEG NUI	м
SEG	LENGT	н		

TYPE 1 PROCEDURE PMAP RECORD

0123456789012345

1	NC	l	char 1	
	•			
char NC	1.	////	///////	////
H ///////	/////	////	///////	////
SA C	F CODI	Ξ		
COD	E LEN	GTH		
PRIMARY	ENTR	Y PC	INT ADD	R
COBOL L	TOOL I	вох	ID	
TOOL BOX	PROC	EDUF	E ID	

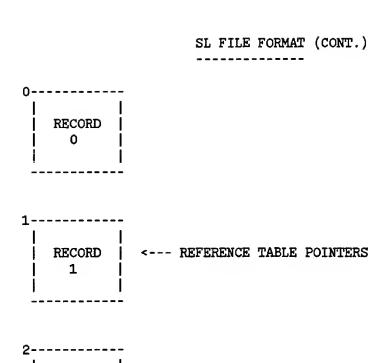
TYPE 2 SECONDARY ENTRY PMAP RECORD

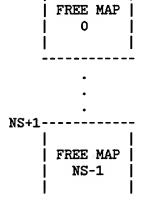
0123456789012345

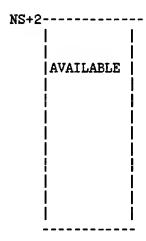
2	NC	ı	char 1	L
	•			
<u> </u>	•			
char NC		///	///////	/////
H ///////	////	////	///////	/////
SECONDARY	ENTI	RY PO	DINT ADI	OR
NUMBER	OF I	ENTR	Y POINTS	5

H : HIDDEN ENTRY FLAG

```
0 LID 0
  1| FL |1 FILE LENGTH (IN RECORDS)
  2| EL |2 EXTENT LENGTH (IN RECORDS)
  31 | 13
  |----|
  4 | NSEG | 4 # SEGMENTS
  |----|
     15
  51
  ----
 7 | FRTL | 7 S.A. OF FREE R.T. ENTRY LIST (-1 IF NONE)
  |----|
 10 | 8
 11 NRT 9 # REFERENCE TABLE ENTRIES
    10
 12
  |----|
 13 NS | 11 # SECTIONS
 14 | 12
41 HLO |33
  |----|
             NOTE:
            SHADED AND UNITIALIZED FIELDS ARE
177 HL94 | 127 RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE AND
  ----- SHOULD BE ZERO. HL = HASH LIST.
```







STORAGE MANAGEMENT

FILE SPACE IS MANAGED IN TERMS OF 128 WORD BLOCKS (1 BLOCK PER 128 WORD RECORD).

FREE SPACE (BLOCKS) IS ACCOUNTED FOR IN A BIT MAP, WHICH IS PARTITIONED INTO RECORDS (2K BLOCKS PER SECTION). A 0 INDICATES THAT A BLOCK IS USED; A 1 INDICATES THAT IT IS FREE.

FILE SPACE IS ALSO PARTITIONED INTO 2048 RECORD SECTIONS (16 MAX. SECTIONS, 2K BLOCKS PER SECTION 1 MAP PER SECTION). THE NUMBER OF SECTIONS IN A FILE IS NS=(FL + 2047) & LSR(7). THE FIRST NS RECORDS FOLLOWING RECORDS 0, 1 (RECORDS 2 TO NS+1) ARE RESERVED FOR THE SECTION MAPS.

IF THE SECTION MAPS SPECIFY MORE SPACE THAN IS POTENTIALLY AVAILABLE, THOSE RECORDS BEYOND FLIMIT ARE MARKED AS "USED".

|-----| |///////| |///////|

ENTRY POINT DIRECTORY

THE DIRECTORY IS PARTITIONED INTO 95 HASH LISTS (SAME HASH FUNCTION AS USL); EACH HASH LIST IS A LINKED LIST OF RECORDS.

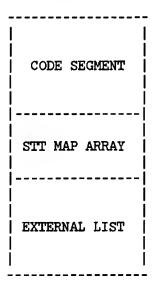
EACH RECORD CONTAINS A SUCCESSOR LINK (RECORD #) AND A USED SPACE COUNT. A LINK OF O TERMINATES A LIST. WHEN A RECORD IS VOID OF ENTRIES (USED=2), ITS SPACE IS RETURNED TO THE FREE STORAGE AREA.

THE HASH LIST HEAD POINTERS (HL IN THE DIAGRAM ABOVE) ARE IN RECORD 0 WORDS %41 TO %177.

TYPICAL DIRECTORY ENTRY

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
!///	บ	1///1	P		N	;					CHAR	1			-
 							-								
 							•								!
 		CHAR	NC	-			 	///	////	////	////	////	////	////	/////
 		STT	#				ا ا			<u>.</u>	SEG #	!			
LC	:			NP				. 			CN				
							T	ī							
 							PARN	1 1							
-															
 							•	•							!
 							PARI	1 NP							·
	- -														

- LC is (0:2)...Level of Checking
 - 0 = No checking
 - 1 >= Check for procedure type
 - 2 >= Check for # parameters
 - 3 >= Check for parameter type
- NP is (2:6) is # parameters
- P 0= Not permanently allocated 1= Permanently allocated
- U Uncallable bit set if entry point is uncallable.



EACH CODE SEGMENT OCCUPIES AN INTEGRAL NUMBER OF RECORDS. THIS BLOCK OF INFORMATION CAN BE SUB-DIVIDED INTO THREE TABLES: THE CODE SEGMENT PROPER, AN STT SEGMENT MAP ARRAY, AND AN EXTERNAL LIST.

STT MAP ARRAY

A 1 BYTE X 256 BYTE ARRAY. IT IS INDEXED BY STT NUMBER AND RETURNS (IF THE STT CORRESPONDS TO AN EXTERNAL OF THE SEGMENT) THE SEGMENT NUMBER OF THE EXTERNAL AND 255 OTHERWISE. THIS ARRAY IS USED WHENEVER THE SEGMENT IS LOADED AND IS UPDATED WHENEVER THE SL IS BOUND BY THE SEGMENTER.

EXTERNAL LIST

A SYMBOLIC LIST OF THE EXTERNALS OF THE SEGMENT. EACH ENTRY CONTAINS INFORMATION ABOUT THE EXTERNAL: PARAMETER CHECKING LEVEL AND PARAMETER MATCHING INFORMATION, AND THE SEGMENT NUMBER AND STT NUMBER IF THE EXTERNAL IS SATISFIED WITHIN THE SL.

CODE	SEGMENT	LINKAGE	STRUCTURE	(CONT.)

0 1 2 3 4567 8 15	
- - - -	
CODE SEGMENT	
STT MAP ARRAY	
S / / NC CHAR. 1	S - SATISFIED BIT - SET IF EXTERNAL IS SATISFIED WITHIN SL
CHAR. NC /////////	
STT # SEG. #	
P NP CN	
TN	
PARM. 1	
PARM. NP	
0	EXTERNAL LIST TERMINATOR

REFERENCE TABLE STRUCTURE

FOR EACH SEGMENT THERE IS A REFERENCE TABLE ENTRY OF 32 WORDS. THE REFERENCE TABLE ENTRIES ARE PACKED FOUR TO A RECORD. THE RECORDS CONTAINING THE REFERENCE TABLE ENTRIES ARE LISTED IN RECORD 1. THE RECORD CONTAINING REFERENCE TABLE ENTRY N IS REC 1 (N.(0:14)); THE FIRST WORD OF THE ENTRY IS REFTAB (N.(14:2) & LSL (5)).

WHEN A SEGMENT IS DELETED, THE REFERENCE TABLE ENTRY CORRESPONDING TO THE SEGMENT IS RELEASED. THESE FREE ENTRIES ARE LINKED TOGETHER IN A LIST; THE SEGMENT # IS USED AS A LINK AND IS PLACED IN THE FIRST WORD OF THE ENTRY.

WHEN A SEGMENT IS ADDED IT IS ASSIGNED A SEGMENT NUMBER (0 LESS THAN/EQUAL TO N LESS THAN/EQUAL TO 254); THE NUMBER IS THAT OF THE FIRST FREE REFERENCE TABLE ENTRY, OR, IF NONE ARE FREE, THE NEXT AVAILABLE REFERENCE TABLE ENTRY (CAUSING SPACE ALLOCATION FOR THE ENTRY).

REFERENCE TABLE (256 MAX. ENTRIES)

TYPICAL ENTRY

DREC. 1		R.T. REC.		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 15	%
l RL	 >			- - - - - - - - P N SEGMENT LENGTH	0
0		0			•
	1	 ! E		SEGMENT ADDRESS (REC. #)	1
	İ			# REC'S FOR SEG. & EXTN. LIST	2
	!	 E		F S / / A C X / / # ENTRY PTS.	3
	 -	2 		 SAPMAP	14
RL	İ	j e j			
63	I	l 3 l		SASI	5
(FILE REC	1)	(1 SECTOR)		T K	6
SEG.NAME		BYTE ARRAY			7
		NO CHARAC- COUNT AND		 	10
		LING BLANKS		İ	
	ADDE	D.		 Segment Name	
REF.MAP -	-256	BIT ARRAY		SEGMENI NAME	
		XED BY SEG#)	;	İ	
_		ET IF SEG IS			00
-		ENCED DIRECT INDIRECTLY.			20
•	, OI	INDINGOIDI.			
		ELETED			
		SATISFIED LY ALLOCATED	,		
		DENT SEGMENT			
X MPE S	SEGME	NT			ļ
		. IN SEGMENT	•	REFERENCED SEGMENTS	
N SLSEC				BIT MAP	l I
K CHECI				; !	I
" CITIO	10011	1 BRG			ĺ
SLSEGFLA				!	!
= (SEG STT IS I	N		!
		OLD FORMAT	TNT	 -	
= ;		SEG STT IS I			i İ
		EXTENDED CST		i	İ
			-	İ	ĺ
					-

PATCH AREA

SEGMENT NAME	- 8-word segment name
//	1-WORD UNUSED
CHECKSUM	1-WORD CHECKSUM
PREP TIME	2-WORD PREP TIME
PATCH TIME	2-WORD PATCH TIME
PATCH AREA	
PALEN	1-WORD PATCH AREA LENGTH

PMAP INFO

PTT	PMAP TYPE TABLE
 	ACTUAL PMAP DATUM

PMAP TYPE TABLE

PTTL	TYPE TABLE LENGTH
LPR0	LENGTH OF PMAP RECORD TYPE 0
LPR1	LENGTH OF PMAP RECORD TYPE 1
: LPRn	LENGTH OF PMAP RECORD TYPE n

NOTE: n = PTTL - 2

TYPE	0	SEGMENT	PMAP	RECORD

0123456789012345

0	NC	char 1
	•	
1	•	
char NC	1///	///////////////////////////////////////
STT LEN	I	SEG NUM
SEG I	ENGTH	

TYPE 1 PROCEDURE PMAP RECORD

0123456789012345

1	NC	char	1
	•		
! 	•		
char NC	1///	//////	/////
H ///////	////////	//////	/////
SA C	F CODE		
COD	E LENGTH	[
PRIMARY	ENTRY F	OINT AI	ODR
COBOL TOOL BOX ID			
L	INK		

TYPE 2 SECONDARY ENTRY PMAP RECORD

0123456789012345

2	NC	I	char	1
	•			
	•			
char NC		////	/////	//////
H ////////	////	/////	/////	/////
SECONDARY	ENT	RY PO	INT A	DDR
NUMBER	OF 1	ENTRY	POIN	rs

H : HIDDEN ENTRY FLAG

CHAPTER 11 LOADER

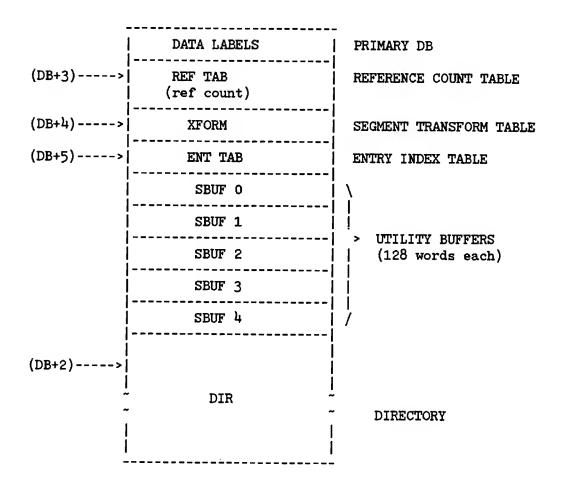
GENERAL INFORMATION

The first area of the CST, pointed to by absolute 0, contains system and library segments. Its size is configurable but it may not contain more than 191 entries. This area is assigned CST numbers 1-%277. The second area is used for programs. The total number of entries in this area is not hardware limited. This area is allocated a block at a time with one program per block. A block may contain from 1 to 63 segments, which will be assigned CST entry numbers %301-%377. The maximum number of segments in a program file is 63 and segments of different programs will have the same CST number. Thus both a block number and a CST# are required to uniquely identify a program segment. A fallout of this is that logical segment=physical CST-%301.

The loader is a system process which will do loads sequentially. If a process needs code to be loaded, it will get the load process' SIR, fill a communication data segment and then awake the loader. Upon completion, the loader will return its status through the communication data segment and then activate the waiting process.

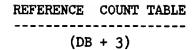
LOADER SEGMENT ALLOCATION

The order in which storage is allocated for arrays is arbitrary, with one exception: The storage for array DIR must be last in the data segment. This allows the data segment expansion/contraction intrinsics to be applied so that DIR storage may be dynamically allocated.



LOADER SEGMENT TABLE PRIMARY DB (DST %22)

	LOADER SEGN	MENT TABLE PRIMARY DB (DST 7622)
 0 	UTILITY INTEGER	so
1	DIRECTORY LENGTH	DIRLEN
2	ENTRY TABLE POINTER	DIR
	REFERENCE COUNT TABLE POINTER	REFCOUNT
4	CST TO LCST AND FLAG TABLE POINTER	XFORM
5 	CST TO ENTRY INDEX TABLE POINTER	ENTTAB
6	SECONDARY ENTTAB POINTER	ENTP2
7	ENTRY POINTER	ENTP
10	SECONDARY ENTRY POINTER	ENTP1
11	SECOND RECORD DISC BUFFER POINTER	SBUFO
12	11	SBUF1
13	II	SBUF2
14	II	SBUF3
15	11	SBUF4
16	UTILITY INTEGER	SI
17	"	 SJ
20	"	 SK
21	"	 SL
22	 	SM
23	"	i sn
24	"	 SP
25	"	SQ 27 " SS
26	 	SR 30 " ST
	I	1 '



Indexed by CST number; contains the reference count for each code segment. Contains -1 if the CST entry is not allocated.

SEGMENT TRANSFORM TABLE (DB + 4)

LEFT RIGHT
BYTE BYTE

|-----|
|LOG CST#| FLAGS |
|-----|
| XFORM |

Indexed by CST number; contains the file-relative (logical) segment number and segment attributes.

| 0| 1| 2| 3| 4| 5| 6| 7| 8| 9|10|11|12|13|14|15| |--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--| | SEG# | T | A| C| X|//////|

T-Segment Type: System SL =0

Public SL =1 Group SL =2 Program Seg =3

A-Perm.Allocated Segment (1/0) C-Core Resident Segment (1/0)

X-System (MPE) Segment (1/0)

ENTRY INDEX TABLE (DB + 5)

Indexed by CST number; contains the directory index of the file entry corresponding to the CST number.

DIRECTORY

(DB + 2)



Accessed by entry key - contains variable length entries, each entry describing a set of CST numbers.

The directory is completely filled with variable length entries. The empty state is represented by a single garbage entry. It is accessed by a sequential search using a double word entry key, or by direct indexing using ENTTAB.

The first word of each entry has the same format and includes an entry type number. In addition, most entries (all entries except type garbage) have an implicit double word entry key. Those entries that have an explicit single word key have an additional word that is implicitly 0. The entry key immediately follows the entry descriptor (first) word.

For file entries, the key is the double word sector number of the file label with the first byte of the double word replaced with the logical device number. For process entries, the key is the single word PIN with the first byte of the single word replaced with the extension number (LOADPROC id number).

(DB + 7)

		0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
	0	A LS F P ET	
ID1	1	#wds in garbage entry/process id	ENWG,EPID*,EF
	2	Second word of file ID	EF102
	3	Working set pointer	EWSP
	4	CST block index	ECST
	5	Prog file reference count	ESHR
	6	#Segments in file	ESEG

A = Program Allocated

LS = Library Search

F = File Mode

P = Program Mode

ET = Entry Type

*EPID

0 1								
1	TENS					NUM:		

EFID1 = First word of file ID

SBUFO (DB + 9)

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
0	F N Z ////// CAP LIST	SFAGS
1	Number segments	SNRSEGS
2	Global area size	SGLOBALSIZE
3	REC. NR. of global area	SGLOBALRECD
4	Rec. nr. of segment list	SSEGMENTRECD
5	Stack size	SSTACKSIZE
6	DL size	SDLSIZE
7	Max. data seg. size	SMAXDATA
10	Rec. nr. of entry point list	SENTRYRECD
11	Starting segment nr.	SSTARTINGSEG
12	Starting PB address	SSTARTINGADR
13	Starting address of STLT	SSASTLT
14	Starting address of FLUT	SSAFLUT
15	Rec. Nr. of external list	SEXTERNALRECD
16	Starting SST Nr.	SSTARTINGSST
17	Starting address of trapcom.	SSATRAPCOM

F = Fatal Error

N = Non-Fatal Error

Z = Zero DB

DIRECTORY ENTRIES

 NW(GARBAGE(0) 0 1 FREE SPACE
	GARBAGE	
 		SL FILE(1) 0
		0:4- unused \$ 4:4- MVTAB inx \$ 8:8- vols mtd. \$ (master=bit 15)\$.
	7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	
ı		0 Program File Directory (2)
	FID	
 	CST block index	its internals. 4
 	#process sharing	I 5
20 I	#segments in prog. file	 6
21	PVINFO	i. \$
	\/////////////////////////////////////	, - -

 		0	LOADING (3) Indicates that the program file is being loaded.
 	FID	0	WAITER(4) Indicates that a process is waiting for the program file to be loaded.
	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 M P 5 	 0 1	LOADED(5) Indicates that a program file has been loaded
		İ	SHARER(6) Indicates that a process is running the program file.

į					13 14 15		
							EXTENSION(7)
		 	F			0 	Indicates that
	EXT					 1	
j							loadproced a
14						2	procedure.
	CST AF	RRAY				 	
į						į	
 				- -		 	
'						•	
			_			ו מי	למאש הדבלעלפט הב
1	0 1 2			_		C. -	
j						į	
1 1		•				i I	
12		•				j	
		•					
1 1		•				 	
i						j	
1 1							
			• •	•	. 76 77 	 	
					1 - 1 -	1	
		1/4141 + t + + = =	ove				
		DEFINITI	ONS				
	- #words in garbage ent	try.					
FID	- file ID.						
		#					
	word 1-(0:8)=log de word 1-(8:8)=msb of		Iracc				
	word 2-=1sb of disc						
LIB							
127	- CCM amore format /0-	11_4 1_41	+	٠,			

M - executing mode. indicates whether the segments for the file
 have been copied onto the system disc (1=fast) or not (slow).

F - CST array format (0=list, 1=bit map)

T 	- ei	ntry type	
	0	GARBAGE	self explanatory
	1	SL	indicates which CST's are being used for segments of the file. Currently F=1 and M=0 for all SL entries.
	2	PROGRAM	indicates which CST's are being used for segments of the file and all its externals. Currently M=0 for all program entries.
	3	LOADING	indicates that a program file (FID) is being loaded on behalf of a process (PIN).
	4	WAITING	indicates that a process (PIN) is waiting for a program file (FID) to be loaded.
	5	LOADED	transformed entry of type 4 that is used to return status of load.
	6	SHARER	indicates that a process (PIN) is currently running a program file (FID).
	7	EXTENSION	indicates that a process (PIN) has LOADPROCed a procedure (1<=EXT<=225).

P - program mode bit=0 (normal) everything that should be in priv is in priv mode and likewise for non-=1 (NOPRIV) everything in non-priv mode.

SYGLOB extension area + %72 contains DST number of cache BUCKETSIZE = %52

		CA	ACHE DATA SEGMENT FORMAT	
		0 1	HIT COUNTER	-
		2 3	MISS COUNTER	-
		41	BUCKET 0	-
	4+ BUCKETSIZE	I	BUCKET1	-
			· ·	_
4+94*	BUCKETSIZE		BUCKET 94	
4+95*	BUCKETSIZE -1	<u>i</u> 		

BUCKET FORMAT

0 Length of SLDIR1 +1	
1 SLDIR 1	Most recently referenced system SL directory entry from this SL directory bucket
SLDIR 2	Second most recently referenced entry
:	
LENGTH OF SLDIRN + 1	
BUCKET SLDIRN SIZE-1	Nth most recently referenced entry; if not complete then indicates end of bucket

All bucket words are initalized to BUCKETSIZE +1, indicating no entries.

Form incoming to Loader

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 -	
0		COMMAND
1	LOGICAL DEVICE # DISC	PROGRAM FILE
2	ADDRESS	DESCRIPTOR
3 4	# CHARS IN NAME	CMD=loader cmd 0=load prgm 1=load proc
5	PROCEDURE	2=alloc prog 3=alloc proc LIB=library search
7		0=SYS 1=PUB 2=GROUP
8	 	·
9		M=NONPRIV MODE
10		L=LOAD MAP REQ.
11	WAITER PCB INDEX	
12	BA IA PM MR DS PH	USER CAPABILITY
13		
14	GROUP	
15	NAME	
16		
17		
18	ACCOUNT	
19	NAME	
20		
21	PVINFO (see "DIRECTORY ENTRIES")	\$ \$
		₩

For	returned to WAITER	1			
0	F.S. ERROR OR STARTING CST #				
1	LOAD PROCESS ERROR NUMBER				
2	LOAD MAP FLAG	 TRUE IF LMAP PROVIDED			
3	LDEV	\ \			
4	DISC				
5	ADDRESS	FIDE DISCRIPTOR			

CHAPTER 12 PRIVATE VOLUMES / SERIAL DISC

MVTAB (Mounted Volume Table)

	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5	
0	entry size : max entries	0
1	# of mounted volume sets	1
2	ldev : DIRBASE	2 master volume of
3	of SYSTEM volume set	SYS VS is always
14	0	<u>1</u>
5	0	5
	I	
17	0	21
18	0	22
19	0	23
20	0	24

0:cycl:////	//////	///////////////////////////////////////	/ 0	-
hvol:nvol:	u	cnt	1	
ldev	:	DIRBASE	2 master volume	
of v	olume	set	3 is on this ldev	
gener	ation	number	4	
ldev	:	VTABX	5	 entry 1
///////////////////////////////////////	///:	vent	6 (double)	(MVTABX = 1)
			1	
	•		1	!
3.3			 	
		VIADA	- - vol entry 7	
///////////////////////////////////////	///: 	vent	24 (double)	
				•
			1	
				1
				!
•				 entry n-1
1			1	(MVTABX = n-1)
				!
 			-	1 -
	hvol:nvol: ldev of v gener ldev	hvol:nvol: u ldev : of volume generation ldev : ////////:	hvol:nvol: ucnt ldev : DIRBASE of volume set generation number ldev : VTABX //////////: vcnt ldev : VTABX	hvol:nvol: ucnt 1 ldev : DIRBASE 2 master volume of volume set of volume set 3 is on this ldev generation number 4 ldev : VTABX 5 - vol entry 0 6 (double) ldev : VTABX 23 - vol entry 7

- 1		
0	0:cycl://////////////////////////////////	0
1	hvol:nvol: ucnt	1
2	ldev : DIRBASE	2
3 j	of volume set	3
4	generation number	4
ا ا5	ldev : VTABX	 5
6	////////: vcnt	6 (double) (MVTABX = n)
	· ·	, j
19	ldev : VTABX	23
20	/////////: vcnt	24 (double)
		cycl - cyclical volume index

hvol - highest (ordinal) volume index (volume index being the volume set's local VTABX) of a mounted member of the volume set(class).

(local VTABX) for disc

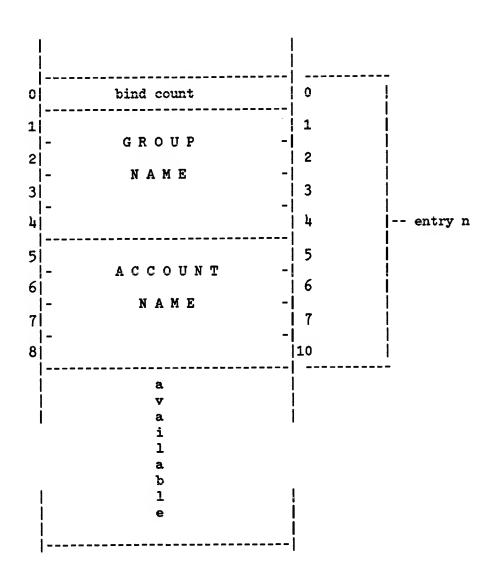
space allocation

- nvol # of volumes mounted for the volume set(class).
- ucnt # of users having mounted
 the volume set.
- vcnt # of users having mounted
 the volume.

	PVUSER (Private Volume User	Table	e) 	
	1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5	l		
0	table size (words)	0	!	
1	///////////: # of entries	1		
2	bitmask of MVTABX's represented	2		4-11- 13
\$ 3	maximum table size (words)	3		table head (5 words)
4	available pointer	4		
	op mask : MVTABX			
	max users : # pins			
	current size of entry		- entry head (4 words)	
\$	PV flags OP			
	vmask : pin		- !	
	user bind count		 	
	user mount count	 	 	
ļ	system bind count		 - user entry 1	
	system mount count		 	
	bind names count			
	DST # of bind names segment			
	vmask : pin		- !	
	user bind count			volume set entry 1
	user mount count		 	(MVTABX = j)
	system bind count		 - user entry 2	
i	system mount count			
į	bind names count	 		
	DST # of bind names segment			
l	•		- !	
1				
PV	JSER (CONT.)			

vmask : pin	
user bind count	
user mount count	
system bind count	- user entry n
system mount count	
bind names count	
DST # of bind names segment	
İ	
1	l
!	
op mask : MVTABX	
I	
	entry n
	(MVTABX = k)
}	
İ	
l a	
v	İ
a.	
i 1	
a.	
Ъ	I
j	ĺ
e	

	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1:2:3 4:5:6 7:8:9 0:1:2 3:4:5	1	
0	max segment length	0	-
1	current segment length	1	
2	0	2	
		 	 entry 0
	'	I	Chury 0
	!	1	
	•••••		
8	0	10	
0	bind count	0	
1	- GROUP -	1	
2	- NAME -	2	
3		3	
4		4	entry 1
5	- ACCOUNT -	5	
6	NAME -	6	
7	- NAME -	7	
8	- -	10	
			



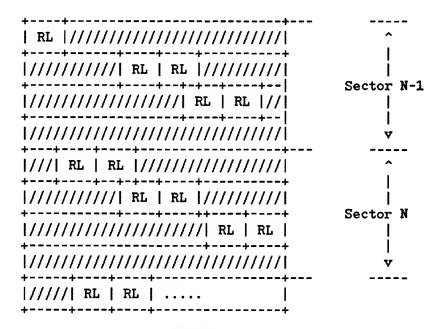
Serial Disc Tables and Data Structures

Data Record format

The primary purpose of the Serial Disc Interface (SDISC) is to adapt the undefined length transfers characteristic of mag tape to the fixed length environment of a disc or integrated cartridge tape (ICT). To accomplish this, data is buffered within SDISC. The buffer is an integral number of sectors (blocks for the ICT) long. Files always start on a sector boundary, but data records within files may start anywhere and straddle sector boundaries. A record in the buffer is structured as follows:

+		+
record length (bytes)	data	record length (bytes)
+		* -

The record length is always a one-word positive byte count which includes only the data portion of the record, not the length words themselves. Records within a file might be stored on the disc as follows:



The reason for the trailing byte count is to implement an easy way to backspace records.

End of File format

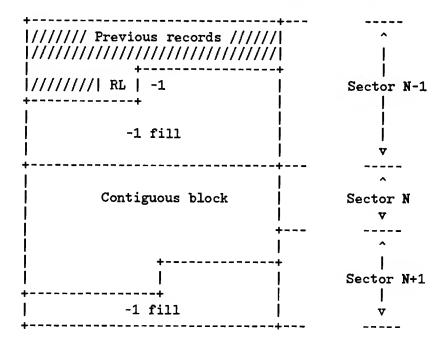
Since files always start on a sector boundary, it follows that they also end on one. End of files consist of a 0 record length and 0-fill to the end of the current sector as follows:

_	L+	
	////////////////////////////////// //////	Sector N
	+	
	Zero fill	

In addition, an End-of-File entry is made in the Gap Table, so that files may be skipped by scanning Gap Table entries instead of serially scanning the data area. The Gap Table is described a few pages from now.

Contiguous Block format

A serial disc, if it can do everything a mag tape can do, must also be a cold-load device. This means that machine microcode must be able to read a bootstrap channel program and the resident segments of INITIAL from the disc into memory. The microcode and channel programs cannot deal with the record length words which surround standard data records, so for them we have a structure, called a CONTIGUOUS BLOCK, which has the data without the length words. Information as to the length of each contiguous block must therefore be kept elsewhere, so there are Gap Table entries which hold the beginning and ending sector addresses of each contiguous block. This implies that each block must begin and end on a sector boundary. In this way they are similar to data files. To set contiguous blocks off from normal data, and to reach a sector boundary, a record length and fill character = \$177777 is used, as follows:



Hole format

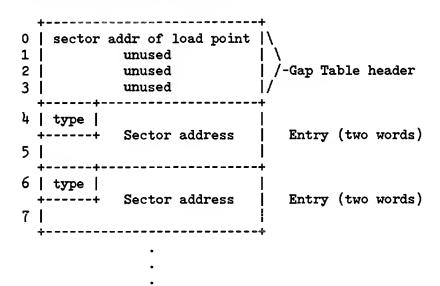
Holes on the serial disc have the same format as contiguous blocks (that is, they start and end on sector boundaries with -1 fill characters as required). They are generated during write error processing on the HP7920 or HP7925 large discs, or the HP7902 or HP9895 floppy discs. They are at least one track long. Write errors rarely occur in actual use, so holes are similarly rare. Further details may be found in the Serial Disc IMS.

Gap Table format

The Gap Table is a four-word header followed by a series of two-word device address entries. A permanent copy lives on the device, starting in sector 4, while a working copy lives in main memory. The copy in memory is posted to the disc only when a backspace or rewind operation occurs after writing (in other words, when the copy in main memory has changed). The length of the Gap Table is device-dependent according to the table below:

Device	Number of sectors (or ICT blocks)
IID7000).).
HP7920	44
HP7925	106
HP7935	219
HP7902/9895	26
ICT	4 blocks ("S" cartridge)
	5 blocks ("L" cartridge)

The Gap Table looks like this:



The type field is bits 0, 1 and 2 of the first word. The eight possible types are:

- O. End of File. The associated sector address contains one or more end of file fill characters (0) to fill out that sector. In the worst case (the previous record ended exactly at the end of the previous sector), the end of file sector contains all zeros.
- 1. End of data. The associated sector address is the last address of valid data plus 1, in other words, the next available address. In practice, such an entry is usually preceded by an end-of-file entry, since the EOD entry is written when you stop writing, and the file system will not let you backspace or rewind after writing without sending a Write End of File. An EOD entry is also written at the beginning of the Gap Table when new (unwritten) media is inserted. This prevents erroneous reading of blank media.

- 2. Beginning of Hole. The starting address of a "defective" area of the disc. Usually on a track boundary, but may be in mid-track if a contiguous block was being written when the "defect" was encountered.
- 3. End of Hole. The corresponding ending address of the "defective" area. Always at a track boundary.
- 4. Beginning of (contiguous) Block. The starting address of a contiguous block, exclusive of the -1 fill characters which may have been required to get us to a sector boundary. Unlike the End of File fill characters, there need not be any -1 characters if the previous record or contiguous block (with or without the trailing length word) ended exactly on a sector boundary.
- 5. End of (contiguous) Block. The address of the last sector containing contiguous block data. The sector may also contain -1 fill characters to get us to a sector boundary, but as with the beginning of block they are not required if the contiguous block ends exactly on a sector boundary.
- 6. End of Tape mark. The sector address of the simulated End of Tape reflector. This type is now written only to floppy discs for use by INITIAL's serial disc interface. When read by MPE's SDISC, it will be skipped no matter what device it is found on. This ensures compatibility with older serial discs.
- 7. End of Gap Table. No associated sector address. If you hit this while scanning the Gap Table, you've gone too far. In practice, this type is created whenever the Gap Table is cleared, by the simple device of initializing the table to -1.

With insignificant exceptions, SDISC operates entirely in split-stack mode, that is, using an extra data segment for its working storage. Since SDISCIC runs on the user's stack (under the File System and ATTACHIO), it really wouldn't do to have the user support a 16K RECBUFF (for an ICT) or a 13.6K Gag Table (for a 7925) on his stack.

The extra data segment (XDS) is usually acquired by the external procedure ALLOCATE when the serial disc device is first assigned to a user as part of ar FOPEN. The external procedure DEALLOCATE makes the XDS go away as part of its processing of the final FCLOSE against the device. The system program PVPROC may also acquire and release an XDS so that the tape label routines in LABSEC may also use SDISC for their work when DEVREC processes a device on-line interrupt.

In addition to the Gap Table already described, the XDS contains a data buffer (RECBUFF), SDISC's global storage area and a small buffer (called WORKTABLE) used to hold data while moving it from a "defective" disc area to its new location as part of the process of creating a hole. WORKTABLE also holds the contents of the Serial Disc label sector when SDISC reads it in as part of its self-configuration.

The three arrays in the XDS (WORKTABLE, RECBUFF and GPT (Gap Table)) are all dynamically configured by SDISC as vanilla indirect arrays, such as might have been constructed by SPL. This is done by declaring the array names as pointers, then inserting appropriately computed element-0 addresses in them.

The extra data segment is organized as follows:

د.	L
0	WORDSPERSECTR
1	SECTORSPERTRAK
2	STARTADDRESS (BOT)
3	EOTSECTR (disc address of simu-
4	lated end of tape)
5	 EODSECTR (last sector of disc)
6	
7	JUSTALLOCATED
8	WRITERING
9	FATALERROR
10	LPERRORLOG

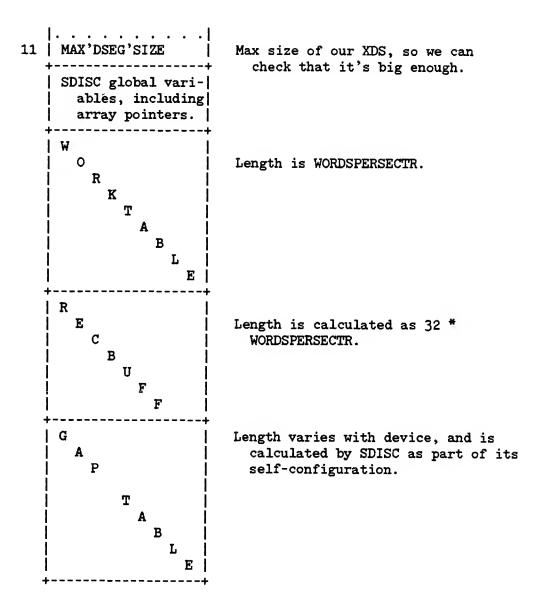
These twelve words are reserved for use by ALLOCATE when the data segment is created. However, ALLOCATE only stuffs the last five of them. We fill the first seven ourselves with information we get from the label sector.

Simulates tape runoff.

Tells us to initialize SDISC parameters to BOT if true. Simulation of tape write ring.

Disables SDISC when true.

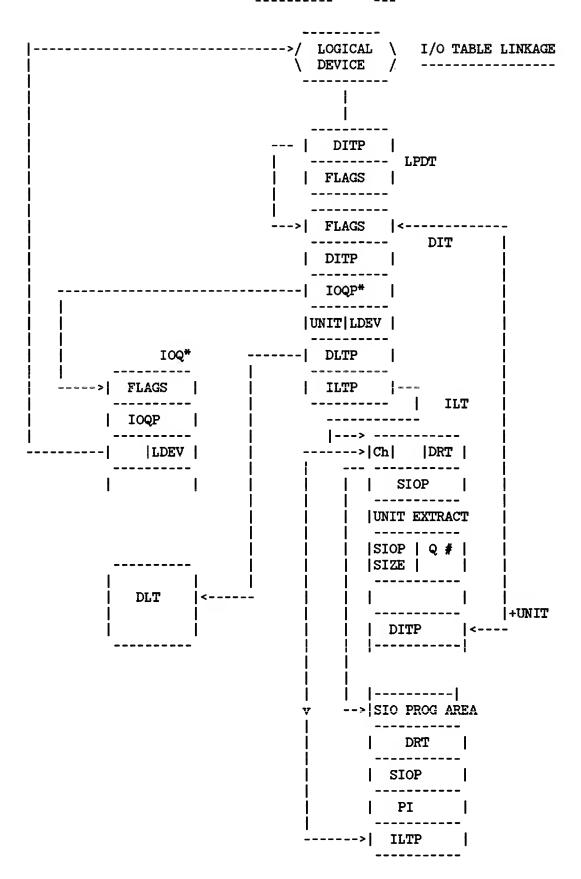
Dumps XDS and user stack to LP if true and FATALERROR occurs. Currently may be set only in DEBUG.



Serial disc organization

The disc is organized as follows:

+	
Label sector	O See expanded view in Chapter 3.
Defective Trk Tbl	1 Maintained by disc driver, not used by SDISC.
Cold load	2 HP-IB cold load channel prog.
Soft dump	3 SOFTDUMP channel program.
Gap Table	4 to STARTADDRESS - 1.
Data	STARTADDRESS
j .	•
	· to
	EOTSECTR
	to
Last data sector	EODSECTR
T	



DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE (DRT)

(SERIES II/III)

SIOP	-
PI	- -
DBI	- -
RESERVED	 -

SIOP - absolute address of SIO program

PI - interrupt handler plabel

DBI - this is the absolute address of the ILT

ABS	(/33, /44)	
ADS 8	Bank of DRT	>
9	Offset of DRT in Bank	
	DRT ENTRY ON /33, /44	
	SIOP	<
	DBI	
	PI	
	Channel Flags	

DRIVER LINKAGE TABLE (DLT)

DILLATIC DIMINION TIMES (222)

-	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	
0	QUEUE NUMBER (SEE BELOW)	DPROC
1	MONITOR PLABEL	DMNTR
2	INITIATOR PLABEL	DINIT
3	COMPLETOR PLABEL	DCOMP
4	INTERRUPT PLABEL	DINTP
5	DIT SIZE DEVICE TYPE	DTYPE
6	CS DRIVER EDITOR PLABEL	
7	INITIALIZATION PLABEL	

There is one DLT for each type of driver. A pointer in the DIT allows different devices on a controller to have different drivers and interrupt handlers.

DPROC.QNUMB - This field contains the I/O process request queue number for type 2 drivers. Zero for all other types.

.(8:1).DRVRFRZN - Driver code frozen. Set by MAM when then the driver (DF) code segment has been made present and frozen from a request from SIODM.

.(9:1).MAMERRORC- MAM Error on Code Makepresent (MC)

.(10:1).CORERES - If set both initiator and completor code are core (CR) resident.

.(14:2).DRVRTYPE- DRIVER/MONITOR TYPE

(MTVP)

0 - not used

1 - driver can be executed on any stack

2 - driver can be executed in the user process or in the I/O process identified by IDNUMB

3 - run only in process whose PCB number is in IDNUMB

DMNTR - I/O Monitor Plabel.

DINIT - Driver Initiator Procedure Plabel.

DCOMP - Driver Completor Procedure Plabel.

DINTP - Special interrupt hanler Plabel. This procedure is called by GIP if ISPEC is set DFLAG. No other action is taken by GIP except to set the Interupt Status in DSTAT.

DTYPE.DITSIZE - The length of the DIT in words for this driver.

The system uses the Logical-Physical Device Table (LPDT) for many purposes. For every physical device on the system, there is an entry which is used to communicate to the system the various states the device may be in. Included in the entry is the DRSTATE (device recognition state) used by DEVREC and the I/O drivers for the handling of unexpected interrupts (e.g., a tape mount, a carriage return on an available terminal). Also in the LPDT is an entry for every open spoolfile, which allows a large part of the operating system to treat open spoolfiles in much the same way as physical devices are treated.

Much of the low-level operating system software accesses the LPDT. Specifically, DEVREC (the device recognition system process) and many I/O drivers modify both the LPDT header and the DRSTATE for specific devices. Although there is an LPDT SIR, these low-level modules don't use it: we do not wish an I/O driver to impede while waiting for a SIR. Thus, whenever either the LPDT header or the second word of an LPDT entry are modified, the modifying software first DISABLEs in order to lock the LPDT. Software that accesses the spooling information in the LPDT typically uses the SIR mechanism to lock the table.

Although it would seem that SIR locking is the proper method for locking the LPDT, not all software that modifies the LPDT uses it. As a result, improper LPDT locking could lead to incorrect information in the LPDT header. Included in the header is the service request count for DEVREC. Occasionally, this count is decremented once too often; thus, the highest numbered logical real device requesting DEVREC service will never get serviced.

In summary, if you are modifying the LPDT for a real device, you must first DISABLE, do all your modifications, and then ENABLE. This is also the case if you want to be sure of the LPDT data you are reading.

If you are modifying the LPDT for a virtual device (an open spoolfile), you must lock the LPDT SIR before the table can be safely modified.

It is easy to determine that the LPDT was improperly locked after the fact, but it is impossible to determine who was improperly locking the table. To avoid improper LPDT locking, it is imperative that you eye-check all code for improper locking.

	LPDTDST=%15 LPDTSIR=%11
HIGH ENTRY # ENTRY SIZE	
SERV. REQ INT	
 0 	\ NORMAL DEVICE ENTRY
 I 1 0 XDD INDEX same	VIRTUAL DEVICE ENTRY-ASSIGNED IO = 0 IDD = 1 ODD

1

There is one two-word entry in the LPDT for each Logical Device.

The base of the entry for a given Logical Device is equal to the Logical Device number multiplied by the entry size (word 0.(8:8)), currently two. The physical device characteristics are maintained in the DIT and ILT.

The field definitions for each entry are:

WORD 0 --

VFLAG - Virtual device flag

DITP - When VFLAG = 0, SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT

1, Virtual device information

WORD 1 --

The following fields are defined for all devices:

DRSTATE - Device Recognition State

0-Not owned

1-Owned or recognized

2-Service requested - set by driver upon unexpected interrupt and awake DEVREC

3-Service granted - set by DEVREC

(sequence for logon:0-2-3-1)

JOBS - Accepting Jobs or Sessions

DATA - Accepting Data

EOF - End of File condition

0-No EOF

1-HARDWARE EOF

2-:DATA

3-:EOD

4-:HELLO

5-:BYE

6-:JOB

7-:EOJ

```
LPDT (CONT.)
```

SUBTYPE - Device subtype. For tapes, the SUBTYPE is divided into two subfields as follows:

WORD1.(13:3) - actual device subtype
WORD1.(12:1) - 0 = operator allocation
1 = automatic allocation

The definitions for bits 4,5,6,10, and 11 in word 1 are device dependent.

For terminal-like devices only,

CY - Control Y is allowed and has been detected

BR - Break detected or ignore break if main running

LG - The terminal is logging on. This bit is set by PROGEN and DEVREC when the logon sequence starts. If the bit is off when polled by INITJSMP, the terminal has disconnected. For now, only IOTERMO and HIOTERMO support the use of this bit. MULTIPOINT and DS pseudo-terminals do not.

For tape drives only,

BOT - Tape is at load point or no tape mounted

DR - DEVREC is performing Automatic Volume Recognition (AVR) on tape drive or suppress AVR on job/data-accepting tapes

For all devices except disc drives,

DUP - Duplicative INTR - Interactive

For disc drives only,

NSD - The disc is a non-system domain disc drive

For non-system domain disc drives (NSD=1) only,

M - Mounted private volume

RV - Reserved volume for multiple pack mount requirement

SF - Serial or foreign disc physically and logically mounted

FS - If SF = 1, then: FS = 0, Serial disc FS = 1, Foreign disc LPDT (CONT.)

	0
0	V=0 then DITPOINTER V=1 then Virtual Device Entry Info.
1	as before

The first word of each entry in the LPDT has changed to reflect the addition of Virtual Devices.

A "real" logical device (ie. one on which an ATTACHIO call may be performed) has the sign bit set to "zero".

A "virtual" logical device has the sign bit set to "one". Thus anyone who loads the DIT pointer for use must check this sign bit.

OVERVIEW OF DEVICE TABLES IN DST %16

	DST 9	416
LOGICAL DEVICE TABLE	! !	
 LDT 	 	
	İ	
 DEVICE CLASS TABLE 	 	
	ļ	
LOGICAL DEVICE TABLE EXTENSION LDTX	 	

```
LOGICAL DEVICE TABLE
                  (Indexed by Log Dev#)
DST 16(8) = 14(10)
SIR 12(8) = 10(10)
                   ZERO ENTRY FORMAT
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
O| HIGHEST ENTRY # | ENTRY SIZE=5 |
|-----
    POINTER TO FIRST DEVICE CLASS ENTRY
 (RELATIVE TO TABLE BASE)
11
2 NUMBER OF DEVICE CLASS ENTRIES
       SIZE OF DEVICE CLASS TABLE
4|////// STREAMS DEVICE NUMBER |
                  TYPICAL ENTRY FORMAT
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
 FILE USE COUNT
 MAIN PROCESS PIN #
                                   | this device
    RECORD WIDTH |CS|FO| DEVICE TYPE |2
  | | | | | DEFAULT OUTPUT DEVICE |
SS | F | M | R | HT | C | OR CLASS INDEX(C=1) | 3
```

|S |

MISC | Q| VDD INDEX |4

```
LDT (CONT.)
```

SS. . . spool state

0 not spooled reserved 1 spooled input for 2 spooled output spooling

SQ = 1 SPOOLING ENABLED

C . . . default device is class index CS . . . CS device F . . . avail to system F0 . . . Special Forms

M . . . avail to diagnostics HT . . . 0 = Header/Trailer on R . . . down requested 1 = Header/Trailer off

MISC. . . miscellaneous information, device dependent:

- 1) For terminal-like devices, default terminal type to be used when not specified in HELLO command.
- 2) For variable density tape drives, contains density information.

WORD4.(1:3) -- actual tape density

0 = density not yet determined

1 = 1600 BPI2 = 6250 BPI

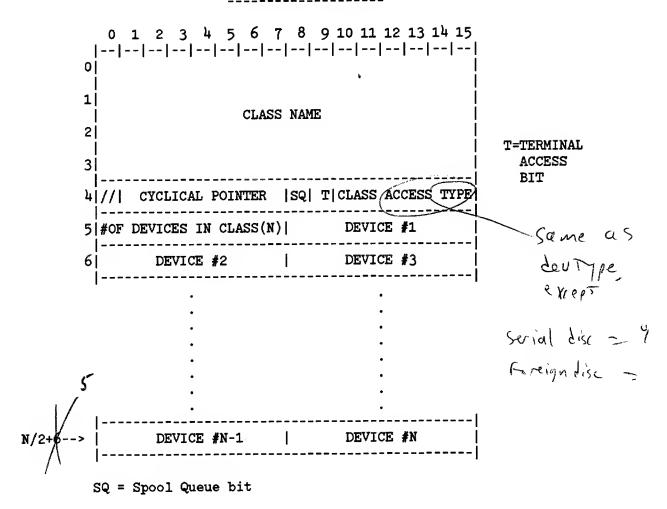
WORD4.(4:3) -- density requested in FOPEN for writes to tape, unlabelled tapes only

0 = no FOPEN with write access yet

1 = 1600 BPI 2 = 6250 BPI

DEVICE CLASS TABLE (Sequentially Organized)

TYPICAL ENTRY FORMAT

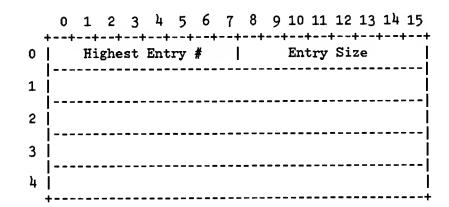


NOTE: The device class table is in the same data segment (DST 16(8) as the LDT. ie., the LDT consists of three separate tables.

- 1. logical device table and
- 2. device class table
- 3. LDT Extension

DST %16 = #14 SIR %12 = #10

Zero Entry



Typical Entry

Legend for all entries:

S.....Seek ahead enable/disable flag (system or PV disc only).

SD.....This logical device is a Serial Disc.

CP.....This logical device uses the CIPER protocol.

NS.....This is a non-shareable (system or PV) disc device.

DB..... If set to 1, then debugging in effect (CIPER calls DEBUG)

TBRC...Terminal's baud rate code.

Logical Device Table Extension (LDTX)

Terminal Entry

	0 +- - +			_		-			8	-			_	-
	0	-	-	-		-						TBI		 <u>-</u>
1	 							0				 		
2	 TB				r	ese	rve	d f	or	AT!	P	 		
3	 							0				 		
4	 							0				 		
	+											 		 +

TB....used only on Series 3X, 4X, 6X

1 = terminal connected to ATP

0 = terminal connected to ADCC

TBRC...Terminal's baud rate code.

Series III (ATC) Series 3X, 4X, 6X (ATP or ADCC)
TBRC chars/second TBRC chars/second %6 6 60 %7 7 240 %10 8 960 %11 9 480 %12 10 unused %13 11 120 240 120 60 30 15 1 2 3 14 5 6 10 unused 30 14 %14 12 **%**15 13 14 **%1**6 15 **%**17 15 10 %20 16 %21 17 1920 3840

%22 18 180

Serial Disc Entry

_			-		-		7		-				_	-
0										İ			0	
1	 	 Se	ria	l d	lisc	ex	tra	da	ta	se	zmeı	nt ·	#	
2	 	 					0							
3	 	 					0						- 	
4	 !	 					0				- ·	- 	- 	 -

Logical Device Table Extension (LDTX)

CIPER Entry

				-		_		•	8	-						
	++ 0											+	0		+ - -	++
1	CIPER Device Control Data Segment # (CDCDS)															
2	DN	C	TM	Ind	ex	for	th	is	dev	ice	e (CTM	I)			
3								0								
4						- 		0	. 							

DB.....If set to 1, then debugging in effect

DN.....If 1, the CIPER facility has been de-activated for this device because of error.

CTMI...Control Table Map Index (an index into the Control Table Map (CTM) which is located in the CIPER Data Segment (CDCDS)

System or Private Vol. Disc Entry

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	_
	S 0 0 1 reserved 0	
1	0	
2	Disc Free Space DST number (DFSDST)	
3	Disc Free Space error status (DFSERR)	
<u>)</u> ‡	0	
	+	r

S.....Seek ahead enable/disable flag.

INTERRUPT LINKAGE TABLE (ILT)

ILT FOR SERIES II/III

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15									
0	0	ICPVAO								
1	0 !	ICPVA01								
2	0	ICPVA02								
3	0	ICPVA03								
4	0 !	ICPVAO4								
5	0 !	ICPVA05								
6	0 !	ISRQL/ICPGM								
7	M CHANQUE DRT NUMBER	IDRTN								
% 10	SYSDB relative pointer to I/O program area.	ISIOP								
%11	0	ISTAP								
% 12	single instruction that is executed to extract the device unit number from the status.	IUNIT								
%13	0	ICDP								
%1 4	SIOPSIZE CQUEN	IQUEUE								
% 15	0	IFLAG								
%16	SYSDB relative DIT pointer for unit 0	IDITPO								
	·									
•	SYSDB relative DIT pointer for unit n	IDITPN								
•	Seekmask (Disc only)									
•	I/O									
SIOP	SIZE - SIO PROGRAM SIZE / 2.									

13-16

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15									
0 1 2 3	Channel Program Variable Area (ICPVA)	ICPVA0 ICPVA01 ICPVA02 ICPVA03								
4 5	DMA Abort Address	ICPVA04 ICPVA05								
6	0	ISRQL/ICPGM								
7	M CHANQUE CHAN DEV	ICNTRL								
%1 0	SYSDB relative pointer to channel program area.	ISIOP								
%11	SYSDB relative pointer to status return area.	ISTAP								
%1 2	single instruction that is executed to extract IUNIT the device unit number from the status pointed to by ISTAP.									
%1 3	SYSDB relative DIT pointer of the device ICDP									
%1 4	SIOPSIZE CQUEN	IQUEUE								
% 15	RW WP IG SC SQ HCUNIT	IFLAG								
% 16	SYSDB relative DIT pointer for unit 0	IDITPO								
	•									
	SYSDB relative DIT pointer for unit n	IDITPN								
	Program status return area pointed to by ISTAP									
	Seekmask (Disc only)									
	I/O Program Area									

ILT FOR SERIES 30/33/44 & SERIES II/III (HP-IB)

ILT TERMINOLOGY

- IPCVA These four words comprise the channel program variable area where information is stored concerning a channel program Interrupt instruction or abort.

 CPVAO should be used only for channel program aborts.
- ICPVA4 Words 4 and 5 contain DMA address, when channel program aborts during DMA transfer.
- ISRQL Serial poll request queue length. Series 33 currently does not support any serial poll devices. This should always be zero.
- ICPGM This is the SYSDB relative address of the channel program to be started for this device after receiving a HIOP interrupt in GIP. GIP will call STARTIO when the flags word indicates "ignore halt interrupt" and "start channel program" bits are set.
- ICNTRL Contains controller information.
 - .M If set, the controller is sharing a software channel resource in order to limit bandwidth.
 - .CHNQ The software channel resource number.
 - .DRTN The DRT number for a Series 33 device is equivalent to:
 .CHAN channel number (4 most significant bits of DRTN)
 .DEV device number (3 least significant bits of DRTN)
- IFLAG Used for controller flags.
 - .RW Runwait flag. An idle channel program should be started when there are no active requests to process.
 - .WP Waitprog flag. An idle channel program has been started for this controller. This bit is reset by an interrupt.
 - .IG Ignorehi flag. An HIOP instruction has been issued against this controller, but the channel program was not in a wait statement. Therefore, ignore the interrupt generated by the channel code when this program halts.
 - .SC Start channel program flag. When set along with the IG flag, GIP will start a previously attempted SIOP on this device.
 - .SQ Start channel program "queued" flag. When bit SC is set, this bit will determine if the call to START'HPIB will have logical parameter QUEUED true or false.
 - .HCUNIT Highest configured unit number for this controller.

DEVICE INFORMATION TABLE (DIT)

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the I/O queue element.

Although details of DIT's vary with device, the following structure is common to all:

DIT for Series II/III

0 1 2 3 4 5 6	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	_
0 T D AC RQ CE MU SP	IO IA NO ST NS STATE	DFLAG
1 SYSDB relative point	er to the DIT for the next this resource or service	
2 SYSDB relative point request list for th		DIOQP
3 IOT Phys. unit #	Logical device number	DLDEV
4 SYSDB relative point	er to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5 SYSDB relative pntr	to Interrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6 Controller hardware	status	DSTAT
detects an error.	s. Set when the driver Whenever <>0, the driver error and clears this word	DSERR
Device Depen	dent Area	T (DTIME) +

DIT TERMINOLOGY (SERIES II/III)

```
DFLAG - DEVICE RELATIVE FLAGS
       SET IF DEVICE IS A TERMINAL.
 D
       SET IF DEVICE IS A DISC.
 AC
       ACTIVE BIT. 1 IMPLIES A MONITOR CURRENTLY SERVICING
       THIS DEVICE.
       REQUEST BIT. 1 IMPLIES SERVICE REQUESTED WHILE
 RQ
       MONITOR IS ACTIVE.
 MU
       IF SET, MULTIPLE UNIT CONTROLLER.
       IF SET, THEN A CHANNEL PROGRAM IS CURRENTLY EXECUTING.
  IO
  ΙA
       IF SET, AN INTERRUPT OR RESPONSE HAS OCCURRED.
       IF SET, DEVICE IS IN A NOT READY OR OPERATOR WAIT.
 NO
  CE
       CACHING ENABLED ON THIS DEVICE (MASS STORAGE ONLY)
  SP
       SIO PREEMPTION
  ST
       START WAIT CHANNEL PROGRAM
       DO NOT SHORT WAIT THIS DISC
  STATE CURRENT DRIVER STATE AS DEFINED BY THE MONITOR.
       ALLOWABLE STATES ARE:
        O - START REQUEST
        1 - NOT USED (BUT RESERVED)
        2 - CALL DRIVER INITIATOR
        3 - CALL DRIVER COMPLETOR
        4 - NOT USED (BUT RESERVED)
        5 - COMPLETE REQUEST
        6 - UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT OCCURED
        7 - START OPERATOR INTERVENTION WAIT
      %10 - WAITING (ON OPERATOR). RESTART AT 0
      %11 - WAITING (DATA MAKEPRESENT/FREEZING)
      %12 - WAITING (INITIATOR CODE MAKEPRESENT/FREEZE)
      %13 - WAITING (FOR COMPLETION INTERRUPT)
      %14 - WAITING (FOR DEVICE CONTROLLER AVAILABILITY)
      %15 - NOT USED (BUT RESERVED)
      %16 - WAITING (INITIATOR CODE MAKEPRESENT)
      %17 - WAITING (COMPLETOR CODE MAKEPRESENT)
1-HP-IB
```

2-unused 3-unused

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
0	T D AC RQ CE MU 0 I0 IA N0 ST NS STATE	DFLAG
1	SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2	SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3	IOT Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4	SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5	SYSDB relative pntr to Interrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6	Controller Hardware Status	DSTAT
7	Hardware error status. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <>0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
	Device Dependent Area	(DTRQX)

DTRQX Used by some device drivers, it denotes timer request index.

ı

- DFLAG DEVICE RELATIVE FLAGS
- T SET IF DEVICE IS A TERMINAL.
- D SET IF DEVICE IS A DISC.
- AC ACTIVE BIT. 1 IMPLIES A MONITOR CURRENTLY SERVICING THIS DEVICE.
- RQ REQUEST BIT. 1 IMPLIES SERVICE REQUESTED WHILE MONITOR IS ACTIVE.
- MU IF SET, MULTIPLE UNIT CONTROLLER.
- IO IF SET, THEN A CHANNEL PROGRAM IS CURRENTLY EXECUTING.
- IA IF SET, AN INTERRUPT OR RESPONSE HAS OCCURRED.
- NO IF SET, DEVICE IS IN A NOT READY OR OPERATOR WAIT.
- ST IF SET, AN IDLE CHANNEL PROGRAM SHOULD BE STARTED FOR THIS DEVICE.
- CE CACHING ENABLED ON THIS DEVICE (MASS STORAGE ONLY)
- NS DO NOT SHORT WAIT THIS DISC
- STATE CURRENT DRIVER STATE AS DEFINED BY THE MONITOR.

ALLOWABLE STATES ARE:

- O START REQUEST
- 1 NOT USED (BUT RESERVED)
- 2 CALL DRIVER INITIATOR
- 3 CALL DRIVER COMPLETOR
- 4 NOT USED (BUT RESERVED)
- 5 COMPLETE REQUEST
- 6 UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT OCCURED
- 7 START OPERATOR INTERVENTION WAIT
- %10 WAITING (ON OPERATOR). RESTART AT 0
- %11 WAITING (DATA MAKEPRESENT/FREEZING)
- %12 WAITING (INITIATOR CODE MAKEPRESENT/FREEZE)
- %13 WAITING (FOR COMPLETION INTERRUPT)
- %14 WAITING (FOR DEVICE CONTROLLER AVAILABILITY)
- %15 NOT USED (BUT RESERVED)
- **%16** WAITING (INITIATOR CODE MAKEPRESENT)
- %17 WAITING (COMPLETOR CODE MAKEPRESENT)
- - 1-HP-IB
 - 2-unused
 - 3-unused

13-22

DIT for SIO Devices

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
0	TERM	DISC	ACT	REQ	CE	M UNIT	SIO PREMI	IO PROG	IAK	M HEAD	NT RY			STA	TE		DFLAG
1							NEXT	DITP						·			DLINK
2							IOG	QP								!	DIOQP
3	IOT		 					I			LDE	/N					DLDEV
4							DLI	rP									DLTP
5							ILT										DILTP
6					Со	ntroll	er Hai	rdware		us							 DSTAT
7						Hardw	are Ei	ror St	atus								DSERR
ا ا8																	DTRQX
İ																Ì	İ
					т.	RIVER	nebeni	רו יחוגים ב	መለ ጥ	FΛ						1	I
					D	KIVEK .	DEPENI	DENI DI	T WU	LA							
DFI						is a t											
						is a D or is				ing	thi	s de	evi	ce			
						reque											
		UNIT				contro											
	.s:	IOPRE	MPT-			then a								<u>j</u> uer	ıed	for	r
	.I	OPROG	-	I/O	pro	gram i	n pro	gress.	Dec	reme	nt S	SIO		NT a	ınd		
	-	4 77				or mul				_		е					
	. I	AK HEAD				pt or ead di		ise na:	8 000	urre	a.						
		r RDY				lead di ly for		SIODM 1	nolds	off	ne	xt :	SIO	unt	il		
						Lisd					,						\
	. C	E	-	Cacl	ning	; is en	abled	on th	ıs d€	vice	(m	ass	ST	orag	ge c)UT	y)
DTI	XQX					me dev	ice d	rivers	, it	deno	tes	ti	mer				

DFLAG.STATE - this quantity specifies the next action to be taken in servicing the request.

0-new - start request.
1-not used.
2-call Driver Initiator Procedure
3-call Driver Completor Procedure
5-complete request
6-device recognition
7-start operator intervention wait (%10)
%10-restart request on interrupt
%11-wait for data to be frozen then state 2
%12-wait for driver code to be frozen then state 2
%13-call completor on interrupt
%14-wait for device controller
%15-not used
%16-wait for initiator make present then state 2
%17-wait for completor make present then state 3

DLINK - SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service.

DIOQP - SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in the request list for this device

DLDEV.LDEVN - Logical Device Number

.UNIT - unit number of the physical device.

.IOT - IO type 0=> Series III I/O, 1=> HPIB I/O

DDLTP - SYSDB relative pointer to the DLT.
DILTP - SYSDB relative pointer to the ILT.

DSTAT - interrupt status for this device. Set each time the

device interrupts.

DSERR - Hardware Device Controller Status. Set when the driver detects an error. whenever not zero SIODB logges an

I/O error and clears this word.

- time out completed flags. If a timeout occurs in response to a timer request type %20 (I/O request), the sign bit is set in this word. The IA bit in DFLAG is also set, and the monitor for this device is awakened. (Only used if timer services are requested. Must be word #8 if timer

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 15	
		DFLAG
1	NEXT DITP	DLINK
2	CURRENT REQUEST SYSBASE INDEX	DCURRREQP
3	IOT LDEVN	DLDEV
4	DLTP	DDLTP
5	ILTP	DILTP
6	DEVICE STATUS	DSTAT
7	DEVICE STATUS (ERROR)	DSERR
8	SYSBASE INDEX OF FIRST REQUEST IN QUEUE	DQHEAD
9	SYSBASE INDEX OF LAST REQUEST IN QUEUE	DQTAIL
10	XFER COUNT	DXFER
11	LOGICAL DISK ADDR	DDADR
12	SYSBUF ADDRESS	DSYSBA
	ERROR & RETRY INFORMATION	
	RETRY COUNT	QMISC OF IOQ
		•

IOT - I/O Devices

0 - Series II/III

1 - HP-IB

3 - unused

4 - unused

B - modify bad track table

W - write bad track table

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 15			
		 DFLAG 		
1	NEXT DITP	DLINK		
2	CURRENT REQUEST SYSBASE INDEX	DCURRREQP		
3	IOT UNIT LDEVN	DLDEV		
4	DLTP	DDLTP		
5	ILTP	DILTP		
6	CURRENT DEVICE STATUS	DSTAT		
7	DEVICE ERROR STATUS	DSERR		
8	SYSBASE INDEX OF FIRST REQUEST IN QUEUE	DQHEAD		
9	SYSBASE INDEX OF LAST REQUEST IN QUEUE	DQTAIL		
10	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	DADR		
12 13	ALTERNATE TRACK DISC ADDRESS	DALTADR		
14	CURRENT CYLINDER	CURCYL		
15	CURRENT DATA BUFFER ADDRESS	DBUFF		
16	NEXT DATA BUFFER ADDRESS	DNXTBUFF		
17	WORD COUNT REMAINING	WCR		
18	CURRENT WORD COUNT	CWC		
19	SYSBUF ADDRESS	DSYSBA		
1				

IOT - I/O Devices

0 - Series II/III

1 - HP-IB

3 - unused 4 - unused

ERROR & RETRY INFORMATION

2.4.01. W 044-010	
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 1	3 14 15
MRWTAXCSOOOO	COUNT QMISC OF IOQ

M - handling defective track map
R - read defective track map
W - write defective track map
T - track to track xfer

A - reading alternate track
X - xfer from alt. track
C - recalibration done
S - seek or recal in progress

ı	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 15		
0		0	DFLAG
1	NEXT DITP	1	DLINK
2	CURRENT REQUEST SYSBASE INDEX	 	DCURRREQP
3	IOT UNIT LDEVN	3	DLDEV
4	DLTP	4	DDLTP
5	ILTP	5	DILTP
6	CURRENT DEVICE STATUS	6	DSTAT
7	ERROR DEVICE STATUS	7	DSERR
8	SYSBASE INDEX OF FIRST REQUEST IN QUEUE	 	DQHEAD
9	SYSBASE INDEX OF LAST REQUEST IN QUEUE	 	DQTAIL
10 11	CURRENT LOGICAL DISK ADDRESS	 12 13	CLDA
12 13	CURRENT PHYSICAL	•	CURCUL CPDA
14	CURRENT DATA BUFFER ADDRESS	16	CDBA
15	WORD COUNT REMAINING	17	WCR
16	CURRENT WORD COUNT	20	CWC
17	SYSBUF ADDRESS	21	SYSBUFA
18	STATUS 1 RETURN	 22 	STAT1
19	STATUS 2 RETURN	23	STAT2
20	CYL	24	CEDA
21	CID	 25	CEDA
22	HEAD SECTOR	 26 	
23	STATUS 1 RETURN	 27 	
24	CAT	30	
J		1 1	

DIT FOR 7905/7906/7920/7925 (CONT.)

		1	
25	HEAD SECTOR	31	REQUEST
26	DISPLACEMENT	32	SYNDROME
27	PATT 1	33	
28	PATT 2	34	
29	PATT 3	35	/
30	SCOUNT (SECTOR COUNT)	36	,
31	INITIALIZE ADDRESS	37	
32	INITIALIZE ADDRESS	40	
	POINTER TO THIS DIT'S STATTAB WORD	 41 	
		1	

IOT - I/O Devices

0 - Series II/III

1 - HP-IB

3 - unused 4 - unused

ERROR & RETRY INFORMATION

								8								
 D 	S	E	M	W	0	0	C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	QMISC OF IOQ

D - retry determination

S - request syndrome

E - request error info

M - update track map

W - writing track map

C - issued a recalibration

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element. For the CS'80 disc controller, there will only be one device. The following diagram shows the DIT used by the CS'80 disc driver.

NOTE: Integrated Cartridge Tape's DIT has the same format.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
O TM DS AC RQ CE O O IO IA NO ST O STATE	DFLAG
1 SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2 Current request sysbase index	DCURREQP
3 IOT Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4 SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5 SYSDB relative pointer to Intrp Linkage Table	DILTP
6 DSTAT is -1 when a system powerfail occurred	DSTAT
7 Hardware error status. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <>0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
%10 Sysbase index of first request in queue	DQHEAD *
1	
%11 Sysbase index of last request in queue	DQTAIL *
#+ %12 LK IF SUBSTATE	DQTAIL *
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE +++	•
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE +++	DMISC DSBUFADDR
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE %13 SYSDB relative ptr to system buffer element %14 High order logical sector address of bad blk	DMISC DSBUFADDR
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE %13 SYSDB relative ptr to system buffer element %14 High order logical sector address of bad blk %15 Low order logical sector address of bad blk	DMISC DSBUFADDR DBADBLK1
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE %13 SYSDB relative ptr to system buffer element %14 High order logical sector address of bad blk %15 Low order logical sector address of bad blk %16 Byte transfer left when bad block occurred	DMISC DSBUFADDR DBADBLK1 DBADBLK2
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE %13 SYSDB relative ptr to system buffer element %14 High order logical sector address of bad blk %15 Low order logical sector address of bad blk %16 Byte transfer left when bad block occurred	DMISC DSBUFADDR DBADBLK1 DBADBLK2 DBADXFER
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE %13 SYSDB relative ptr to system buffer element %14 High order logical sector address of bad blk %15 Low order logical sector address of bad blk %16 Byte transfer left when bad block occurred %17 Hardware logged error status - CPVA (0)	DMISC DSBUFADDR DBADBLK1 DBADBLK2 DBADXFER DLOGERROR DSIOPSTOP
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE %13 SYSDB relative ptr to system buffer element %14 High order logical sector address of bad blk %15 Low order logical sector address of bad blk %16 Byte transfer left when bad block occurred %17 Hardware logged error status - CPVA (0) %20 Channel program aborted relative offset	DMISC DSBUFADDR DBADBLK1 DBADBLK2 DBADXFER DLOGERROR DSIOPSTOP
%12 LK IF SUBSTATE %13 SYSDB relative ptr to system buffer element %14 High order logical sector address of bad blk %15 Low order logical sector address of bad blk %16 Byte transfer left when bad block occurred %17 Hardware logged error status - CPVA (0) %20 Channel program aborted relative offset	DMISC DSBUFADDR DBADBLK1 DBADBLK2 DBADXFER DLOGERROR DSIOPSTOP

```
%32
```

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- Set if device is a terminal. TM TERM

DS DISC - If TM = 0 and this bit is set then the device is

a disc, otherwise device dependent.

CE - Caching is enabled.

AC ACTIVE - A monitor is currently servicing this device.

RQ REQUEST - A service request is pending while the monitor is active.

IO IOPROG - An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.

IA IAK - An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.

NO NOTRDY - Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.

ST STWAIT - The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.

- State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action STATE to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request:

0 - start new request

1 - not used

2 - call driver initiator procedure

3 - call driver completor procedure

4 - not used

5 - process request completed

6 - initiate device recognition sequence

7 - start operator intervention wait

%10 - wait for interrupt (operator intervention) restart at state 0

%11 - wait for data segment freeze, then state 2

%12 - wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then

allocate controller (state 2)

13 - wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3

%14 - wait for controller, then call driver initiator

%15 - not used

%16 - wait for initiator make present, then state 2

%17 - wait for completor make present, then state 3

DLINK - A SYSDB relative pointer to the next DIT requesting this resource or service.

DCURREQP - A current request sysbase index.

DLDEV.(0:2) - I/O system type

0 - HP3000 Series 2/3

1 - HP3000 Series 33 (HPIB)

2 - Unused

3 - Unused

- DLDEV.(2:6) Unit number of this device. Zero if a single unit.
- DLDEV.(8:8) Logical device number of this device.
- DSTAT Set to a -1 when a system powerfail has occurred.
- DSERR Pointer to status to be logged.
 - Bits(0:7) Number of words to be logged. Bits(8:15) - Offset relative to DITP(0).
- DMISC Device dependent processing flags
 - LOCK'FLG Lock flag denoting unload status of the disc volume.
 - 0 Allow operator unload to the volume.
 - 1 Deny operator unload to the volume.
 - IGNORE'INT'FLG Ignore unexpected interrupt flag.
 - SUBSTATE Indicates state of the idle channel program:
 - 0 Normal idle channel program wait
 - 1 Idle request being serviced wait
- DSBUFADDR SYSDB relative pointer to the system buffer element used to read the DSCT. Zero, if no element gotten.
- DBADBLK1 High order logical sector address of the bad block for the Defective Sector Table (DSCT) entry.
- DBADBLK2 Low order logical sector address of the bad block for the DSCT entry.
- DBADXFER Byte transfer left when bad block occurred.
- DLOGERROR CPVA(0) logged on hardware error status.
- DSIOPSTOP Stopped channel program relative offset location due to an error in CPVA(0).
- DSTATUS 20 bytes disc status logged on status error. (See CS'80 Disc Drive Status).
- Caution: * Since the "C" MIT, word %10 and %11 of the DIT for disc devices have been used for DQHEAD and DQTAIL pointers for disc request queues. Word %10 is also used by the timer procedure to hold a timer request index (DTRLX). Unless word %10 of the DIT is freed up in a future MIT, timers cannot be implemented on any disc drivers.

Device Information Table (DIT)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0 0 0 AC RQ 0 MU 0 I0 IA 0 0 0 STATE	DFLAG
1 SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2 SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3 IOT Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4 SYSDB relative pointer to Device Linkage Table	DDLTP
5 SYSDB relative pntr to Interrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6 RW RU SH CE BO AA	DSAVE
7 Hardware error pointer. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <>0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
%10 Bit 0 is set at completion of timer	DTIME
%11 Interrupt status for this unit. Set by the driver each time it processes an interrupt.	DSTAT
<pre>%12 Holds the time out request entry index while a timer is active.</pre>	DRQST
%13 Hardware logged error status	DLOGERROR

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- AC ACTIVE A monitor is currently servicing this device.
- RQ REQUEST A service request is pending while the monitor is active.
- MU MUNIT This device is on a multi-unit controller.
- IO IOPROG An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.
- IA IAK An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.
- NO NOTRDY Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.
- ST STWAIT The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.

```
STATE
              - State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action
                to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request:
                  0 - start new request
                  1 - not used
                  2 - call driver initiator procedure
                  3 - call driver completor procedure
                  4 - not used
                  5 - process request completed
                  6 - initiate device recognition sequence
                  7 - start operator intervention wait
                %10 - wait for interrupt (operator intervention)
                      restart at state 0
                %11 - wait for data segment freeze, then state 2
                %12 - wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then
                      allocate controller (state 2)
                %13 - wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3
                %14 - wait for controller, then call driver initiator
                %15 - not used
                %16 - wait for initiator make present, then state 2
                %17 - wait for completor make present, then state 3
DLDEV - I/O system type, unit and logical device number
  IOT I/O TYPE- Type of I/O system
                0 - HP3000 Series II/III
                1 - HP3000 Series 33 (HP-IB)
                2 - unused
                3 - unsused
DSAVE - Device processing flags
  RW RWBIT - Indicates tape has been rewound.
  RU RWUNLD - Indicates that a rewind/unload was performed to allow a
               write-ring mount.
  SH SHORT - A short read is in progress. After completion of read,
               EOF is checked for and if not present, the requested
               bytes are transfered from the short-read buffer to the
               user's buffer.
  CE CESTAT - Channel parity error processing is in progress.
  BO BODEOF - Backspace record due to a data EOF processing is in
               progress.
  AA AB'ACK - Abort Channel Program is executing.
$PAGE
DSTAT - Mag tape controller status
  BITS
               USE
    0
          END OF FILE
    1
          BEGINNING OF TAPE
    2
          END OF TAPE
          SINGLE TRACK ERROR (NOT LOGGED FOR READS)
    3
    4
         COMMAND REJECT
         FILE PROTECT
         MULTIPLE TRACK ERROR
```

```
7 UNIT ONLINE
8 (NOT USED)
9 UNIT NUMBER (MSB)

10 UNIT NUMBER (LSB)
11 TIMING ERROR
12 TAPE RUNAWAY

13 REWINDING *
14 UNIT BUSY ** (REPORTED AS UNIT NOT READY)
15 INTERFACE BUSY **
```

FOR STATUS READ (3RD BYTE STATUS) DENOTES:

BITS	USE
0	0 (NOT USED)
1	O (NOT USED)
2	POWER ON
3	COMMAND PARITY ERROR
3 4	*UNIT 3 PLACED ON LINE
5 6	*UNIT 2 PLACED ON LINE
6	*UNIT 1 PLACED ON LINE
7	*UNIT O PLACED ON LINE

*NOTE: BITS 4,5,6,7 NOT USED BY DRIVER.

DIT for 7976 Magnetic Tape

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element. The following diagram shows the DIT used for the mag tape driver.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0 0 0 AC RQ 0 MU 0 10 1A 0 0 0 STATE	DFLAG
1 SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2 SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3 Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4 SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5 SYSDB relative pntr to Interrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6 RW RU SH DC PF	DSAVE
7 Hardware error status. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <>0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
%10 Bit 0 is set at completion of timer	DTIME
%11 Interrupt status for this unit. Set by the driver each time it processes an interrupt.	DSTAT
%12 Holds the time out request entry index while a timer is active.	DRQST

1

1

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- AC ACTIVE A monitor is currently servicing this device.
- RQ REQUEST A service request is pending while the monitor is active.
- MU MUNIT This device is on a multi-unit controller.
- IO IOPROG An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.
- IA IAK An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.
- NO NOTRDY Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.
- ST STWAIT The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.

```
- State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action
  STATE
                to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request:
                  0 - start new request
                  1 - not used
                  2 - call driver initiator procedure
                  3 - call driver completor procedure
                  4 - not used
                  5 - process request completed
                  6 - initiate device recognition sequence
                  7 - start operator intervention wait
                %10 - wait for interrupt (operator intervention)
                      restart at state 0
                %11 - wait for data segment freeze, then state 2
                %12 - wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then
                      allocate controller (state 2)
                %13 - wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3
                14 - wait for controller, then call driver initiator
                %15 - not used
                %16 - wait for initiator make present, then state 2
                %17 - wait for completor make present, then state 3
DSAVE - Device processing flags
  RW RWBIT - Indicates tape has been rewound.
  RU RWUNLD - Indicates that a rewind/unload was performed to allow a
               write-ring mount.
  SH SHORT - A short read is in progress. After completion of read,
               EOF is checked for and if not present, the requested
               bytes are transfered from the short-read buffer to the
               user's buffer.
  DC DSFLAG - Transfer used data chaining - used for computing the
               transmission log.
    POWER - Device power up indication.
DSTAT - Mag tape controller status
  BITS
               USE
          END OF FILE (EOF)
    0
          BEGINNING OF TAPE (BOT) / LOAD POINT (LP)
    1
          END OF TAPE (EOT)
    2
          SINGLE TRACK ERROR (NOT LOGGED FOR READS)
    3
    4
          COMMAND REJECT (REJECT)
```

- 5 FILE PROTECT (NOT WRITE ENABLED; NO WRITE RING)
- 6 MULTIPLE TRACK ERROR (MTE)
- 7 UNIT ONLINE
- 8 GCR (6250 BPI DENSITY)
- 9 UNIT NUMBER (MSB)

10 11 12	UNIT NUMBER (LS TIMING ERROR TAPE RUNAWAY	B)					
13	REWINDING	*					
14	UNIT BUSY	##	(REPORTED	AS	UNIT	NOT	READY)
15	INTERFACE BUSY	*	•				

DIT for Series III Card Reader

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 15 0 0 ACT REQ 0 0 I/O IAK READ NR MSTATE PROG DONE MSG	DFLAG
1	DITP LINK TO NEXT DIT	DLINK
2	IOQP POINTER TO 1st REQUEST	DIOQP
3	UNIT # LOGICAL DEVICE #	DLDEV
4	DRIVER LINKAGE TABLE POINTER	DDLTP
5	INTERRUPT LINKAGE TABLE POINTER	DILTP
6	(SEE BELOW)	DSTAT
7	ERROR STATUS IF NOT 0	DSERR
% 10	REQUESTED WORD COUNT	DWCNT

DSTAT bits:

BITO=SIO OK

BIT1=0

BIT2=INT PENDING

BIT3=TIMING ERROR

BIT4=LIGHT DARK CHECK

BITS 5-6 = 00 COLUMN BINARY MODE

01 UNUSED

10 PACKED BINARY MODE

11 HOLLERITH-TO-ASCII MODE

BIT7=COMPARE ERROR

BIT8=EOF DETECTED

BITS 9-10 = 00 NORMAL

01 HOPPER EMPTY

10 UNUSED

11 STACKER FULL

BIT11=INVALID HOLLERITH

BIT12=PICK FAIL OR MOTION CHECK

BIT13=TEST

BIT14=TROUBLE

BIT15=NOT READY

CARD READER DIT FIELD DEFINITIONS

DFLAG - Flags and device state

ACTIVE Monitor is currently active servicing this device.

REQUEST Service for this device was requested while the monitor

was active.

IOPROG SIO program in progress.

IAK Interrupt occurred or request aborted or preempted.

READDONE Previous read resulted in an EOF with a backup save requested. The data has been saved in an auxiliary

buffer and will be passed back on the next read request.

NRMESSAGE Set when a not ready message has been issued, and cleared

when the reader is found ready. Used to prevent multiple

Not Ready messages when power is turned on.

MSTATE Monitor State. See SIODM specifications for details.

DLINK - SYSDB relative ponter to the DIT for the next device requesting service for this resource.

DIOQP - SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ element in the request

list for this device.

DLDEV - Logical device number and unit number.

UNIT Unit number of device.

LDEVN Logical device number.

DDLTP - SYSDB relative pointer to driver linkage table (DLT).

DILTP - SYSDB relative pointer to interrupt linkage table (ILT).

DSTAT - Device interrupt status. Contains the device interrupt status

at the last interrupt. See hardware ERS for details.

DSERR - Device interrupt error status. If not zero, then holds the device interrupt status from an operation with an erroneous

completion status. Causes SIODM to log an error.

DWCNT - Holds the requested transfer count in words.

DIT for HPIB Card Reader

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element. The following diagram shows the DIT used for the card reader driver.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
O O O AC RQ O MU O IO IA NO ST O STATE	DFLAG
1 SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2 SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3 IOT Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4 SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5 SYSDB relative pntr to Interrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6 RD AF	DSAVE
7 Hardware error status. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <>0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
%10 Not Used	DTIME
%11 Request word count	DWCNT
%12 Device Status. Read from device during each execution of the channel program.	DSTAT
%13! Logging will be done from here.	DLOGERROR

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- AC ACTIVE A monitor is currently servicing this device.
- RQ REQUEST A service request is pending while the monitor is active.
- MU MUNIT This device is on a multi-unit controller.
- IO IOPROG An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.
- IA IAK An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.
- NO NOTRDY Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.
- ST STWAIT The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.

```
STATE
               - State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action
                to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request:
                  0 - start new request
                  1 - not used
                  2 - call driver initiator procedure
                  3 - call driver completor procedure
                  4 - not used
                  5 - process request completed
                  6 - initiate device recognition sequence
                  7 - start operator intervention wait
                %10 - wait for interrupt (operator intervention)
                      restart at state 0
                111 - wait for data segment freeze, then state 2
                %12 - wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then
                      allocate controller (state 2)
                %13 - wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3
                %14 - wait for controller, then call driver initiator
                %15 - not used
                %16 - wait for initiator make present, then state 2
                %17 - wait for completor make present, then state 3
DLDEV - Device logical device number
  IOT I/O TYPE - I/O System type
                    0 = Series II / III I/O system
                    1 = HP-IB
                    2 = unused
                    3 = unused
DSAVE - Device processing flags
  RD READDONE
                  - A card has already been read.
  AF ABORTFLAG
                  - A device clear has already been sent for
                    this series of aborted IOQs.
```

LINE PRINTER DIT (SERIES II/III)

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element. The following diagram shows the DIT used for IOLPRTO.

		8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0	++++++++++	AK PS NE TF STATE	DFLAG
1	SYSDB relative pointer device requesting this	to the DIT for the next	DLINK
2	SYSDB relative pointer request list for this d		DIOQP
3	Phys unit #	Logical device number	DLDEV
4	SYSDB relative pointer	to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5	SYSDB relative ptr to I	nterrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6 	Controller interrupt st time it processes an in See individual field de		DSTAT
ĺ	Hardware error pointer. detects an error. When monitor logs an I/O err	ever <> 0, the driver	DSERR
% 10	Bit 0 is set at complet	ion of 2-second timer.	DTIME
	Timer Request List Inde	ex. Not used except to timing out.	DTRLX
% 12	I	Last byte if odd bytcnt Data byte for VFC or left margin download	DLAST
	VF PF BT TL Left margin MD RS JB NR	Vertical Format Code	DVFC1
%1 4	Lines left to skip (subtypes 1, 2, >15 line slew request)	%202 (2608) or %102. Skip to channel 3 pre- to postspace print.	DVFC2
% 15	HARDWARE ERROR LO	OGGING STATUS	DLOGERROR
% 16	DVR DEPENDENT FLAGS =>	PS NE TF	DDF

- DFLAG.AC Active. A monitor is currently servicing this device. *
- DFLAG.RQ Request. A service request is pending while the monitor is active. *
- DFLAG.IO An I/O channel program is in progress. Decrement SIOCOUNT and check for multiple channels when complete. *
- DFLAG.AK Interrupt Acknowledge. An interrupt has occurred. *
- DDF .PS Prespace. The last request was a prespace (space then fill buffer) operation.
- DDF .NE Not Empty. The print buffer is not empty. Causes a print when changing from pre- to postspace or before ejecting a page for a File Open, File Close or Device Close.
- DDF .TF Top of Form. The last request ended with a skip to channel 1 (page eject).
 - * Not examined or modified by IOLPRTO.
- DFLAG.STATE State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action to be taken by SIODM in servicing the request. Not used within IOLPRTO.
- DSTAT.(0:1) SIO OK. Set when no SIO channel program is in progress, that is, it is OK to start one.
 - .(1:1) WIO OK. Set when it is OK to execute a WIO instruction or a doubleword WRITE channel order. If clear, indicates that a one word transfer is in progress.
 - .(2:1) Interrupt Pending. If set, indicates one or more bits of the Interrupt Status Byte (DSTAT.(8:8) are set.
 - .(3:2) U.I. Transfer State. Used mostly for hardware maintenance. See U.I. card manual (30051-90001) for details.
 - .(5:1) Device Flag. Indicates a print-and-advance-paper sequence in progress. Since the 2608 buffers such commands, this signal may be shorter than with other printers.
 - .(6:1) Always 0. DSTAT.(8:8) always contains the Interrupt Status Byte.
 - .(7:1) Not used. Always 0.
 - .(8:3) Varies among HP-supported line printers according to the table below:

SUBTYPE	MODEL(S)	BIT 8	BIT 9	BIT 10
0	2610, 2614	LINE PRINTED	READY	NOT READY
1	2607	Not used	READY	NOT READY
2	2613, 2617, 2618, 2619	Not used	READY	NOT READY
3	2617J (KATAKANA)	Not used	READY	not ready
74	2608	ON LINE	NOT READY	VFC CHAN 9

- .(11:1) Data Transfer Interrupt bit. Always 0.
- .(12:1) Not used. Always 0.
- .(13:1) Programmed Interrupt bit. True if interrupt request was generated by:
 - a) SIN machine instruction,
 - b) INTERRUPT channel order, or
 - c) END-WITH-INTERRUPT channel order.
- .(14:1) Transfer Error Interrupt bit. True if interrupt was generated by:
 - a) an illegal memory address,
 - b) a memory parity error, or
 - c) a multiplexer parity error during data xfr to U.I.
- .(15:1) Time-out Interrupt bit. Set if 5-second timer on U.I. card is enabled, then times out without being cleared.
- DLAST.(8:8) Request dependent. If a print request has an odd number of bytes, this word holds the final byte. For VFC downloads, contains the associated data byte (6 or 8 lines per inch and number of lines in VFC). For left margin downloads, also contains the associated data byte (the number of columns to offset).
- DVFC1.(0:1) VFC Modified. 2608 only. Indicates that an external VFC has been downloaded into the 2608.
- DVFC1.(1:1) Power Fail/Reset. 2608 only. The 2608 has suffered a Power Failure or someone has pressed the front panel Reset button. In either case, the printer's operating environment has been destroyed, and must be reloaded by the operator.
- DVFC1.(2:1) Between Jobs. Set when a Device Close is executed, cleared when an FOPEN is performed. 2608 Power Fail/Master Reset's will be cleared but not reported while this bit is set (thus avoiding an extraneous console message when the printer is powered up).
- DVFC1.(3:1) TALLY'NOT'READY. Set when an off-line condition is detected on a 2607. Causes a three-second delay when the 2607 comes back on-line.
- DVFC1.(4:4) Left margin offset (2608 only). Stored during each :DOWNLOAD which specifies a left margin and restored to printer following a 2608 power fail or reset. Set to 0 when system is initialized.
- DVFC1.(8:8) Request dependent. Contains the carriage control byte sent to the printer during a print request.

DVFC2.(0:8) - LINES'LEFT'OVER. Has two functions:

- 1) The 2607/13/17/18/19 can only slew (skip) a maximum of 15 lines per print command (not counting VFC skips, which can be of any length). Slew requests > 15 lines must be broken up. This byte holds the number of lines (greater than 15) which remain to be slewed at any point of a request to such a printer, or 0 if the number of lines to skip is <= 15. This mechanism is not needed (and this field is therefore 0) for CDC and 2608 line printers, which can slew up to 63 lines at a time.
- The carriage control characters "0" and specify double and triple spacing, respectively. But if you use the equivalent channel skip, you get skips to the next odd and third lines, respectively, which is not the same as double and triple spacing. If you slew (advance paper) 2 or 3 lines, you can easily print over the paper perforations unless your program watches out for such things. We avoid this by examining the NO'AUTO'PAGE eject bit (IOQ(QPAR2).(14:1)). If it is set, then the request is treated like a normal slew and LINES'LEFT'OVER is not used. If it is clear (auto eject desired), then we simulate the multiple line skip by doing two ("0") or three ("-") skips to channel 3 (single spaces with auto page eject for the standard VFC). In this case, LINES'LEFT'OVER holds the number of such single spaces remaining in the request.

a 1990

DVFC2.(8:8) - %202 for 2608, %102 otherwise. Causes skip to channel
3 (single space with auto page eject). Used when
last request left data in print buffer (prespace) and
current operation is postspace. Buffer is dumped
first, using this byte as carriage control.

2608 LINE PRINTER DIT (HPIB SYSTEMS)

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element (however, there is only one device per 2608 controller.) The following diagram shows the DIT used for the 2608 line printer driver.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0 0 0 0 AC RQ 0 0 0 0 0 10 IA NO ST 0 STATE	DFLAG
1 SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2 SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3 IOT Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4 SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5 SYSDB relative pntr to Interrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6 VM TAB PS FL TP	DSAVE
7 Hardware error pointer. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <>0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	
%10 Bit 0 is set at completion of timer	DTIME
%11 Holds the time out request entry index while a timer is active.	DRQST
%12 Hardware logged error status	DLOGERROR

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- AC ACTIVE A monitor is currently servicing this device.
- RQ REQUEST A service request is pending while the monitor is active.
- IO IOPROG An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.
- IA IAK An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.
- NO NOTRDY Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.
- ST STWAIT The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.

- State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action STATE to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request: 0 - start new request 1 - not used 2 - call driver initiator procedure 3 - call driver completor procedure 4 - not used 5 - process request completed 6 - initiate device recognition sequence 7 - start operator intervention wait %10 - wait for interrupt (operator intervention) restart at state 0 %11 - wait for data segment freeze, then state 2 %12 - wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then allocate controller (state 2) %13 - wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3 %14 - wait for controller, then call driver initiator %15 - not used %16 - wait for initiator make present, then state 2 %17 - wait for completor make present, then state 3 DLDEV - I/O system type, unit and logical device number IOT I/O TYPE- Type of I/O system

0 - HP3000 Series II/III

1 - HP3000 Series 33 (HP-IB)

2 - unused

3 - unsused

DSAVE - Device processing flags

- VFC has been modified. VM VFCMOD

TAB TABDFAULT - System tab default.

PRESPACE - Last request used prespacing. PS

- Line printer buffer is full. FL FULL

TP TOP - Printer is at top of form

BYTE 1 & BITS	BYTE 2: USE
0 (ON LINE
2 7	NOT READY JFC CHANNEL 9 (BOTTOM OF FORM) JFC CHANNEL 12 (TOP OF FORM)
5 6	FC INITIALIZED 5/8 LINES PER INCH (NOT USED)
8 (POWER RESTORED/UNIT RESET ON LINE PRINT MECH ERROR
11 I	SELF TEST FAILURE PAPER ERROR SELF TEST MODE
13 6 14 I 15	5/8 LPI PLATEN/RIBBON ERROR (NOT USED)
BYTE 3:	PRINT MODE BITS 0-7 MODE NUMBER
BYTE 4:	PRIMARY/SECONDARY BITS 0-3 SECONDARY CHARACTER SET CODE BITS 4-7 PRIMARY CHARACTER SET CODE
BYTE 5:	BITS 0 PASS FAIL BITS 1-7 SUBTEST NUMBER
BYTE 6:	6 LPI DOT ROW COUNT
	6 LPI FORM LINE NUMBER
	6 LPI FORM LENGTH IN LINES
BYTE 9:	8 LPI DOT ROW COUNT
BYTE 10:	8 LPI DOT ROW COUNT 8 LPI FORM LINE NUMBER
BYTE 11:	8 LPI FORM LENGTH IN LINES
	FIRMWARE IDENTIFICATION CODE
DITTE AA	DALIED ID FAIGHT

BYTE 20: POWER-UP LANGUAGE

BITS 0-3 SECONDARY CHARACTER SET CODE BITS 4-7 PRIMARY CHARACTER SET CODE There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element (however, this driver only supports one device per controller.) The following diagram shows the DIT used for the HP-IB CIPER physical driver.

Word #	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0	0 0 AC RQ 0 0 0 10 1A NO ST 0	
1	SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2	SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3	IOT Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4	SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5	SYSDB relative pointer to Intrp Linkage Table	DILTP
6	VS AB RE TP NR NR CNT DEVICE STATUS	
7	Hardware error status. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
8	Bit 0 is set at completion of timer	DTIME
9	Holds the time out request entry index while a timer is active.	DRQST
10	RF UE DE TO UNIT CNT DATA CNT TO CNT PRTY CNT	
11	Error logging location #1	DLOGERROR
12	Error logging location #2	DLOGCOUNT

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- AC ACTIVE A monitor is currently servicing this device.
- RQ REQUEST A service request is pending while the monitor is active.

- IO IOPROG An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.
- IA IAK An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.
- NO NOTRDY Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.
- ST STWAIT The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.
- STATE State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request:
 - 0 start new request
 - 1 not used
 - 2 call driver initiator procedure
 - 3 call driver completor procedure
 - 4 not used
 - 5 process request completed
 - 6 initiate device recognition sequence
 - 7 start operator intervention wait
 - %10 wait for interrupt (operator intervention) restart at state 0
 - %11 wait for data segment freeze, then state 2
 - %12 wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then allocate controller (state 2)
 - %13 wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3
 - %14 wait for controller, then call driver initiator
 - **%15** not used
 - %16 wait for initiator make present, then state 2
 - %17 wait for completor make present, then state 3
- DLDEV I/O system type, unit and logical device number
 - 0 HP3000 Series 2/3
 - 1 HP3000 Series 33 (HPIB)
 - 2 Unused
 - 3 Unused
- DSAVE Device processing flags
 - VS VALID STATUS Set to indicate Device Status has been updated.
 - AB DVRABFLAG Sequence Abort in progress due to ABORT request.
 - RE RETRYFLAG Sequence Abort in progress due to an error.
 - TP TIMERPOPPED Current error is due to software timer popping.
 - NR NOTRDYFLAG Not Ready Wait in progress.
 - NR CNT Number of Not Ready Waits during this request.
 - DEVICE STATUS Device status returned during a Sequence Abort.

BIT 8 - CRC available and enabled.

BIT 9 - Reserved.

BIT 10 - Reserved.

BIT 11 - Reserved.

BIT 12 - Power fail or reset has occurred.

BIT 13 - A protocol error has been detected.

BIT 14 - A parity error has been detected.
BIT 15 - The peripheral has data to send.

DSERR - Pointer to status to be logged.

Bits.(0:8) - Number of words to be logged. Bits.(8:8) - Offset relative to DITP(0).

DCOUNTS - Error flags and error counts (4).

RF - REQ FAILED - An error has forced this request to be aborted.

UE - UNIT ERROR - The current error is a Unit Error.

DE - DATA ERROR - The current error is a Data Error.

TO - TIME OUT - The current error is a GIC Time Out Error.

UNIT CNT - Number of Unit Errors during this request.

DATA CNT - Number of Data Errors during this request.

TO CNT - Number of GIC Time Outs during this request.

PRTY CNT - Number of HP-IB Parity Errors during this request.

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element (however, there is only one device per 2631 controller.) The following diagram shows the DIT used for the 2631 line printer driver.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0 0 0 AC RQ 0 0 0 10 1A NO ST 0 STATE	DFLAG
1 SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2 SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3 IOT Phys. unit # Logical device number	DLDEV
4 SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table	DDLTP
5 SYSDB relative pntr to Interrupt Linkage Table	DILTP
6 BJ AB PS FL TP	DSAVE
7 Hardware error status. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <>0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
%10 Bit 0 is set at completion of timer	DTIME
%11 Holds the time out request entry index while a timer is active.	DRQST
%12 Hardware logged error status	DLOGERROR

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- AC ACTIVE A monitor is currently servicing this device.
- RQ REQUEST A service request is pending while the monitor is active.
- IO IOPROG An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.
- IA IAK An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.
- NO NOTRDY Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.
- ST STWAIT The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.

```
STATE
               - State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action
                 to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request:
                  0 - start new request
                  1 - not used
                  2 - call driver initiator procedure
                   3 - call driver completor procedure
                  4 - not used
                   5 - process request completed
                  6 - initiate device recognition sequence
                  7 - start operator intervention wait
                %10 - wait for interrupt (operator intervention)
                      restart at state 0
                %11 - wait for data segment freeze, then state 2
                %12 - wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then
                      allocate controller (state 2)
                %13 - wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3
                %14 - wait for controller, then call driver initiator
                %15 - not used
                %16 - wait for initiator make present, then state 2
                %17 - wait for completor make present, then state 3
DLDEV - I/O system type, unit and logical device number
  IOT I/O TYPE - Type of I/O system
             0 - HP3000 Series 2/3
             1 - HP3000 Series 33 (HPIB)
             2 - Unused
             3 - Unused
DSAVE - Device processing flags
  BJ
       BETJOB
                 - Between jobs flag. If set, suppress
                   Powerfail message.
  AB
       ABORT
                 - Abort (caused by Powerfail or Operator)
                  has occurred.
  PS
       PRESPACE - Last request used prespacing.
  FL
       FULL
                 - Line printer buffer is full.
  TP
       TOP
                 - Printer is at top of form
```

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15		
DIT0	!O !O !AC!RQ!O !O !SP!CP!IA!NR!SW! ! STATE	+ ! -	DFLAG
1	POINTER TO NEXT DIT	!	DLINK
2	POINTER TO ACTIVE IOQ OR ZERO	!	DIOQP
3	! IOT ! UNIT NUMBER ! LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER	!	DLDEV
4	! DRIVER LINKAGE TABLE POINTER	- ! -	DDLTP
5	! INTERRUPT LINKAGE TABLE POINTER	!	DILTP
6	! SPECIAL ERROR CONDITIONS TO BE LOGGED	!	DSTAT
7	! ERROR LOGGING INFORMATION	!	DSERR
8	IT ! TIMEOUT INDICATION IN BIT 0	!	DTIME
9	! TIMER REQUEST INDEX (TRL) OR ZERO	!	DTRLX
10	! CURRENT DATA WRITE BYTE COUNT	!	DCBCNT
11	! CURRENT DATA WORD COUNT	!	DCWCNT
12	! # OF WORDS LEFT TO TRANSFER	!	DRCNT
13 .FLAG=ON	! BUFFER OFFSET FOR NEXT # OF WORDS TO XFER.	!	DOFFSET
14		!	DDEBUG
15	! I/O STATUS BLOCK WORD 1 GETS LOGGED FROM HERE	!	DLOGBUFFER
16	! I/O STATUS BLOCK WORD 3 GETS LOGGED FROM HERE	!	
17/32	! I/O STATUS AREA (16 WORDS, SEE DEFINITION)	! +	DIOSTAT
DFLAG	- DEVICE RELATIVE FLAGS. AC ACTIVE BIT. 1 IMPLIES A MONITOR CURRE SERVICING THIS DEVICE. RQ REQUEST BIT. 1 IMPLIES SERVICE REQUES		
	WHILE MONITOR IS ACTIVE. SP SIO PREEMPTION. IF SET THEN A PREEMPT REQUEST HAS BEEN QUEUED FOR THIS DEVI PREEMPT CODE IS SET IN IOQ ELEMENT.		
	CP CHANNEL PROGRAM IN PROGRESS. IF SET, A CHANNEL PROGRAM IS CURRENTLY EXECUT		
	IA IF SET, AN INTERRUPT OR RESPONSE HAS NR IF SET, DEVICE IS IN A NOT READY OR C		

SW IF SET, AN IDLE CHANNEL PROGRAM SHOULD BE STARTED FOR THIS DEVICE.

MSTATE CURRENT DRIVER STATE AS DEFINED BY THE MONITOR.

ALLOWABLE STATES ARE:
0 - START REQUEST

1 - NOT USED (BUT RESERVED)

2 - CALL DRIVER INITIATOR

3 - CALL DRIVER COMPLETOR

4 - UNUSED(BUT RESERVED)

5 - COMPLETE REQUEST..PERHAPS RETURN TO USER.

6 - UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT OCCURRED.

7 - START OPERATOR INTERVENTION WAIT.

%10 - WAITING (ON OPERATOR). RESTART AT 0.

11 - WAITING (DATA MAKEPRESENT/FREEZING)

12 - WAITING (INITIATOR CODE MAKEPRESENT/FREEZE)

13 - WAITING (FOR COMPLETION INTERRUPT)

14 - WAITING (FOR DEVICE CONTROLLER AVAILABILITY)

15 - UNUSED (BUT RESERVED)

16 - WAITING (INITIATOR CODE MAKEPRESENT)

17 - WAITING (COMPLETOR CODE MAKEPRESENT)

DLDEV - I/O SYSTEM TYPE, UNIT AND LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER.

IOT I/O SYSTEM TYPE.

0 - HP3000 SERIES II/III (SIO/DIO)

1 - HP-IB

2 - RESERVED

3 - RESERVED

DCBCNT - CURRENT BYTE COUNT TO BE TRANSFERRED.

DCWCNT - CURRENT WORD COUNT TO BE TRANSFERRED.

DRCNT - REMAINING WORD COUNT TO TRANSFER.

DOFFSET - OFFSET IN BUFFER OF NEXT # WORDS TO TRANSFER.

DDEBUG - IF BIT 15=1 THEN DEBUGGING INFO WILL BE SENT TO CONSOLE

DLOGBUFFER - STATUS WORDS 1 & 3 ARE MOVED HERE TO BE LOGGED IF THEY WERE LOGGED FROM THE I/O STATUS BLOCK THEIR CONTENTS MIGHT BE CHANGED BEFORE THEY WERE LOGGED.

DIOSTAT - I/O STATUS AREA 16 WORDS, SEE I/O STATUS BLOCK DEFINITION.

	0		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	.	
0	10	į	7	THE	"0	R"		WOR	DS .	1/1	5 I	S L	OCA:	FED	HE	RE-		! DIT	17
1					! PE	!TE	!! :+	!	1	!	!	!	1	!	!	!	!	!	18
2					!	!	i	(RE	SER	VED)	i	i	!	i	į	1	!	19
3	!						H	FA	ULT	NU	MBE	R						† !	20
4	1 C	L!	FL.	VL.	! CU	!FU	+ !! VU	!IL	!IP	!ST	!SB	!IR	!MP	!NJ	! NM	!TL	! NC		21
5	!L	P!	PS.	NC	!	1	!	(RE	SER	VED)	!	!	!	!	!	1	1	22
6	!P	L!	OP	!IP	!	!	!	(RE	SER	VED)	1	!	!	!	!	!	!	23
7	1	!		!	!	!	1	(RE	SER	VED)	!	1	!	!	!	1	1	24
8	į.	!		!	!	Į.	!	(RE	SER	VED)	!	1	!	!	!	1	!	25
9	1	!		!	!	!	.+ !	(RE	SER	VED)	!	1	1	!	!		+ !	26
10	•	-+ !		•	+ !	•	·+ !	•	+ SER	•	-	-	-			+ !	+ !	+ !	27
11	i	į		!	!	ļ		(RE	SER	VED)	!	!	!	1	!	!	!	28
12	+- !			+			-+ ORD	NUM	BER	OF	ER	ROR		+	+	+	+	+ !	29
13	+- !								RD ZER		0 6	<>	0					+ !	30
14							-+ R OF												31
	+-	-					TRAN		OF	ł .								+	32
							-+												

- WORD 0 EACH BIT IS THE 'OR' OF ONE WORD IN THE TABLE (EXCEPT BIT 0 WHICH IS NOT USED). THEREFORE, BIT .(1:1) IS SET IF WORD 1 IN THE TABLE IS NON-ZERO.
- WORD 1 BIT= 0 (OF) ONLINE/OFFLINE BIT.
 - 1 (MS) MESSAGE BEING DISPLAYED ON THE 2680A CONSOLE.
 - 2 (PW) POWER UP COMPLETED SINCE LAST I/O STATUS READ.
 - 3 (PE) PARITY ERROR DETECTED ON PHI COMMAND.
 - 4 (TE) TRANSMISSION ERROR DETECTED IN THE PRINTER.
 - 5/15 RESERVED. UNUSED.
- WORD 2 NOT USED. RESERVED.
- WORD 3 MCS FAULT NUMBER. CONTAINS AN INTEGER DESCRIBING THE LAST FAULT TO OCCUR SINCE THE LAST TIME THE I/O STATUS WAS READ OR THE HP2680A WAS POWERED DOWN. IF THE WORD IS ZERO THERE IS NO MCS FAULT. SEE DCS ERS FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THE MCS FAULT NUMBERS.

- WORD 4 BIT= 0 (CL) NO ROOM FOR ATTEMPTED CHARACTER SET LOAD.
 - 1 (FL) NO ROOM FOR ATTEMPTED FORM LOAD.
 - 2 (VL) NO ROOM FOR ATTEMPTED VFC LOAD.
 - 3 (CU) ATTEMPT TO PRINT DATA AND THERE IS NO CURRENTLY SELECTED CHARACTER SET.
 - 4 (FU) ATTEMPT TO SELECT AN UNDEFINED FORM SET.
 - 5 (VU) ATTEMPT TO PRINT DATA AND THERE IS NO CURRENTLY SELECTED VFC SET.
 - 6 (IL) ATTEMPT TO PRINT DATA AND THERE IS NO CURRENTLY SELECTED LOGICAL PAGE TABLE (LPT) ENTRY.
 - 7 (IP) ATTEMPT TO MOVE PEN OFF THE LOGICAL PAGE.
 - 8 (ST) THE 2680A COULD NOT PROCESS ALL OF THE DATA BEFORE IT WAS SUPPOSED TO BE TRANSFERRED TO THE DRUM/PAPER. DATA WAS LOST!
 - 9 (SB) SPOOLER BLOCK CONTAINS FORMAT ERROR.
 - 10 (IR) INVALID RECOVERY BLOCK RECEIVED FROM SPOOLER.
 - 11 (MP) MAXIMUM NUMBER OF COPIES PER PHYSICAL PAGE HAS BEEN EXCEEDED. THIS IS A RESULT OF THE SPOOLER PROCESS SETTING THE MAXIMUM COPIES PER PAGE WITH FUNCTION CODE 132.
 - 12 (NJ) A COMMAND OR FUNCTION CODE WAS RECEIVED WHEN NO "JOB" WAS IN PROGRESS. THE COMMAND OR FUNCTION WAS IGNORED BY THE DCS.
 - 13 (NM) NO MEMORY. 2680A DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION HAS DETECED THAT MAIN MEMORY IS COMPLETELY OCCUPIED WITH CHARACTER SETS, VFC'S, FORMS AND DATA SUCH THAT THE 2680A CANNOT PROCESS THE CURRENT INPUT DATA. DATA WILL BE LOST!
 - 14 (TL) ATTEMPT TO PRINT DATA AND THERE ARE MORE THAN THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE LOGICAL PAGE TABLE (LPT) ENTRIES SELECTED.
 - 15 (NC) A NON-EXISTENT VFC CHANNEL WAS SKIPPED TO.
- WORD 5 BIT= 0 (LP) LOGICAL PAGE TRUNCATED TO FIT PHYSICAL PAGE.
 - 1 (PF) PAGE SIZE PEQUIRED BY PROGRAMMER DID NOT MATCH PAGE SIZE SET BY OPERATOR. OPERATOR PAGE SIZE PREVAILS.
 - 2 (NC) NO CHARACTER SET SELECTED.
- WORD 6 BIT= 0 (PL) NOT ENOUGH MEMORY FOR PICTURE DOWNLOAD.
 - 1 (OP) ATTEMPT TO PRINT MORE THAN 64 PICTURES ON A PHYSICAL PAGE.
 - 2 (IP) ATTEMPT TO PRINT A PICTURE WHICH IS NOT PRESENT.
- WORDS 7/11 NOT USED. RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE.
- WORDS 12/13 THE RECORD NUMBER WHICH CONTAINS THE OFFENDING ERROR
 AS DEFINED BY WORD FOUR. IF A POWER FAIL OCCURS DURING
 A "JOB", THE POWER FAIL BIT IS SET AND A SHEET NUMBER IS
 MADE AVAILABLE IN WORDS FOURTEEN AND FIFTEEN. HOWEVER,
 THE RECORD NUMBER IS LOST AND CANNOT BE REPORTED. THESE
 WORDS OCCUR IN A "JOB" ONLY.

WORDS 14/15 - THE SHEET NUMBER ON WHICH THE ERROR OCCURED AS DEFINED BY WORD FOUR. IF AN ERROR OCCURS IN THE ENVIRONMENT FILE AT THE START OF A "JOB", THEN THIS NUMBER WILL BE ZERO. IN ADDITION, WHEN A POWER FAIL OCCURS DURING A "JOB", THE POWER ON BIT IS SET IN WORD ONE AND THE SHEET NUMBER OF THE LAST SUCCESSFULLY TRANSFERRED PAGE IS PLACED HERE. THIS INFORMATION IS FOR USE BY THE SPOOLER SHOULD A RECOVERY OF A "JOB" BE DETERMINED. THESE WORDS OCCUR IN "JOB" ONLY.

ALL WORDS OF THE I/O STATUS ARE CLEARED WHENEVER THE STATUS BLOCK IS RETURNED TO THE HOST. IT IS UP TO THE HOST CPU TO RETAIN ANY ONGOING STATUS BITS REQUIRED.

QMISC -

				-	-				-	10 1					
1003	•	•	•	•	•		+- -	-	-		-				QMISC
	+	+	+	+	 +	+	+	+	+-		-+	 	+-	+	

WHERE:

- .(0:1) MB

 USER REQUESTED TRANSFER IN EXCESS OF 4096
 WORDS. THE DRIVER CAN WRITE UP TO 4096 WORDS
 TO THE 2680A. IN ORDER TO HANDLE UP TO 32K
 WORDS, MULTIPLE WRITES ARE USED WITHOUT A
 RETURN TO THE USER WHO CALLED THE DRIVER.
 THIS BIT INDICATES THAT MULTIPLE WRITES ARE
 BEING DONE TO THE 2680A.
- .(1:1) RB THE CURRENT WRITE BLOCK MUST BE RETRIED.
- .(2:1) AB USER REQUESTED ABORT IN PROGRESS FLAG.
- .(3:1) IO I/O STATUS HAS BEEN READ AND IS AVAILABLE.
- .(4:1) TO GENERAL I/O CONTROLLER TIMED OUT.
- .(5:4) RESERVED NOT CURRENTLY USED.
- .(9:3) XFER 2680A TRANSFER ERROR COUNTER.
- .(12:3) PARITY CHANNEL PROGRAM COMMAND PARITY ERROR COUNTER.
- .(15:1) RESERVED NOT CURRENTLY USED.
- **NOTE** IN THE ABOVE, SINGLE BIT FIELDS ARE AS DEFINED WHEN THE BIT IS A LOGIC "1".

30119 CARD READER/PUNCH DIT

Everything is the same as the SIO DIT and standard IOQ except as noted below:

1. DIT (9)

0 1 2	3 4	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12,13 14 15
C S S H %11 B	ΙΙ	I P P S E S M C T O
DIT(9).(0:1)	CBF	Clear Buffer Full - 0= the next card leaving the hopper will be read by the device. 1= the read buffer will be cleared when next card leaves the hopper.
DIT(9).(1:1)	SC	Stacker Control - 0=all cards are stacked in right hopper until device goes not ready. 1= cards are stacked per bit 2.
DIT(9).(2:1)	SS	Stacker Select - 0=Right stacker (stacker 1) 1= Left Stacker (stacker 2).
DIT(9).(3:1)	HS	Hopper Select - 0= Pick from rear hopper (primary hopper). 1= Pick from front hopper (secondary hopper).
DIT(9).(4:1)	IIF	Inhibit Input Feed - Inhibit picking a card when card currently in wait station is eject to a hopper.
DIT(9).(5:1)	EOF	End Of File has been detected on a read oper
DIT(9).(6:1)	IB	Internal Buffer -An internal buffer is being used. The buffer is the SIO area in the ILT.
DIT(9).(7:1)	PR	Print - Print on the next card to pass the print station.
DIT(9).(8:1)	PN	Punch - Punch 80 columns of data on the next card to pass the punch station.
DIT(9).(9:1)	SPD	Separate Print Data - Print data other than that being punched on the next card to pass the punch and print station.
DIT(9).(10:1)	EC	Eject Card - Eject on a write after a read. Used when reading one card then punching one card (last card was read).

30119 CARD READER/PUNCH (CONT.)

DIT(9).(11:1)	Sm	Stacker Mode -Saved staker mode on last read
DIT(9).(12:2)	MODE	Access Mode - 0= File opened for Read only 1= File opened for Write only 2= File opened for Read/Write
DIT(9).(14:1)	CON	Control - 0= no FCONTRL has occured for this file (use default settings). 1= FCONTROL has been done on this file (use settings in this DIT word for controlling this device).

- DIT(9).(15:1) TR Timer Request A timer request is pending. Timer request index is in word %12.
- 2. DIT(10) Timer request index (see DIT(9).(15:1)).
- 3. QMISC(IOQ(4))

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
I 0	N R I	w R	 				UNUS	SED							
I0Q(<u>)</u>	3).(0	:1)		IO)	-	ini: erruj		ed -	wait	ing	for	comp	leti	.on
IOQ(4	1).(1	:1)		NR	lI		_			Not R	-			pt"	to
100()	1).(2	:1)		WR	l		te - ratio		rent	oper	atio	n is	a w	rite	!
10Q(4	ı).(3	:13)			Not	Ūsed	ā							

INP DIT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
DITO	0 AC RQ TI 0 PR I0 IN SM MAMSTATE IOSTATE	DFLAG
1	POINTER TO NEXT DIT	DLINK
2	INPUT REQUEST QUEUE	DIOQP
3	LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER	DLDEV
4	DRIVER LINKAGE TABLE POINTER	DDLTP
5	INTERRUPT LINKAGE TABLE POINTER	DILTP
6	INTERRUPT STATUS	DSTATUS
7	SOFTWARE TIMER REQUEST INDEX	DTRLX
8	[TO]	DTIME
9	READY QUEUE HEAD POINTER	READYQ
10	READY QUEUE TAIL POINTER	READYQTL
11	ACTIVE QUEUE HEAD POINTER	ACTIVEQ
12	ACTIVE QUEUE TAIL POINTER	ACTIVEQTL
13	WAITED QUEUE HEAD POINTER	WAITEDQ
14	WAITED QUEUE TAIL POINTER	
15	EO WP TR PFSTATE UF PR NR SD OS AB	DSTATE
16	RESERVED MESSAGE TO INP TYPE	DOUTMSG
17	REQUEST IDENTIFIER (@IOQP)	DOUTID
18	PARAMETER 1 (QMISC)	DOUTP1
19	OUT COUNT	DOUTCNT
20	PARAMETER 2 (QPAR2)	DOUTP2
21	SEND DIALOGUE COUNTER	DSEND
22	RECEIVE DIALOGUE COUNTER	DRECV
23	"MESSAGE SENT" EOT BUFFER	DEOT

INP DIT (cont)

24	RESERVED MESSAGE FROM INP TYPE	DINMSG
25	REQUEST IDENTIFIER (@IOQP)	DINID
26	ERROR CODE LS CSTATUS	DRSTATUS
27	IN COUNT	DINCNT
28	TRANSMISSION LOG	DXLOG
29	PARAMETER	DINPARM
30	TRACE READY REQUESTS COUNT	DTRCNT
31	EXTERNAL TRACE EXTRA DATA SEGMENT NUMBER	DDSTN
32	RESERVED OUT MSG TYPE AT ERROR	DERROR
33	REQUEST IDENTIFIER (@IOQP)	<u> </u> -
34	PARAMETER 1 (QMISC)	<u> </u> -
35	OUT COUNT	<u> </u>
36	PARAMETER 2 (QPAR2)	<u> </u> -
37	LAST CS ERROR CODE	DCSERR
38	IOQP POINTER AT TIME OF ERROR	DSAVE
39	!TP!PHY DRVR VERSN # ! LOGICAL DRIVER VERSION # !	! DVERSION
40	! RESERVED ! IN MSG TYPE AT ERROR	! DERRORI
41	! REQUEST IDENTIFIER (@IOQP)	<u>!</u> -
42	! ERROR CODE !LS! ! STATUS	! -
43	! IN COUNT	! -
1414	! TRANSMISSION LOG	!
45	! PARAMETER	<u>!</u> -
1.1	! DRIVER ERROR CODE	! DDRVRERR
46		-

INP DIT (cont)

48 !HARDWARE ERROR STATUS ! SIO PROGRAM INDEX	!	DSERR
49 ! TOOTHPICK HARDWARE ERROR STATUS	!	DTP'ERROR
50 ADDITIONAL TOOTHPICK HARDWARE ERROR STATUS		
51 ! DRIVER TRACE READ IOQ POINTER	!	DTR'IOQP

DFLAG - Flags, IOSTATE and MAMSTATE

- ACTIVE If set, the Driver is active servicing this device
- REQUEST If set, service for this device was requested while the Driver was active. The Driver is run again to insure servicing of the condition which caused REQUEST to be set.
- DO'TIMING If set, the hardware and software timers are started in the normal manner when performing an operation.

 If clear, no timing is done.
- SIOPREEMPT- Preemptive request queued by ATTACHIO. Not used by this Driver.
- IOPROG If set, an I/O program is in progress. Set by STARTIO and cleared by GIP. Not used by the Driver.
- IAK Interrupt Acknowledge If set, an interrupt has occurred or a software timeout has completed.
- SIMULATOR If set, all I/O is to be simulated. The Driver will set flags in the DRT instead of calling STARTIO.

MAMSTATE - Memory Manager State

- 0 Null, no Memory Management requests or condition
- 1 Not used
- 2 Data segment associated with the first request in the Active Queue is being made present and frozen.
- 3 Data segment associated with the first request in the Active Queue is frozen in memory.
- 4 Data segment associated with the second request in the Active Queue is being made present and frozen. Implies the data segment associated with the first request is frozen.
- 5 Data segments associated with the first and second requests on the Active Queue are frozen in memory.
- 6 Not used
- 7 Not used

IOSTATE - Current I/O program operation being performed

- 0 Inactive No I/O in progress
- 1 Idle Read The Idle Read I/O program has been started.
- 2 Sending message An I/O program which sends a message without data and then goes to the Idle Read section of the I/O program has been started.
- 3 Sending data An I/O program which sends a message and data and then goes to the Idle Read section has been started.
- 4 Send message and interrupt An I/O program which sends a message without data then interrupts and halts when the message is sent has been started.
- 5 Send data and interrupt An I/O program which sends a message with data then interrupts and halts has been started.
- 6 Receive data An I/O program which sends a message and receives data then interrupts and halts has been started.
- 7 Do not start I/O Used to hold off requesting any I/O activity during a power on reset or when an error occurs.
- DLINK Link word for the linked list of devices waiting to be serviced by the I/O process associated with this device
- DIOQP System DB relative pointer to the first element in the requests to be processed list for this device. The requests are queued to this list by ATTACHIO but in processing, the are moved to other queues depending of the state of the request. The Driver always attempts to keep this list empty.
- DLDEV Logical Device Number of this device
- DDLTP System DB relative pointer to the Driver Linkage Table. (DLT)
- DILTP System DB relative pointer to the Interrupt Linkage Table. (ILT)
- DSTATUS Controller hardware status Set by GIP on interrupt and the Physical Driver during certain service operations See INP ERS for description. For the Toothpick version, this word contains the software timeout flags as described for the word DTIME below.

- DTRLX Timer request index for software timeouts as returned by the MPE procedure TIMEREQ
- DTIME Timed out flags and type 3 driver process PCB Number
- TIMED If set, a software timeout has completed
- READYQ System DB relative pointer to the IOQ for the first request in the Ready Queue. If zero, the Ready Queue is empty.
- READYQTL System DB relative pointer to the last IOQ in the Ready Queue. When the queue is empty, this word points to the word preceding the queue head pointer in the DIT.
- ACTIVEQ System DB relative pointer to the IOQ for the first request in the Active Queue. If zero, the Active Queue is empty.
- ACTIVEQTL System DB relative pointer to the last IOQ in the Active Queue. When the queue is empty, this word points to the word preceding then queue head pointer in the DIT.
- WAITEDQ System DB relative pointer to the IOQ for the first request in the Waited Queue. If zero, the Waited Queue is empty.
- WAITEDQTL System DB relative pointer to the last IOQ in the Waited Queue. When the queue is empty, this word points to the word preceding then queue head pointer in the DIT.
- DSTATE Driver state and control flags
- ERRORONLY If set, the Driver trace record is to be returned to the Trace Process only when an error occurs.
- WRAP If set, the Driver will overlay the oldest trace entry when a trace record overflow occurs. If clear, entries are lost when an overflow occurs.
- TRACEON If set the Driver trace facility is enabled and the Driver generates trace entries for most of its local

INP DIT (CONT)

subroutine calls.

PFSTATE - Power failure recovery state

- 0 No power failure recovery in progress
- 1 Powerfailure detected on the mainframe before INP indication. Check for completion of any pending I/O and then wait in PFSTATE 2 for INP to pfail.
- 2 Power failure detected on the Mainframe before INP has indicated a power failure. Wait for INP to indicate a power failure.
- 3 Power failure indicated by INP before being informed by the Mainframe power failure routines. Wait for the Mainframe power failed request.
- 4 Power failure indicated both on the Mainframe and by INP. Power failure recovery may be started.
- 5 Send Redo The Mainframe receive count was less than INP's send count so the dialogue must be restarted. The Driver is sending the Redo message.
- 6 Send Ignore The Mainframe send count was greater than INP's receive count so any part of a dialogue so far received is to be ignored and the entire dialogue will retransmitted. The Driver is sending Ignore message.
- 7 Recovered. The Mainframe and INP dialogue counters agree or mainframe not sending, so no recovery is necessary. The Driver is sending the recovered message informing INP to go back to its normal mode.
- UNFRZ If set, the source data segment is to be unfrozen when the data has been transmitted to the INP. If clear, the source data segment remains frozen until a reuquest complete indication is returned by the INP.
- PASSREADS If set, then read requests are to be passed around other requests which have been impeded because no buffers are available on the INP.
- NOTEDYWAIT- If set, then a request has been impeded because no buffers were available on the INP.
- SENDING If set, an I/O program which send sends a message, with or without associated data has been started but not completed.
- OPENSTATE Operational state of the Driver and INP
 O Not opened or closed

- 1 In ROM The device has been opened but the RAM Operating System has not been entered
- 2 Crashed Some catastrophic error has occured
- 3 In RAM. The device has been opened, down loaded and is in the RAM Operating System.

ABORT - If set one or more requests have been aborted but the abort was not done because the aborted request was in the process of doing a Memory Management function or I/O when when request to abort was processed. The actual abort will take place when the Memory Management function completes.

The following five words hold the message block which is sent to INP when the Physical Driver is called to send a message with or without associated data. The Logical Driver sets the message contents into this area and calls the Physical Driver to send the message.

- DOUTMSG Message type code for messages sent to INP
- DOUTID Request identifier associated with the message being sent.
- DOUTP1 Parameter one of the message being sent to INP
- DOUTCNT Count parameter of the message being sent to INP
- DOUTP2 Parameter two of the message being sent to INP
- DSEND Messages sent counter. This word contains the number of messages sent since the RAM Operating System was entered. It is used for power failure recovery.
- DRECV Messages received counter. This word contains the number of messages received from INP since the RAM Operating System was entered. It is used for power failure recovery.
- DECT End of dialogue flag. When a message has been sent and the ECT indicating INP has received the message is transmitted, it is received into this word. This flag is used to indicate to the Logical Driver that a transmission has been completed and that the Physical Driver should be called to check the completion status and update the IOSTATE.

INP DIT (CONT)

The following six words are the data area into which messages from INP are received. The Physical Driver constructs I/O programs which reference this area.

DINMSG - Message type code of message from INP

DINID - Request Identifier associated with message from INP

DRSTATUS - Request Completion status

DINCNT - Number of bytes of data to be received associated with the completion of a request which results in data being sent from INP.

DXLOG - Transmission log to be returned when the request identified by DINID is completed.

DINPARM - Parameter associated with the completion of this request. This word is return in the X register by IOSTATUSX.

DTRCNT - Trace ready pending count. This word contains the number of Trace Ready messages recieved but not satisfied by Trace Read requests.

DDSTN - If not zero then internal Driver extra data segment tracing is enabled and this is the data segment number into which the trace entries are to be set.

DERROR - Driver Error block. The following sixteen words are used to store information describing the current operations being performed when a catastrophic Driver error occurred. A catastrophic error occurres on illogical Driver control data, MPE errors or when INP does not respond in an expected manner. The first five word block is used to hold the current or last message transmitted to INP when a catastrophic error condition was detected. It contains the data in the same format as message to INP block.

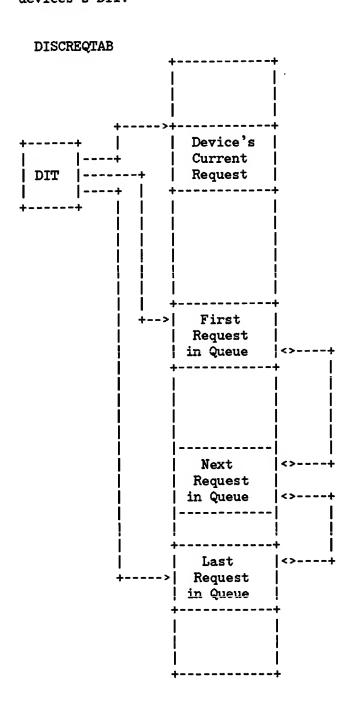
DCSERR - CS Error Code associated with a catastrophic Driver error

DSAVE - Request Identifier of the request being processed when a catastrophic Driver error was detected

INP DIT (CONT)

- DVERSION Version numbers of the Physical and Logical Drivers
- TP If set, the Physical Driver is for the Toothpick System
- PVERSION Physical Driver version number
- LVERSION Logical Driver version number
- DERROR1 The six word block beginning here is used to hold the last message received from INP before a catastrophic Driver error was detected. It contains the data in the same format as the message from INP block.
- DDRVRERR Holds the code specifying the catastrophic error detected by the Physical Driver. See ERRORS under the PHYSICAL DRIVER INTERNAL SPECIFICATIONS for the definition.
- DMNTRERR Holds the code specifying the catastrophic error detected by the Logical Driver. See ERRORS under the LOGICAL DRIVER INTERNAL SPECIFICATIONS for the definition.
- DSERR Hardware Controller status when a catastrophic Driver error was detected.
- HSTATUS Left byte of the DSTATUS word at time of error
- SIOPX SIO program area relative index to the last order executed or current order being executed at time of error.
- DTP'ERROR Toothpick hardware error status. To be defined.
- DTR'IOQP If not zero then an IOQP pointer to the Trace Read request which is supplying the locked and frozen buffer into which the Driver places trace entries to generate a trace record.
- DLOGX Driver local trace buffer index. This is the index relative to the Driver local trace buffer to place the next trace entry.
- DLOGBUF Driver local trace buffer. This buffer extends from here to the end of the DIT.

Requests for disc transfers are effected by acquiring an entry from the Dis Request Table (DISCREQTAB), filling the proper information, and calling the DISCOMANAGER to link the request into the device's doubly linked request que The head and tail of a device's request queue are contained in the devices's DIT.



DISCREQTAB DST ENTRY# = 56 (%70) DISCREQTAB PRT = %1031

DISC REQUEST TABLE ENTRY O FORMAT

DISCREQTAB00	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 TOTAL ENTRIES PRIMARY ENTRIES	
DISCREQTAB01	IMPEDED PROCESS PCB ENTRY SIZE (%20)	
DISCREQTAB02	TABLE INDEX OF HEAD OF AVAILABLE ENTRY LIST	
DISCREQTAB03	TABLE INDEX OF TAIL OF AVAILABLE ENTRY LIST	
DISCREQTAB04	MAX ENTRIES IN USE CURRENT ENTRIES IN USE	
DISCREQTAB05	OVERFLOWS	
DISCREQTAB06	MARIAS DE ATRICHE	
DISCREQTAB07	TOTAL REQUESTS	
DISCREQTABO8	SYSBASE INDEX OF HEAD OF DISABLED REQ Q	DISCQHEAD
DISCREQTAB09	SYSBASE INDEX OF TAIL OF DISABLED REQ Q	DISCQTAIL
DISCREQTAB10	///////////////////////////////////////	
i •	·	
DISCREQTAB15	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
l		

DISC REQUEST ELEMENT FORMAT

Word 00	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 A M D S I B C D M Q S P C D D M B M I B O K O A M U I F U I I S O R A U W D M T E E O A R S S G R E G F A P A R U F I R A A D T Q K F R E A L E B T O E	
Word 01	REQUEST URGENCY CLASS	URGCLASS
Word 02	UNIT # LDEV #	LDEVN
Word 03	MISCELLANEOUS	MISC
Word 04		DSTN S=STACK
Word 05	OFFSET INTO DATA SEG (IF PROCESS DISC I/O) ADDRESS IN BANK (IF SEGMENT TRANSFER)	ADDR
Word 06		FUNC
Word 07		XFERCNT
Word 08	P1 (HODA IF SEGMENT TRANSFER	PAR1
Word 09	P2 (LODA IF SEGMENT TRANSFER	PAR2
Word 10	PCBN QUALIFIER STATUS	STAT
Word 11	SYSBASE RELATIVE INDEX OF PREV REQUEST IN QUEUE	PREVREQP
Word 12	SYSBASE RELATIVE INDEX OF NEXT REQUEST IN QUEUE	NEXTREQP
Word 13	SEGIDENTIFIER (IF SEG TRANSFER)	SEGIDENT
Word 14	DISPLACEMENT OF READ OR WRITE FROM SEG BASE(MM)	SEGDISP
Word 15	\ \///////////////////////////////////	AUXREQFLAGS
	1 1 6 71 1 7 /86 \ 7	

Note: Upon return to free list, word (#1) becomes index of next EE free entry.

Word 0 Bit 0	- QFLAG - Reque: .ABORT	st dependent flags Request has been aborted externally.		
Bit 1	.MMREQ	Request is for a segment transfer.		
Bit 2	.DIAG	Diagnostic request (not used).		
Bit 3	. SBUF	System Buffer. Target is a system buffer whose index is relative to the start of the SBUF table.		
Bit 4	. IOWAKE	Wake caller on completion of request.		
Bit 5	. BLOCKED	Blocked I/O. Caller is waited in ATTACHIO until request is completed.		
Bit 6	.COMPLETED	Request has been completed and caller woken if he had specified.		
Bit 7	. DATAFRZN	Data segment has been made present and is frozen.		
Bit 8	. MAMERRORD	MAM error on data segment make present.		
Bit 9	. PREQQUEUED	Request is queued into disc's req queue		
Bit 10	.SFAIL	Start SIO failure in GIP.		
Bit 11	.PFAIL	The I/O has been aborted because of a powerfail.		
Bit 12	. CURREQ	Request is device's current request.		
Bit 13	.DISABLED	Request is disabled.		
Bit 14	.DISATMPT	Attempted to disable this request.		
Bit 15	. MSGDONE	A message request reply has completed.		
Word 2 - Word 3 -	QLDEV.QLDEVN - QMISC - Device	Logical Device Number dependent.		
Word 4 QDSTN - If SYSBUFRs is clear then this is the DST number of the target				

QDSTN - If SYSBUFRs is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. If bit 0 is set then buffer address is a DB offset value instead of segment relative offset (implemented for NOWAIT IO and NOBUFF).

Word 5

QADDR - Offset in data segment or sys buff table to target data buffer. Word 6

QFUNC.FUNC - Function code and qualifiers as specified by driver.

Word 7

QXFERCNT-On initiation specifies the word count if positive or byte count if negative. At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units as the call. Certain control requests return data through this location.

Word 8

QPAR1 - Parameter one, defined by driver

Word 9

QPAR2 - Parameter two, defined by driver

QMISC - Miscellaneous request dependent storage available to driver.

Word 10

QSTAT.PCBN - PCB Number of process which made this request. Zero if not associated with any process and IOQ is to be returned by the system.

.QUALIFIER - A code which further defies or qualifies the general status. Defined by driver.

.STATUS - General Status. Indicates current and result state of the request according to the following codes.

0 - not started or awaiting completion.

1 - successful completion.

2 - end of file detected.

3 - unusual condition.

4 - irrecoverable error.

NOTE: See I/O System Status Returns.

	l	1
	TOTAL # PRIMARY	#
	IMPEDED ENTRY SI PROCESS PCB	ZE TSIZE
	HEAD INDEX	THEAD
'	TAIL INDEX	TTAIL
	MAXIMUM OF CURRENT IN USE IN USE	 TUSE
	OVERFLOWS	TOVRFL
	TOTAL REQUESTS	 Trqsts
>		
	INDEX OF 5	
	ENTRY 1	
->		
	0 	
	ENTRY 2	
' '		
	INDEX OF 1	
	ENTRY 3	

	1 1	1
Indeterminate		
ENTRY 4 (IN USE)		
, 	`	' ¦
INDEX OF 2		i
, 	i	

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 REQUEST DEPE		
0	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	QFLAG	
1	IO	Q POINTER	QLINK
2	UNIT #	QLDEVN	QLDEV
3	MIS	CELLANEOUS	QMISC
4	S DATA SEG	MENT DST NUMBER	QDSTN S(Word 4(0:1) Stackflag If set QADDR is DB rel.
5		ADDRESS	QADDR
6		FUNCTION	QFUNC
7	COUNT/XLOG	/CONTROL RETURNS	QWBCT
8		P1	QPAR1
9		P2	QPAR2
10	PCBN	QUALIFIER STATUS	QSTAT
	LAG - Request depende		
Bit	t O .ABORT	Request has been aborted ex	ternally.
Bit	t 1 .SPECIAL	Special handling is to be a request. For disc, indicat management request.	
Bit	2 .DIAG	Diagnostic request (not use	d).
Bit	t 3 .SBUF	System Buffer. Target is a whose index is relative to the SBUF table.	
Bit	t 4 .IOWAKE	Wake caller on completion o	f request.
Bit	t 5 .BLOCKED	Blocked I/O. Caller is wai request is completed.	ted in ATTACHIO until
Bit	t 6 .COMPLETED	Request has been completed he had specified.	and caller woken if

Bit 7	.DATAFRZN	Data segment has been made present and is
		frozen.

- Bit 8 .MAMERRORD MAM error on data segment make present.
- Bit 9 .PREQ This request has been started but was preempted by a MAM request.
- Bit 10 .SFAIL Start SIO failure in GIP.
- Bit 11 .PFAIL The I/O has been aborted because of a powerfail.
- Bits12-13 .PREMPT Premptive type code: 1-soft, 2-hard.
- Bit 15 .MSGDONE A message request reply has completed.
- QLINK SYSDB relative pointer to next IOQ element. Points to first word of element.
- QLDEV.QLDEVN Logical Device Number
- QMISC Device dependent.
- QDSTN If SYSBUFRs is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. If bit 0 is set then buffer address is a DB offset value instead of segment relative offset (implemented for NOWAIT IO and NOBUFF).
- QADDR Offset in data segment or sys buff table to target data buffer. QFUNC.FUNC Function code and qualifiers as specified by driver.
- QWBCT On initiation specifies the word count if positive or byte count if negative. At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units as the call. Certain control requests return data through this location.
- QPAR1 Parameter one, defined by driver
- QPAR2 Parameter two, defined by driver
- QMISC Miscellaneous request dependent storage available to driver.
- QSTAT.PCBN PCB Number of process which made this request. Zero if not associated with any process and IOQ is to be returned by the system.
 - .QUALIFIER A code which further defies or qualifies the general status. Defined by driver.
 - .STATUS General Status. Indicates current and result state of the request according to the following codes.
 - 0 not started or awaiting completion.
 - 1 successful completion.
 - 2 end of file detected.
 - 3 unusual condition.
 - 4 irrecoverable error.

I/O SYSTEM STATUS RETURNS

			STATUS %
0	-	PENDING	
		1 - WAITING FOR COMPLETION	10
		2 - DOING ERROR RECOVERY	20
		3 - NOT READY WAIT	30
		4 - NO WRITE RING WAIT	40
		5 - NEW PAPER TAPE WAIT	50
1	-	SUCCESSFUL	
		O - NORMAL	1
		1 - READ TERMINATED WITH SPECIAL CHARACTER	11
		2 - TAPE RETRY FOR SUCCESS REQUIRED	21
		3 - LOW TAPE OR END OF TAPE AFTER WRITE	31
2	-	END OF FILE	
		1 - PHYSICAL END OF FILE	12
		2 - DATA	22
		3 - END OF DATA	32
		4 - HELLO	42
		5 - BYE	52
		6 - JOB	62
		7 - END OF JOB	72
3	-	UNUSUAL CONDITION	
		1 - TERMINAL PARITY ERROR	13
		2 - TERMINAL READ TIMED OUT	23
		3 - I/O ABORTED EXTERNALLY	33
		4 - DATA LOST	43
		5 - DATA SET NOT READY OR DISCONNECT OR UNIT NOT ON LINE	53
		6 - ABORTED BECAUSE OF POWER FAIL	63
		7 - BOT AND BSR, BSF REQUEST	73
		10 - TAPE RUNAWAY	103
		11 - EOT AND WRITE REQUEST	113
		12 - NO WRITE RING AFTER REQUEST TO OPERATOR	123
		13 - END OF TAPE (PAPER TAPE LOW)	133
		14 - PLOTTER LIMIT SWITCH REACHED	143
		15 - ENABLE SUBSYSTEM BREAK AND NO CONTROL Y PIN	153
		16 - READ TIME RETURNED OVERFLOW	163
		17 - BREAK STOPPED READ	173
		20 - WRITE AND NO CARD IN WAIT STATION	203
		21 - DEVICE POWERED ON - OPERATING ENVIRONMENT I	_
		27 - VFC HAS BEEN RESET	273

I/O SYSTEM STATUS RETURNS (CONT.)

4 - IRRECOVERABLE ERROR

0	_	INVALID REQUEST	4
		TRANSMISSION ERROR	14
2	_	I/O TIME OUT	24
3	_	TIMING ERROR	34
4	-	SIO FAILURE	44
5	-	UNIT FAILURE	54
6	-	INVALID DISC ADDRESS	64
7	-	TAPE PARITY ERROR	74
11	-	PAPER TAPE TAPE ERROR	114
12	-	SYSTEM ERROR	124
13	-	INVALID SBUF INDEX	134
14	-	CHANNEL FAILURE, TIMEOUT OR NO RESPONSE FROM	144
		CONTROLLER	
15	-	UNINITIALIZED MEDIA (LINUS)	154
16	-	NO SPARE BLOCKS AVAILABLE	164
17	-	DELETED RECORD DETECTED ON IBM FLOPPY DISC	174
20	-	LABELED DEVICE UNAVAILABLE AFTER REELSWITCH	204
21	_	PARITY ERROR DETECTED ON PHI COMMAND (EPOC)	214

IOQ ELEMENT FOR 7976A MAGNETIC TAPE

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC	
	Request dependent		QFLAG	
1	SYSDB relative pointer Points to first word of	to next IOQ element.	QLINK	
2		Logical device number	QLDEV	
3		SCNTR BSCNTR RTCNTR	QMISC	
4 	S If QFLAG.(3:1) is cl	lear then this is the urget data segment. If	QDSTN	
	Offset in the data segmentable to the target dat	•	QADDR	
6 	İ	Function code for this request. (See next section.)	QFUNC	
7 	On initiation, specifie or byte count (<0). At request this location of transmission count in tor words) as in the request the request that it is to the request that the reques	ontains the actual the same units (bytes	QWBCT	
%10 	Parameter 1. Used only the EOF specification i	for reads. Contains n bits (13:3).	QPAR1	
	Parameter 2. Used only (13:1) is set, writing	for writes. If bit past EOT is allowed.	QPAR2	
% 12	PCBN	QUALIFIER STATUS	QSTAT	
QFLAG - Request dependent flags				
Bit 0 ABORT - Abort this request and return an error indication to the caller.				
	Bit 1 SPECIAL - Apply special handling to this request. (Not used) Bit 2 DIAG - This is a request from the diagnostic subsystem. (Not used)			

- Wake caller on completion of request.

Bit 6 COMPLETED - The request has been completed and the caller

the data buffer.

- Target is an index relative to the SBUF Table of

- Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE.

Bit 3 SYSBUFF

Bit 4 IOWAKE

Bit 5 BLOCKED

awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE).

Bit 7 DATAFRZN - Set by the memory management routines (MAM) when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed and indicates the data segment is frozen in memory.

Bit 8 MAMERRORD - An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory.

Bit 9 PREQ - (Not used)

Bit 10 SFAIL - Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to START'HPIB resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO instruction failed when the request was selected for execution.

Bit 11 PFAIL - The request was aborted because of a system power failure.

QMISC - Driver request dependent flags and counters. Used mostly for error retries.

RETRY - Indicates an error retry is in progress.

BACK - Backspace record processing for an error retry is in

progress.

FORWARD - Forward space record processing for an error retry is in progress.

GAP - Gap processing for an error retry is in progress.

BODEOF - Backspace record due to a data EOF processing is in progress.

TOUTCNTR - GIC timed-out counter.

FSCNTR - Forward space record counter.

BSCNTR - Backspace record counter.

RTCNTR - Error retry counter.

QSTAT - PCB number and request completion status.

PCBN - The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.

STATUS - General status indicating the final state of the request.

The following codes are used:

- 0 Not started or awaiting completion.
- 1 Successful completion.
- 2 End-of-file detected.
- 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.
- 4 Irrecoverable error has occurred.

QUALIFIER - A code which further defines or qualifies the general status. (See the section Driver Return Status Codes.)

SERIES II/III LINE PRINTER IOQ ELEMENT

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
                                      MNEMONIC
  0 Request dependent flags (see below)
                                      QFLAG
  +--+--+--+--+--+
  1 SYSDB relative pointer to next IOQ element.
                                      QLINK
  Points to first word of element.
  +-----
  2 Physical unit number | Logical device number |
                                      QLDEV
  +----+-+-+
        | WAITFLD| |RT|MC|PS|PP|
  31
                                      QMISC
  4 S If QFLAG. (3:1) is clear then this is the
                                      QDSTN
  DST number of the target data segment. If
  | | S is set, QADDR is DB relative.
  5 Offset in the data segment or system buffer |
                                      QADDR
  table to the target data buffer.
  +-----
   Not used | Function code for |
  61
                                      QFUNC
                  this request. See
               next section.
  +-----
 7 On initiation, specifies the word count (>0)
                                      QWBCT
  or byte count (<0). At completion of the
  request this location contains the actual
  transmission count in the same units (bytes
  or words) as in the request. The count is
  truncated to produce a max of 256 characters.
  +-----
%10|
     Parameter 1 of QFUNC. See next section.
                                      QPAR1
  +-----
%11| Parameter 2 of QFUNC. See next section.
                                      QPAR2
  +-----
%12 PCBN | QUALIFIER | STATUS |
                                      OSTAT
  +-----
QFLAG - Request dependent flags
Bit 0 .ABORT
            - Request has been aborted externally, either by
              the operator or a system intrinsic.
Bit 1 .SPECIAL
            - Not used.
Bit 2 .DIAG
            - Not used.
Bit 3 .SYSBUFRS - Target is a system-buffer-relative index to the
             data buffer. *
Bit 4 .IOWAKE
            - Wake caller on completion of request. *
Bit 5 .BLOCKED - Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO
             until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE. *
Bit 6 .COMPLETED - Request has been completed, and the caller
              awakened if s/he had requested (with IOWAKE). *
```

- Bit 7 .DATAFRZN If set, then the data segment has been made present and frozen in memory. Set by the memory management routines (MAM) when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed. *
- Bit 8 .MAMERRORD An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory. *

Bit 9 .PREQ - Not used.

Bit 10 .SFAIL - Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to STARTIO resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO instruction failed when the request was selected for execution.

Bit 11 .PFAIL - The request was aborted because of a system power failure.

Bits12-13 .PREMPT - Not used. Bit 14 . - Not used. Bit 15 .MSGDONE - Not used.

- QMISC.WAITFLD This field contains a code describing the current idle state of the driver. The driver orients itself at each entry, based on the state of this field.
 - 0 The current entry is the start of a new request.
 - 1 The normal state while waiting for a completion interrupt of a print, fill or control operation.
 - 2 An SIO channel program was in progress when an asynchronous interrupt (usually an external abort) occurred, or a 2607 printer was placed on-line after going off-line while printing. The driver enters this state and waits for three seconds for the channel program or 2607 printer to complete, so as not to pose control conflicts to the U.I. card between the driver and the program.
 - 3 A Not Ready, Off Line or Paper Out (or Jammed) condition has been detected. The request will be continued or retried when the operator has corrected the condition and placed the printer on line.
 - 4 A 2607 (Tally) printer has come on-line after going off-line while printing. One line of data is buffered in the printer. This state causes the driver to shift to state 2 to allow the 2607 to print and space the buffered line before sending it the next line.
- QMISC.(12:1) RETRY (RT). Kludge to catch an LDEV configured as a 2608 when the physical device is a different subtype. Prevents Master Clear'ing and retrying a request more than once when the Power Fail/Reset device status bit is "set" by a non-2608.
- QMISC.(13:1) MASTER'CLEAR (MC). Set when a 2608 Master Reset, required because of a printer Power Fail/Reset, is configured and executed.
- QMISC. (14:1) PRESPACE (PS). The current operation is a pre-

space (space then print) request. This bit alerts the continuation section to fill the print buffer after spacing.

QMISC.(15:1) - PRE'TO'POST (PP). The previous request was a prespace operation while the current operation is a postspace.

QSTAT.PCBN - The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process, and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed. *

QSTAT.STATUS - General status. Indicates the final state of the request. The following codes are used:

- 0 Not started, or awaiting completion.
- 1 Successful completion.
- 2 Not used.
- 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition (such as Request Aborted Externally).
- 4 Irrecoverable error (such as SIO failure, memory parity error, etc.).

QSTAT.QUALIFIER - A code which further defines or qualifies the general status.

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC			
0		QFLAG			
	SYSDB relative pointer to next IOQ element. Points to first word of element.	QLINK			
2	Logical device number	QLDEV			
3	PP PE MC TOUTCNTR WAITCODE	QMISC			
	S If QFLAG.(3:1) is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. If S is set, QADDR is DB relative.	QDSTN			
5 	Offset in the data segment or system buffer table to the target data buffer.	QADDR			
6	Function code for this request. (See next section.)	QFUNC			
	On initiation, specifies the word count (>0) or byte count (<0). At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units (bytes or words) as in the request.	QWBCT			
% 10	Parameter 1. Vertical Format specification. (See next section for detail.)	QPAR1			
	Parameter 2. Space Mode Flags. (See next section for details.)	QPAR2			
% 12	PCBN QUALIFIER STATUS	QSTAT			
QFLAG - Request dependent flags					
В	it O ABORT - Abort this request and return a to the caller.	n error indication			
	it 1 SPECIAL - Apply special handling to this it 2 DIAG - This is a request from the diag				
В	(Not used) it 3 SYSBUFF - Target is an index relative to	the SBUF Table of			

- Wake caller on completion of request.

Bit 6 COMPLETED - The request has been completed and the caller

- Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO

until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE.

the data buffer.

Bit 4 IOWAKE

Bit 5 BLOCKED

awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE).

Bit 7 DATAFRZN - Set by the memory management routines (MAM) when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed and indicates the data segment is frozen in memory.

Bit 8 MAMERRORD - An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory.

Bit 9 PREQ - (Not used)

Bit 10 SFAIL - Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to STARTIO resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO

instruction failed when the request was selected for execution.

Bit 11 PFAIL - The request was aborted because of a system power failure.

QMISC - Driver request dependent flags and counters.

PRE'TO'POST - Pre to post spacing change flag.
PEJECT - Last operation was a page eject.

MASTERCLR - Master clear done to clear powerfail bit in status.

Master clear needs to be done from not ready conditon.

TOUTCNTR - Channel time-out retry counter.

WAITCODE - Indicates type of wait:

0 - new request
1 - completion wait

2 - not ready wait

QSTAT - PCB number and request completion status.

PCBN - The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.

STATUS - General status indicating the final state of the request.

The following codes are used:

0 - Not started or awaiting completion.

1 - Successful completion.

2 - End-of-file detected.

3 - Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.

4 - Irrecoverable error has occurred.

QUALIFIER - A code which further defines or qualifies the general status. (See the section Driver Return Status Codes.)

2608 Line Printer Request Codes

Operation	Function	Parameters
WRITE	1	P1 - Vertical Format Specification 1 - use 1st data char as format spec
		<pre>%53 - "+", print and suppress spacing %55 - "-", print and triple space %60 - "0", print and double space %61 - "1", print and top of form</pre>
		%200-%277, print and space N-%200 lines %300-%377, print with channel N-%277
		All others, print and single space.
		P2 - Space Mode Flags (15:1) - Prespace flag if set, print then fill buffer if clear, fill buffer then print (14:1) - No page stepover flag if set, single and double space without stepover (66 lines/page) if clear, single and double space with stepover (60 lines/page)
FILE OPEN	2	Page eject if not at top of form
FILE CLOSE	3	Page eject if not at top of form
DEVICE CLOS	E 4	Page eject if not at top of form
READ STATUS	%17	Read I/O status Count - buffer must be at least 2 bytes
VFC SET	%1 00	Load VFC RAM Count - form length in words (0 loads RAM form internal ROM) P1 - 6 for 6 LPI or 8 for 8 LPI any other value defaults to 6 LPI
TAB SET	%1 01	Sets logical column definition P1 - 0 to 15, any other value defaults to 15

Word #	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC				
0	Request dependent flags (see below)	QFLAG				
1	SYSDB relative pointer to next IOQ element. Points to first word of element.	QLINK				
2	Logical device number	QLDEV				
3		QMISC				
4	If QFLAG.(3:1) is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. If S is set, QADDR is DB relative.	QDSTN				
5	Offset in the data segment or system buffer table to the target data buffer.	QADDR				
6	Used by the new Disc routines for special this request. (See status returns.	QFUNC				
7	On initiation, specifies the word count (0) QWBCT or byte count (<0). At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units (bytes or words) as in the request.					
8	Parameter 1.	QPAR1				
9	Parameter 2.	QPAR2				
10	PCBN QUALIFIER RSTATUS	QSTAT				

QFLAG - Request dependent flags

- Bit 0 ABORT Abort this request and return an error indication to the caller.
- Bit 1 SPECIAL Apply special handling to this request. (Not used)
- Bit 2 DIAG This is a request from the diagnostic subsystem.
- Bit 3 SYSBUFF Target is an index relative to the SBUF Table of the data buffer.
- Bit 4 IOWAKE Wake caller on completion of request.
- Bit 5 BLOCKED Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE.

- Bit 6 COMPLETED The request has been completed and the caller awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE).
- Bit 7 DATAFRZN Set by the memory management routines (MAM) when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed and indicates the data segment is frozen in memory.
- Bit 8 MAMERRORD An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory.
- Bit 9 PREQ (Not used)
- Bit 10 SFAIL Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to STARTIO resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO instruction failed when the request was selected for execution.
- Bit 11 PFAIL The request was aborted because of a system power failure.

QSTAT - PCB number and request completion status.

- PCBN The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.
- RSTATUS General status indicating the final state of the request.

 The following codes are used:
 - 0 Not started or awaiting completion.
 - 1 Successful completion.
 - 2 End-of-file detected.
 - 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.
 - 4 Irrecoverable error has occurred.

QUALIFIER - A code which further defines or qualifies the general status.

General Status (13:3)	Qualifying Status (8:5)	Overall (8:8)
0 - Pending	<pre>1 - Waiting For Completion 3 - Not Ready Wait</pre>	%10 %30
1 - Successful	0 - No Errors	%1
2 - End of File	(Not Used)	
3 - Unusual Condition	3 - Request Aborted6 - Powerfail Abort%21 - Device Powered Up	%33 %63 %213

4 -	Irrecoverable	Error	0	-	Invalid Request	764
			1	-	Transfer Error	%14
			2	-	I/O Timed Out Before Complete	% 24
			4	-	SIO Failure	%44
			5	-	Unit Failure	% 54
			%12	-	System Error	%124
			%14	-	Channel Failure	%144
			%21	-	Parity Error	%214

_	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 3	L5 MNEMONIC
o	Request dependent flags (see below)	QFLAG
	SYSDB relative pointer to next IOQ element. Points to first word of element.	
2	Logical device number	r QLDEV
3	PP PE PF TOUTCNTR WAITCODE	QMISC
	S If QFLAG.(3:1) is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. I S is set, QADDR is DB relative.	
5 	Offset in the data segment or system buffer table to the target data buffer.	QADDR
6 	Function code for this request. (See next section.)	QFUNC
7 7 	On initiation, specifies the word count (>0) or byte count (<0). At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units (bytes or words) as in the request.	QWBCT
%1 0	Parameter 1. Vertical Format specification. (See next section for detail.)	QPAR1
%11	Parameter 2. Space Mode Flags. (See next section for details.)	QPAR2
% 12	PCBN QUALIFIER STATU	S QSTAT
4	+	+
QFL.	AG - Request dependent flags	
В:	it 0 ABORT - Abort this request and retur	
	<pre>it 1 SPECIAL - Apply special handling to th it 2 DIAG - This is a request from the d</pre>	is request. (Not used) liagnostic subsystem.
В	it 3 SYSBUFF - Target is an index relative the data buffer.	
_	to be retrieved to be an in an armination of	

- Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO

until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE.

Bit 4 IOWAKE - Wake caller on completion of request.

Bit 6 COMPLETED - The request has been completed and the caller

Bit 5 BLOCKED

awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE).

Bit 7 DATAFRZN - Set by the memory management routines (MAM) when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed and indicates the data segment is frozen in memory.

Bit 8 MAMERRORD - An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory.

Bit 9 PREQ - (Not used)

Bit 10 SFAIL - Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to STARTIO resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO instruction failed when the request was selected

for execution.

Bit 11 PFAIL - The request was aborted because of a system power failure.

QMISC - Driver request dependent flags and counters for 2631.

PRE'TO'POST - Pre to post spacing change flag.

PEJECT - Last operation was a page eject.

TOUTCNTR - Channel time-out retry counter.

POWERFAIL - Power fail flag indicates power fail occurred.

WAITCODE - Indicates type of wait:

0 - new request1 - completion wait2 - not ready wait

Format for 2619A

	2	_	12 1	5
PP			WAITCODE	

TOUT - Channel timed out flag

BUF'FILL - Buffer fill operation in progress

QSTAT - PCB number and request completion status.

PCBN - The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.

STATUS - General status indicating the final state of the request.

The following codes are used:

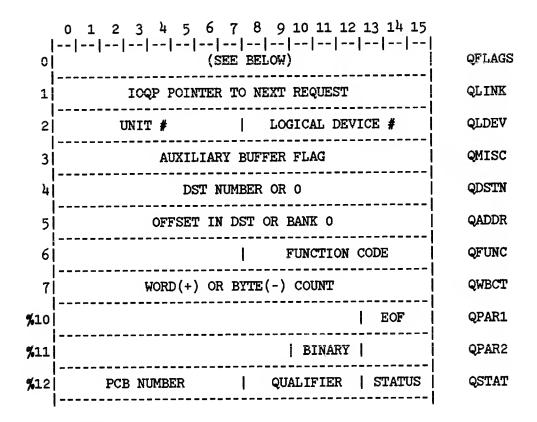
- 0 Not started or awaiting completion.
- 1 Successful completion.
- 2 End-of-file detected.
- 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.
- 4 Irrecoverable error has occurred.
- QUALIFIER A code which further defines or qualifies the general status. (See the section Driver Return Status Codes.)

2619 Line Printer Request Codes

Operation	Function	Parameters
WRITE	1	P1 - Vertical Format Specification 1 - Use 1st data char as format specification.
		<pre>%53 - "+", print and suppress spacing %55 - "-", print and triple space %60 - "0", print and double space %61 - "1", print and top of form</pre>
		%200-%277, print and space N-%200 lines %300-%312, print with channel N-%277
		%320 - Fill Line Printer Buffer Only
		All others, print and single space.
		P2 - Space Mode Flags (15:1) - Prespace flag if set, print then fill buffer if clear, fill buffer then print (14:1) - No page stepover flag if set, single and double space without stepover (66 lines/page) if clear, single and double space with stepover (60 lines/page)
FILE OPEN	2	Page eject if not at top of form
FILE CLOSE	3	Page eject if not at top of form
DEVICE CLOSE	S 4	Page eject if not at top of form
READ STATUS	% 17	Read I/O status Count - buffer size
*IDENTIFY	% 110	Return ID value in Bank & Buffaddr
*SELF TEST: INITIATE	%111	Subtest number to execute in Bank and Buffaddr (subtest number ranges from 0 to 7)
STATUS	% 112	Subtest result returned in Bank & Buffaddr
*LOOPBACK TI		Data to ID in Donk & Dussadan [DING]
WRT DATA READ DATA	%113 %114	Data to LP in Bank & Buffaddr [PING] Data from LP read into Bank & Buffaddr [PONG] Count - Buffer Size (256 bytes max)

Operation	Function	Parameters
WRITE	1	P1 - Vertical Format Specification 1 - Use 1st data char as format specification.
		<pre>%53 - "+", print and suppress spacing %55 - "-", print and triple space %60 - "0", print and double space %61 - "1", print and top of form</pre>
		%200-%277, print and space N-%200 lines %300-%307, print with channel N-%277
		%320 - Fill Line Printer Buffer Only
		All others, print and single space.
		P2 - Space Mode Flags (15:1) - Prespace flag if set, print then fill buffer if clear, fill buffer then print (14:1) - No page stepover flag if set, single and double space without stepover (66 lines/page) if clear, single and double space with stepover (60 lines/page)
FILE OPEN	2	Page eject if not at top of form
FILE CLOSE	3	Page eject if not at top of form
DEVICE CLOSE	, 1 4	Page eject if not at top of form
READ STATUS	% 17	Read I/O status Count - 1 byte minumum required
VFC SET	%1 00	LOADS VFC RAM P1 - 1 - 1 LPI (lines per inch) 2 - 2 LPI 3 - 3 LPI 4 - 4 LPI 5 - 5 LPI 6 - 6 LPI 8 - 8 LPI 12 - 12 LPI Any other value defaults to 6 LPI.

SERIES III CARD READER IOQ



BITO ABORT BIT1 SPECIAL

BIT2 DIAGNOSTIC

BIT3 SYS BUFFER

BIT4 IO WAKE

BIT5 BLOCKED

BIT6 COMPLETED

BIT7 DATA FREEZE

BIT8 MAM ERROR

BIT9 0

BIT10 SFAIL

BIT11 PFAIL

CARD READER IOQ (CONT.)

QFLAG - Flags and request state.

ABORT Abort this request and return an error indication to the caller.

SPECIAL Special handling is to be applied to this request. Has no meaning for card reader requests.

DIAGNOSTIC This is a request from a diagnostic subsystem. Not used by card reader driver.

SYSBUFRS Target is an index relative to the SBUF table of the data buffer.

IOWAKE Wake caller on completion of request.

BLOCKED Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO until the request is completed. Implies wake.

COMPLETED Request has been completed and caller woken if requested.

DATAFRZN If set then the data segment has been frozen in memory. Set by MAM when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed.

MAMERRD An error has occurred in trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in core.

SFAIL SIO program failed to start because a) device didn't respond, or b) request has queued because device was busy.

PFAIL This request has been aborted because of a power failure.

QLINK - SYSDB relative pointer to the next IOQ element. Points to the first word of the next element.

QLDEV - Logical device number.

QLDEVN Logical device number.

QMISC - Auxiliary buffer flag. When odd. Data is being read into an auxiliary buffer because the requested count is less than 40 words.

QDSTN - Contains the data segment number of the target data area.

QADDR - Offset to the target data area in the data segment or bank.

CARD READER IOQ (CONT.)

QFUNC - Function code. See ATTACHIO description for details. FUNC Function code field.

0 - read

2 - file open (no operation)
3 - file close (no operation)
4 - device close (clear EOF field in LPDT)

QWBCT - Word or byte count and control returns. On initiation specifies a word count if positive or a byte count if negative. At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units as the call specified. Odd counts are rounded up to produce reads of an even number of bytes. All counts are truncated to produce maximum reads of 40 words for ASCII or 80 words for column binary.

QPAR1 - End of file specification. See EOFCHECK write up for details.

QPAR2 - Binary/ASCII specification.

BINARY If 0 then ASCII code conversion; 40 words maximum read. If not 0 then column binary read; 80 words maximum read.

QSTAT - Request completion status and PCB number associated with this request.

PCBN PCB number associated with request. If zero this IOQ element is returned by the system when the request is completed.

General Status. See general IOQ entry for specifications. STATUS

QUALIFIER Driver specific status. See general IOQ entry.

IOQ ELEMENT FOR HPIB CARD READER

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	•		MNEMONIC
0	Request dependent	flags (see belo	w)	QFLAG
1	SYSDB relative pointer Points to first word of	to next IOQ ele		QLINK
2		Logical device		QLDEV
3		flag.	İ	QMISC
	S If QFLAG.(3:1) is cl DST number of the ta S is set, QADDR is I	ear then this i		QDSTN
5 I	Offset in the data segmentable to the target data	_	ouffer	QADDR
6 j		Function code this request. next section.)	(See	QFUNC
7	On initiation, specific or byte count (<0). At request this location of transmission count in t or words) as in the req	completion of contains the act the same units (the	QWBCT
% 10	Parameter 1. Contains	the EOF specifi	cation	QPAR1
% 11	Parameter 2. Contains specification in bits (reader request codes for	[11:2). (See bel		QPAR2
% 12	PCBN	QUALIFIER	STATUS	QSTAT
+				

QFLAG - Request dependent flags

Bit 0	ABORT	- Abort this request and return an error indication to the caller.
Bit 1	SPECIAL	- Apply special handling to this request. (Not used)
Bit 2	DIAG	- This is a request from the diagnostic subsystem.
Bit 3	SYSBUFF	- Target is an index relative to the SBUF Table of
		the data buffer.
Bit 4	IOWAKE	- Wake caller on completion of request.
Bit 5	BLOCKED	- Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO
		until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE.
Bit 6	COMPLETED	- The request has been completed and the caller
		awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE).

- Bit 7 DATAFRZN Set by the memory management routines (MAM) when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed and indicates the data segment is frozen in memory.
- Bit 8 MAMERRORD An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory.
- Bit 9 PREQ (Not used)
- Bit 10 SFAIL Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to STARTIO resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO instruction failed when the request was selected for execution.
- Bit 11 PFAIL The request was aborted because of a system power failure.
- QMISC Auxillary buffer flag used to indicated a read into the driver's buffer and not the user's buffer.
- QSTAT PCB number and request completion status.
 - PCBN The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.
 - STATUS General status indicating the final state of the request.

 The following codes are used:
 - 0 Not started or awaiting completion.
 - 1 Successful completion.
 - 2 End-of-file detected.
 - 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.
 - 4 Irrecoverable error has occurred.
 - QUALIFIER A code which further defines or qualifies the general status. (See the section Driver Return Status Codes.)

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0	Request dependent flags (see below)	QFLAG
1	Request urgency class	QURGCLASS
2	Unit# Logical device number	QLDEV
3	CHANF RS OP IM SR RTRAN LF SP WAITCODE	QMISC
4	S DST (If process disc I/O)	QDSCTN
	DST (If segment transfer) [S=Stack]	
5	Offset in the data seg (If process disc I/O)	QADDR
	Address in Bank (If segment transfer)	
6	Function code for	QFUNC
7	On initiation, specifies the word count (>0) or byte count (<0). At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units (bytes or words) as in the request.	QWBCT
% 10	P1 - Parameter 1 (Usually High Order of Current Logical Disc Address [CLDA1])	QPAR1
% 11	P2 - Parameter 2 (Usually Low Order of Current Logical Disc Address [CLDA2])	QPAR2
% 12	PCBN QUALIFIER STATUS	QSTAT
% 13	Sysbase relative indx of previous req in queue	QPREVREQP
%1 4	Sysbase relative indx of next req in queue	QNEXTREQP
% 15	Segidentifier (If segment transfer	QSEGIDENT
% 16	Displacement of read or wrt from seg base (MM)	QSEGDISP
	S ////////////////////////////////////	

QFLAG - Request dependent flags

```
- Request has been aborted externally.
Bit 0 ABORT
Bit 1 MMREQ
                 - Request is for a segment transfer.
Bit 2 DIAG
                 - This is a request from the diagnostic subsystem.
                 - Target is an index relative to the SBUF Table of
Bit 3 SBUF
                 the data buffer.
Bit 4 IOWAKE
                 - Wake caller on completion of request.
Bit 5 BLOCKED - Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO
                  until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE.
Bit 6 COMPLETED - The request has been completed and the caller
                   awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE).
Bit 7 DATAFRZN - Data segment has been present and is frozen.
Bit 8 MAMERRORD - An error has occurred while MAM was trying to
                   make the target data segment present and freeze
                   it in memory.
Bit 9 PREQUEUED - Request is queued into disc's request queue
                 - Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call
Bit 10 SFAIL
                   to STARTIO resulted in the request being added
                   to the channel queue, this bit indicates that
                   the SIO instruction failed when the request was
                   selected for execution.
                - The request was aborted because of a system
Bit 11 PFAIL
                   power failure.
                 - Request is device's current request.
Bit 12 CURREQ
Bit 13 DISABLED - Request is disabled.
Bit 14 DISATMPT - Attempt to disable this request.
Bit 15 MSGDONE - A message request reply has completed.
```

QLDEV.QLDEVN - Logical Device Number

QMISC - Driver request dependent flags and counters.

CHAN'ERR'FLG - Channel error retry flag.
RSTAT'FAIL'FLG - Request status failed flag.
OPER'REQ'FLG - Operator requested release flag.
IM'FAULT'FLG - Internal maintenance fault flag.
STAT'RTRY'FLG - Status error single retry flag.
RTRANS'FLG - Retransmit required flag.
LOAD'FLG - Media load flag.
SYS'PFAIL'FLG - System powerfail flag.
WAITCODE - Indicates type of wait:

0 - new request
1 - completion wait
2 - not ready wait

3 - release/release deny wait

4 - IOQ defer wait 5 - DSCT read wait 6 - DSCT write wait

7 - synchronization wait

- QDSTN If system buffer is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. If bit 0 is set then buffer address is a DB offset value instead of segment relative offset (implemented for NOWAIT I/O and NOBUFF).
- QADDR Offset in data segment or system buffer table to target data buffer.
- QFUNC Function code and qualifiers as specified by driver.
- QSTAT PCB number and request completion status.
 - PCBN The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.
 - STATUS General status indicating the final state of the request.
 - 0 Not started or awaiting completion.
 - 1 Successful completion.
 - 2 End-of-file detected.
 - 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.
 - 4 Irrecoverable error has occurred.
 - QUALIFIER A code which further defines or qualifies the general status. (See the section Driver Return Status Codes.)

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC	
0	Request dependent flags (see below)	QFLAG	
1	Request urgency class	QURGCLASS	
2		QLDEV	
	++++++++		
	S DST (If process disc I/O)	QDSCTN	
	DST (If segment transfer) [S=Stack]		
5	Offset in the data seg (If process disc I/O)	QADDR	
	Address in Bank (If segment transfer)		
6 j	Function code for this request.	QFUNC	
† 7 	7 On initiation, specifies the word count (>0) or byte count (<0). At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units (bytes or words) as in the request.		
	P1 - Parameter 1 (Usually High Order of Current Logical Disc Address [CLDA1])	QPAR1	
	P2 - Parameter 2 (Usually Low Order of Current Logical Disc Address [CLDA2])	QPAR2	
%1 2	PCBN QUALIFIER STATUS	QSTAT	
% 13	Sysbase relative indx of previous req in queue		
%1 4	Sysbase relative indx of next req in queue	QNEXTREQP	
% 15	Segidentifier (If segment transfer	QSEGIDENT	
%1 6]	Displacement of read or wrt from seg base (MM)	QSEGDISP	
%17 S ///////////////////////////////////			

QFLAG - Request dependent flags

Bit 0 ABORT - Request has been aborted externally. Bit 1 MMREQ - Request is for a segment transfer. Bit 2 DIAG - This is a request from the diagnostic subsystem. Bit 3 SBUF - Target is an index relative to the SBUF Table of the data buffer. Bit 4 IOWAKE - Wake caller on completion of request. Bit 5 BLOCKED - Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE. Bit 6 COMPLETED - The request has been completed and the caller awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE). Bit 7 DATAFRZN - Data segment has been present and is frozen. Bit 8 MAMERRORD - An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory. Bit 9 PREQUEUED - Request is queued into disc's request queue Bit 10 SFAIL - Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to STARTIO resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO instruction failed when the request was selected for execution. Bit 11 PFAIL - The request was aborted because of a system power failure. Bit 12 CURREQ - Request is device's current request. Bit 13 DISABLED - Request is disabled. Bit 14 DISATMPT - Attempt to disable this request. Bit 15 MSGDONE - A message request reply has completed.

QLDEV.QLDEVN - Logical Device Number

QMISC - Driver request dependent flags and counters.

CHAN'ERR'FLG - Channel error retry flag.
RSTAT'FAIL'FLG - Request status failed flag.
OPER'REQ'FLG - Operator requested release flag.
IM'FAULT'FLG - Internal maintenance fault flag.
RETRY'COUNT - Retry count area.
LOAD'FLG - Media load flag.
SYS'PFAIL'FLG - System powerfail flag.
WAITCODE - Indicates type of wait:

0 - new request
1 - completion wait
2 - not ready wait

3 - release/release deny wait

4 - IOQ defer wait
5 - DSCT read wait
6 - DSCT write wait
7 - synchronization wait

- QDSTN If system buffer is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. If bit 0 is set then buffer address is a DB offset value instead of segment relative offset (implemented for NOWAIT I/O and NOBUFF).
- QADDR Offset in data segment or system buffer table to target data buffer.
- QFUNC Function code and qualifiers as specified by driver.
- QSTAT PCB number and request completion status.
 - PCBN The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.
 - STATUS General status indicating the final state of the request.
 - 0 Not started or awaiting completion.
 - 1 Successful completion.
 - 2 End-of-file detected.
 - 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.
 - 4 Irrecoverable error has occurred.
 - QUALIFIER A code which further defines or qualifies the general status. (See the section Driver Return Status Codes.)

			1	
		SECONDARY # PRIMARY #		
		IMPEDED PROCESS PCB ENTRY SIZE	TSIZE	
-	 	HEAD INDEX	THEAD	
		TAIL INDEX	TTAIL	
		MAXIMUM OF IN USE CURRENT IN USE	TUSE	
		OVERFLOWS	 TOVRF	L
			 Trost:	S
		INDEX OF 5	 	
		 > ENTRY 1	! ! 	
		0	i i ! !	
	> 	ENTRY 2	< 	
	 -	INDEX OF 1		
-	 - >	ENTRY 3		
		 INDEX OF 2 	 	
		ENTRY 4 (IN USE)	 < 	
		INDEX OF 4		
		ENTRY 5	 < 	
		1		

3 - 1 - 5 - 4 - 2

TABLE ELEMENT ALLOCATION (TBUF AND SBUF)

The allocation of the elements in the IOQ terminal buffer (TBUF) and system buffer (SBUF) tables is of concern to the I/O system.

FREE LIST OF TABLE ELEMENTS

These tables are in the form of a free-linked list of the free elements. For the SBUF's the -1 word of entry is the link to the next element. For the TBUF's, word zero is the link and word 1 is the link for the IOQ elements.

Each word has an 8-word header beginning at the base of the table. The first four words of the header are for managing the table and the second four are for monitoring table activity.

The entries follow the header at word eight.

ELEMENT ALLOCATION

Elements are obtained from the beginning of the free list, pointed to by the head and returned to the end of the free list pointed by the tail.

When the free list is empty, the head index is zero and the tail index is set to point at the head index.

The tables are divided into two areas: a primary and a secondary area. Most requests are obtained from the primary area. The secondary area is used only for critical requirements when the primary area is exhausted. These areas are logical areas determined by parameters in the header.

The utility of the core resident tables is seriously reduced if their use is not restricted to dynamic situations.

One of three responses must be specified to the routines which allocate elements from the I/O system tables.

- 1. Impede caller if primary is empty.
- 2. Get from primary area only.
- 3. Get from secondary area if primary area is empty.

TABLE ELEMENT ALLOCATION (CONT.)

Request types 2 and 3 return an indication to the caller if the request could not be satisfied. The following table specifies the types of calls for element allocation and the action if an element is not activated.

BUFFER USER	CALL TYPE	FINAL ACTION
SBUF's		
File system Ptape Bad track	Impede Impede Primary	 Forget request
TBUF's		
Terminal write (impedable) Terminal write (not impedable) Terminal read on ICS Log error	Impede Primary Secondary Primary	I/O error I/O error Forget request
IOQ's		
ATTACHIO (not impedable) ATTACHIO (impedable) SIODM (memory management) IOMESSAGE	Primary Impede Secondary Secondary	Return IOQX-0 Sudden death I/O error

HEADER DEFINITION

- Number of elements in the primary area. Primary # Total # - Total number of elements in the table.

- Size in words of each element. Size

Impeded PCB - If not zero then contains the PCB number of the first process waiting for an element in this table.

Head index - Index of first free element.
Tail index - Index of last free element. - Current number not in free list. In use

In use - Current number not in free list.

Overflows - Number of requests made for an element.

Total requests - Total number of elements requested.

QI -63. . RESERVED 50. 49 CANDPIN 48 LAST WEIGHT 47 PAUSETIME 461 45 LISTSTATE 44 CUREFILTER 43 CURDFILTER 42 CWINUM 41 CWIDENOM 40 CURCFILTER 39 MAXCFILTER 38 | MINCFILTER 37 ESCHEDBASE 36 DSCHEDBASE CSCHEDBASE 34 WORSTEPRI 33 WORSTDPRI 32 WORSTCPRI 31 | XDSEG Bank for PMBC _____ 30 | XDSEG Addr for PMBC |-----29 | XDSEG lim for PMBC | -----28 | Status for PMBC |

	27		
		RESERVED	
	22		
	21 20		MPE III ONLY! MPE III ONLY!
	19	PAUSECODE	MPE III ONLY!
	18	DISAP	PSEN, PSDB counter
	17	Reserved	
	16	SDST	process' stack DST#
	15	PSTA	pseudo-interrupt status
	14	PADDR	pseudo-interrupt address
	13	TRACE FLAG	flag set non-zero on IXIT away from ICS
	12	PFAIL	PTR to powerfail PCB
	11	JCUT	absolute JCUT address
	10	ХР	pointer to executing process PCB
	9	PCBX	absolute stack address
	8	Z	stack DB relative Z
	7	DL	stack DB relative DL
	6	s	stack DB relative S
	5	SBANK	stack bank
	4	STDB	absolute stack DB
	3	0	
	2	P	
	1	STATUS	Disparch stack marker
QI	0	P 0	
	+1	DB BANK RETURN	/ FOR DISDATED
	 	DB RETURN	> FOR DISPATCH
	 	D PARM	
	l		

P=PSEUDO-DISABLED AND DISP INSTRUCTION EXECUTED. D=DISPATCHER INTERRUPTED.

-19 PAUSECODE(MPE III ONLY): 0 = system not paused 1 = paused for disc 2 = paused for swap 3 = system idle

ICS GLOBAL CELLS, with initial values

STDB - absolute address of the currently running process's stack.

SBANK - bank address for process' stack.

S - stack DB relativeS
DL - stack DB relative DL
Z - stack DB relative Z
PCBX - absolute stack address

XP - PCB table relative pointer to word 0 of the running process' PCB.

The above cells are to be initialized for the PROGENITOR.

CPCB - absolute 4, is an absolute version of XP. If CPCB is zero, then the above cells are invalid. This will never be the case in a process. CPCB should also be set by INITIAL.

SDST - DST# for running process' stack.

JCUT - the bank zero absolute address of the JCUT table.

PADDR - PB relative address for the procedure PSEUDOINT.

PSTA - status value for PSEUDOINT, %140000+CST#.

DISAP - PSDB counter, initially 0.

INITIAL sets the above as described.

CS 80 DISC Interrupt Linkage Table (ILT)

There is one ILT for each device controller configured on the system.

A controller may support more than one unit, however the CS'80 disc

driver will only concern itself with the single unit controller.

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15			
0 1 2 3	Channel Program Variable	ICPVA0 ICPVA1 ICPVA2 ICPVA3		
14 5	DMA Abort Address	ICPVA4 ICPVA5		
6	•	ISRQL		
7	LI CHANQUE CHAN DEV	ICNTRL		
% 10	++			
%11	1 SYSDB relative pointer to idle status area ISTAP			
% 12	2 single instruction that is executed to extract the device unit number from the status pointed to by ISTAP. [Since only Unit 0 exists on the CS'80 discs, ANDI 0 is used to return Unit 0]			
	SYSDB relative DIT pointer of the device currently using the channel to perform a data operation.	ICDP		
%1 4	SIOPSIZE CQUEN	IQUEUE		
%1 5	RW WP IG HCUNIT	IFLAG		
% 16	SYSDB relative DIT pointer for unit 0	IDITPO		
%1 7	20 bytes status area for idle channel program	ISTAT		
.]				
.				
%31 	CS'80 Discs Channel Program			

ICPVAO - Channel Program Variable Area

The first word is used by the channel program processor to store

status information after I/O channel aborts. The next word is used

by the driver to indicate if status should be examined for special

conditions or errors. The other two words are not used.

ICPVA4 - DMA abort address

If a DMA abort occurs, the absolute address where the abort occurred

is stored in this area.

ICNTRL - Contains controller information

LIM - If this bit is set, the controller is sharing a software

channel resource in order to limit bandwidth.

CHANQUE - The software channel resource number.

CHAN - Channel number (four most significant bits of DRTN).

DEV - Device number (three least significant bits of DRTN).

IQUEUE -

SIOPSIZE - (number of words + 1)/2 in the channel program area.

CQUEN - For a multi-unit controller this field contains the software controller resource number.

IFLAG - Controller and Channel Program state flags

RUNWAIT - An Idle Channel Program should be started when there are no active requests to process.

WAITPROG - An Idle Channel Program has been started for this controller. This bit is reset by an interrupt.

IGNOREHI - An HIOP instruction has been issued against this con-

troller but the channel program was not in a wait statement. Therefore ignore the interrupt generated by

the channel code when this program halts.

HCUNIT - Highest configured unit number for this controller.

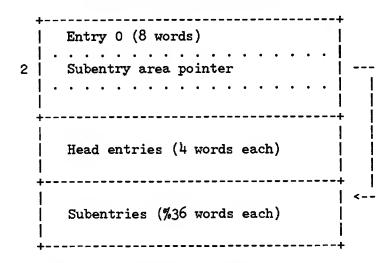
ISTAT - 20 bytes of status from the idle channel program.

CHAPTER 14 SPOOLING

INPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY/OUTPUT DEVICE DIRECTORY

IDD/ODD (Common attributes referred to as XDD)

Overview of table structure



Entry 0 (overall table definitions)

DD: 0 ==> This is the IDD, 1 ==> This is the ODD.

Fence: For spooled output devices (ODD), the system-wide outfence. For spooled input devices (IDD), the jobfence.

Typical head entry (4 words)

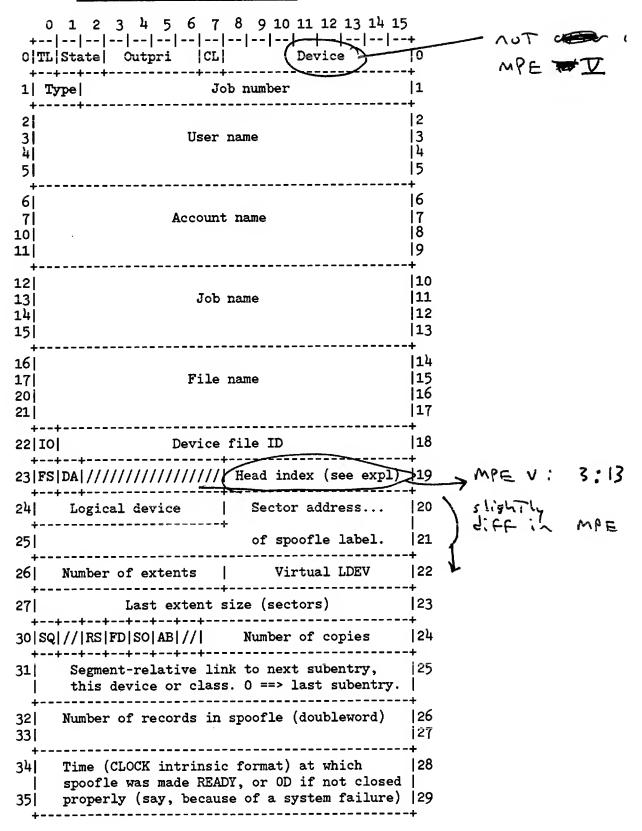
+	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 + Logical device	
Head pointer		
Tail pointer		
1//////////////////////////////////////	///////////////////////////////////////	

There are two types of head entry, a class entry and a logical device entry. There is only one class entry, if it exists at all, and it is the first head entry in the XDD. All spoofles opened by class (e.g., LP, SLOWLP, EPOC, PP, etc.) are linked to this entry. There is one logical device entry for each real (physical, as opposed to virtual) device on the system. Output devices appear in the ODD, input devices in the IDD. AC/DC devices such as terminals appear in both directories.

Each head entry is linked to 0 or more subentries (a typical subentry is shown in the next table). A null chain (0 subentries) consists of head pointer = 0 and tail pointer = segment-relative address of the associated head pointer. If one or more subentries exists, the pointers are segment-relative addresses of the first word of the first and last subentries of the chain. Any intermediate subentries are linked through the subentries. The tail subentry always contains a 0-link.

The Device Outfence and LDEV# fields are meaningless for the class entry. For logical device entries (non-0 Logical Device field), a non-0 Device Outfence means that this outfence overrides the system-wide outfence in word 4 of entry 0, but only for this device.

Typical subentry (%36 words)



Word 0: TL-- A bit reserved for tape labels. State -- State of subentry: 0 ==> Active 1 ==> Ready 2 ==> Open 3 ==> Locked -- 1 ==> DEVICE field is a class index into CL the Device Class Table. 0 ==> DEVICE field is an LDEV number. Word -- Describes which environment created the 1: Type subentry: 0 ==> Session' (SPOOK) 1 ==> Session 2 ==> Job 3 ==> Job' (SPOOK) -- 1 ==> Output DFID Word %22: IO 0 ==> Input DFID Word %23: FS -- There are one or more forms message requests in the spoofle. DA -- The spoofle was created via a :DATA record (input spooling only). Word %24: LDEV -- The logical device in class SPOOL where the file label (first extent) of the spoofle lives. Word %26: LDEV -- LPDT index of virtual device LDEV. Simulates the properties of a real LDEV to the process which FOPENs a new (previously non-existing) spool file (State field (XDD(0).(1:2)) = 2 (Open)). Word %30: SQ -- 1 ==> Squeeze (purge) spoofle extents as the final copy is printed. 0 ==> Purge only when final copy printed. RS -- 1 ==> Restart job when warmstarting (input spooling only). -- 1 ==> There are non-standard forms on the FD device. SO -- Spaced Out bit. File System could not acquire a new extent when creating spoofle. AB -- This is the \$STDLIST of an aborted job. Head index: The (segment-relative address)/4 of the head entry with which this subentry is linked. Since head entries are four words long, this can be

thought of as an index into the head entry portion of the XDD -- if you disallow values of 0 and 1. Cute, huh?

SPOOK Output Tape Format

The overall format of output tapes produced by the SPOOK "OUTPUT" command is shown below. The various components of the tape are then described in detail. The format described here is subject to change as MPE evolves. Also, there may be errors in SPOOK which would cause the actual tape format to differ from the one described here in some cases. All numeric information is in integer format unless otherwise specified.

EOF

EOF

Label Record

EOF

File Directory Records

Device and Class Directory Record

EOF

Spoolfile

EOF

Spoolfile

EOF

.

Mechanisms for End-of-tape and tape switching are the same as for STORE/RESTORE tapes.

Label Record

Words 0-13: ilspoolfileTape Label-HP3000.

Word 23: reel number (first reel is number 1)

Word 24: date (from CALENDAR intrinsic)

Words 25&26: time (from CLOCK intrinsic)

30+31 "MRE V" if from MPE V

File Directory

The File Directory has one entry for each spoolfile on the tape. Each entry is 12 words, and entries are packed into as many 1020-word records as needed. The last record will be padded with zeros if necessary. The entry format is:

Word 0: Device file id number (bit 0 is on to indicate that the file is an output spoolfile)

Words 1-3: zero

Words 4-7: User name

Words 8-11: Account Name

Device and Class Directory

The Device and Class Directory is contained in one 1024-word record. There is no EOF separating this record from the File Directory. This directory contains one entry for each logical device or device class linked to the spoolfiles on the tape. Also, there is an entry for each logical device in each class in the directory, whether or not that logical device was directly referenced by a spoolfile. The entries are packed into the tape record one after another in no particular order. The entry formats are shown below.

Logical Device Entry

Word 0: logical device number

Word 1: Bits 0:8 : device subtype

Bits 8:8: 3 (=length of this entry in words)

Word 2: device type

Device Class Entry

Word 0: Device class number (negated). This is the number of the entry of this device class in the system's Device Class Table.

Word 1: Total number of words in this entry.

Words 2 on: The entire contents of the Device Class Table entry for this device class.

There is one known bug in the Device and Class Directory. The last logical device in each class will be skipped when generating device entries for the members of the class. Unless that logical device is entered into the directory for some other reason, it will not be present.

Spoolfile Format

232 in MPEV

ODD entry (30-word tape record)

Spoolfile block ---> Two spoolfile blocks packed into one Spoolfile block 1024-word tape record.

Two spoolfile blocks

Two spoolfile blocks

.

The first few spoolfile blocks have been modified to contain user label information from the spoolfile. This is explained later.

Spoolfile Block Format

A spoolfile block is a 512-word block that contains variable length records in spooler format. The 2680 is intimately familiar with this structure. Any effort to change this format should be cleared with the 2680 project in Boise first! Spoolfile records start at the first word of the block. The last record is followed by a -1 to indicate that no more records follow. The last two words of the block contain a doubleword which is the record number of the first record in the block.

Spoolfile Record Format

Word 0: Byte count of record - 2

Word 1: Byte count of data portion of record. Note that this count includes trailing blanks. However, trailing blanks are truncated in the actual record, so this count may be more than the number of bytes actually

present in the data portion.

Word 2: Function Code: 1=Fwrite

2=Fcontrol 3=Fopen 4=Fclose

%200 and beyond=Fdevicecontrol

Word 3: P1 -- ATTACHIO parameter

Word 4: P2 -- ATTACHIO parameter

Words 5 on: Data Portion of Record

User Labels Information

In the C-Mit and newer MPE versions, spoolfiles have a number of user labels with several kinds of information. These are:

- 1. Master: user label 0.
- 2. FOPEN entry catalog: user labels 1-10.
- 3. Circular queue for restart checkpointing: user labels 11-27.

Since older versions of MPE did not use user labels, a way was needed to incorporate them into the SPOOK tape format without losing forward and backward compatibility. The method used is to add several special spoolfile blocks to the beginning of the spoolfile on tape. Each of these blocks has exactly one FOPEN record at its beginning. This record is followed by a -1. Thus old versions of MPE will assume that the rest of the block is garbage. However, the rest of the block is actually used to contain user label information. The first two spoolfile blocks (i.e. the first tape record of the spoolfile proper) contain only the FOPEN records. The next 5 tape records actually contain user labels in addition to the FOPEN records. The user labels are packed 3 to a spoolfile block, 6 to a tape record. Each spoolfile block of 512 words has the following format:

Words 0-4: FOPEN record

Word 5: -1 (to "terminate" the block)

Words %200-%377: user label

Words %400-%577: user label

Words %600-%777: user label

Following this special group of blocks, the spoolfile resumes a normal format. The special FOPEN records all have the number of user labels in P2.

It is often the case that some of the 27 user labels have not been initialized before the tape is written. In that case, their places will be filled with garbage. There is no easy way of detecting this except by careful inspection.

Since user labels are written 6 to a tape record and there are 28 user labels, the last %400 words of the final user label tape record are always uninitialized.

REPLY INFORMATION TABLE (RIT)

DST %34; SIR %25

% 0	NUMBER OF ENTRIES	Ņ					
1	MAX NUMBER OF ENTRIES	1					
2	POSITION OF NEXT FREE ENTRY SPACE IN QUEUE	· ·					
3	NUMBER OF QUEUED ENTRIES	HEADER wd !					
	(52 WORDS TO HOLD PIN#'s OF QUEUED ENTRIES)	1					
	UNUSED	ij					
0	PROCESS NUMBER (PIN)	\ \ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\					
1	DST# (FOR REPLY)						
2	BUFFER ADDRESS (DST RELATIVE)						
3	MAX LENGTH OF STRING REPLY TYPE EXPECTED						
4							
5							
6		ENTRY					
7	# BYTES IN MESSAGE	(51 ! wds)					
ļ							
	MESSAGE IN ASCII	ļ					
	(UP TO 86 CHARS.)	1					
		ļ					
		/					
NC	TE: Process Number = 0 means entry is empty Reply Type = 0 for number (num)						
	= 1 for yes or no (y/n)						
	<pre>= 2 for string (sxx) = 3 for yes, no, or STRING</pre>						
	= 4 for string ! TABLE SIZE = 2046 words !						
	MAX # OF ACTIVE ENTRIES = 39	! !					

MAX # OF QUEUED ENTRIES = 52

The message system consists of the following parts:

- Callable intrinsic GENMESSAGE.
- Uncallable procedure GENMSG which is used by MPE.
- System message catalog (CATALOG.PUB.SYS) and any number of user catalogs.
- Program MAKECAT which builds message catalogs.
- MESSAGE SIR %24
- MESSAGE SYSGLOB CELLS %371-373
- MESSAGE DATA SEGMENT

The message system is used by calling GENMESSAGE (or GENMSG) with a message number. The message system fetches the message from a message catalog, inserts parameters, then routes the message to a file or returns the message in a buffer to the caller.

A message catalog is a numbered editor-type file containing sets of messages. The sets serve to break a catalog into managable portions. A message system user may call GENMESSAGE using either his own message catalog or using MPE's catalog (CATALOG.PUB.SYS).

After creating a message file, run the program MAKECAT in order to build a catalog that is readable by the message system. This file is still readable by the editor (it can be "texted") but it contains a directory (written as a userlabel).

In order to use the message catalog, the program must first open the message catalog, then call GENMESSAGE with the file number, set number and message number. (MPE users don't need to open the catalog, GENMSG automatically uses CATALOG.PUB.SYS.) The file must be opened with the aoptions "NOBUF" and "MULTI" -record access.

MESSAGE CATALOG

Messages in the catalog can be of any length and can contain up to five parameters. Continuation of a message is indicated by "%" or "&" at the end of a line. The "%" symbol indicates that the message is continued and that a carriage return, line feed be issued the terminal. The "&" symbol indicates that the message is continued on the same line with no carriage return, line feed.

Parameters may be inserted into the message fetched from the catalog. The parameters are passed in the GENMESSAGE (or GENMSG) call and inserted wherever a "!" is found. Message sets are indicated by "\$SET n" starting in column 1 (the rest of the line is treated as a comment). Maximum value for n is 63. Comments can be inserted in the catalog by placing "\$" in column 1. Message numbers are positive integers, need not be contiguous, but must be in ascending order. After processing by the program MAKECAT, the catalog file contains records of 80 bytes, blocked 16, in 32 extents. (The system message catalog is only one extent, however). The format of the message catalog is as follows:

```
MESSAGE SYSTEM (CONT.)
             SYSTEM MESSAGES
   $SET 1
  1 LDEV #! IN USE BY FILE SYSTEM
   2 LDEV #! IN USE BY DIAGNOSTICS
   3 LDEV IN USE, DOWN PENDING
   5 IS "!" ON LDEV#! (Y/N)?
   $ MESSAGE 35 IS TWO LINES LONG, A PARAMETER STARTS THE
   $ FIRST LINE AND THE SECOND LINE IS "HP32002"
   35 !%
   HP32002B.00.!
   276 LDEV # FOR "!" ON ! (NUM)!
   $SET 2 CIERROR MESSAGES
   82 STREAM FACILITY NOT ENABLED: SEE OPERATOR. (CIERR 82)
   200 MORE THAN 30 PARAMETERS TO BUILD COMMAND. (CIERR 200)
   204 FILE COMMAND REQUIRES AT LEAST TWO PARAMETERS, INCLUDING
```

MAKECAT PROGRAM

The program MAKECAT.PUB.SYS is used to build message catalogs (and also HELP catalogs). The program's input file has the formaldesignator INPUT, which must be used for all entry points. The program has the following entry points:

FORMAL NAME OF THE FILE (CIERR 204)

- (no entry Reads from input file and builds a temporary file
 point) (formaldesignator CATALOG). Also renames any old
 temporary CATALOG, CATnn, using an archival
 numbering scheme (i.e., CAT1, CAT2, etc.).
- BUILD (Must log on under MANAGER.SYS.) Reads from input file, build the system message catalog (formal-designator CATALOG), and installs the message system. Existing catalog is renamed CATnnnn according to the same scheme as for no entry point (above). Installation of the message system means moving the directory contained in the userlabel of the catalog into a data segment. The DST number and the disc address of CATALOG are placed in system global area. The message system may be installed while the system is running.

DIR

- (Must have PM or OP capability.) Installs the system message catalog (does not build a new one). Opens input file, moves the directory in the CATALOG into a data segment, and places the DST number and disc address of CATALOG in system global area. This may be done when the message system seems to be "broken", but the catalog is intact. (MPE is issuing "MISSING MSG. SET=mm. MSG=nn" at terminals and at the console.) This may be done while the system is running.

HELP

 Used to build the HELP catalog. Reads input file and builds a HELP catalog (formaldesignator HELPCAT).

- -----
- \$SET 1 System messages.
- \$SET 2 CI errors and warnings messages.
- \$SET 3 Miscellaneous ABORT messages.
- \$SET 4 Program error abort messages.
- \$SET 5 Intrinsics abort messages.
- \$SET 6 Run-time abort messages.
- \$SET 7 CI general messages.
- \$SET 8 File System error messages.
- \$SET 9 Loader error messages.
- \$SET 10 CREATE error messages.
- \$SET 11 ACTIVATE error messages.
- \$SET 12 SUSPEND error messages.
- \$SET 13 MYCOMMAND error messages.
- \$SET 14 LOCKGLORIN error messages.
- \$SET 15 Private Volumes error messages.
- \$SET 16 DS/3000 messages.
- \$SET 17 HELP facility error messages.
- \$SET 18 Graphic devices messages.
- \$SET 19 Serial Disc error messages.
- \$SET 20 User Logging error messages.
- \$SET 21 Association Utility (ASOCTABL) messages.
- \$SET 22 2680A Page Printer messages.
- \$SET 25 2680A Page Printer error file messages.
- \$SET 26 Disc Free Space messages.
- \$SET 27 System Internal Error messages.
- \$SET 28 CIPER Device Error messages.

DST # IN SYSGLOB %373

CAT DISC ADDR IN SYSGLOB %371-372

CREATED BY RUNNING MAKECAT.PUB.SYS.
KEPT IN A DATA SEGMENT AND IN A USER LABEL.

%	DATA SEGMENT	#
0	MAX. SET #	 0
1		HEADER 1 /
2	RECORD OFFSET TO FIRST MESSAGE	2 \
3	FIRST MESSAGE #	SET 1 USER 3 /
4		14 \
5		SET 2 5 /
 	EMPTY ENTRY	~
50	RECORD OFFSET TO FIRST MESSAGE	 40\ SET 63
51	FIRST MESSAGE #	41/
52		 42\ Cur Msg
53		
54	MESSAGE BUFFER (640 WORDS)	 44 -
125	 53 683	 3
E	EMPTY ENTRY:	
	RECORD OFFSET OF NEXT IN-USE SET	
	-1	

KEPT AS USER LABEL READ ONTO USER'S STACK USES SEARCH INTRINSIC FORMAT VARIABLE ENTRY SIZE

۲,		
ا [0	DIRECTORY SIZE (WORDS)	
ا 1 إ	ENTRY LGTH (BYTES) KEYWORD LGTH (BYTES)	\
2 	ENTRY KEYWORD	ENTRY
-	1-255 BYTES -	
	ENTRY RECORD # IN CICAT LEFT BYTE RIGHT BYTE	/
	ENTRY LGTH (BYTES) KEYWORD LGTH (BYTES)	\
	ENTRY KEYWORD 1-255 BYTES	 ENTRY
		
	ENTRY REC # R. BYTE ENTRY LGTH (BYTES)	'
	KEYWORD LGTH (BYTES)	
	ENTRY KEYWORD 1-255 BYTES	ENTRY
	ENTRY REC #	
	į	<u>[</u>
	~ 	-

*EXTRA DATA SEGMENT - DST # IN DB+%250 OF UMAIN STACK

*BUILT BY INITUDC

0 1 2 3 6 7 8	15 I
LT LN NH NB TY ENTRY SIZE	\ LT-OPTION LIST
HEADER RECORD NUMBER BODY RECORD NUMBER	NH-OPTION NOHELP NB-OPTION NOBREAK TY- 00=USER UDC
FILE NUMBER COMMAND LENGT	O1=ACCOUNT UDG
COMMAND NAME (1-16 BYTES)	> ENTRY ~ ~
ENTRIES	~
	 ENTRY SIZE=0 ENDS DIRECTORY

UDC'S COMMAND.PUB.SYS

*RECORD SIZE = 20(10) WORDS, 6 RECORDS/BLOCK

*KEEPS TRACK OF WHO IS USING WHAT UDC CATALOG

*CAN BE PURGED TO DISABLE UDC'S

*CAN BE REBUILT TO REENABLE UDC'S

%	RECORD 0	#	%	FREE ENTRY	#
0	1st FREE ENTRY #	0	0	NEXT FREE ENTRY	0
1	not used	1	1	ENTRY TYPE=0	1
2	MAX IN USE	 2 	2		2
3	# IN USE	 3	, -	not used	~
4		4	I		1
ا	not used	Ţ	ļ		İ
~	•	•	l I		
ı			i		i
23		19	23		19
ı			I		. 1

%	USER ENTRY	#	%	FILE ENTRY	#
0	CATALOG ENTRY #	0	0	NEXT CAT. ENTRY #	0
1	ENTRY TYPE=0	1	1	ENTRY TYPE = 2	1
2	USER*	2	2	 FILE NAME	2
3 	USER	3	3		3
4		4	14	•	4
5		 5	5		5
6		 6	6	 FILE	6
7	ACCOUNT*	 7	7	[/LOCKWORD]	7
10		8	10	GROUP	8
11		 9 	11	ACCOUNT	 9
12		 10	12	0	10
13	not used	 11	13		111
14		 12	14	 (UP TO 36 BYTES)	 12
15		13	15		13
16		114	16	 	14
17		 15	17	! 	15
20		 16	20	! 	16
21		17	21	! 	17
22		 18	22	1	18
23	 	19	23	 	19
	<i>-</i>	I		1	•

^{*} IF THE USER FIELD AND THE ACCOUNT FIELD CONTAIN "@_____", THIS INDICATES SYSTEM LEVEL UDC'S.

IF ONLY THE USER FIELD CONTAINS @ AND 7 SPACES, THIS INDICATES ACCOUNT LEVEL UDC'S.

DB+%0	BCOMIMAGE (Byte Ptr. To Command)
DB+ %1	COMMAND IMAGE (280 bytes)
DB+ % 215	
	<u> </u>
DB+ % 253	NEXTMSG (Not currently used)
DB+%254	THIS IS SPARE
DB+%255	UDC0
DB+ % 256	UDC1
DB+%257	UDC2
DB+%260	UDC3
DB+%261	UDC4
DB+%262	IFNESTING
DB+ % 263	IFSKIP
DB+%264	ELSESEEN
DB+%265	CIFLAGS
DB+ % 266	CONTINUE STATE STACK (2 words)
DB+%270	PENDINGCOMLEN
DB+%271	BLASTCOMIMAGE (Byte Ptr.)
DB+ % 272	LAST COMMAND IMAGE (280 bytes)
	\

Field Definitions

BCOMIMAGE: Byte pointer to COMIMAGE (sometimes called WCOMIMAGE) in the CI stack.

COMMAND IMAGE: Command character string currently being executed.

LINELENSTACK: A CI command can span up to 30 input lines. This stack holds the length of each input line.

NEXTMSG: Used to be used to link messages together. No longer being used.

THIS IS SPARE: Not used.

UDCO: Holds the DST number of the UDC definitions.

UDC1: Holds the old S register value for UDCs.

UDC2: (0:1) -- FLUSHUDC, used by : SETCATALOG

UDC3: UDC options for current UDC.

UDC4: (0:1)--UDC Fatal Ci Error

(1:1) -- UDC EXITBREAK

(2:1) -- UDC BREAKDETECTED

(3:1) -- UDC NOPRINT

(4:1) -- UDC IMAGEADJUST

(10:6) -- UDC NESTLEVEL

IFNESTING: Level of nesting of : IF commands.

IFSKIP: Whether the current commands are being skipped as the false part of a :IF command.

ELSESEEN: Level of the :ELSE commands.

CIFLAGS: (13:1) -- Sequenced: line numbers at rear. (15:1) -- Not REDOable (last command).

CONTINUE STATE STACK: History of the : CONTINUE commands.

= 0--no :CONTINUE

= 1--just seen

= 2--in effect.

PENDINGCOMLEN: If <> 0, command is already in stack and this word is the command string length.

BLASTCOMIMAGE: Byte pointer to last command image.

LAST COMMAND IMAGE: When a command completes execution, the command string is copied here for use by the :REDO command.

ASSOCIATION DST LAYOUT

	0	DST %42
	ĺ	J-1 /6 12
Not	2	SIR %3 0
1		טבא זונט
Used	3 4	
l osea		An
	5	One entry/
	0	system ldev
	_	•
Not Used JMAT Index (8 bits)	7	Ņ
	_	!
Not Used JIT Index (10 bits)	8	
DST rel. index to user's next entry.	9	- Ldev 1
		(Associated)
Class name under which this ldev is	10	ĺ
associated. Left justified and	11	
padded with blanks. 8 bytes.	12	i
•	13	<i>;</i>
' -====================================		′
0	14	1
 		ì
0	15	Į Į
	1)	
^		
0	16	- Ldev 2
		(Unassociated
	55)
	17	!
Don't	18	į
Care	19	
	20	/
=======================================		
•		
•		
·		
; 		
JMAT Index or 0	7*n	1
	1 ##	ì
JIT Index or 0		:
off findex of O		1
Novt Fatur Daintan an O		
Next Entry Pointer or 0		- Ldev n
47		ļ
Classname		!
or Don't Care		Ļ
		/

CHAPTER 16 SYSDUMP/INITIAL

CTABO (Memory Size Independent Configuration Values)

RECORD O OF CONFDATA FILE

0	 MEMORY SIZE IN K WORDS	 0
1		 1
2	STANDARD STACK SIZE	 2
3	HIGHEST DRT #	 3
4		14
5	NORMAL PRIORITY	 5
6	CPU BOUND PRIORITY	 6
7	# OF SECONDS TO LOG-ON	 7
10		8
11		9
12	LOG FILE #	10
13	LOG BITS (ONLY 11 USED)	11 % 7717
, !		
14 15 16	< <defines being="" is="" logged="" what="">></defines>	12 13 14
15	< <defines being="" is="" logged="" what="">></defines>	13
15 16	<pre><<defines being="" is="" logged="" what="">> DEFAULT JOB/SESSION CPU TIME LIMIT</defines></pre>	13 14
15 16 17	<pre><<defines being="" is="" logged="" what="">> DEFAULT JOB/SESSION CPU TIME LIMIT</defines></pre>	13 14 15
15 16 17 20	<pre><<defines being="" is="" logged="" what="">> DEFAULT JOB/SESSION CPU TIME LIMIT FILES DUMPED</defines></pre>	13 14 15 16
15 16 17 20 21 22	<pre><<defines being="" is="" logged="" what="">> DEFAULT JOB/SESSION CPU TIME LIMIT FILES DUMPED HIGHEST LOGICAL DEVICE # HIGHEST VOLUME # HIGHEST SYS. VOLUME NO.</defines></pre>	13 14 15 16 17
15 16 17 20 21 22 23	<pre> <<defines being="" is="" logged="" what="">> DEFAULT JOB/SESSION CPU TIME LIMIT FILES DUMPED HIGHEST LOGICAL DEVICE # HIGHEST VOLUME # HIGHEST SYS. VOLUME NO.</defines></pre>	13 14 15 16 17

	I	
2	FIX LEVEL	21
26	COLD LOAD COUNT	22
2	MAX INITIAL SEGMENT SIZE	23
30	DISC COLD LOAD ENTRY POINT	24
31	SIZE OF OLD VOLUME TABLE	25
32	SIZE OF OLD COLD LOAD INFORMATION TABLE	26
33	TIME QUANTUM (unused)	27
34	MAXIMUM OPEN SPOOL FILES	28
35	CSTAB SIZE	29
36	MAXIMUM # OF SPOOL FILES (KILO SECTORS)	30
37		31
40	# OF ADDITIONAL CS DRIVERS	 32
41	# SECTORS PER SPOOL EXTENT	 33
42	UPDATE LEVEL	1 34
43	VERSION	35
1414	SERIAL DISC LOAD FD SD	36
45	MIT VERSION	37
46	MIT UPDATE	38
47	MIT FIX	39
50		40
51	conversion id's. All bits currently unused	41
52	must be zero.	42
53		43
I		

DR 0 = 7-bit DRT system TP 0 = word 4 of CTAB is no. of TBUFS 1 = 9-bit DRT system 1 = word 4 of CTAB is TBUFS per port

REC	CORD 0 (CONT.)	
54 I	TAPE RECORD SIZE (WORDS)	 44
-	·/////////////////////////////////////	•
 177		 127

- SERIAL DISC LOAD (Word %44)

 FD Date given for sysdump was future date

 SD Sysdump was to serial disc

CTAB (Memory Size Dependent Configuration Values)

RECORDS 1-8 OF CONFDATA FILE

record	memo	ory size k words	
1 2 3 4 5	- - - - -	64 80 96 128 160	This table describes the CTAB format in detail and is typical of any record (1-8)
6 7	-	192 224	
8	-	256 and larger	

0	# OF CST ENTRIES	0
1	# OF DST ENTRIES	1
2	# OF PCB ENTRIES	2
3	# OF IOQ ENTRIES	3
4	# OF TERMINAL BUFFERS PER PORT	4
5	# OF CST ENTENSION ENTRIES	5
6	INTERRUPT CONTROL STACK SIZE (Q1 to Z1)	6
7	# UCOP REQUEST QUEUE ENTIRES	7
10	# BREAKPOINT ENTRIES	8
11	# TRL ENTRIES	9
12	# LOCAL RINS	10
13	# GLOBAL RINS	111
14	# OF SYSTEM BUFFERS	12
15	# OF CONCURRENT PROGS	13
16	# OF MAM TABLE ENTRIES	14
17	reserved for type-ahead buffer size	 15
ı		l

_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_

20	///////////////////////////////////////	16
		•
24	///////////////////////////////////////	20
25	DIRECTORY SIZE (SECTORS)	21
^	;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	•
36	MAXIMUM CODE SEGMENT SIZE	30
37	MAXIMUM # OF CODE SEGMENTS/PROCESS	31
40	MAXIMUM STACK SIZE (MAXDATA)	32
41	MAXIMUM EXTRA DATA SEGMENT SIZE	33
•	MAXIMUM # OF EXTRA DATA SEGMENTS/PROCESS	•
50	MAXIMUM # RUNNING SESSIONS	40
51	MAXIMUM # OF RUNNING JOBS	41
52	# LOG PROCS	42
53	LOG ID's	43
54	# DISC REQUEST TABLE ENTRIES	144
55	# SPECIAL REQUEST TABLE ENTRIES	45
56	# PRIMARY MESSAGE TABLE ENTRIES	46
57	# SWAP TABLE ENTRIES	47
60	# SECONDARY MESSAGE TABLE ENTRIES	48
	1	•

DRIVER TABLE

The Driver Table consists of 6 word entries, in correspondence to the LDEV entries, up to the highest LDEV used, entry zero is a dummy entry.

	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 	
CR CHAN #	DS MASTER LDEV	TYPICAL ENTRY
D	R	FORMAT
I	V	
N	A	
М	E	

DS DEVICE (if set DRT is zero)

CR CORE RESIDENT
CHAN # CHANNEL #

MASTER LDEV LDEV of device which this DS device is linked to.

Words 2-6 contain the driver name.

SYSDUMP FORMAT

	<tape load="" point<="" th=""></tape>
READ - SIO - PROGRAM PROGRAM	<serial disc="" load="" point<="" td=""></serial>
SIO PROGRAM	
ICS	
LOW CORE	
TCST	
CS TABLE	
DRIVER TABLE	
LPDT	
LDT	
DEVICE CLASS TABLE	
LDTX	
VTAB	
OLDVTAB	*
DISC COLD LOAD INFORMATION TABLE	*
CTAB	
CTABO	
CSDVR	
CSDEF	
INITIAL'S DB AREA	
STACK MARKER	
INITIAL'S SEGMENTS	
RIN TABLE	 *
* NOT DUMPED IF DATE =CARRIAGE RETURN	I

	l	i
	LOGGING IDENTIFIER TABLE	 *
	DIRECTORY HEADER	*
	DIRECTORY	*
	 XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
	SYSTEM PROGRAMS, SL, NON-STD. DRIVERS	
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EOF XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
	STORE/RESTORE HEADER	
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
	STORE/RESTORE DIRECTORY	*
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
	USER FILES (SEPARATED BY "EOF's"	*
	STORE/RESTORE TRAILER	
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
-	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
•		

^{*} NOT DUMPED IF DATE = CARRIAGE RETURN

NOTE: ON DISC, READ-SIO-PROGRAM KEPT IN DISC LABEL.

STORE THE PORTAL

FIRST VOLUME

1	ı	
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX EOF XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	 	
"STORE/RESTORE LABEL - HP/3000."	 0 \ 1 3	
"VIIB"	 14 15	
PARTIAL FIRST FILE FLAG	16	
CHECKSUM	17	
DIRECTORY INDEX OF FIRST FILE	18	***** A BYID
	19	HEADER 40 WORDS
	 22	
VOLUME NUMBER	23	
DATE	24	DATE:
TIME	 25 26	0:7 last 2 digits of year 7:9 Julian date
TAPEBLOCKSIZE (#WORDS/BLOCK;def=4096)	27	TIME:
 	 28 	25.(0:8) hours (8:8) minutes 26.(0:8) seconds (8:8) .1 secs.
 	 39	! /
1		

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	 TYP FILE ENTRY (12 WDS.)	VOLUME DIRECTORY: # ENTRIES DETERMINED BY TAPEBLOCK- SIZE
FILES (separated by "EOF's")		FILES

STORE FORMAT

SUBSEQUENT VOLUMES

"STORE/RESTORE LABEL-HP/3000." |13 "VIIB" 114 |15 |16 FLAG=1: PARTIAL FIRST FILE FLAG ----- 1st FILE 17 ON THIS ----- VOL IS A 18 PARTIAL. HEADER DIRECTORY INDEX OF FIRST FILE 40 WDS. 119 |22 123 124 TIME 125 | 26 127 128 139 NOTE: NO EOF. FILE NAME -----||TYPICAL GROUP NAME | | FILE | VOLUME -----|| ENTRY DIRECTORY ACCT NAME FILES <FILES> (separated by "EOF's) STORE FORMAT

END OF VOLUME

	- 1	
<pre> </pre>		\ FILES
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		
"STORE/RESTORE LABEL-HP/3000."	0 13	\ !
	14	
	20	
FLAG: PRECEDING EOF MARKS FILE ENDED	21	 TRAILER
FLAG: PRECEDING EOF MARKS TAPESET ENDED	22	40 WDS.
VOLUME NO.	23	
DATE	24	
TIME	25 26	
	27	
	39	/
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	i	
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		

CHAPTER 17 MISCELLANEOUS

LABELED TAPE SUBSYSTEM

The MPE labeled tape subsystem permits convenient access to tapes labeled to either ANSI or IBM standards. It operates as a set of subprocedures to the file system.

A labeled tape consists of one or more logical files. Each logical file consists of three physical files, i. e. tape areas delimited by tapemarks. The first physical file contains header labels, the second contains the data, and the third contains trailer labels which are (except for minor differences) copies of the header labels. The tape mark following trailer labels will be followed either by header labels for the next file, or by another tapemark if there is no next file.

Format of MPE Tape Labels

Labels are 80 bytes long, and conventionally are identified by their first four characters (three letters and a digit) and contain information as follows (CP := character position; L:= length):

VOL1: Present only on the first file of a volume, the volume label contains the volume identifier, which is usually the number on the tape strap, and is thus not expected to be changed.

*_				*
Ì	CP	Field Name	L	Content
-	1/3	Label identifier	3	"VOL"
-	4	Label Number	1	"1"
-	5/10	Volume Identifier	6	Vol ID
	11	Accessibility	1	"0" if IBM, else " "
	12/79	Not used	62	Blanks
#_	80	Label-Standard Version	1	"1" if H-P ANSI else " "

UVLn: User volume labels. May be present on tapes from foreign shops, but are not written by MPE. If encountered, they are ignored.

HDR1: First header label. Required for each file. Specifies:

*			#
CP	Field Name	L	Content
1/3	Label identifier	3	"HDR"
4	Label Number	1	"1"
5/21	 File Identifier 	 17 	File name, if tape was not written by MPE, only the first eight are significant.
22/27	Volume Set Ientifier	6	Names the volume on which the set of files begins
28/31	Reel Number	<u>1</u>	Counts the reels that contain this file (1 starts)
32/35	File sequence number	4	Counts the files in the set of files (1 starts)
36/41	Not Used	6	MPE writes blanks
42/47	Creation Date	6	Year and day within year when the file was written.
48/53	Expiration Date	6	Year and day within year when the file may be over-written without permission.
54	Accessibility	1	%230 if Lockword, "0" if IBM
55/60	Block count	6	Number of blocks if IBM.
61/73	System Code	13	"HP MPE 3000 "
74/80	Not Used	7	Blanks

HDR2: Second header label. Although defined by the standard, may be missing on foreign tapes. Contains:

*			.
CP	Field Name	L	Content
1/3	Label identifier	3	"HDR"
4	Label Number	1	"2"
 5 	Record Format	1	"F" = Fixed "V" = Variable "U" = Undefined Others treated as Undefined
6/10	Block Length	5	Block length (in character format).
11/15	Record Length	5	Record length (adhering to to MPE rules) in characters.
16/23	Lockword	8	MPE File Lockword.
24/36	Not Used	13	MPE writes blanks
37	Record Type	1	"A" = ASCII "B" = Binary.
38	Carriage Control	 1 	"C" = control " " = no control.
39/80	Not Used	42	Blanks

IBM: IBM has a slightly different format. It is:

*			
CP	Field Name	L	Content
1/3	Label identifier	3	"HDR"
4	Label Number	1	"2"
5	Record Format	1	"F" = Fixed "V" = Variable "U" = Undefined Others treated as Undefined
6/10	Block Length	5	Block length (in character format).
11/15	Record Length	5	Record length (adhering to to MPE rules) in characters.
16	Not Used	1	Blank.
17	IBM Position	1	"0" = no volume switch "1" = a switch has occurred.
18/38	Not Used	11	Blanks.
 39 	IBM Block Attribute.	1	"B" = Blocked records. "S" = Spanned records. "R" = Blocked and Spanned. " " = No blocked or spanned.
40/80	Not Used	41	Blanks

User header labels: optional. Standard prescribes UHLn in the first four characters, but MPE doesn't care.

EOV1: End of Volume; used as first trailer label. Required if the logical file is continued onto another reel. Identical to HDR1, except contains the number of physical blocks of data in the data area.

#			
CP	Field Name	L	Content
1/3	Label identifier	3	"EOV"
1 4	Label Number	1	"1"
5/54	Same as HDR1	50	
55/60	Block Count	6	Number of data blocks since last beginning of file section label group.
61/80	Same as HDR1	20	

EOV2: Defined by the standard, but may be missing on foreign tapes. Follows EOV1; format same as HDR2.

EOF1: End of File; used as first trailer label. Required if this is the end of the logical file. Format same as EOV1.

EOF2: Same as EOV2 except used after EOF1.

User trailer labels: optional. Standard prescribes UTLn in the first four characters, but MPE again doesn't care.

TAPE LABEL TABLE

The tape label table is the private playground of the tape label subsystem. It consists of two parts: LDEV Control Blocks (LCBs) and Volume Control Blocks (VCBs). The LDEV area is set up at system initialization and contains one entry for each magnetic tape LDEV and serial disc device in the system. As is common in MPE, the first entry is a dummy which tells where the other things in the table are. The volume area contains one entry for each labeled tape volume requested or active on the system.

Although table entries are stored in an extra data segment, they are generally manipulated via local copies on the stack. The procedures GETLDEV and GETFNUM look for LDEV and volume entries as specified; they copy them to stack buffers and return the DST address for use in copying them back. POSTVTENT copies the entries back, and in the case of a new volume entry, allocates space for it in the volume section of the tape label table.

TLTSIR -- %47,#39

Tape Label Table Header Entry

TLTDST -- %32,#26

During PROGEN, SETUP'TAPES is called to initialize the table. The overall structure of the initialized TLT is:

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 Table initialization word (=1 when initialized) _____ Entry size (ESIZE) = %32,#26 _____ Table relative pointer to base of LCB entries (LTBASE) (1) Table relative pointer to base of VCB entries (VTBASE) (2) _____ Table relative pointer to top of Volume table (VTTOP) (3) |-----5 Size of Tape Label Table, in words (VTMAX) 7 10 not used 30 31

<u> </u> ~	LDEV Co	ontro:	l Blo	ock a	rea ·	on	e en	try/i	mag '	tape	driv	7 e		32 <-(1) -
	Volume	Cont	rol 1	Block	tab:	 le		tain:				·		 <-(2)
INITIA	alized S	build	the	 "uni	- niti:							1):	15	
	1 2	3	4) c	· (<u>9</u>	10	11	12			1)	
1	Size of	the	tabl	e in	พดา	ds (a	lwav	rs >	 1)				 	0
j	Size of							's >	1) 				 	0
j	Size of Number LDE	of LD				 ble =	 = X	/s >					 T	
j	Number LDE	of LD	EVS	in th	e ta	ble :	= X						 T 	1
j	Number LDE	of LD V# Total	EVS	in th	e ta	ble :	= X						 T T T	1
j	Number LDE	of LD V# Total V# xpans	EVS of ion	in th	ne ta	ent	= X						 	1 2

17-7

The LCB entries have the following structure:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6		7	8		9	10	11	12	13	14	15	_
				I	Туј	ре	T		L	В		HP	 						0
Ì						I	ogi	ca.	l de	vic	e	nu	mber						1
į							V	СВ	add	res	s	-							2
į							R	ee:	l nu	mbe	r								3
į						Fi	le	sed	quen	ce	nι	ımb	er						1
							Cr	eat	tion	da	.te)							5
							Exp	ira	atio	n d	lat	e.							6
																			7
								Fi:	le n	ame	:								10
-	,																		<u>.</u> -
ļ																			 16
									+	-					-				j
1								 :	ا 										17
																			20
							(not	t us	ed)									21.
į																			22
į															. 				23
Ì																			24
į						Vo]	Lume	s	et i	.den	ti	ifi	er						25
																			26
																			27
						7	7olu	me	ide	nti	fi	ier							30
į																			31
١																			

Type: 00 = no tape mounted

01 = unlabelled

10 = ANSI 11 = IBM

L: 1 if file has lockword.

T: 1 if device is a tape drive.

B: 1 if tape is from Burroughs, which has incorrect block/record size in the HDR2 label. Code can be patched to correct the size.

HP: 1 if tape is Hewlett-Packard ANSI format.

VCB address: Pointer to VCB entry describing volume mounted on tape drive, only if linked. Otherwise, 0.

The VCB format is:

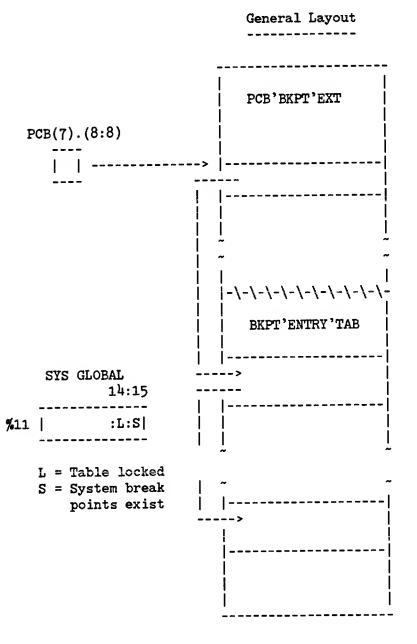
	0	1		2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	1	.0	11	12	_ :	13	14	15	
	A	F	I)	l 	Posi	ition	1	W	1	Se	qTyj	۱	Lb	lTyr) L	١	M	R	B	0
				. . .					Ŀ	DE	V #										1
										PI	N										2
-							Fil	e n	umb	er	(A	FT i	nd	ex.)						3
-							Fi	le :	seq	uei	nce	nur	ıbe	r							4
-	s	R	I)	C	De	ensit	У	V	Ī				Red	el n	umb	er				5
-								Exp	ira	tio	on ·	date									6
-	-																				7
								Fi	le i	nar	ne										10
- ~																					<u>-</u>
																					 16
										+.											1 17
+- 																					+ 20
																					21
								I	loc]	kwo	ord										22
																					23
<u> </u> -					- -						- - -										24
							Volu	me d	te:	10	len:	tifi	۵۳								25
į							TOLU	C .	,	2.	11		-1								26
											· ·										20
								Volu	ıma	n -	mo										1
								↓ ∪⊥(une	110	uii C										30 31
																	- - -	. .			21

BREAK POINT TABLE

$$DST = 30(10) = %36$$

The break point table is divided into 2 sections:

- 1) PCB BREAKPOINT EXTENSION TABLE (PCB'BKPT'EXT)
 This table contains the heads of the breakpoint chains
- 2) BREAKPOINT ENTRY TABLE (BKPT'ENTRY'TAB)
 This table contains the actual entries



PCB BREAKPOINT EXTENSION TABLE

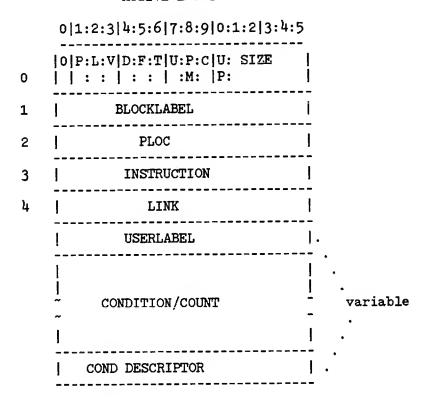
# ENTRIES	Ī	ENTRY SIZE =	1
HEAD SYSTEM LIST		FREE ENTRY =	0
# USED USER ENTRIES	 	ACTIVE ENTRY =	Index 1st Entry
USER ENTRIES			in breakpoint chain

BREAKPOINT ENTRY TABLE

	ENTRY (0)	FREE ENTRY	
0	# WORDS BREAKPOINT TAB	1: SIZE	
1	HEAD FREE LIST	FORWARD LINK	<u> </u>
2	!	BACKWARD LINK	
3	UNUSED	!	
4		!	<u>!</u> ~
	LAST ENTRY		
0	1		

The breakpoint entry table consists of variable length entries The minimum entry size is 5.

ACTIVE ENTRY



BREAKPOINT ENTRY TABLE (CONT.)

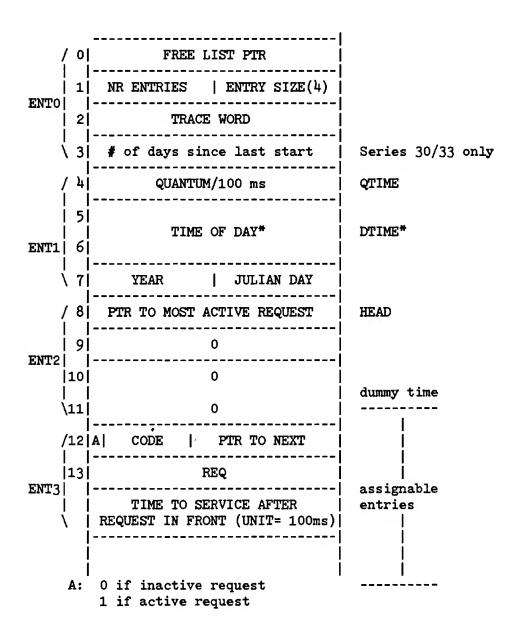
ENTRY(0).(0:1) = FR: FREE ENTRY 1 = FREE 0 = USEDENTRY(0).(1:1) = P:PRIVILEGED MODE BREAKPOINT 1 = PRIV.0 = NON-PRIVENTRY(0).(2:1) = L:PROCESS-LOCAL BREAKPOINT 1 = PROCESS-LOCAL 0 = SYSTEMENTRY(0).(3:1) = V:VALIDATION BIT 1 = INSTRUCTION IN ENTRY(3) 0 = INSTRUCTION NOT IN TAB. ENTRY(0).(4:1) = D:DOUBLE TRAP 1 = BREAKPOINT OSCILLATES BETWEEN P/P+1 0 = NOT DOUBLE TRAP FAKE 'DUMMY' TRAP ENTRY(0).(5:1) = F:1 = BREAKPOINT AT P+10 = BREAKPOINT AT P (ORIG. LOC) ENTRY(0).(6:1) = T:TWO WORD INSTRUCTION 1 = TWO WORD INSTRUCTION 0 = NOT TWO WORD INSTRUCTION ENTRY(0).(7:1) = U:USER LABEL PRESENT 1 = TRAP TO USER SUPPLIED LABEL O = TRAP TO DEBUG ENTRY(0).(8:1) = PM:PERMANENT BREAKPOINT 1 = PERM0 = TEMPORARYENTRY(0).(9:1) = C:CONDITION/COUNT 1 = CONDITION/COUNT SPECIFIED 0 = NO COND/COUNT ENTRY(0).(10:1) = UP:UPDATING 1 = ENTRY IN PROCESS OF BEING UPDATED/REMOVED 0 = NOT BEING UPDATED/REMOVED ENTRY(4) = LINK:LINK 0 = END OF CHAIN

>O= INDEX NEXT ENTRY

BREAKPOINT ENTRY TABLE (CONT.)

```
CONDITION
       COUNT
  -----
1) | ORIGINAL CNT. | 2) | OPERAND1 |
  | OPERAND2 |
                         |OPT1|OPt2| RELOP |
RELOP -> (8:8) RELOP NUMBER:
             3 = LT 9 = LTE
             4 = GT 10 = GTE
5 = EQ 11 = NEQ
OPT1 -> (0:2) OPERAND1'S TYPE
OPT2 -> (2:2) OPERAND2'S TYPE
OPERAND TYPES:
  0 -> CONSTANT (SINGLE WORD)
1 -> ADDRESS (DOUBLE WORD)
  3 -> INDIRECT ADDRESS (TRIPLE WORD)
OPERAND FORMS:
  CONSTANT -> -----
              | CONST |
   ADDRESS -> -----
              | REG | BASE|
              OFFSET
              | IND. OFFSET | (TYPE 3 ONLY)
              _____
         -> (0:6) CORRESPONDING INDEX INTO 'REGY':
   REG
                   3 = A 10 = DL
                   4 = SY 11 = Q
7 = DA 12 = S
                   8 = DX   17 = EA
                   9 = DB
   BASE -> (6:10) SEG #/BANK #
```

The system clock interrupts every 100 ms, with the CR being automatically cleared. An exception is the Shared Clock Interface measurement service which allows rates as fast as 5 ms. The interrupt handler is the procedure TICK. On entry, DB is pointing to the base of timer request list. Besides timeout requests, the clock also controls time slicing.



CODE	å	REQ	indicate	the	type	φſ	request.
	CC	DE:	RI	: 0:			TYPE:

CODE:	REQ:	TYPE:
0	DITP	Hangup
1	DITP	Carrier failure
2	DITP	202 turnaround
3	DITP	Read
3 4	DITP	Logon
5	PCBB index	Delay
•	to process	
6	DITP	LP not ready
7	DITP	2640
%1 0	Port mask	Msg port timeout
%11	DITP	Block mode read
•		timeout (30 secs)
%1 2	PCBB index	Watchdog timer for
•	to process	process
	-	

The list of pending requests is kept ordered by time with later entries at the tail.

% 20 -% 37	DITP	SIO device timeout: DIT8. (code_1 on expiration, cleared on Timereq.
% 5/ % 6	*DTIME	For Series 30/33, DTIME is # of TICS (0.091457 ms) since last midnight.

MPE USER LOGGING enables users and subsystems to log changes to data sets on disc or serial files. This "change" file can later be used to recover data lost due to a system or program failure. The log file can itself be used for auditing purposes.

GENERAL DESIGN OVERVIEW

disc class device.

- A. Hardware Environment
 No special hardware is required to operate the
 system. However, if logging to a tape file is
 desired, the hardware configuration must include
 a tape drive.
 If there is no tape drive, then may log to a serial
- B. Software Environment
 MPE USER LOGGING is an integral part of MPE.

No other special software is required.

C. Design Narrative
User Logging enables users and subsystems to
journalize additions and modifications to MPE
and subsystem files. The journal can reside on
either disc or serial logfiles.

User Logging consists of a logging process, a memory buffer, a disc resident logging buffer (for serial logging) and a user defined destination log file on disc or serial media.

The logging process has two functions depending on whether the destination file resides on disc or serial media. If the destination file is serial, the logging process performs all output to the destination file. If the destination file is on disc, the logging process allocates additional space (extents) as it is required by the user.

The logging buffer is divided into communication and buffer areas. The communication area is used to pass information among the users and the logging process. This information includes status of the logging process and logging file, space remaining in the logging file and error information important to users or the logging process. The buffer portion of the logging data segment blocks inputs into the logging file before the data is actually posted. The buffer is flushed any time a user requests to close a log file or when a logging process

is terminated. (The buffer is also flushed by the begin/end transaction or buffer flush requests).

D. Error Recovery Description

The error recovery mechanisms provided by User Logging are: power fail recovery and recovery from system failure.

Power failure recovery applies only to tape log files since MPE provides adequate recovery for disc files during power fail. When a power failure is detected, a message will be printed on the console asking the operator to place the tape drive back on-line. (If the operator places the tape on-line before the message valid data may be overwritten). (To reset the tape drive the operator must hit the load button until the tension returns to the drive. Then hit the reset button followed by placing the tape drive back on-line). At this time the log process will recover the file by rewinding to the load point and then forward spacing to the point where the power fail occured. Writing to the log file will continue at that point.

In the event of a system failure, the warm start load option initiates recovery of User Logging files. In the case of a serial file, the file is read and compared to the disc logging buffer. All records found in the disc buffer that are not on the serial log file are posted and a proper end of file written. If the destination file is a disc file, all records are read and verified and an end of file posted to the file. In order to continue logging to a User Logging file that has been recovered in this manner, the logging process for the file must be restarted using the console command: LOG.

NOTE:

Any records in the buffer area of the logging buffer will be lost.

User logging has been enhanced to work with labeled serial discs. Internally the log process handles serial disc (or cartidge tape) log files the same as for tape files.

II. DESIGN STRUCTURES

A. USER LOGGING TABLE

ENTRY SIZE = #38 words DST %33

Table containing an entry for each activated user logging process. Each entry is created when the process is started, and deleted when the process terminates. (Via :LOG command). The information is extracted from the Logging Identifier Table (LIDTAB).

	ENTRY O	
#		%
0	NUMBER OF ENTRIES	0
1	FREE ENTRY HEAD PT.	1
2	INUSE ENTRY HEAD PT.	2
3	NEXT BUFFER NUMBER	3
4	MAX # PROCESSES	14
5	MAX # USERS/PROCESS	5
6		6
7	ENTRY SIZE	7
	•	
37	· 	45

WORD ENTRIES

NUMENTRIES	=	LOGTAB
FREE	=	LOGTAB(1)
INUSE	=	LOGTAB(2)
BUFNUM	=	LOGTAB(3)
MAXLOGPROC	=	LOGTAB(4)
MAX'USR'PROC	=	LOGTAB(5)
LOGTAB'ESIZE	=	LOGTAB(7)

NUMENTRIES

The number of entries in the logging table.

FREE

A table relative pointer to the first free entry in the logging table. (-1 = table full).

INUSE

A table relative pointer to the first entry in the logging table that is being used (-1 = no entries in use).

BUFNUM

The number of the buffer associated with this logging process. Used to create the name of buffer file if serial logfile. (i.e. ULOGxxxx.PUB.SYS).

MAXLOGPROC

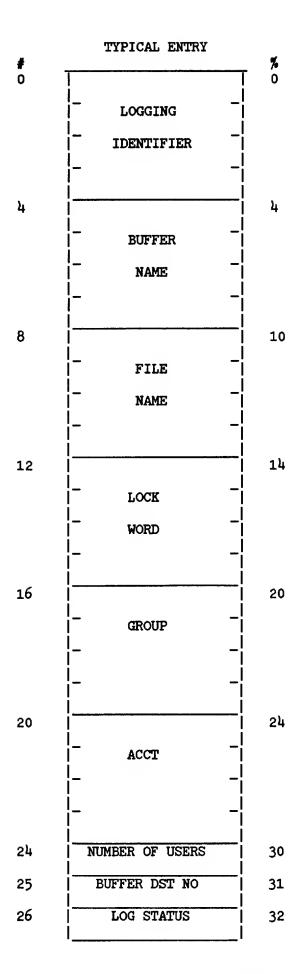
The maximum number of user logging processes allowed.

MAX'USR'PROC

The maximum number of users per logging process.

LOGTAB'ESIZE

The size (in words) of each entry in the table.



27	CURR AUTO CURR TYPE	33
28	LOG DEV	34
29	LOG PCB #	35
30	SWITCH FLAG	36
31	NEW AUTO NEW TYPE	37
32	ADDRESS OF	40
	LOGGING BUFFER	
34	SIZE OF	42
	LOGGING BUFFER	
36	FWRD ENTRY PT	71,71
37	BWRD ENTRY PT	45

TABINDEX	=	WORD INDEX TO CURRENT ENTRY
BTABINDEX	=	BYTE INDEX TO CURRENT ENTRY
DTABINDEX	=	DOUBLE INDEX TO CURRENT ENTRY
LGNAME	=	BTABINDEX
BNAME	=	BTABINDEX+8
LFNAME	=	BTABINDEX+16
LFLOCKW	=	BTABINDEX+24
LFGROUP	=	BTABINDEX+32
LFACCT	=	BTABINDEX+40
NUMUSERS	=	TABINDEX+24
DST	=	TABINDEX+25
STATUS	=	TABINDEX+26
LGAUTO	=	TABINDEX+27. (0:8)
LGTYPE	=	TABINDEX+27. (8:8)
LGDEV	=	TABINDEX+28
PIN	=	TABINDEX+29
LGSWITCH	=	TABINDEX+30
LGNEWAUTO	#	TABINDEX+31.(0:8)
LGNEWTYPE	=	TABINDEX+31.(8:8)
LGADDR	=	DTABINDEX+16
BSIZE	=	DTABINDEX+17
المال المال		
NEXT	=	TABINDEX+36
PREV	=	TABINDEX+37
ETUSY	_	TIME TO THE ! J

LGNAME

The name of the logging process (logging identifier).

BNAME

The name of the disc buffer used if the logging process destination file is a serial file. This is a file that resides in PUB.SYS. The format of the name is ULOGxxxx where xxxx is the buffer number padded on the left with zeroes.

If the switch flag is true, the following will be the fully qualified file name of the new log file.

LFNAME

The name of the logging file.

LFLOCKW

The lockword of the disc logging file.

LFGROUP

The group that the destination logging file resides in if the file is a disc file.

LFACCT

The account that the destination logging file resides in if the file is a disc file.

NUMUSERS

The number of users currently accessing the logging file.

DST

The dst number of the logging data segment (LOGBUFF). (-1 = LOGBUFF not created yet)

STATUS

The status of the logging process.

ACT = 1, INACT = 0, RECOVERING = 2, INITIALIZING = -1.

LGAUTO

True if the automatic changelog facility was enabled.

LGTYPE

The type of destination file of the logging process. DISC = 0, TAPE = 1, SDISC = 2, CTAPE = 3

LGDEV

The logical device number of the disc logging file or the disc logging buffer.

PIN

The PCB number for the logging process.

LGSWITCH

Flag indicating a CHANGELOG is pending (if true).

LGNEWAUTO

True if the automatic changelog facility was requested for the new log file.

LGNEWTYPE

If a switch is pending, this will be the type of the new log process. (-1 = no switch pending)

LGADDR

Sector number of the current extent in the disc logging file or the disc buffer file. (Disc buffer file has only 1 extent)

BSIZE

The number of records in the current extent (for disc logging) or the number available in the disc logging buffer.

NEXT

A table relative pointer to the next entry in the logging table. (-1 = this is last entry)

PREV

A table relative pointer to the previous entry in the logging table. (-1 = this is first entry)

B. USER LOGGING BUFFER

There will be one of these tables around for the life of any active user loggging process. The table consists of three parts:

COMMUNICATIONS AREA - Info about status of the process, etc. that is common to all users of the process.

Also the cells for messages to/from the process.

USER ENTRIES - Info for a specific user of the process.
One of these for every user of a process
(Setup by OPENLOG, released by CLOSELOG).

BUFFER AREA - Buffer used to hold logging records from all users before writing to the log file.

COMMUNICATIONS AREA	
ENTRY #2	FPT BPT
ENTRY #3	FPT BPT
ENTRY #4	FPT BPT
ENTRY #N	FPT BPT
 BUFFER AREA 	
l 4k words	
<u> </u> 	

_	COMMUNICATIONS AREA	
# 0]		. % 0
	- LOGGING -	
	- IDENTIFIER -	
Ъ,	SWITCH FLAG	4
5	NEW AUTO NEW TYPE	5
6	AUTO TYPE	6
7	BUFFER DST	7
8	LOG PIN	10
9	NUMBER OF USERS	11
10	MAX NUMBER OF USERS	12
11	NEXT USER NUMBER	13
12	SLEEP COUNT	14
13	STATE	15
14	MSG	16
15	LOG MSG	17
16	USER MSG	20
17	LOG ERROR	21
18	LOG DEVICE	22
19	BUFFER SPACE	23
20	USED SPACE IN BUFFER	24
21	FILE SET NUMBER	25
22	LOG	26
	- ADDRESS -	
24	INPUT	30
	- RECORD -	
26	FILE	32
USER LOGGING BUFF	FER (CONTINUED)	

	~	~
	_ SIZE -	<u> </u>
28	FILE	.i 34
	- SPACE -	
30	TOTAL	36
	RECORDS -	
32	MAX	40
	_ SIZE	
34	LAST EXTENT	42
35	EXTENT	ļ 43
36		 44
	_ RESOURCE _	
38	<u> </u>	 46
	i	į
	i <mark>-</mark> -	i I
	 -	j I
		i I
	ļ	į I
	<u>-</u>	İ I
	-	İ I
	-	Í I
48	IN USE HEAD PTR	j 60
49	FREE HEAD PTR	i 61
		ı

LOGID	=	BLOGBUFF(0)
SWITCH'	=	LOGBUFF(4)
NEWAUTO	=	LOGBUFF(5).(0:8)
NEWTYPE	=	LOGBUFF(5).(8:8)
AUTO	=	LOGBUFF(6).(0:8)
LOGTYPE	=	LOGBUFF(6).(8:8)
BDST	=	LOGBUFF(7)
LOGPIN	=	LOGBUFF(8)
NUMUSER	=	LOGBUFF(9)
MAXUSER'	=	LOGBUFF(10)
USERNO	=	LOGBUFF(11)
SLPCT	=	LOGBUFF(12)
STATE	=	LOGBUFF (13)
MSG	=	LOGBUFF(14)
LOGMSG	=	LOGBUFF (15)
USERMSG	=	LOGBUFF (16)
LOGERR	=	LOGBUFF (17)
LOGDEV	=	LOGBUFF (18)
BSPACE	=	LOGBUFF (19)
BUFUSED	=	LOGBUFF(20)
VSETNO	=	LOGBUFF(21)
LOGADDR	=	DLOGBUFF (11)
INBUFREC	=	DLOGBUFF(12)
FSIZE	=	DLOGBUFF(13)
FSPACE'	=	DLOGBUFF (14)
TRECS	=	DLOGBUFF (15)
MAXFSPACE	=	DLOGBUFF (16)
LASTEXT'	=	LOGBUFF(34)
EXTENT	=	LOGBUFF (35)
RESOURCE	=	DLOGBUFF (18)
UHEAD	=	LOGBUFF (48)
FHEAD	=	LOGBUFF(49)

LOGID

The name of the logging process.

SWITCH

True if log file switch is pending.

NEWAUTO

True if the automatic changelog option has been specified for the new log file.

NEWTYPE

If a switch was requested, this will be the type of the new logging file. (-1 = no switch pending)

AUTO

True if the automatic changelog option was specified for the current log file.

LOGTYPE

The type of destination file for the logging process. DISC = 0, TAPE = 1, SDISC = 2, CTAPE = 3

BDST

The data segment number of this table.

LOGPIN

This is the PCB number for the logging process (PIN*16).

NUMUSER

The number of users currently accessing the logging file.

MAXUSER'

The maximum number of users allowed to access the logging file.

USERNO

The next sequential number to be assigned users accessing the system. It will get incremented for every unique OPENLOG - used as the log # in the logging record format.

SLPCT

The number of users currently waiting for activization by the logging process.

STATE

The state of the user logging process. ACTIVE = 1, INACTIVE = 0.

MSG

An internal messge word used to indicate an error or operator request.

- 6 Continue processing, all o.k.
- 2 Suspend error reading buffer file or writing to serial file
- 3 Stop set when issue :LOG logid,STOP or when an EOF condition is found on the disc log file.

LOGMSG

A messages from the logging process.

- 6 Continue processing, all O.K.
- 15 EOF if there are no more extents available to be allocated.
- 12 Disc space could not allocate the new extent because no space left in the group.
 - 9 Write error error occurred while writing to log file

USERMSG

A messages from the user process.

- 6 Continue processing, all O.K.
- 12 Disc space user process needs another extent allocated for disc logging.

LOGERR

Last error found.

After changelog:

- +N File System error number encounterd
- 0 No error
- -1 New disc log file was not empty
- -2 New disc log file did not have file code LOG
- -3 New disc file is too small

LOGDEV

The logical device number of the current extent of the disc log file or the disc buffer file (buffer file has only 1 extent).

BSPACE

The amount of space, in records, that are currently available to the users. On the last block of the last extent, one record will be saved by the logging process so that the proper close information can be posted to the file - either the trailer record (if the log logging process is stoppped) or the change'to'new record because of an EOF condition (and the AUTO option had been specified).

BUFUSED

The number of records currently in the buffer. On all extents, except the last extent BUFSPACE+BUFUSED = 32 (number of records in a complete block). However, on the last block of the last extent this will NOT be true since one record is always held in reserve by the logging process.

VSETNO

This shows the order in the log file "set" of the currently opened log file.

LOGADDR

The disc address of the current extent of the disc log file. If it's a serial file, this is the disc address of the disc buffer for the file.

INBUFREC

The record number of the next block to be written to the logging destination file or the disc logging buffer for serial files. (Used as an offset into the current extent for the writes - since

each record is one sector in length).

FSIZE

The current extent size of the logging destination file or disc logging buffer file for serial destination files. (on the last extent this will be the last extent size minus 1).

FSPACE'

The space in records that remains in the current extent of the disc logging destination file or disc buffer for tape destination files. (On the last extent of the disc log file, this is the amount of space minus 1).

TRECS

The total number of records written to the logging destination file (including those records currently in the buffer).

MAXFSPACE

The total file size, in records, minus 1. (Need that last record to post close information).

LASTEXT'

The extent number of the final extent in the disc logging file or disc buffer file.

EXTENT

The current extent number of the disc logging file or disc logging buffer.

RESOURCE

Used for resource management (i.e. locking the LOGBUFF). Format is:

RESOURCE.(0:8) = Owner's pin, RESOURCE.(8:8) = Queue length, RESOURCE1.(0:8) = Q tail pin, RESOURCE1.(8:8) = Q head pin.

UHEAD

A table relative pointer to the first entry into the logging data segment. (-1 = no entries currently in use)

FHEAD

A table relative pointer to the first free entry in the logging data segment. (-1 = no free entries)

	TYPICAL LOGBUFF ENTR	Y	%
0]	Ţ	ő
	USER	-	
	_ NAME	-	
	<u> </u> _	- <u> </u>	
4		-	14
	_ GROUP	-	
	_ NAME	-	
	-	-	
8		-	10
	-	- <u>İ</u>	
	_ ACCOUNT	- <u> </u>	
	_ NAME	-¦	
10	USER PCB #	_ -	14
12		_	
13	OPENLOG COUNT		15
14	WAIT STATE	i 	16
15	ERROR CODE	—i	17
16	LOG NUMBER	_į	20
17	SUBSYSTEM CODE	-i	21
18	TOTAL	—¦	22
	RECORDS	-¦	
		¦	
	-	-¦	
	-	-¦	
23	FRWD ENTRY PTR	¦	27
24	BKWRD ENTRY PTR	¦	30
_	İ	i	_

BINDEX	=	BYTE INDEX TO CURRENT ENTRY
INDEX	=	WORD INDEX TO CURRENT ENTRY
DINDEX	=	DOUBLE INDEX TO CURRENT ENTRY

USER = BINDEX GROUP = BINDEX+8 ACCT = BINDEX+16

UPIN INDEX+12 = OPENCNT = INDEX+13 WSTATE = INDEX+14 ERROR = INDEX+15 LGNUM = INDEX+16 SCODE = INDEX+17

RECS = DINDEX+9

NENTRY = INDEX+23 PENTRY = INDEX+24

USER

The name of the user who opened the logging file through this entry.

GROUP

The group of the user who opened the logging file.

ACCT

The account of the user who opened the logging file.

UPIN

The process identification number for the user's process.

OPENCNT

Counter of how many times this user called OPENLOG. (Incremented for every OPENLOG, decremented for every CLOSELOG).

WSTATE

The wait status of the users process.

ACTIVE = 1, INACTIVE = 0.

ERROR

Used to hold error information for this user.

0 = 0.K. -1 = no room in disc (or disc buffer) and NOWAIT.

LGNUM

The logging number assigned to the user.

(From USERNO in global area to be used as log # in the log record).

SCODE

The subsystem code for the caller. This applies only to privleged callers.

RECS

The number of records written by this user.

NENTRY

A table relative pointer to the next entry in the logging data segment. (-1 = this is the last entry)

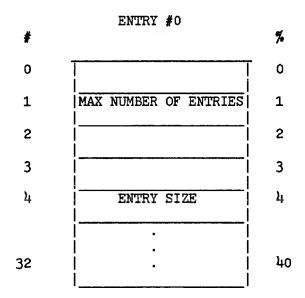
PENTRY

A table relative pointer to the previous entry in the logging data segment. (-1 = this is the first entry)

C. LOGGING IDENTIFIER TABLE

ENTRY SIZE = #33 words DST %41

Table containing an entry for each potential logging process. Entries are added via :GETLOG and released via :RELLOG.



ENTRIES

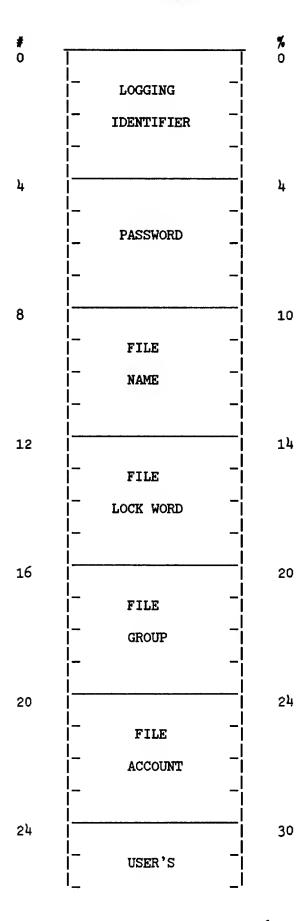
MENTRIES = LIDTAB(1) ENTRYSIZE = LIDTAB(4)

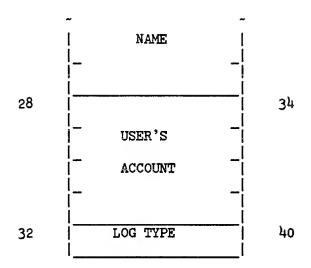
MENTRIES

The maximum number of entries in the table. (i.e. maximum number of user logging processes. 1 entry for every process - activated or not).

ENTRYSIZE

The size of each entry in the table.





BYTE ENTRIES

LID BLIDTAB = PW BLIDTAB(8) = FNAME' = BLIDTAB(16) LW = BLIDTAB(24) BLIDTAB(32) FGROUP = FACCT BLIDTAB(40) UNAME BLIDTAB(48) = UACCT BLIDTAB(56) =

WORD ENTRIES

TYP = LIDTAB(32)

LID

The logging identifier name. This is a maximum of eight characters long.

PW

The pass word for the logging identifier. This is a maximum of eight characters long.

The following is the fully qualified file name of the current log file.

FNAME'

The name of the destination file.

LW

The lock word on the destination file if the file is on disc.

FGROUP

The group that the file resides in.

FACCT

The account that the destination file resides in.

UNAME

The name of the user who created the logging identifier.

UACCT

The account of the user who created the logging identifier.

TYP

The status of the entry. -1 = null entry

0 = disc logging file

1 = tape logging file

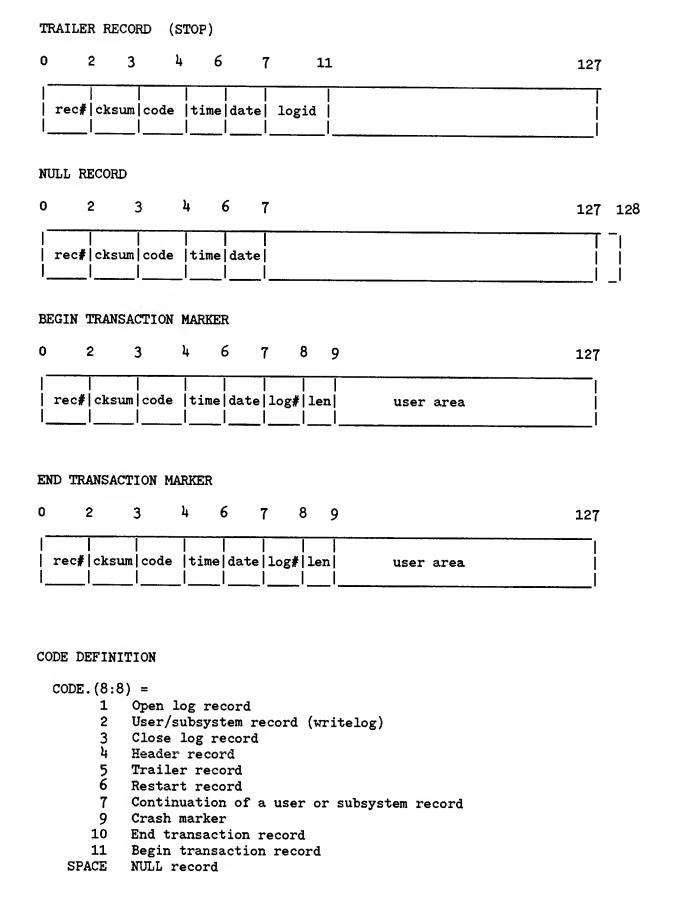
2 = serial disc logging file

3 = cartridge tape logging file

D. LOGGING RECORD FORMAT

RECORD SIZE = 128 words USER AREA = 119 words

LOG RECORD AT OPENLOG	
0 2 3 4 6 7 11 12 24 25	127
rec# cksum code time date logid log# creator pcb	
USER OR SUBSYSTEM/CONTINUATION LOG RECORD (from WRITELOG)	
0 2 3 4 6 7 8 9	127
rec# cksum code time date log# len user area	
LOG RECORD AT CLOSELOG	
0 2 3 4 6 7 11 12 24 25	127 128
rec# cksum code time date logid log# creator pcb	
CRASH MARKER	
0 2 3 4 6 7	127 128
rec# cksum code time date	
HEADER RECORD (START/RESTART)	
0 2 3 4 6 7 11	127
rec# cksum code time date logid	



DATA FIELDS OF LOG RECORDS

REC# = DOUBLE INTEGER

CKSUM = INTEGER CODE = INTEGER

TIME = DOUBLE (from intrinsic CLOCK)
DATE = INTEGER (from intrinsic CALENDAR)

LOGID = ASCII INTEGER LOG# = I.E.N = INTEGER USERAREA = ASCII ASCII CREATOR = INTEGER PCB

NOTE:

- 1. The checksum algorithm uses the exclusive or (XOR) function against a base of negative one.
- 2. Null record is used for filler.
- 3. The code word of the logging record can contain a subsystem code defined by the user in the first half of the word (0:8). User logging allows privileged users to pass this code in the index parameter of the Openlog intrinsic.
- 4. The "len" field will contain the entire length of the data in the transaction (i.e. the length passed to WRITELOG, BEGINLOG, ENDLOG). If a continuation record is part of the transaction, it will also contain the entire length of the data. For example, a length of 140 was passed to the intrinsic. The "len" field of the first record will be 140, the "len" field of its continuation record will also be 140 even though the actual amount of data found in the first record will be 119 and the data found in the continuation record will be 21.

(Positive length = # words, negative length = # bytes)

			-
	0	LDEV # OF MEASIO	MEASLDEV
	1	MEASIO PLABEL	MEASPLAB
	2	MEASIO DST #	MEASDSTN
Reserved	3		-
for MEASI	.o 14		-
	5		-
 	6		<u>-</u>
! !	7		-
 I	10		<u>-</u>
	11		-
	12		•
Reserved for	13		•
performan tunning	.ce 14		
parameter	rs 15		•
İ	16	<u>-</u>	•
	17	<u></u> 	
		L OLODAL SWAMTOWING MOS MINISTR	
1	20	GLOBAL STATISTICS XDS NUMBER 	MEASSTATX- DSNUM
	21	PROCESS STATISTICS XDS BANK	MEASPROC- XDSBANK
	22	PROCESS STATISTICS XDS BASE	MEASPROC- XDSBASE
	23	PROCESS STATISTICS XDS NUMBER	MEASPROC- XDSNUM
	24	CLASS 14 STATISTICS XDS BANK	
]	25	CLASS 14 STATISTICS XDS BASE	
i i			

<u> </u>	26	CLASS 14 STATISTICS XDS NUM.
	27	CLASS 13 STATISTICS XDS BANK
j	30	CLASS 13 STATISTICS XDS BASE
į	31	CLASS 13 STATISTICS XDS NUM.
į		CLASS 12 STATISTICS XDS BANK
į		CLASS 12 STATISTICS XDS BASE
į		CLASS 12 STATISTICS XDS NUM.
	-	CLASS 11 STATISTICS XDS BANK
	•	CLASS 11 STATISTICS XDS BASE
ļ	•	CLASS 11 STATISTICS XDS NUM.
		CLASS 10 STATISTICS XDS BANK
	41	CLASS 10 STATISTICS XDS BASE
ĺ	42	CLASS 10 STATISTICS XDS NUM.
j	43	CLASS 09 STATISTICS XDS BANK
į	44	CLASS 09 STATISTICS XDS BASE
į	45	CLASS 09 STATISTICS XDS NUM.
1	-	1
reserve fo		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
measureme interfac		
	•	1
 	50	CLASS O ENABLED CLASS 1 ENABLED COUNT
1	51	CLASS 2 EN.CNT. CLASS 3 EN.CNT.
]	52	CLASS 4 EN.CNT. CLASS 5 EN.CNT.
 	53	CLASS 6 EN.CNT. CLASS 7 EN.CNT.
 	54	CLASS 8 EN.CNT. CLASS 9 EN.CNT.

MEASINFOTAB (CONTINUED)

	55	CLASS 10 EN.CNT. CLASS 11 EN.CNT.	١
	56	CLASS 12 EN.CNT. CLASS 13 EN.CNT.	. <u> </u>
	l 57	CLASS 14 EN.CNT. CLASS 15 EN.CNT.	Ī
	60		Ī
reserve	61		1
for	62 62		Ī
shared clock	63		Ī
interfa user	64		Ī
	l 65		Ī
	66		1
!	67		Ī

CHAPTER 18 MESSAGE FILES

This chapter contains the data structures necessary to support message files. files. The first section details the message file's version of the familiar file system data structure; ie, the file label, file control block, access control block, etc..

The second section show the tables used by the basic ipc mechanism which is a set of internal, MPE procedures designed to support the "boundary conditions" of ipc files. For example, signalling a no wait reader that its record has arrived. See the section's introduction for a detailed description.

(File Structure)

{File label/FCB extent map}

	End of file block	Start of file block
: Disc addr of extent 0 :	•	•
••••••••••••••	•	•
: Disc addr of extent 1 :	v	•
	-	•
: Disc addr of extent 2 :		•
:		•
: Disc addr of extent 3 :		•
······································		•
Z 2	•	•
··········		•
: Disc addr of extent n-1 :		v
		-
: Disc addr of extent n :		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

The EOF and SOF are examples only, meant to show that 1) the start of file moves into the extent map as records are read and 2) that the file can wrap around and, hence, cause the SOF to be greater than the EOF.

When a file becomes empty the SOF and EOF are reset to the first block of extent zero.

Each extent is composed of a number of blocks. Extents all have the same number of blocks. Extent zero also contains space for the file label and user labels in the exact same format as standard files. Starting with block zero, sufficient blocks are allocated to the file label/user labels to satisfy their space requirements.

Extents outside of the SOF/EOF range may not exist. They are deleted at close time when there are no more writers accessing the file.

{Block Structure}

: First data record	
	Exact same format as standard
: Second data record	variable length blocks
••••••	ter and terre of process.
2 2	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
: Last data record :	
:	
: Record delimeter (-1)	
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	*****************
:	
: Empty space (next record :	
: would not fit)	
· House not 110)	
•	
: Header delimiter (%77)	
:	
: Last header record :	
:	
2	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
: Second header record :	
. Times because of	
: First header record :	
••••••••••••	

Separating the data portion of the records from their header enables the standard file system access procedures to read the records with no knowledge that they are msg file records.

{Record	Format }
---------	----------

: Number of bytes in record	:
: First data word of record	:
Z	Z
: Last data word of record	:

Length word's value does not include itself.

{Header Format}

-	•	Header Type:	0
:	Writer's ID	:	-
•			

- C (0:1) Set on if this was the last record written before the system crashed. This bit is set on by the first open on the file after the crash.
- LC (1:1)- Valid only for close headers. Set to one if this is the last writer to close the file.
- Type(8:8)- 0 data 1 open 2 close

{Message Access Control Block}

Notes:

- 1. Words/fields that do not pertain to message files are left blank.
- 2. This diagram shows the "combined" ACB as it appears to the message access procedures (the procedures in IPC). Thus it is a combination of the LACB and the PACB.

	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
0	: : Size of the ACB including buffers (words)	:	0	
1	***************************************	:	1	*
2	: File name		2	*
	z	·		*
6	: Foptions		6	*
0	: roptions	:	0	••
7	: Aoptions	:	7	*
8	: Record size (bytes)	:	10	#
9	: Block size (words)	:	11	#
	z	z		*
11	: Carriage control code (writers)		13	*
	••••••		_	*
		Z		
14	: Error code		16	*
15	: Transmission log (units same as last read/write)	:	17	#
16	: Total number of unread records (includes opens	:	20	
17	: and closes)	:	21	
18	: Block number of the file's tail (relative to the	:	22	
		•	23	
	•		24	
		•	₩ "Y	
21	:	:	25	

22	: Physical block transfer count	:	26
23	:	:	27
24	: Address of the head record's header	:	30
25	: Address of the next write header	:	31
26	: FCB control block vector	:	32
	z	z	
28	: Number readers : Number readers & writers		34
29		z	
30	_	:	36
31	:Wrt buf indx: : # buf - 1	:	37
32	: Address of the head record's data	:	40
33	: Size of the buffer (words)	:	41
	Z	z	
38			46
39	:0:# rd buf : # wt buf :er :qw :m :c :d :s :f		47
40	: Number of max sized free records	:	50
41		:	51
42	: Number of free words in the current free record		52
43	: Address of the next write record	:	53
44	: Number of nondata records in the file	:	
45		:	55
46	: # of read requests that have a claim on file		56
47	: Last read error : Last write error	:	57
48	: DST number of the physical ACB	:	60
49	: Address of the physical ACB	:	61

50		:	62
51	·	:	63
52	: DST rel address of the stack access control blk	:	64
53		:	65
54	. Inde toolog table only and on	:	66
55	. 1	:	67
56	1 201 80 0 01 00 2 201 10000000	:	70
57	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	:	71
58		:	72
59		:	73
60	: Reserved for the stack marker from file system	:	74
61	·	:	75
	z z	Z	
64	• •	•	100*
65	: Number of seconds to wait on boundary condition :	:	101*
66	: O:Ex:Nd:Vr:Bt:Cls :C : Carriage control		102*
67	- ·	:	103*
68	: Writer ID	;	104*
69	: Control block index for nowait writer record buf :	3	105*
70	: DST relative addr of nowait writer record buffer :		106*
71		;	107*
72	: No wait I/O resultant transmission log	3	110*
73			111
74			112
75	4 , 4 ,		113
76	: Head record's record type (same values as header):	, }	114

77		ord's write		: 115
78			er word value	: 116
			us its overhead (words)	· · 117
19			TP OAGINGA (MOLAD)	
80	: ACB wait	queue mes	sage - contains same info as	: 120
81		queue mes	sage in the Message Queue	: 121
82	: Entry			: 122
83	:	• • • • • • •		: 123
84	•	• • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	· : 124
		reply por	t, 0 if using ACB compltn area	: 125
			sage area - see Message Queue	: 126
87		or completi	on mozbago remai	: 127
88	: Waiting	process's	 pin	: 130
89	: Waiting	process's	file number	: 131
90	: Waiting	process's	soft interrupt plabel	: 132
91	: DST rel	address of	buffer one	: 133
92	: DST rel	address of	During the	: 134
93	: Etc.			: 135
* Va			particular accessor.	
Word	d Field	Descripti	on	
66	(0:1)	0 1 - ha	s local flags. we not yet issued an FREAD/FWRI	ITE against
	(1:1)		tended wait mode.	
	(2:1)	nd 1 - do	not destroy the next record re	
	(3:1)	vr 1 - wr	riter has not yet written his file., he is a virgin).	
	(4:1)		ransmission log should be expres	ssed in words " bytes
	(5:1)	cls	Not currently used (reserved standard).	for group IPC
	(6:1)	С	No wait completion message is	
	(8:8)	car ctl	carriage control character to the writer's record (a value of cates no carriage control char	be used for of one indi-

Word	ord Field Description						
39		File's global flags.					
		er 1 - extended read qw 1 - one or more writers has been queued on the					
	(11:1)	wait queue. m 1 - wait msg is located in the ACB					
	(12:1)	c 1 - completion msg is located in the ACB					
	(13:1)	d 1 - the current write buffer has dirty bit set					
	(14:1)	s 1 - the start of file is block zero					
	(15:1)	f 0 - the ACB buffers have not been filled					
4}	MSTAT De	finitions}					

Octal Event Type Parameter 1 Parameter 2 Value 72/0 Read init # free rec 72/1 Read compl (0:8) error, (8:8) ID Number of records 72/2 Write init (0:8) # rec, (8:8) ID Number of free records 72/3Write compl (0:8) error, (8:8) ID Number of free records 72/4 Control (0:8) error, (8:8) ID (0:4) func, (4:12) parm 72/5 EOF (0:8) error, (8:8) ID Number of records 72/6 (0:8) error, (8:8) ID Open Number of records 72/7 Close (8:8) #free, (8:8) ID Number of records 72/10 Initiation (0:8) fix, (8:8) update 73/0 Put record (0:8) error, (8:8) ID (0:3) rec type, (3:13) number of records Delete rec (0:8) error, (8:8) ID 73/1 (0:3) rec type (3:13) number of records 73/2 Delete blk Start of file block # End of file block

Notes:

1. The aa/bb notation in the "octal value" column denotes type/subtype. Type is the actual MMSTAT event number. Subtype is (0:4) of parameter 0.

- 2. Several items can possibly exceed their fields, in that case the bits beyond the field are lost. These items are number of records, number of free records, start of file, and end of file.
- 3. Parameter word zero has a common format for all the MMSTAT events.

Field (0:4)	Description Event's subtype.
(4:2)	File's state 0 - empty 1 - partially full 2 - only a fraction of a free record is left 3 - completely full
(6:1)	Nonzero indicates that there is one or more waiting readers.
(7:1)	Nonzero indicates that there is one or more waiting writers.
(11:1)	Nonzero indicates that the write has a carriage control character.
(12:4)	Flags local to the accessor. (12:1) - the accessor has done no FREADs/FWRITEs (13:1) - extended wait (14:1) - nondestructive read

(15:1) - writer has not written any records

The objective of this set of uncallable procedures is to provide a simple ipc mechanism to support the ipc file access procedures. It enables one process to send short, control messages to another process.

{General behavior}

{FCPORTOPEN procedure}

The heart of this mechanism is the port. A process desiring to receive messages would first open (create) a port. This process is termed the "port manager." When the port is created, a port number is returned to the opener. Since the port number value cannot be known in advance, potential senders need some method of obtaining the port number from the port manager.

Both the ports and the messages are contained in a single disc resident data segment. There can be a total of over thiry-five hundred open ports and outstanding messages Thus neither ports nor message blocks are scarce resources.

{FCPORTSEND procedure}

This procedure sends a 0 to 5 word message to a port. Optionally a timeout value may be specified which will limit the duration the message will remain attached to the port. Expiration of the timeout causes the message to be deleted from the target port's queue and placed on the sender's reply port (specified by the sender in the FCPORTSEND procedure call).

{FCPORTRECEIVE}

Reads and deletes the head message from a port. The sender's return port number is also given to the receiver, enabling him to send a reply message.

{FCPORTCLOSE}

Demolishes the port.

{IPC File's Use of the IPC Mechanism}

All open message files have two ports open for the file (read wait queue and write wait queue), plus one port per accessor (reply port). Their use is described in the following.

{Reader and writer wait queues}

When an empty message file is accessed by more than one reader (share), then there must be a way of having the readers' FREADs satisfied in the same order that they were issued. That is, there must be queue of waiting readers. The ipc access procedures accomplish this by dedicating a basic ipc port as a "read wait queue." Whenever a reader's request is stalled because the file is empty, a message is sent to the read wait queue. Subsequent FREADs by other processes will queue up behind the first reader in a FIFO manner. An FWRITE will take the first entry from the wait queue and send a "read may be done" message to the reader's reply port.

In a like manner multiple writers will queue on the write wait queue when the file is full.

{Completion notification for nowait I/O}

The IOWAIT intrinsic waits for a message to be sent to the reply port (s) of the specified user files.

{Timeouts}

When an accessor encounters a boundary condition (ex, a reader accesses an empty file), it may specify that the condition must be satisfied in x seconds (FCONTROL 4). To this end the ipc access procedures merely issue the FCPORTSEND to the wait queue with the user's timeout value specified. The timeout will tear the message from the wait queue and place it on the accessor's reply port.

```
{Port Data Structures}
{Port data segment}
  System DB extension :Port DST #: ......
  + %100
                 . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                : :<---:
 Port data segment : Global area :
               Z
               : Remainder is :
               : composed of :
               : "block size" :
               : chunks.
  The chunks are a combination of free entries, ports, message queue
  entries, and timer list entries.
{Port with two outstanding messages}
       ••••••
```

(FOI C Humber)	
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	
Port index Index into the port DST number array	
{Port DST Number Array}	
Located in System DB Extension Area.	
64 : Port data segment number :	61
65 : Reserved for a second port segment :	65

{Port Data Segment Global Area}

	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
0	: Data segment number of this port data segment	: 0
1		: 1
2	: Total number of blocks	: 2
3	: Maximum number of blocks	: 3
4		: 4
5	: Number of open ports	: 5
6		: 6
7	: Tail of free list	: 7
10		: 8
11	: Tail of impeded process list	: 9
12	: Head of timeout thread (TQE address)	
13	TOTAL CO.	
14	: Value returned by TIMER intrinsic when	
		. 13
	: Head of port list (in units of port numbers).	_
	77-1	15
	*****	כב י

{Port}

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
0	: Head MQE address :	0
1	: Tail MQE address :	1
2	:E : W : Next port number in port list thread:	2
3	: Soft int subtype : Pin of port's owner :	3
4	: Soft interrupt parameter one :	4
5	: Number of MQEs in the port's queue :	5
6	: Number of sends to this port :	6
7	: Soft interrupt plabel :	7
	:0 :1 :2 :3 :4 :5 :6 :7 :8 :9 :10:11:12:13:14:15:	

- E Enable wake up bit
 - 0 Do not awaken the process
 - 1 Awaken the process
- W type Action to be taken on an enabled port when a message is received.
 - 0 Awaken the process on a message wait bit.
 - 1 Generate user software interrupt
 - 2 Generate system software interrupt

{Message Queue Entry (MQE)} 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 0 : Next MQE entry; if last, (port addr) LOR 7 : 0 1 : Port number of return port ****************** 2 :Time List Entry (TLE), 0=no timeout, -1=timed out: 2 ************************************* 3: Parameter zero 4: Parameter one ************************************** 5: Parameter two 6: Parameter three 7: Parameter four :0 :1 :2 :3 :4 :5 :6 :7 :8 :9 :10:11:12:13:14:15: Timer entry definitions - 0 - no timeout 1 - timeout expired 2 - TLE address for a pending timeout File System Message Files -----Wait Message parm# 0 - WRITER ID 1 - LOCAL FLAGS (differ with each accessor) (0:1) - accessor just opened file (1:1) - will wait on boundary condition if no symbiotic process (3:1) - writer has not written a record (4:1) - transmission log in bytes (8:1) - carriage control code 2 - DST# of data buffer 3 - Address of data buffer (DST relative) 4 - Length of data buffer in bytes Completion Message 0 - Resultant error code

1 - Resultant transmission log in bytes

{Timer List Entry (TLE)}

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
0	: Next TLE (sorted in incr time val), 0 if last:	0
1	. 11000000,	1
2	: Number of milliseconds the timeout value :	2
3	: of this TLE is beyond the previous TLE. :	3
4		4
5	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	5
6		5
7	: (Milliseconds)	7
	:0 :1 :2 :3 :4 :5 :6 :7 :8 :9 :10:11:12:13:14:15:	

{MMSTAT Definitions}

Octal Value	Event Type	Parameter 0	Parameter 1	Parameter 2
62	Open	Port number	Port DST num	Flags parameter
63	Receive completion	Port number	MQE address 15:1 Waitspc	Return port
64	Send	Port number	MQE address 15:1 Q type	Return port
65	Change status	Port number	0 = enable 1 = disable	Head MQE address
66	Abort	Port number	Parameter zero	Return port
67	Close	Port number	Port DST	<pre># open ports left</pre>
70	Expand	Port DST num	# expand blks	Total # blocks
71	Timeout expired	Port num	MQE address	Return port

I. Overview

The memory resident message facility of MPE IV addresses the need for an efficient, simple, and uniform method for system code to send short status-type messages to processes.

Each process is created with a message harbor which supports a set of message ports which are private to that process. There is a maximum of four ports per harbor in the initial implementation. This limit can be easily extended when new ports are required.

Any system code, even code running on the ICS, can send a message to any port of any process. The destination process' PIN must be known, and a priori conventions on portnumber and message formats must be established. The caller of SENDMSG may optionally specify that the destination process be awakened from a message wait.

The caller of SENDMSG specifies whether the message is to be buffered in the primary message table or the secondary message table. When the secondary table is specified, if the pool of secondary message entries is exhausted, the calling process is queued for a message table entry and blocked until one becomes available. Use of the primary message table is reserved for code running on the ICS or during critical sections (Pdisabled or Disabled intervals) in which it is not possible to release control of the processor to queue for a free message table entry. If the primary table is specified and no free entries are available, the SENDMSG crashes the system.

Messages can be of any length up to the configured maximum. Message length is specified in the call to SENDMSG and RECEIVEMSG. In the initial implementation, messages are limited to 4 words in length. This maximum can be easily increased if the need arises.

By calling PORTSTATUS, a process may at any time determine whether a specified port is non-empty or obtain the portnumber of his most urgent non-empty port (lowest numerical port number =most argent port).

By calling RECEIVEMSG, a process may receive the message at the head of his specified message port. This receive is optionally non-destructive.

A process can wait on a message wait, or on a combination of message wait and other wait types.

II. Message Intrinsics

A. Procedure SENDMSG(Destpin, Destport, Msglength, Flags);
Value Destpin, Destport, Msglength, Flags;
Integer Destpin, Destport, Msglength;
Option Privileged, Uncallable;
Logical Flags;

Destpin, Destport, and Msglength had better be within range and reasonable (process and port exist), since SENDMSG checks and will crash if the parameters are bad.

The caller of SENDMSG stacks the message contents before calling the procedure. SENDMSG expects the first msg word to be at Q-7-Msglength, and the last msg word at Q-8. The message contents at Q-8 to Q-7-Msglength are deleted from top of stack by the exit from SENDMSG to the caller.

Flags.(1:1)=1 ==> Wake-up destination process from a message wait
.(0:1)=1 ==> place message in secondary message table
Return CC=CCG if process was already awake else CC=CCE.

1

B. Logical Procedure PORTSTATUS(Portnumber); Value Portnumber; Integer Portnumber; Option Privileged, Uncallable;

When supplied a valid port number, PORTSTATUS returns a true value if the port is non-empty and a false value if the port is empty.

When passed a -1 as portnumber parameter, PORTSTATUS returns the portnumber of the process' most urgent non-empty port (the smaller the number, the more urgent the port).

If all ports are empty, PORTSTATUS returns CC=CCE. If at least one port is non-empty, PORTSTATUS returns CC=CCG.

C. Procedure RECEIVEMSG(Portnum, Msglength, Flags);
Value Portnum, Msglength, Flags;
Integer Portnum, Msglength;
Option Privileged, Uncallable;
Logical Flags;

Portnum and Msglength had better be within range or else its Suddendeath time.

The caller of RECEIVEMSG does an ADD S Msglength to make space for the message contents. RECEIVEMSG stores the message contents into Q-8,Q-9,...,Q-7-Msglength. Q-7-Msglength contains the first word of the message.

Return CC=CCG if port was empty, else CC:=CCE.

III. Supporting Data Structures

A. Message Harbor Table [DST #57 (%71)]

The message facility is presently used only by the Dispatcher and should not be used by any process. The Message Harbor Table is created during system generation. It is a resident structure, though needn't reside in bank 0. Its base is located through the DST entry which describes it.

#		
* LINK TO FIRST MSG PORT 0	* MESSAGE HARBOR	Į.
* LINK TO FIRST MSG PORT 1	* TABLE ENTRY	
* LINK TO FIRST MSG PORT 2	* FORMAT	
* LINK TO FIRST MSG PORT 3	*	
* NON-EMPTY PORT MASK *	#	

FIRST MSG QUEUE LINK .(0:1) =1 ==> NEXT MESSAGE IN SECONDARY

MESSAGE TABLE

.(1:15) = INDEX OF NEXT ENTRY IN

APPROPRIATE TABLE

B. Message Tables

Prim Msg Tab DST = #58 (%72) Sec Msg Tab DST = #17 (%21)

There are two types of tables which are used to buffer sent messages, the primary and secondary message tables. The tables are identical in format, but independently configurable with respect to size. Both tables are resident structures, though they needn't be located in bank 0. The bases of the message tables are located by looking up their addresses in the DST entry describing them.

**	**********	****	
*	# OF CONFIGURED ENTRIES	*	
		*	
#	# ENTRY SIZE (5)	*	MESSAGE TABLE
*	# ENTRIES AVAILABLE	#	ENTRY ZERO

* INDEX OF FIRST FREE ENTRY **FORMAT** * PIN OF FIRST IMPEDED PROCESS * * * NEXT MSG IN QUEUE LINK * MESSAGE TABLE MSG WORD 1 ASSIGNED ENTRY #____# * MSG WORD 2 FORMAT #____# * MSG WORD 3 *____* * MSG WORD 4 %100000 * * INDEX NEXT FREE ENTRY * *____# FREE ENTRY * Don't Care FORMAT # Don't Care *____# * Don't Care

NEXT MSG IN QUEUE LINK .(0:1) =1 ==> NEXT MESSAGE IN SECONDARY

MESSAGE TABLE

.(1:15) = INDEX OF NEXT ENTRY IN

APPROPRIATE TABLE

C. Message Port Assignments

Message Port 0 : Junk Port (to be used when no message interference can occur.)

Message Port 1 : Reserved (for message facility)

Message Port 2 : Reserved (for message facility)

Message Port 3 : Image Port / deferred IOMESSPROC task

MMSTATS CATALOG INDEX

EVENT NAME	EVENT DEC.	NO. %		EVENT NAME	EVEN	T NO.
ALCSTBLK	20	024 (-)	#	FREAD		076 (-)
ALLOCMEM	12	014	#	FREADDIR	64	100 (-)
BINREAD	233	351 (-)		FREADLABEL	76	114 (-)
BREAK	237		*	-	68	104 (-)
CABORTIO	142	216	#	FRENAME	80	120 (-)
CCLOSE	146		#	FSETMODE	72	110 (-)
CCLOSETRACEFILE			*	1 011100	69	105 (-)
CCONTROL	152		#	FUNLOCK	79	117 (-)
CGARBAGE	7		#		66	102 (-)
CONFIG-INFO	221			_ · · · · —	63	077 (-)
CONFIG-INFO		336 (-)	#	-		101 (-)
CONFIG-INFO	223	337 (-)		FWRITELABEL		115 (-)
COPEN	140	214	#	OTI THIDIUIOL T	-	300
COPENTRACEFILE	153	_	#	TODOL TILL		175
CPOLLIST	155			I/O COMPLETION		157 (-)
CREAD	147	223	#			103 (-)
CREAD1	147		#		1	001
CSDRIVER		226	#	MONINIT		344 (-)
CSIOWAIT		220	*	MONOFF	229	
CWRITE	149	225	*	PROCESS COMPLETE	211	
DC1DC2ACK	231	347 (-)	#	€011DEG	0	000
DEALLOCM	13	015	#	€0TD00D	40	050
DEALCSTBLK	21	025 (-)	#	IMPIMPOOTION	23	027 (-)
DISKBUGCATCHER	200	310	#	SEGIOINIT	5	005
			#	SIODM-ENTRY		302
DISKBUGCATCHER	201	311	#	SIODM-EXIT		303
DISKERROR	100	144 (-)	#	SIODONE	6	006
DISKERROR	101	145 (-)	*	SPECCHAR	236	
DISKINTRPT	191	277	*	SPECIALRQ	2	002
SOFT'DEATH	120	170	Ħ	DI HOILLID		356 (-)
			*	START I/O		301
DISK TRAFFIC	98	142 (-)	#	SWAPIN	8	V V
FCHECK	74	112 (-)	*	SYSPINS	224	340 (-)
FCLOSE	81	121 (-)	#	SYSPINS	225	341 (-)
FCONTROL	71	107 (-)	*	SYSPINS	226	342 (-)
FETCHSEG	4	004	#	SYSPINS	227	343 (-)
FGETINFO	75	113 (-)	#	TERMLOGOFF	235	353 (-)
FLOCK	78	116 (-)	#	TERMLOGON	234	352 (-)
FOPEN/(DA)	60	074 (-)	*	TERMREAD	230	346 (-)
FOPEN/(DA)	61	075 (-)	#	TERMWRITE	232	350 (-)
FPOINT	70	106 (-)	#			

EVENT O

EVENT NAME: QONSEG

DESCRIPTION: ABSENCE TRAP ON CODE/DATA SEGMENT

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC

CALLING PROCEDURE(S): QUEUEONSEGMENT

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = SEGIDENTIFIER. (0:2) = SEG TYPE FIELD

= 0 => SEG IS A DATA SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = DST ENTRY NUMBER

= 1 => SEG IS AN SL SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = SL ENTRY NUMBER

= 2,3 => SEG IS PART OF A PROGRAM,

.(1:7) = PROGRAM INDEX

INTO CSTBLK

.(8:8) = LOGICAL SEGMENT

NUMBER (0-255)

P2 = PCB01(CPCB) - SLL POINTER

P3 = STATUS (IN STACK MARKER) OF CALLING (TRAPPING) SEGMENT

EVENT NAME: MAKEOC

DESCRIPTION: MAKE SEGMENT AN OVERLAY CANDIDATE - RELEASE SEGMENT

TO THE POOL OF AVAILABLE SPACE

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC CALLING PROCEDURE: MAKEOC

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = SEGIDENTIFIER.(0:2) = SEG TYPE FIELD

= 0 => SEG IS A DATA SEGMENT
.(2:14) = DST ENTRY NUMBER

= 1 => SEG IS AN SL SEGMENT
.(2:14) = SL ENTRY NUMBER

= 2,3 => SEG IS PART OF A PROGRAM,
.(1:7) = PROGRAM INDEX
.(8:8) = LOGICAL SEGMENT NUMBER

(0-255)

P2 = 0 (UNUSED) P3 = 0 (UNUSED) EVENT NAME: SPECIALRO

DESCRIPTION: REQUEST OF SEGMENT EXPANSION/CONTRACTION, UNLOCK,

UNFREEZE, IOUNFREEZE, LOCK, IOFREEZE, FREEZE

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC, KERNELD, ININ

CALLING PROCEDURES: UNLOCKSEG', IOFREEZE', FETCHSEGMENT-(KERNELC)

DLSIZE, ZSIZE, GETPXSEG, ALTDSEGSIZE,

ALTPXFILESIZE - (KERNELD)
STACKOVERFLOW - (ININ)

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = SEGIDENTIFIER. (0:2) = SEG TYPE FIELD

= 0 => SEG IS A DATA SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = DST ENTRY NUMBER

=1 => SEG IS AN SL SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = SL ENTRY NUMBER

=2,3 => SEG IS PART OF A PROGRAM,

.(1:7) = PROGRAM INDEX

INTO CSTBLK
.(8:8) = LOGICAL SEGMENT

NUMBER (0-255)

P2 = .(0:1) =1 => REQUEST IS THROUGH FETCHSEGMENT (TYPES

0,1,2)

.(12:4) TYPE OF REQUEST

= O=> IOFREEZE

= 1=> FREEZE

= 2=> LOCK

= 3=> IOUNFREEZE

= 4=> UNFREEZE

= 5=> UNLOCK

= 6=> DLSIZE EXPANSION

= 7=> DLSIZE CONTRACTION

= 8=> PXFIXED EXPANSION

= 9=> PXFILE EXPANSION

= 10=> PXFILE CONTRACTION

= 11=> XDS EXPANSION

= 12=> XDS CONTRACTION

= 13=> ZSIZE EXPANSION

= 14=> ZSIZE CONTRACTION

= 15=> STACKOVERFLOW

P3 = FOR TYPES (P2.(12:4))

= $0,2,3,5 \Rightarrow P3.(8:8) = LOCK OR IOFREEZE COUNT$

= 1,4 => P3.(0:8) = FREEZE COUNT

= 6-15 => REQUESTED SIZE OF AREA IN WORDS

EVENT NAME: FETCHSEG

DESCRIPTION: SEGMENT REQUEST (FOR I/O SYSTEM OR PROCESS)

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FETCHSEGMENT

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

```
_____
```

P2 = REQUESTORID

.(0:1) = 1 => I/O SYSTEM REQUEST .(8:8) = LDEV # .(0:1) = 0 => PROCESS REQUEST

.(8:8) = PIN # OF REQUESTING PROCESS

NUMBER (0-255)

.(1:1) = 1 => IOFREEZE REQUEST

.(2:1) = 1 => BLOCKED LOCK REQUEST

.(3:1) = 1 => LOCK REQUEST

.(4:1) = 1 => FREEZE REQUEST P3= .(13:3)= 0 => SEGMENT ALREADY PRESENT

= 1 => SEGMENT IS RECOVERABLE OVERLAY CANDIDATE

= 2 => SEGMENT ALREADY ON ITS WAY IN FOR SOMEONE

= 3 => SEGMENT NOT PRESENT -- MUST FETCH

EVENT NAME: SEGIOINIT

DESCRIPTION: MEMORY MANAGEMENT READ/WRITE OF SEGMENT FROM/TO

DISC QUEUED

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC

CALLING PROCEDURES: PROCESSINITMSG, STARTSEGWRITE

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = SEGIDENTIFIER. (0:2) = SEG TYPE FIELD

= 0 => SEG IS A DATA SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = DST ENTRY NUMBER

= 1 => SEG IS AN SL SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = SL ENTRY NUMBER

= 2,3 => SEG IS PART OF A PROGRAM, .(1:7) = PROGRAM INDEX

INTO CSTBLK

.(8:8) = LOGICAL SEGMENT

NUMBER (0-255)

P2 = DISCREQUEST INDEX - INDEX INTO THE DISC REQUEST TABLE (SYSDB RELATIVE)

 $P3 = .(0:1) = 1 \Rightarrow WRITE START$

= O => READ START

.(2:15) = LDEV #

EVENT NAME: SIODONE

DESCRIPTION: MEMORY MANAGEMENT SEGMENT READ/WRITE FROM/TO DISC

COMPLETE

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC

CALLING PROCEDURES: SEGREADCOMPLETOR, SEGWRITECOMPLETOR

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = SEGIDENTIFIER. (0:2) = SEG TYPE FIELD

= 0 => SEG IS A DATA SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = DST ENTRY NUMBER

= 1 => SEG IS AN SL SEGMENT,

.(2:14) = SL ENTRY NUMBER

= 2,3=> SEG IS PART OF A PROGRAM,

.(1:7) = PROGRAM INDEX

INTO CSTBLK

.(8:8) = LOGICAL SEGMENT

NUMBER (0-255)

P2 = DISCREQUEST INDEX - INDEX INTO THE DISC REQUEST TABLE (SYSDB RELATIVE)

P3 = .(0.1) = 1 => WRITE COMPLETE

= 0 => READ COMPLETE

EVENT 7 (%7)

EVENT NAME: CGARBAGE

EVENT DESCRIPTION: GARBAGE COLLECTION HAS JUST TAKEN PLACE

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC

CALLING PROCEDURE: COLLECTGARBAGE

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = BANK OF SOURCE JUST MOVED FROM

P2 = ADDR OF SOURCE JUST MOVED FROM

P3 = MOVEPAGECNT, NUMBER OF PAGES JUST MOVED FROM

EVENT 8 (%10)

EVENT NAME: SWAPIN

DESCRIPTION: SWAP IN A PROCESS

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC CALLING PROCEDURE: SWAPIN

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = PIN OF PROCESS BEING SWAPPED IN

 $P2 = .(0:1) = 0 \Rightarrow BEING SWAP$

= 1 => END SWAP

.(1:1) = 0 => NORMAL (PARTIAL SWAP OK)

= 1 => SWAP REQUIRED

.(12:4)= 0 => PROCESS SWAPIN COMPLETE

2 => NO ROOM, HARD REQ MAY SUCCEED

3 => NO ROOM, HARD REQ FAILED

4 => SWAPIN STOPPED - MORE URGENT ACTIVITY

8 => NO LOCK SPACE

P3 = HARDREQUEST = TRUE => HARD REQUEST ON SWAPIN FALSE=> NORMAL

EVENT 12 (%14)

EVENT NAME: ALLOCMEM

DESCRIPTION: FOUND A HOLE FOR A SEGMENT REPLACEMENT REQUEST

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC

CALLING PROCEDURE: RESERVEREGION

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = REQUESTED SIZE IN PAGES P2 = BANK OF SELECTED REGION P3 = ADDRESS OF SELECTED REGION

EVENT 13 (%15)

EVENT NAME: DEALLOCM

DESCRIPTION: RELEASE REGION OF MEMORY TO AVAILABLE STATUS

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC

CALLING PROCEDURE: RELEASEREGION

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = SIZE RELEASED IN PAGES

P2 = BANK OF RELEASED REGION BASE

P3 = ADDRESS OF RELEASED REGION BASE

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 2

MEMORY MANAGER

EVENT -20 (-%24)

EVENT NAME: ALCSTBLK

DESCRIPTION: REQUEST TO RESERVE A BLOCK OF ENTRIES IN THE CSTX

CALLING MODULE: KERNELD

CALLING PROCEDURE: ALCSTBLOCK

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=EIX CST BLOCK INDEX ASSIGNED

P2=CSTX DST RELATIVE INDEX OF WORD 0

OF THE FIRST RESERVED CSTX ENTRY

P3=N NUMBER OF CSTX ENTRIES RESERVED

EVENT -21 (%25)

EVENT NAME: DEALCSTBLK

DESCRIPTION: INDICATES THAT A CST EXTENSION BLOCK HAS BEEN

DEALLOCATED

CALLING MODULE: KERNELD

CALLING PROCEDURE: DEALCSTBLOCK

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=EIX CST BLOCK INDEX ASSIGNED

TO THE BLOCK OF CST ENTRIES

P2=CSTX DST RELATIVE INDEX OF WORD 0

OF THE FIRST CST ENTRY TO BE

RELEASED

P3=MCNT = (#ALLOCATED CSTX ENTRIES-

#ENTRIES BEING RELEASED) #4

EVENT -23 (-%27)

EVENT NAME: RELRESOURCES

DESCRIPTION: RESOURCES (VDS, MAIN MEMORY, ST ENTRY) RESERVED FOR THE

FOR THE SEGMENT HAVE BEEN RELEASED

CALLING MODULE: KERNELD

CALLING PROCEDURE: RELDATASEG

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=NEW DB DST NUMBER

P2=DELTA P AT EXCHANGEDB CALL

P3=STATUS AT EXCHANGEDB CALL

*****	·*************************************	******
*		
#		*
#	MMMSTAT EVENT GROUP 3	*
#	(NOT CURRENTLY ASSIGNED)	*
*	,	H

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 4 SCHEDULING

EVENT 40 (%50)

EVENT NAME: QUIESCE

DESCRIPTION: PROCESS SWITCH - STATE OF PROCESS SAVED

CALLING MODULE: KERNELC CALLING PROCEDURE: DSP

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = PCB00(CPCB)

- .(0:1) = 1 => SAR SCHEDULING ATTENTION REQUIRED
- .(2:1) = 1 => CRIT PROCESS IS CRITICAL
- .(3:1) = 1 => HSIR PROCESS HAS SIR
- .(4:1) = 1 => PIOVR PENDING PI, PROCESS CRITICAL
- .(5:1) = 1 => HSPRI HOLD SIR PRIORITY
- .(6:1) = 1 => IPEXP INCORE PROTECT EXPIRED
- .(7:1) = 1 => PC PREMPT CAPABILITY .(8:1) = 1 => MP MUST PREMPT .(9:1) = 1 => LW LONG WAIT

- .(10:1)= 1 => SW SHORT WAIT
- .(11:1) = 1 => TRW TERMINAL READ WAIT
- .(12:1) =1 => USEQD USED A QUANTUM SINCE TRANSACTION BEGAN
- .(13:1)= 1 => HIPRI HOLD IMPEDED PRIORITY
- .(14:1)= 1 => ALLOW SOFT INTERRUPTS EVEN THOUGH IN SYSTEM CODE
- .(15:1)= 1 => RITBK PROCESS IN RIT BREAK

```
P2 = PCB04(CPCB)
              .(0:1) = 1 => M - MOURNING WAIT
.(1:1) = 1 => RG - GLOBAL RIN WAIT
.(2:1) = 1 => RL - LOCAL RIN WAIT
              .(3:1) = 1 => MA - MAIL WAIT
              .(4:1) = 1 \Rightarrow BIO - BLOCKED IO WAIT
              .(4:1) = 1 -> BIO - IO WAIT

.(5:1) = 1 => IO - IO WAIT

.(6:1) = 1 => UCP - UCOP WAIT, RIT WAIT

.(7:1) = 1 => JNK - JUNK WAIT

.(8:1) = 1 => TIM - TIMER WAIT
              .(9:1) = 1 => INT - INTERRUPT WAIT
              .(10:1) = 1 => SON - SON WAIT
              .(11:1)= 1 => FA - FATHER WAIT
.(12:1)= 1 => IMP - PROCESS WAITING TO UNIMPEDED
              .(13:1)= 1 => SIR - PROCESS WAITING FOR SIR
.(14:1)= 1 => TIM - PROCESS WAITING FOR TIME OUT
.(15:1)= 1 => MEM - PROCESS WAITING FOR MEMORY
P3 = PCB13(CPCB)
              .(0:1) = 1 => DISPQ - PROCESS ON DISPATCHING QUEUE
              .(1:1) = 1 => L SCHEDULING CLASS
              .(2:1) = 1 => C SCHEDULING CLASS
              .(3:1) = 1 => D SCHEDULING CLASS
              .(4:1) = 1 => E SCHEDULING CLASS
              .(5:1) = 1 => INTER- PROCESS IS INTERACTIVE
              .(6:1) = 1 => CORER- PROCESS IS CORE-RESIDENT
              .(8:8) = PROCESS' SCHEDULING PRIORITY
```

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 6

FILESYS

EVENT -60(%74)

EVENT NAME: FOPEN

DESCRIPTION: OLD FILE OPEN

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FOPENDA

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:2)=2 -> NON-SPOOLER ACCESS

 $(0:2).NE.2 \rightarrow$

P2= AOPTIONS SEE INTRINSICS MANUAL

P3= FILE LABEL FOPTIONS SEE INTRINSICS MANUAL

EVENT -61(%75)

EVENT NAME: FOPEN'

DESCRIPTION: OLD DISC FILE OPEN (CONTINUATION OF EVENT -60)

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FOPENDA

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= RECORD SIZE

P2= FILE LABEL BLOCK SIZE

P3= # OF BUFFERS

EVENT -61(%75)

EVENT NAME: FOPEN'

DESCRIPTION: OLD FILE OPEN (CONTINUATION OF EVENTS -60 & -61)

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FOPENDA

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE LABEL FILE LIMIT MSW

P2= FILE LABEL FILE LIMIT LSW

P3= FILE LABEL # OF EXTENTS

EVENT -60(%74)

EVENT NAME: FOPEN

DESCRIPTION: NEW DISC FILE OPEN

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FOPEN

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:2)=2 -> NON-SPOOLER ACCESS

(0:2).NE.2 ->

P2= AOPTIONS SEE INTRINSICS MANUAL

P3= FOPTIONS SEE INTRINICS MANUAL

EVENT -61(%75)

EVENT NAME: FOPEN'

DESCRIPTION: NEW DISC FILE OPEN (CONTINUATION OF EVENT -60)

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FOPEN

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= RECORD SIZE

P2= BLOCK SIZE

P3= # OF BUFFERS

EVENT -61(%75)

EVENT NAME: FOPEN'

DESCRIPTION: NEW DISC FILE OPEN (CONTINUATION OF EVENT -60 & -61)

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FOPEN

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FCB FILE LIMIT

P2= FCB MAX # EXTENTS

P3= (0:8)= INITIAL ALLOCATION EXTENTS

EVENT -62(%76)

EVENT NAME: FREAD

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FREAD

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:1) BUFFER HIT FLAG

P2= ACBTLOG TRANSFER COUNT

P3= NOT USED

EVENT -63(%77)

EVENT NAME: FWRITE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FWRITE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:1) BUFFER HIT FLAG

P2= TCOUNT SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

EVENT -64(%100)

EVENT NAME: FREADDIR

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FREADDIR

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:1) BUFFER HIT FLAG

P2= ACBTLOG

TRANSFER COUNT

P3= NOT USED

EVENT -64(%100)

EVENT NAME: FREADDIR'

DESCRIPTION: CONTINUATION OF EVENT -64 FREADDIR

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FREADDIR

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= REC # MSW

P2= REC # LSW

EVENT -65(%101)

EVENT NAME: FWRITEDIR

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING MODULE: FWRITEDIR

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILENUM (0:1) BUFFER HIT FLAG

P2= TCOUNT SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3= NOT USED

EVENT -65(%101)

EVENT NAME: FWRITEDIR'

DESCRIPTION: CONTINUATION OF EVENT -65 FWRITEDIR

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FWRITEDIR

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= REC # MSW

P2= REC # LSW

EVENT -66(%102)

EVENT NAME: FUPDATE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FUPDATE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:1) BUFFER HIT FLAG

P2= TCOUNT SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3= NOT USED

EVENT -67(%103)

EVENT NAME: IOWAIT

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: IOWAIT

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:1) BUFFER HIT FLAG

P2= ACBTLOG TRANSFER COUNT

EVENT -68(%104)

EVENT NAME: FREADSEEK

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FREADSEEK

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE # (0:1) BUFFER HIT FLAG

P2= REC # MSW

P3= REC # LSW

EVENT -69(%105)

EVENT NAME: FSPACE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FSPACE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= DISPLACEMENT SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 7

FILESYS

EVENT -70(%106)

EVENT NAME: FPOINT

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FPOINT

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= REC # MSW

P3= LSW LSW

EVENT -71(%107)

EVENT NAME: FCONTROL

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FCONTROL

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= CODE SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

EVENT -72(%110)

EVENT NAME: FSETMODE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FSETMODE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= MODEFLAGS SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3=

EVENT -74(%112)

EVENT NAME: FCHECK

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FCHECK

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= ERRORCODE SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3=0

EVENT -75(%113)

EVENT NAME: FGETINFO

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FGETINFO

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= FOPTIONS SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3= AOPTIONS SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

EVENT -76(%114)

EVENT NAME: FREADLABEL

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE:

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= TCOUNT SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3= 0

EVENT -77(%115)

EVENT NAME: FWRITELABEL

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FWRITELABEL

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= TCOUNT SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3=0

EVENT -78(%116)

EVENT NAME: FLOCK

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FLOCK

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= LOCKCOND SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3= COND CODE SEE INTRINSSIC MANUAL

EVENT -79(%117)

EVENT NAME: FUNLOCK

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: FUNLOCK

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2=0

P3= 0

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 8

THESE EVENTS ARE FOR DEVELOPMENT USE ONLY

EVENT -80(%120)

EVENT NAME: FRENAME

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FRENAME

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2 = 0

P3=0

EVENT -81(%121)

EVENT NAME: FCLOSE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: FILEACC

CALLING PROCEDURE: FCLOSE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FILE #

P2= DISP SEE INTRINSIC MANUAL

P3= SECCODE SEE INTRINSIC CODE

DISC I/O TRANSFER REQUESTS

EVENT -98(%142)

EVENT NAME: DISK TRAFFIC

DESCRIPTION: DISC I/O REQUEST HAS BEEN QUEUED

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: ATTACHIO

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=CNT DATA TRANSFER COUNT: WORDS IF >0;

BYTES IF <0

P2=FLAGS.(0:4)

P3=FNCT =0 ==>READ

=1 ==>WRITE =2 ==>OPEN FILE =3 ==>CLOSE FILE =4 ==>CLOSE DEVICE *************

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 10

DISC ERRORS

EVENT 100(%144)

EVENT NAME: DISK ERROR

DESCRIPTION: RECORD DISC ERROR

CALLING MODULE: IOFDISC1

CALLING PROCEDURE: FHDDVR

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=DIPT(DSTAT) HARDWARE STATUS

P2=S0 QMISC

P3=IOQP(QLDEV).QLDEVN LOR STOCOUNT&LSL(8))

=LDEV/SIO PROGRAM COUNTER

EVENT 101(%145)

EVENT NAME: DISK ERROR

DESCRIPTION: RECORD DISC ERROR

CALLING MODULE: IOMDISCO

CALLING PROCEDURE: MHDDVR

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=DIPT(DSTAT) HARDWARE STATUS

P2=S0 QMISC

P3=IOQP(QLDEV).QLDEVN LOR STOCOUNT&LSL(8))

=LDEV/SIO PROGRAM COUNTER

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 11

SIO

EVENT -110(%156)

EVENT NAME: START I/O

DESCRIPTION: DRIVER INITIATOR FOR SIO DEVICE HAS BEEN CALLED

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: SIODM

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=IOQPL(QSTAT) LOR IOQPL(QLDEV).LDEVN
=(0:8) PCB ENTRY # OF PROCESS MAKING REQUEST
(8:8) LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER OF DEVICE FOR I/O
P2=IOQP(QWBCT)=WORD COUNT IF>0; BYTE COUNT IF<0
P3=(0:2) = FUNCTION CODE SPECIFIED BY DRIVER

= 0 => READ = 1 => WRITE = 2 => CONTROL

=(6:10)= DSTN OF TARGET DATA SEG

EVENT -111(%157)

EVENT NAME: I/O COMPLETION DESCRIPTION: SIO COMPLETION

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: SIODM

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=IOQP(QLDEV).LDEVN=LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER OF DISC INVOLVED IN TRANSFER

P2=IOQP(QPAR1) (DEFINED BY DRIVER) P3=IOQP(QPAR2) (DEFINED BY DRIVER)

EVENT 120(%170)

EVENT NAME: SOFT'DEATH DESCRIPTION: BUG CATCHER

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: SOFT'DEATH

PARAMETERS	PARAMETER DESCRIPTION
P1	SOFT'DEATH I.D. NUMBER
P2	CALLERS STATUS REGISTER
P3	CALLERS DELTA P

EVENT 125 (%175)

EVENT NAME: IOBUFTRP

EVENT DESCRIPTION: IOSYSTEM BUFFER TRAP

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES CALLING PROCEDURE: SIODM

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = IOQP

P2 = IOQP(QDSTN).DSTN = DST NUMBER OF BUFFER

P3 = 0

EVENT -130 (-%202)

EVENT NAME: ATTACHIO disc

DESCRIPTION: Additional ATTACHIO disc info to supplement group 9.

CALLING MODULE: Unknown

CALLING PROCEDURE: Unknown

PARAMETERS	PARAMETER DESCRIPTION
P1	LDEV# of disc
P2	P-offset of calling code segment
P3	STATUS register of caller

EVENT -131 (-%203)

EVENT NAME: ATTACHIO disc

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: Unknown

CALLING PROCEDURE: Unknown

PARAMETERS	PARAMETER DESCRIPTION	
P1	High-order file extent base sector address (if instrumented).	
P2	Low-order file extent base sector address (if instrumented).	
Р3	Extent size in sectors (if instrumented).	

```
EVENT -132 (-%204)

EVENT NAME: ATTACHIO disc

DESCRIPTION:
```

CALLING MODULE: Unknown

CALLING PROCEDURE: Unknown

PARAMETERS	PARAMETER DESCRIPTION			
P1	P1 or high-order sector address			
P2	of requested transfer. P2 or low-order sector address			
P3	of requested transfer. FLAGS word of ATTACHIO call, where			
.(0:4) = 0 Unknown I/O requestor 1 general file sys, no instrumentation 2 spooler, no instrumentation				
3 directory I/O 4-7 unassigned as of Q-MIT				
8 GENMESSAGE, where extent base is is message-set base and extent size				
is message-set sectors. 9 File sys, BUF, FQUIESCEIO.				
	10 File sys, NOBUF, sequential			
1	L1 File sys, NOBUF, direct access L2 File sys, BUF, sequential			
1	L3 File sys, BUF, direct access L4 File sys, KSAM L5 File sys, IMAGE			

EVENT 140 (%214)

EVENT NAME: COPEN

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: COMSYS2

CALLING PROCEDURE: COPEN

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 PMAP1

P3 PMAP2

EVENT 142 (%216)

EVENT NAME: CABORTIO

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: COMSYS1

CALLING PROCEDURE: CABORTIO

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 LOGICAL DEVICE

P2 IOQINDEX

P3 0

EVENT 144 (%220)

EVENT NAME: CSIOWAIT

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: COMSYS1

CALLING PROCEDURE: CSIOWAIT

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 TRANSMISSION LOG

P3

EVENT 146 (%222)

EVENT NAME: CCLOSE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: COMSYS3

CALLING PROCEDURE: CCLOSE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 LINE NUMBER

P3 0

EVENT 147 (%223)

EVENT NAME: CREAD

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: COMSYS4

CALLING PROCEDURE: CREAD

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 INCOUNT

P3 STATION

EVENT 149 (%225)

EVENT NAME: CWRITE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: COMSYS4

CALLING PROCEDURE: CWRITE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 OUTCOUNT

P3 INCOUNT

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 15

CS/3000

EVENT 150 (%226)

EVENT NAME: CSDRIVER

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: BSCLCM

CALLING PROCEDURE: CSDRIVER

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 TIMER LSW

WHERE THE DRIVER IS IN THE P2 CURRENTSTATE

STATE TRANSITION TABLE

P3 CURRENTEVENT

(0:8) = CURRENT EVENT (8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE

WHAT CAUSED THE DRIVER TO BECOME

ACTIVE

EVENT 152 (%230)

EVENT NAME: GEONTROL

DESCRIPTION

CALLING MODULE: COMSYS5

CALLING PROCEDURE: CCONTROL

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION PARAMETERS

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 CONTROL CODE

P3 PARAMETER

EVENT 153 (%231)

EVENT NAME: COPENTRACEFILE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE:

CALLING PROCEDURE: COPENTRACEFILE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 CTRACEINFO

P3 0

EVENT 154 (%232)

EVENT NAME: CCLOSETRACEFILE

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE:

CALLING PROCEDURE: CCLOSETRACEFILE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 (0:8) = CS ERROR CODE

(8:8) = LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER

P2 0

P3 0

EVENT 155 (%233)

EVENT NAME: CPOLLIST

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE:

CALLING PROCEDURE: CPOLLIST

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 LOGICAL DEVICE

P2 CS ERROR CODE

P3 PMAP

EVENT 160(%240)

EVENT NAME: CREAD

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: DSMON

CALLING PROCEDURE:

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= TIME STAMP

P2= (0:4) NOT USED

(4:1) BLOCK

(5:2) STATE

(7:3) NEXT

(10:1) := 0 INITIALIZATION EVENT

:=1 COMPLETION EVENT

(11:5) SUB EVENT NUMBER

P3= DEPENDS ON THE SUB EVENT NUMBER AND
IF ITS A INTIALIZATION OR COMPLETION EVENT.

MSG: (0:4) STRMTYPX

(4:6) MSG CLS

(10:16) STRMTYP

SUB	SUB EVENT	INIT	COMP
EVENT NO.	NAME	PARM	PARM
0	CREAD	0	LEN
1	CWRITE	X MSG	LEN
2	TIAWOI	0	LEN
3	CCHECK	0	ERRCOD
4	DSATTN	0	0
5	DSWC	X MSG	R MSG
6	CHNGEWAIT	PARM	0
7	MONREQ	REQ	0
10	CABORT	0	T/F
11	CRESET	0	0
12	CSDATA	R MSG	
13	CSREREAD		

EVENT 191(%277)

EVENT NAME: DISKINTRPT

DESCRIPTION: A 7905/7920 CONTROLLER IS PROCESSING AN ATTENTION INTERRUPT

(ONLINE/OFFLINE)

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: SIODM

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= @DITP (US)--ie.WHO GOT THE INTERRUPT

P2= @DITP (THEM) -- ie. WHO RAN THE POLL PROGRAM

P3= DITP "OUR" DIT FLAGS WORD

THERE SHOULD BE AT LEAST AN %300 AND AN %303 FOR EACH SIO PRGM. A SINGLE ISOLATED (IN TIME) REQUEST WILL GENERATE AT LEAST A %303, %300, %303. IF THE QUEUE OF IOQE'S ON A DIT NEVER EMPTIES, THERE WOULD BE ONE %300 AND ONE %303 PER SIO PRGM.

EVENT 192(%300)

EVENT NAME: GIPINTERUPT

DESCRIPTION: INTERRUPT JUST PROCESSED

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: GIP

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= (0:7) LDEV note a) its easy to read in octal

b) ldevs > 127 will

be recorded mod 128

(8:9) ADDRESS CONTAINED IN DRT WORD 0 RE-

LATIVE TO SIO PROGRAM AREA (ie where

did it stop?)

ABS(DRTN*4)-(ILTP(ISIOP)+SYSDB))

P2= DEVICE STATUS (the TIO GIP just did)

P3= LSW of a call to TIMER

EVENT 193(%301)

EVENT NAME: STARTIO

DESCRIPTION: Issuing SIOP machine instruction.

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: START'HPIB, STARTIO

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= DRT number.

P2= Absolute address of SIO program to start.

P3= LSW of TIMER

EVENT 194(%302)

EVENT NAME: SIODM-ENTRY DESCRIPTION: Entering SIODM

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: SIODM

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= (0:7) LDEV -- SAME AS 192(%300)

(8:9) a IOQ table relative index to convert this into the number that is formated by DPAN2, multiply this number by %13 and add %10, that will be the number in the left column of returned IOQ'S-- add the table base to get the DPAN number for "in-use" enries.

P2= DIT WORD 0 (DIT FLAGS) -- note that P2.(12:4) contains the state we are "leaving"

P3= (0:4) THE CONTENTS OF DITO.(12:4) ie, the state we entered in

(4:12) LSW OF TIMER -- note the difference between P3 of %300 and P3 of %303, these 12 bits will hold ~4.1 seconds which is enough for 30229 controllers purpose and DS timeouts (some types).

EVENT 195(%303)

EVENT NAME: SIODM-EXIT

DESCRIPTION: Leaving SIODM main loop.

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES

CALLING PROCEDURE: SIODM

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= (0:7) LDEV -- SAME AS 192(%300)

(8:9) a IOQ table relative index to convert this into the number that is formated by DPAN2, multiply this number by %13 and add %10, that will be the number in the left column of returned IOQ'S-- add the table base to get the DPAN number for "in-use" enries.

P2= DIT WORD 0 (DIT FLAGS) -- note that P2.(12:4) contains the state we are "leaving"

P3= (0:4) THE CONTENTS OF DITO.(12:4) ie, the state we entered in

(4:12) LSW OF TIMER -- note the difference between P3 of %300 and P3 of %303, these 12 bits will hold ~4.1 seconds which is enough for 30229 controllers purpose and DS timeouts (some types).

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 20

PRIVATE VOLUMES

THESE EVENTS ARE FOR DEVELOPMENT USE ONLY

EVENT 200(%310)

EVENT NAME: DISKBUGGATCHER

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: PVSYS

CALLING PROCEDURE: MVTABLE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FUNCT

P2= MVTABX

P3= DELTAP

EVENT 201(%311)

EVENT NAME: DISKBUGGATCHER

DESCRIPTION:

CALLING MODULE: PVSYS

CALLING PROCEDURE: USERTABLE

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= FUNCT

P2= MVTABX

P3= DELTAP

EVENT -211(%323)

EVENT NAME: PROCESS COMPLETION

DESCRIPTION: PROCESS HAS TERMINATED

CALLING MODULE: MORGUE

CALLING PROCEDURE: TERMINATE

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=0 P2=0

P3=0

EVENT 221(%335)

EVENT NAME: CONFIGURATION INFORMATION

DESCRIPTION: EVENT GROUP MASK

CALLING MODULE: CRIO

CALLING PROCEDURE: CONSMON

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= MEASMSKO

P2= MEASMSK1

P3=

EVENT 222(%336)

EVENT NAME: CONFIGURATION INFORMATION DESCRIPTION: MPE VERSION FIX UPDATE

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1= VERSION

P2= FIXL

P3= UPDATEL

EVENT -223 (-%337)

EVENT NAME: CONFIGURATION INFORMATION

DESCRIPTION: SYSTEM TABLE LOCATIONS AND AVAILABLE LINKED MEMORY

INFORMATION

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=F(%1032)=@CST(0)-@DST(0)

=DISPLACEMENT TO CODE

P2=F(%1033)=@CST(LAST)-@DST(0)

=DISPLACEMENT TO SHARABLE

P3=LOGICAL(TOTAL&DLSK(4))=LINKED MEMORY SIZE

EVENT -224 - (%340)

EVENT NAME: SYSPINS

DESCRIPTION: LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=ABSOLUTE(%1141)=PROGEN'S PCBENTRY NUMBER P2=ABSOLUTE(%1142)=MAM'S PCB ENTRY NUMBER P3=ABSOLUTE(%1143)=UCOP'S PCB ENTRY NUMBER

EVENT -225 (-%341)

EVENT NAME: SYSPINS(CNTD.)

DESCRIPTION: LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=ABSOLUTE(%1144)=PFAIL'S PCB ENTRY NUMBER P2=ABSOLUTE(%1145)=DEVREC'S PCB ENTRY # P3=ABSOLUTE(%1146)=PRMSG'S PCB ENTRY #

EVENT -226 (-%342)

EVENT NAME: SYSPINS(CNTD.)

DESCRIPTION: LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=ABSOLUTE(%1147)=STMSG'S PCB ENTRY # P2=ABSOLUTE(%1150)=LOG'S PCB ENTRY # P3=ABSOLUTE(%1151)=LOAD'S PCB ENTRY # EVENT -227 (-%343)

EVENT NAME: SYSPINS(CNTD.)

DESCRIPTION: LOGICAL PROCESS TABLE

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=ABSOLUTE(%1152)=IOMESSPROC'S PCB ENTRY # P2=ABSOLUTE(%1153)=SYSIOPROC'S PCB ENTRY # P3=ABSOLUTE(%1154)=MEMLOGP'S PCB ENTRY #

EVENT -228 (%344)

EVENT NAME: TIMESTAMP DESCRIPTION: TIMESTAMP

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=CALENDER (0:7)=YEAR OF CENTURY

(7:9)=DAY OF YEAR

P2=CLOCK(WORD1).(0:7)=HOUR OF DAY

(8:8)=MINUTE OF HOUR

P3=CLOCK(WORD2).(0:7)=SECONDS INTO MINUTE

.(8:8)=TENTHS OF SECONDS

EVENT -229 (-%345)

EVENT NAME: MONOFF

DESCRIPTION: END EVENT TRACING

CALLING MODULE: OPCOMMAND

CALLING PROCEDURE: CXMON

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1=0

P2=0

P3=0

MMSTAT EVENT GROUP 23

TERMINAL I/O

EVENT 230 (%346)

EVENT NAME: TERMREAD

DESCRIPTION: TERMINAL READ COMPLETION

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES CALLING PROCEDURE: TIP

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV

P2 = READ DURATION P3 = BYTES READ

EVENT 231 (%347)

EVENT NAME: DC1DC2ACK

DESCRIPTION: DC1/DC2 HAS BEEN SATISFIED

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES CALLING PROCEDURE: TIP

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV

P2 = DURATION (BETWEEN START AND DC2)

P3 = BYTES READ (EXCLUDING DC2)

EVENT 232 (%350)

EVENT NAME: TERMWRITE

DESCRIPTION: WRITE COMPLETION

CALLING MODULE: IOTERMO
CALLING PROCEDURE: TERMIOM

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV P2 = 0

P3 = BYTE COUNT OF TRANSFER

EVENT 233 (%351)

EVENT NAME: BINREAD

DESCRIPTION: BINARY READ COMPLETED

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES CALLING PROCEDURE: TIP

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV P2 = DURATION P3 = BYTES READ

EVENT 234 (%352)

EVENT NAME: TERMLOGON

DESCRIPTION: TERMINAL JUST LOGGING ON

CALLING MODULE: IOTERMO
CALLING PROCEDURE: TERMIOM

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV P2 = 0 P3 = 0

EVENT 235 (%353)

EVENT NAME: TERMLOGOFF

DESCRIPTION: TERMINAL JUST LOGGED OFF

CALLING MODULE: IOTERMO
CALLING PROCEDURE: TERMIOM

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV P2 = 0 P3 = 0

EVENT 236 (%354)

EVENT NAME: SPECCHAR

DESCRIPTION: PROCESSED SPECIAL CHARACTER

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES CALLING PROCEDURE: TIP

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV

P2 = SPECIAL CHARACTGER PROCESSED

P3 = 0

EVENT 237 (%355)

EVENT NAME: BREAK

DESCRIPTION: PROCESSED BREAK

CALLING MODULE: HARDRESS CALLING PROCEDURE: TIP

PARAMETERS

PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEV P2 = DSTATE

P3 = 0

EVENT 238 (%356)

EVENT NAME: SPECREAD

DESCRIPTION: SPECIAL READ TERMINATION CHARACTER DETECTED

CALLING MODULE: HARDRES CALLING PROCEDURE: TIP

PARAMETERS PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

P1 = LDEVP2 = DURATION

P3 = BCNT

LOWER LEVEL DS/3000 TABLES

DATA COMMUNICATIONS IOQ ENTRY

```
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
 |--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
   (SEE BELOW)
           NEXT IOQP
     UNIT # QLDEVN
 |-----
       IOQ STATN/LAST STATN REF
 |-----
         BUFFER DST
                                        | S=STACKFLAG
               BUFFER1 ADDR
                 | FUNCTION
          BUFFER2 ADDR/CONTROL CODE
             TCOUNT2/PARAMETER
    .....
10 USER PCBN | I/O QS | I/O GS | QS=QUALIFIED STATUS
                                      GS 0=PENDING
BITO ABORT
                                      GS 1=SUCCESSFUL
BIT3 SYS BUFFER
                                      GS 2=END OF TRANSMISSION
BIT4 IO WAKE
                                          RECEIVED
BIT5 BLOCKED
                                      GS 3=UNUSUAL CONDITION
BIT6 COMPLETED
BIT7 DATA FROZEN
BIT8 MAM ERROR
BIT 10 SFAIL
BIT11 PFAIL
BIT14 TIMER
BIT15 MSG ERROR
        .ABORT - Abort this I/O request
.SYSBUF - Data is in system buffers
.IOWAKE - Wake caller upon completion
Word 0
        .BLOCKED - Blocked I/O, do blocked AWAKE when I/O is complete
         .COMPLETE - Request has been completed
         .DATAFRZN - The DST has been frozen
```

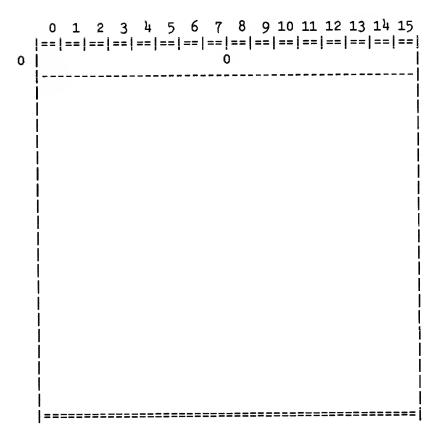
.MAMERRORD - MAM failed to freeze the DST .SFAIL - The I/O program failed to start

due to no SIO OK

.PFAIL - The Abort bit was set because

of a power failure

.TIMED - An I/O timeout request has completed
.MSGDONE - A message reply has been completed



0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
AB	R	L						\$8	TDI	LIS'	r o:	r E	RRC	ODE	

ENTRY FORMAT

AB - Set when a line error occurs (ABORT bit)

R - Request is in progress

L - Line opened

(8:8) - If AB set then ERRCODE, else if session then \$STDLIST LDEV, else a zero.

NOTES

Contained in DSMON'S DL-DB area Line Control Block. One entry is created for each DSOPEN main process, otherwise the entry is set to zero. DSLCB table size (in words) is the number of PCB's in system+1. Indexed by PIN.

DSGLOBAL DATA SEGMENT

	=======================================	1
0	DSGLOBINFO TABLE BASE OFFSET (SEG. REL)	j I
1	DSXREF TABLE BASE OFFSET (SEG. REL)	
2	DSDEVICE TABLE BASE OFFSET (SEG. REL)]
	DS GLOBAL INFORMATION TABLE	 (-1) (0)
		(-1)
		(0)
	DSXREF TABLE	
		(-1) (0)
	DSDEVICE TABLE	
	=======================================	

NOTES

The DSGLOBAL data segment is referenced by a DST number stored at SYSDB+%320. All tables in this segment have a standard format which require the negative oneth and zeroth entries to contain the number of entries and an entry size respectively. Segment relative table bases point to entry zero.

DSGLOBINFO

1	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==	
	NUMBER OF REAL ENTRIES	(-1)
	ENTRY SIZE	(0)
į	NUMBER OF CONFIGURED DS LINES IN SYSTEM	(1)
į	// RS RE RM // DS CAPABILITY MASK (WORD)	(2)
	DS INFO DATA SEGMENT NUMBER	(3)
	======================================	

NOTES

This table is used to hold information which is global in respect to the DS/3000 software within the system.

CURRENT NUMBER OF ENTRIES: 3
CURRENT ENTRY SIZE (WORDS): 1

RS - Remote can use sequence numbers.

RE - Remote can use exclusive mode w/o excl. protocol.

RM - Remote supports multi-packet algorithm.

DSXREF

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==	(-1)
	ENTRY SIZE	(0)
ļ		
ļ		
-		

DSXREF TABLE NOTES (DS1)

The DSXREF table will contain an entry for each process in the system. For pseudo terminals for which a session exists, the entry corresponding to the main PIN contains one of the preceding single word entry formats. If this is a master request, the Request Control Word is contained as the DSXREF entry. If the current request is initiated by a slave, the RCW is contained in word 9 of the IODSTRMO (pseudo terminal) DIT.

Request state:

- 0 = Command out
- 1 = PTOP out
- 2 = PTOP in break mode; reply pending
- 3 = PTOP in break mode.

SLAVE ENTRY FORMAT (DS1)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 10	11	12	13	14	15	
1	Ρļ						 	SI	AVE P	SEU	DOT	ERM	LDI	EV	-
							0								!
!							0								: !

MASTER ENTRY FORMAT (DS1)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	-7 	8	9	10	11	12	2 1;	3	14 15	
	0	Ρļ		PB	REQ		STAT	E	Cī	JRR	MAS	STE	R I	ÆQ		LDEV	RCW
								0							_		
								0									

- P Inhibit next breakmode request across line.
- PB Current BREAK request issued by PCLOSE.
- RCW Request control word.

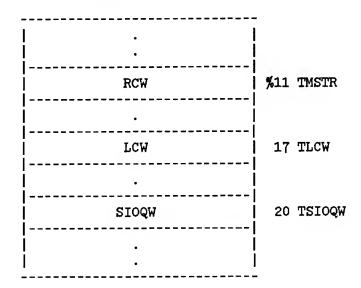
DSXREF table notes (X.25)

The DSXREF table will contain an entry for each process in the system. The current entry size is 3 words, which contains Request Control Word (RCW), Line Control Word (LCW) and Saved IOQ Word (SIOQW).

The format for master (or slave master) entries is:

If the current request is initiated by a slave process (slave (acting as a master), and the process number is equal to the mainpin then the RCW, LCW and SIOQW are contained in IODSTRMX DIT.

IODDSTRMX DIT



For pseudo terminals for which a session exists, the entry corresponding to the mainpin in DSXREF table contains the following:

Notes:

R - Request in progress

PB - Current break request issued by PCLOSE break

Num. son proc. - Current number of sons processing DSbreak (Break, Abort, Resume).

REQ. STATE -

Master or Slave Master States

0 = Command Out

1 = PTOP Out

2 = PTOP in break mode reply pending

3 = PTOP in break mode, flow issued

4 = PTOP in break mode

5 = PTOP in break, resume issued

6 = PTOP in break, saved IOQ on line

7 = PTOP in break, abort issued

Slave States

0 = Null

O - Null

1 = PTOP in break

2 = PTOP in break flow not issued

3 = PTOP in break flow issued

4 = PTOP in break Resume/Abort received

5 = PTOP in break PCLOSE BREAK received

DSDEVICE

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==	(-1)
ENTRY SIZE	(0)
,	

DSDEVICE TABLE ENTRY

												15
		0		I	DE	v.	SU	В.	DEV	VICE	T	/PE

NOTES

The DSDEVICE table is initialized during system startup to contain a device type corresponding to the device's relationship to DS/3000, and a device subtype (DS1 or DS1.5). The number of real entries corresponds to the number of LDEVs configured for the system. Entry size is one word.

DEVICE TYPES:

- 0 = Non DS/3000 related device.
- 1 = DS/3000 related CS device.
- 2 = DS device.
- 3 = DS pseudo terminal.
- 4 = DS PAD pseudo device.

DEV. SUB. = DEVICE SUBTYPES:

- 0 = DS1
- 1 = DS1.5 (X25)

DS LPDT ENTRY

```
10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
| ==|==|==|==|==|==|==|==|==|==|==|==|
     DIT pointer (SYSDB-relative)
|-----|
|STATE|JA|DA|CY|DU|IN| EOF |BR| C| SUBTYPE
STATE
       - Device recognition state
            (For DS device)
                                (For virtual terminal)
         0 - Available (for use)
                                Available (not owned)
        1 - Not available
                                 Owned or recognized
         2 - :DSCONTROL device lock DEVREC service request
        3 - not used
                                DEVREC service granted
         (For virtual terminals only)
J
       - Job accepting
DA
       - Data accepting
       - Control Y detected
CY
DU
       - Duplicative
IN
       - Interactive
         (For DS device) Remote side can compress data
EOF
       - End of file condition
         0 - No :EOF
         1 - Hardware EOF
         2 - :DATA
         3 - : EOD
         4 - :HELLO
         5 - :BYE
         6 - :JOB
         7 - :EOJ
BR
       - (For virtual terminal) Break detected
         (For DS device)
                            DSMON not created
       - Default is data compression.
SUBTYPE - (For DS device)
        0 - default is no data compression
         1 - default is data compression
```

IODSO DIT

#0 0 0 A NR Q P D N PS STATE X M	
4	- 1
1 NEXT DITP (ALWAYS 0)	1
2 IOQP	2
3 UNIT NUMBER LDEV	3
4 DLTP	4
5 SAVEIOQ	5
6 USECOUNT	6
7 CS LDEV FWDLDEV	7
8 HDLEN MSG CLASS	10
9 0	11
10 R E C B STREAM TYPE	12
11 SUBSTREAM	13
12 FROM PROCESS TO PROCESS	14
13 RTE TIME STAMP	15
14 MULTI-PACK ACTL RECV CNT (APND+DATA/+BYTES)	16
15 DATA LENGTH (+ BYTES)	17
16 HDX1/TEMP1	20
17 HDX2/TEMP2	21
18 HDX3/TEMP3	22
19 DSIOM DELAY PARMS	23
20 MORE DSIOM DELAY PARMS	24
21 DSXREF TEMP	25
22 CR RS RE RM // REMOTE'S DS CAP. MASK (WORD)	26

IODSO DIT NOTES

- A Monitor is currently executing
- NR- New request has occurred while processing
- Q X21 Queued flag
- P Pre-emptive
- R Reply
- E Reject
- C Continuation
- B Break mode
- D DSMON request bit
- N Keeps DSIOM delay in effect (NULLF)
- PS- Primary/Secondary CSline
- CR- Capability mask reply bit
- RS- Remote can use sequence numbers
- RE- Remote can use exclusive mode w/o excl. protocol
- RM- Remote supports multi-packet algorithm

STATE - CSline state

- 0 = unconnected
- 1 = control
- 2 = text
- X Exclusive mode valid if set.
- M Master mode valid if set.
- S Slave mode valid if set.

Note: Bits 0 and 1 of the IODS0 DIT must be 0 to fit MPE IO system conventions.

IODSX DIT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
# 0 	0 0 A N P X	%O DFLAG
1 	NEXT DITP	1 DLINK
2	IOQP	2 DIOQ
3	UNIT NUMBER LDEV	3 DLDEV
4	DLTP	4 DDLTP
5 5	SAVEIOQ	5 SAVEIOQ
6 j	USECOUNT	6 dusecount
7	CS LDEV FWDLDEV	7 DLINKDEV
8	T TIME OUT COMPLETED FLAGS	 10 DTIMWD
9	TIMER REQUEST INDEX	11 DTIMINDEX
10	DSX DATA SEGMENT DST #	112 DXDST
11	HDLEN MSG CLASS	13 DXHEADR
12	USER CHANNEL NUMBER	14 1-HDUC
13	R E C B STREAM TYPE	15 2-HDSTRMTYP
14	SUBSTREAM TYPE	16 3-HDSUBSTRM
15	FROM PROCESS TO PROCESS	17 4-HDPROCN
16	RTE TIME STAMP	20 5-HDRTE
17	0	21 6-
18	DATA + APPENDAGE LENGTH	22 7-HDMSGLEN
19	HDX1/TEMP1	23 10-HDX1
20	HDX2/TEMP2	 24 11-HDX2
21	HDX3/TEMP3	25 12-HDX3
22	REMOTE DS LEVEL NUMBER	26
23	MONG/ MONP/ GETQ/ PUTQ BUFFER AREA	 27
24	BUFFER AREA (1)	30

NOTES

A => MONITOR CURRENTLY EXECUTING IF = 1

N => A NEW REQUEST HAS BEEN RECEIVED WHILE EXECUTING IF = 1

P => PRE-EMPTIVE

X => EXCLUSIVE MODE IN EFFECT IF = 1

R => REPLY

E => REJECT

C => CONTINUATION

B => BREAK MODE

HDLEN = HEADER + APPENDAGE LENGTH IN WORDS HDMSGLEN = DATA + APPENDAGE LENGTH IN BYTES

DFLAG.(15:1) = 1 , indicating a IODSX DIT.

This bit is reset when the first

DSINIT does its work.

Bit 0 and 1 of the IODSX DIT must be 0 to fit MPE IO system convention.

IODSTRMO DIT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
	== == == == == == == == == == == == ==	
1	NEXT DITP	1
2	IOQP	2
3	UNIT NUMBER LDEV	3
4	DLTP	4
5	SAVEIOQ	5
6	SYSBUFADR	6
7	DS LDEV FWDLDEV	7
8	M TDSTN	10
9	MAST. STATE MASTER LDEV	11
10	MESSAGE CLASS STREAM TYPE	12
11	FROM PROC TO PROC	13
12	RTE TIME STAMP	14
13	RESERVED FOR X.25	15
14	RESERVED FOR X.25	16
15	RESERVED FOR X.25	17
16	RESERVED FOR X.25	20
17	PRINT BUFFER SIZE ON MASTER SYSTEM	21
		l

NOTES

- T Terminal
- B Break
- SY System Read
- A Session being aborted
- MC Master is compressing
- CB Clear break (CLRBRK)
- D Read abort
- F Flush
- S Session
- L LOGF (Set during logon process)
- E Tells terminal driver that line error occurred
- R SYSLOADF (RTE down load in progress)
- P Prompted
- O Pending
- M Terminal pre-empt

TDSTN - Slave DS extra data segment

IODSTRMX DIT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == T TB EX RT O A MC CB F S TE CL P TT		DFLAG
1	NEXT DITP	1	DLINK
2	IOQP	2	DIOQ
3	UNIT NUMBER LDEV	3	DLDEV
4	DLTP	<u> </u> 4	DDLTP
5	SAVEIOQ	5	SAVEIOQ
6	SYSBUFADR	6	SYSBUFAD
7	DS LDEV FWDLDEV	7	DLINKDEV
8	m TDSTN	10	TDSTN
9	RCW (SLAVE MASTER)	11	TMSTR
10	R E C B MESSAGE CALSS STREAM TYPE	12	TCLSTYP
11	FROM PROC TO PROC	13	TPROCN
12	RTE TIME STAMP	14	TRTE
13	USER CHANNEL TYPE USER CHANNEL I.D.	15	TCHANID
14	X.25 XDS OFFSET TO TERMINAL DIT EXTENSION	16	TXDSTOFF
15	LCW (SLAVE MASTER)	17	TLCW
16	SIOQW (SLAVE MASTER)	20	TSIOQW
17	PRINT BUFFER SIZE	21	TPBUFSZ
18	PRINT IOQ	22	TPIOQ
19	PRINT BUFFER POINTER	23	TPBUFPNTR
20	FCLOSE IOQ	24	TFCLOSEIOQ

IODSTRMX DIT NOTES

T => TERMINAL = 1

TB => TERMIANL BREAK

EX => EXPANSION REQUEST IN PROGRESS (PRINT)

RT => INCOMING RESET REPLY PENDING

A => SESSION BEING ABORTED (ABORT JOB)

MC => MASTER IS COMPRESSING (not used)

CB => CLEAR BREAK (CLRBRK)

F => FLUSH

S => SESSION

TE => TERMINAL ERROR (LINE ERROR)

CL => INCOMING CLEAR REPLY PENDING

P => PROMPTED

TT => PS TERMINAL TYPE

= 0 IF DS PSEUDO TERMINAL

= 1 IF DS PAD PSEUDO TREMINAL

O => PPENDING

M => TERMINAL PRE-EMPT

R => REPLY

E => REJECT

C => CONTINUATION

B => BREAK MODE

TDSTN - SLAVE DS EXTRA DATA SEGMENT

== == == == == == == == == == == 1 UP AC	
NEXT DIT POINTER (SYSDB-RELATIVE)	1
SYSDB-REL PTR TO FIRST IOQ ELEMENT ON DIT	2
F1 NE NP UNIT NUMBER LDEV	3
DLTP: SYSDB-REL PTR TO DS LOGICAL DEVICE TABLE	14
0	5
	6 DRQST
DS LDEV FWD LDEV	7
PT Tr PC PF PTY LO RB Edit in TMode LP lev	8 DMODEM
TERMINAL TYPE Ec LogTp E0 B0 TR Ti B1	9
PAD TERMINAL EXTRA DATA SEGMENT DST#	10
Utility/temporary storage	11
CURRENT PAD TERMINAL XDS SIZE	12
USER CHANNEL NUMBER (0-255)	13
NO. WORDS AVAILABLE IN READ BUFFER	14
EOFCHECK BUFFER WORD 1	15
EOFCHECK BUFFER WORD 2	16
EOFCHECK BUFFER WORD 3	17
	18
DST# PREMPTIVE PRINT PARITY CHANGE BUFFER	19
MAXIMUM READ TIME (in seconds)	20
READ TIME (1st word of double timers)	21
(2nd word of double timers)	22
DEF TERMTYPE DSPEED	23

1	
USER CHANNEL NUMBER	24
REQUEST CODE/STATUS	25
IOQ INDEX	26
OUTGOING HEADER DST NUMBER	27
OUTGOING HEADER OFFSET	28
OUTGOING BYTE COUNT (+BYTES)	29
INCOMING HEADER DST NUMBER	30
INCOMING HEADER OFFSET	31
INCOMING HEADER BYTE COUNT (+BYTES)	32
OUTGOING APPENDAGE DST NUMBER	33
OUTGOING APPENDAGE OFFSET	34
OUTGOING APPENDAGE + BYTE COUNT	35
INCOMING APPENDAGE DST NUMBER	36
INCOMING APPENDAGE OFFSET	37
INCOMING + BYTE COUNT	38
OUTGOING DATA DST#	39
OUTGOING DATA OFFSET	40
OUTGOING + BYTE COUNT	41
INCOMING DATA DST#	42
INCOMING DATA OFFSET	43
INCOMING + BYTE COUNT	<u>4</u> 4
USER MAIN PROCESS ID#	 45
MULTIPAGE WRITE BUFFER 0 DST#	 46
MULTIPAGE WRITE BUFFER 0 WORD LENGTH	47
MULTIPAGE WRITE BUFFER 1 DST#	48
MULTIPAGE WRITE BUFFER 1 WORD LENGTH	 49
 BW WBUF0 WBUF1 NOB F1 A1 F0 A0 R1 R0	l 50
	i

BYTES OF WRITE DATA IN BUFFO READ XDS	51
BYTES OF WRITE DATA IN BUFF1 READ XDS	52
BYTES OF WRITE DATA IN MULTIPAGE WRITE BUFFO	53
BYTES OF WRITE DATA IN MULTIPAGE WRITE BUFF1	54
SI Prev. Req. Func. Code	55
Previous request IOQ QPAR1 (usually for write)	56
Previous request IOQ QPAR2 (usually for write)	57
Timer request list number	58
SS Break Character Record End Character	59
STORED READ DST NUMBER	60
STORED READ OFFSET	61
STORED READ POSITIVE BYTE COUNT	62

DIT FIELDS AND THEIR MEANINGS

```
EQUATE GETQ'OFFSET'IN'DIT = 24;
EQUATE DIT'STATUS'WORD = 0;
         <<The 0'th DIT word contains the following flags and>>
         <<status bits:</pre>
         << 0:1 = 1, indicating a pseudoterminal</pre>
                                                               >>
         << 2:1 = 1, indicating driver is active
         << 5:1 = 1, set by DSKILLJOB to mean ABORTJOB done>>
         << 7:1 = 1, interrupt received, owe 'resume output>>
         << 8:1 = 1, suppress CR/LF after a read</pre>
         << 9:1 = 1, reset request received, not processed >>
         << 10:1 = 1, set initial PAD parameters for logon >>
         << 11:1 = 0, echo !!! after CTRL X
         << 12:1 = 1, means a read was cancelled by CTRL X >>
                        and must be restarted
         << 13:1 = 1 if a line disconnect has been sent
                                                              >>
                       from the network.
         <<
         <<
                                                               >>
         << 14:1 = 1, if prespace carriage control in write >>
                 = 0, if postspace carriage conts. in write >>
         << 15:1 = 1, indicating a PAD pseudoterminal
  DEFINE DIT'DRIVER'IS'ACTIVE = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'STATUS'WORD).(2:1)#;
         <<If set, the driver is working on another request when called.>>
  DEFINE INTERRUPT'NEEDS'ACTION= PAD'DIT'ARRAY. (7:1)#;
  DEFINE SUPPRESS'CR'LF'AFTER'READ
         = PAD'DIT'ARRAY( DIT'STATUS'WORD ).(8:1)#;
         <<If set, suppress CR/LF after a read. This is passed to the >>
         <<driver via a read IOQ. This is set using FSETMODE intrinsic.>>
  DEFINE LINE'RESET'REQUESTED = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'STATUS'WORD).(9:1)#;
         <<Set when the completor finds a request for a line reset.
         << The initiator responds to the request.
                                                                         >>
  DEFINE SET'INITIAL'PAD'PARMS = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'STATUS'WORD).(10:1)#;
         <<Set when the completor detects a terminal logging on. The
         <<iinitiator then sends a PAD message to initialize the PAD</pre>
                                                                         >>
         <<pre><<pre><<pre><<pre><<pre><<pre><<pre>
                                                                         >>
                               = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'STATUS'WORD).(11:1)#;
  DEFINE CONTROL'X'ECHO'ON
         <<If set, the driver initiator will send a !!! to the terminal >>
         <<after a control X is sent from the terminal.</pre>
  DEFINE CONTROL'X'RESTART'READ
                               = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'STATUS'WORD).(12:1)#;
          <<If set, the initiator will restart a read after a CTRL X. >>
```

```
DEFINE DIT'PRESPACE'BIT
                                = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'STATUS'WORD).(14:1)#;
        <<This bit is set when carriage control characters are to be>>
        <<sent before the write data itself.
  DEFINE LINE'DISCONNECTED
                                = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'STATUS'WORD).(13:1)#;
EQUATE SYSDB'REL'NEXT'DIT'POINTER = 1;
         <<This DIT word contains the SYSDB-relative offset to>>
         <<the next DIT. This is usually 0. It is only used >>
         <<when several DIT's are using the same system</pre>
                                                                >>
         <<re>ource.
EQUATE SYSDB'REL'IOQ'POINTER = 2;
         <<The first DIT words contains the SYSDB- relative
         <<offset to the first IOQ element associated with
                                                                >>
         <<this DIT.
EQUATE UNIT'NUMBER'LDEV = 3;
         <<The third word of the DIT contains the unit number >>
         <<and the logical device number of this terminal. The>>
         <unit number is assigned by SYSDUMP.
  DEFINE FLUSH = (0:1)#;<<When set, flush writes and return will >>
                        <<have IOQ status 0; reads completed with>>
                         <<IOQ status = %173. Keep doing this for>>
                         <all requests until a request 25, clear >>
                         <<flush and write is received.</pre>
  DEFINE LDEV = (8:8)#;
EQUATE SYSDB'REL'DLTP = 4;
         <<The fourth word of the DIT contains the SYSDB
                                                                >>
         <<relative offset to the DS logical device table.</pre>
         <<The fifth word of the DIT contains a 0. This is</pre>
                                                                >>
                                                                >>
         <<expected by POWERFAIL.</pre>
EQUATE DRQST = 6;
 DEFINE READ'TIME'OUT = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DRQST).(8:1)#;
       <<This bit is set by TIMERREQ if a timer has expired</pre>
                                                                 >>
       <<on a timed read request. It is reset by driver</pre>
                                                                 >>
       <<if the read was completed in time.
                                                                 >>
 DEFINE DATASEG'CLEANUP = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DRQST).(10:1)#;
       <<This bit is set after a logon timeout has expired</pre>
                                                                 >>
       <<following a :BYE - we can finally release the PAD</pre>
                                                                 >>
       <<XDS when we get to the completion section.
                                                                 >>
```

```
DEFINE LOGON'TIME'OUT = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DRQST).(11:1)#;
       <<This bit is set by TIMERREQ if a timer has expired
       <<for a logon timeout. It is reset by the driver if the>>
       <<li>came in time.
  DEFINE IN'BREAK'STATE = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DRQST).(13:1)#;
       <<This bit, if set, indicates that break was allowed</pre>
                                                               >>
       <<and was found. This bit is only set by an IOQ with
       <<a function code of 30. If QPAR1 of this IOQ is odd,</pre>
       <<the break state is set. If QPAR1 of this IOQ is even,>>
       <<the break state is reset, i.e., end of break state. >>
       <<This is issued via a direct ATTACHIO from the command >>
       <<interpreter.
EQUATE OTHER'LDEVS = 7;
      <<The left eight bits are the ldev of the DS device. The right>>
      <<eight bits are the forward pointer to the next DS logical</pre>
      <device. DSINIT fills these fields.
EQUATE DMODEM = 8;
 DEFINE DIT'PREEMPT'BIT = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(%10).(0:1)#;
       <<This bit is set when a pre-emptive print is >>
       <<pre><<pre><<pre><<pre><<pre>fed to this DIT. The IOQ is reordered. >>
 DEFINE TIME'UP = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DMODEM).(1:1)#;
        <<This bit is set when a timer request expires and the >>
        <driver is awakened. This usually happens when a
        <conversational write is waiting for the next request >>
        <<to actually send the write data. The timer request >>
        <<is made to be sure that the data is sent even if no >>
        <further request is made or the system is too slow.
        <<It is reset either when the driver is called for a
        <<new write or read request or the driver sends out the>>
        <<wri>te data anyway.
        <<The procedure TIMEREQ requires this bit be in this
                                                               >>
        <<word. This bit position is specified by the %21
                                                               >>
        <<value of the first parameter of TIMEREQ.
                                                               >>
  DEFINE PARITY'CHECK = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DMODEM).(2:1)#;
        <<If set, this indicates that driver will check incoming>>
        <<pre><<pre>continue
  DEFINE PARITY'FOUND = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DMODEM).(3:1)#;
        <<If set, this indicates that the driver has determined >>
        <<the parity of the remote terminal.
```

```
DEFINE PARITY = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DMODEM).(4:2)#:
        <<This holds the value of the parity which was determined>>
        <<by the driver procedure FIND'PARITY.</pre>
        <<
                                                                   >>
        << 0: Parity bit is always 0;</pre>
                                                                   >>
        << 1: Parity bit is always 1;</pre>
                                                                   >>
        << 2: Parity is even;</pre>
                                                                   >>
        << 3: Parity is odd;
                                                                   >>
        < <
                                                                  >>
        Note that this driver only supports 0 and 3.
                                                                  >>
  DEFINE TERMINAL'LOGGED'ON = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DMODEM).(6:1)#;
        <<This bit is set when the terminal is logged on. It is >>
        <<initially set to 0 and is reset to 0 whenever the</pre>
                                                                   >>
        <<there is a log off.</pre>
                                                                   >>
  DEFINE READ'DATA'BUFFERED = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DMODEM). (7:1)#;
        <<This bit is set whenever there is read data which has >>
        <<been buffered awaiting a read. This happens when the >>
        <<terminal has received a logon message, but the terminal>>
        <has not yet been logged on. It also occurs when an
        <<end of file was found and data must be buffered for the>>
        <<the next read. This is changed by the procedure</pre>
        <called STORE'INCOMING'MESSAGE. The address of the
                                                                   >>
        <<stored data and its byte length are stored in the DIT. >>
  DEFINE EDIT'INPUT = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DMODEM).(8:3)#:
        <<If 0, don't edit any incoming data characters.
                                                                   >>
             1, edit incoming data.
                                                                   >>
                                                                   >>
        <<
             possibly other cases
EQUATE TERM'INFO = 9;
  DEFINE USER'TERM'TYPE = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(TERM'INFO).(0:8)#;
                        = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(TERM'INFO).(9:2)#;
  DEFINE LOGON'TYPE
      <<This contains the logon type. It is determined</pre>
                                                              >>
      <<by an IOQ with function code 21. It values are as</pre>
                                                              >>
      <<follows:
                                                              >>
      <<
                                                              >>
      <<
           0: DATA, break not enabled.
                                                              >>
           1: SESSION, break enabled.
                                                              >>
           2: JOB, break not enabled.
      <<
                                                              >>
      << When these are set, the logon timeout is stopped.
  DEFINE ECHO'SETTING = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(TERM'INFO).(8:1)#;
      <<If 0, allow PAD to echo terminal input.
                                                              >>
      << If 1, don't allow PAD to echo.
                                                              >>
 DEFINE CONTROLY'OK
                        = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(TERM'INFO).(11:1)#;
       << If this bit is set, subsystem break is enabled.
                                                              >>
       <<Note that the subsystem break character need not
                                                              >>
       <<be EM (control Y). This bit is set by an IOQ with >>
```

```
<<function code 13 (fcontrol 17). The bit is reset</pre>
       <<by an IOQ with function code 12 (fcontrol 16).</pre>
                                                               >>
       <<These bits are changed in the initiator but provide >>
       <control information to the completor.
  DEFINE BREAK'OK
                         = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(TERM'INFO).(12:1)#;
       <<If this bit is set, the driver will allow system
                                                               >>
       <<bre>to take place. This will be signalled to the >>
       <<the driver by a level 0 interrupt packet to a level >>
       <<1 indication of break PAD message.
       <<This bit is set by an IOQ with function code 11</pre>
                                                               >>
       <<(fcontrol 15). It is reset by IOQ function 10,
                                                               >>
       <<(fcontrol 16).
                                                               >>
  DEFINE READ'TIMER'ON = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(TERM'INFO).(14:1)#;
       << If this bit is set by an IOQ with function code 17
       <<the time since the last read is being stored in the >>
       <<DIT to be returned when an IOQ with a function 18</pre>
       <<iis found. This bit is reset by function codes 16</pre>
                                                               >>
       <<and 18.
                                                               >>
  DEFINE READ'TIMEOUT'ENABLED = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(TERM'INFO).(13:1)#;
       << If this bit is set by an IOQ with function code 5, >>
       <<all reads are to be timed out. The time out value >>
       <<iis stored (as seconds) in word 20 of the DIT. If</pre>
       << QPAR1 of an IOQ with function code 20 is 0, this bit>>
       <<will be reset, indicating that there is no timeout >>
       <<interval.
  DEFINE BLOCK'MODE = (15:1)#;
        << If this is 1, the terminal is in block mode; if 0 the>>
        <<terminal is in character mode.</pre>
EQUATE PAD'TERMINAL'XDS'DST = 10;
        <<This word contains the DST number of the PAD terminal>>
        <<extra data segment.</pre>
                                                                 >>
EQUATE UTILITY = 11;
  DEFINE DIT'UTILITY'WORD = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(UTILITY)#;
        <<This word is a utility word used to transfer single >>
        <<words between data segments. It is in the DIT so</pre>
        <<that the DB register does not have to be set to the
                                                                 >>
        <<stack to use a local variable. In general, when a</pre>
        <<single byte must be transferred from one data area</pre>
        <area to another, a whole word is moved to this place >>
        <<and the unwanted byte is removed before the remaining>>
        <<byte plus a null byte is moved to the final location.>>
```

```
EQUATE CURRENT'PAD'TERMINAL'XDS'SIZE = 12;
        <<This word contains the current number of words which >>
        <<are available in the PAD terminal extra data segment.>>
EQUATE USER'CHANNEL'NUMBER = 13;
        <<This word contains the user channel number for the
                                                                >>
        <<the current session. It maximum value is 255.</pre>
                                                                >>
<<DSIOMX assumes that the word in this position has the UC.
                                                                >>
  DEFINE USER'CHANNEL = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(USER'CHANNEL'NUMBER)#;
EQUATE NO'WORDS'IN'FREE'R'W'BUFFER
                                        = 14;
        <<This word contains the CURRENT number of words that >>
        <can be placed in the free read/write buffer of the
                                                                >>
                                                                >>
        <<the PAD terminal extra data segment.
EQUATE EOF'CHECK'1'WORD = 15;
EQUATE EOF'CHECK'2'WORD = 16;
EQUATE EOF'CHECK'3'WORD = 17;
        <<These three words will hold copies of the first three>>
        <<words of incoming data. They will be examined by</pre>
        <<th>eprocedure EOFCHECK to determine if they contain >>
        <<an end-of-file indication.
                                                                >>
                  UNUSED PRESENTLY. ITS VALUE IS
                                                   0.
<<WORD 18
             IS
EQUATE PARITY'CHANGE'BUFF = 19;
  DEFINE PRE'EMPT'PARITY'CHANGE'BUFFER =
         PAD'DIT'ARRAY( PARITY'CHANGE'BUFF )#;
        <<This word contains the DST number of an extra data
        <<segment obtained to buffer data while changing the
        <<pre><<pre><<pre>continuous of pre-emptive prints. This is only acquired >>
        <<when even parity has been detected in incoming logon >>
        <data. It is released with a device close IOQ.
EQUATE READ'MAX'SECONDS = 20;
  DEFINE MAXIMUM'READ'SECONDS = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(READ'MAX'SECONDS)#;
        <<This word contains the number of seconds allowed for a>>
        <<ti>derived read. The value is derived from the IOQ(QPAR1) >>
        <<field of a request with function code 5, i.e., set</pre>
        <<read time out.
                                                                 >>
```

```
EQUATE READ'TIME'1 = 21;
EQUATE READ'TIME'2 = 22;
        <<These two words are used to hold the timer value
                                                           >>
        <<for the time taken to complete a read request.</pre>
                                                           >>
        <<The double word logical value is determined by the >>
                                                           >>
        <<TIMER intrinsic. This value is read by an IOQ
        <<request with function code 18.</pre>
                                                           >>
EQUATE INITIAL'TERMTYPE'AND'SPEED = 23;
        <<This word contains the terminal type and speed the</p>
        <<is set by INITIAL. The user terminal type is held >>
        <<in word labelled TERMINFO.</pre>
                                                           >>
WORDS 24 THROUGH 45 ARE USED FOR FORMATTING THE GETQ
    ELEMENT. THESE ARE DEFINED EARLIER IN THIS LISTING.
GETQ'ELEMENT'LENGTH = 22, Length of a GETQ element in words
 The following offsets refer to the GETQ formatting
area in the PAD terminal DIT.
The values below are DIT relative offsets.
                      = 24, <<This holds the user channel #>>
  GETO'UC'WORD
  GETQ'REQ'STATUS'WORD = 25, << This holds the request/status>>
                            <<word for the current request >>
                            <<in bits (8:15) for requests >>
                            <<with IOQ index:
                            <<
                                                         >>
                            << Code Meaning
                                               Data
                                                         >>
                            ~ ~
                                    UC clear clear parms.>>
                            << 3
                            << 4
                                    UC IO level 0 data
                                    UC IO level 1 data
                            << 5
                            <<Bit positions (0:8) are used >>
                            <<to specify the EOR character >>
                            <<for DSMONX:
                            <<
                                                         >>
                            << CR: 0
                                                         >>
                            << RS: 1
                                                         >>
                            << any non-printing</pre>
                                                         >>
                            <<
                                character : 2
                                                         >>
                            <<
                                                         >>
                            <<For responses to requests</pre>
                            <<that don't have an IOQ, the >>
                            <<status to the request is</pre>
                            <coded as follows:
                                                         >>
```

<< 3: incoming clear completed >>

>>

<<

		<< 4: incoming interrupt	>>
		<pre><< completed << 5: incoming reset completed</pre>	>> >>
		J. Incoming reset completed	•
GETQ'IOQ'INDEX'WORD	= 26,	< <the current<="" index="" ioq="" of="" td="" the=""><td>>></td></the>	>>
		<pre><<request being="" formatted<="" pre=""></request></pre>	>>
GETQ'O'H'D'1	= 27,	< <this first="" header<="" holds="" td="" the=""><td>>></td></this>	>>
	.,	<descriptor;< td=""><td>>></td></descriptor;<>	>>
GETQ'O'H'D'2	- 08	< <the header<="" second="" td=""><td>>></td></the>	>>
GETQ O'H D'2	= 20,	<pre><<ne <<descriptor<="" neader="" pre="" second=""></ne></pre>	>>
GETQ'O'H'D'3	= 29,	< <the header<="" td="" third=""><td>>></td></the>	>>
		<descriptor< td=""><td>>></td></descriptor<>	>>
GETQ'I'H'D'1	= 30.	< <holds descriptor<="" incoming="" td="" the=""><td>•>></td></holds>	•>>
GEIGI II DI	- 50,	<for header<="" td="" the=""><td>>></td></for>	>>
GETQ'I'H'D'2	= 31,	<pre><<holds <<descriptor<="" header="" incoming="" pre=""></holds></pre>	>> >>
		- descriptor	
GETQ'I'H'D'3	= 32,	< <holds header<="" incoming="" td=""><td>>></td></holds>	>>
		<descriptor< td=""><td>>></td></descriptor<>	>>
GETQ'O'A'D'1	= 33.	< Holds the outgoing appendage	>>
4214 4 11 2 2	55,	< <descriptor< td=""><td>>></td></descriptor<>	>>
	ماد		
GETQ'O'A'D'2	= 34,	<pre><<holds <<descriptor<="" appendage="" outgoing="" pre="" the=""></holds></pre>	>>
		descriptes	
GETQ'O'A'D'3	= 35,	< Holds the outgoing appendage	
		<descriptor< td=""><td>>></td></descriptor<>	>>
GETQ'I'A'D'1	= 36,	< <holds appendage<="" incoming="" td="" the=""><td>>></td></holds>	>>
		< <descriptor< td=""><td>>></td></descriptor<>	>>
GETQ'I'A'D'2	- 27	< <holds appendage<="" incoming="" td="" the=""><td>>></td></holds>	>>
GETQ I A D 2	- 31,	<descriptor< td=""><td>>></td></descriptor<>	>>
		-	
GETQ'I'A'D'3	= 38,	< Holds the incoming appendage	>> >>
GETQ'OUT'DST	= 39.	<pre><<descriptor <<holds="" dst#="" for<="" pre="" source="" the=""></descriptor></pre>	>>
dille our per	3,,	< <outgoing data<="" td=""><td>>></td></outgoing>	>>
GETQ'OUT'OFFSET	= 40,	< <holds for="" offset="" outgoin<="" td="" the=""><td>_</td></holds>	_
	- lia	<data <holds="" count="" data="" for<="" td="" the=""><td>>> >></td></data>	>> >>
GEIQ OUI DRIN COUNT	- 41,	<pre><<outgoing +="" bytes<="" data="" in="" pre=""></outgoing></pre>	>>
	•	-	
GETQ'IN'DST	= 42,	<pre><<holds <<incoming="" data<="" dst#="" for="" pre="" target="" the=""></holds></pre>	>> >>
GETQ'IN'OFFSET	= 43.	<pre><<incoming <<holds="" data="" offset<="" pre="" target="" the=""></incoming></pre>	>>
and the company		<for data<="" incoming="" td=""><td>>></td></for>	>>
GETQ'IN'DATA'COUNT	= 44,	< <holds data<="" expected="" td=""><td>>></td></holds>	>>
		<count +="" <<for="" bytes="" data<="" in="" incoming="" td=""><td>>> >></td></count>	>> >>
		TOI THEOMITHE Mana	-

```
= 45 <<User main process number
  GETQ'MAINPIN
                              <<This is not needed now, but >>
                              <<may have to be used later.</pre>
                              << Its value is returned in the >>
                              <corresponding PUTQ. It will >>
                              <<br/>be set to zero for now.
EQUATE BUFFO'DST'MULTIPAGE'WRITE = 46;
         <<This word holds the DST# of the buffer 0 used to store>>
         <<outgoing multipage VIEW writes.
EQUATE BUFFO'LENGTH'MULTIPAGE'WRITE = 47;
         <<This word holds the word length of the buffer 0 for
                                                                 >>
         <<outgoing multipage VIEW writes.
EQUATE BUFF1'DST'MULTIPAGE'WRITE = 48;
         <<This word holds the DST# of the buffer 1 used to store>>
         <<outgoing multipage VIEW writes.
EQUATE BUFF1'LENGTH'MULTIPAGE'WRITE = 49;
         <<This word holds the word length of the buffer 1 for
                                                                 >>
         <<outgoing multipage VIEW writes.
                                                                 >>
EQUATE BUFFER'STATUS'MULTIPAGE = 50;
         <<This word holds status information concerning the use >>
         <<of the multipage write buffers and the read buffer
         <<extra data segment with the fixed length write buffers>>
         <<Meaning of the fields:</pre>
                                                                  >>
                                                                  >>
         <<
         << 8:2 Next outgoing write buffer
         <<
                  Values:
                                                                 >>
                                                                 >>
         <<
                  0: buffer 0 in read extra data segment
                                                                  >>
                  1: buffer 1 in read extra data segment
                                                                 >>
         <<
                  2: multipage write buffer 0
                                                                  >>
         <<
                  3: multipage write buffer 1
                                                                 >>
         << 4:2 Write buffer 0 status
                                                                  >>
         << 6:2 Write buffer 1 status
                                                                  >>
                                                                  >>
         <<
                  Values:
         <<
                                                                  >>
                  0: buffer empty (available)
                                                                 >>
         <<
                  1: data buffered - waiting for next req.
                                                                 >>
                  2: data shipped - waiting for completion
                                                                 >>
         <<
```

```
DEFINE WR'BUFO'STAT =
         PAD'DIT'ARRAY(BUFFER'STATUS'MULTIPAGE).(4:2)#;
  DEFINE WR'BUF1'STAT =
         PAD'DIT'ARRAY(BUFFER'STATUS'MULTIPAGE).(6:2)#;
  DEFINE NEXT'OUTGOING'WRITE'BUFFER =
         PAD'DIT'ARRAY(BUFFER'STATUS'MULTIPAGE).(9:1)#;
EQUATE WR'BUFFO'XDS = 51;
         <<This word holds the number of bytes of outgoing write >>
         <data stored in buffer 0.
  DEFINE WRITE'BUFFO'XDS = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(WR'BUFFO'XDS)#;
EQUATE WR'BUFF1'XDS = 52;
         <<This word holds the number of bytes of outgoing write >>
         <data stored in buffer 1.
  DEFINE WRITE'BUFF1'XDS = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(WR'BUFF1'XDS)#:
EQUATE WR'BUFFO'BYTES = 53;
         <<This word holds the number of bytes of outgoing write >>
         <data stored in write buffer 0.
  DEFINE WRITE'BUFFO'BYTES = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(WR'BUFFO'BYTES)#;
EQUATE WR'BUFF1'BYTES = 54;
         <<This word holds the number of bytes of outgoing write >>
         <<data stored in write buffer 1.
  DEFINE WRITE'BUFF1'BYTES = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(WR'BUFF1'BYTES)#;
EQUATE PREV'QFUNC = 55;
          <<This word holds the previous request function code in>>
          <<its left 8 bits. This is used for conversational</pre>
          <<write/read requests. Usually it is a previous read >>
          << function = 1.
  DEFINE PREVIOUS'FUNCTION'CODE = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(PREV'QFUNC).(8:8)#;
EQUATE PREV'QPAR1 = 56:
          <<This word holds the IOQ QPAR1 parameter value from >>
          <<the previous request, usually a write. This is also >>
          <<used to make conversational GETQ requests. It</pre>
          <quality holds formatting information for the previous>>
          <<wri><<wri>te request that has already had its IOQ returned. >>
  DEFINE PREVIOUS'QPAR1 = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(PREV'QPAR1)#;
EQUATE PREV'QPAR2 = 57;
          <<Like the word above, it holds the value of IOQ QPAR2 >>
          <<pre><<pre>caneter for the same purpose.
```

```
DEFINE PREVIOUS'QPAR2 = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(PREV'QPAR2)#;
EQUATE DIT'TIMER = 58;
  DEFINE TIMER'REQUEST'LIST'NUMBER =
         PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DIT'TIMER)#;
           <<This word holds the value of the timer request list >>
           <<entry returned from the procedure TIMERREQ. It is >>
           <<stored here so that the timer request can be aborted>>
           <<using this value as a reference.</pre>
EQUATE DSTOP = 59;
  DEFINE SS'BREAK'CHARACTER = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DSTOP).(0:8)#;
           <<This byte is the character used as a subsystem break>>
           <character by the completor. Default is control Y >>
           <<which is ASCII EM. This is set by an IOQ with a</pre>
           <function code 37.
                                                                  >>
  DEFINE EOR'CHARACTER
                            = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(DSTOP).(8:8)#;
           <<This byte is the character used as the end-of-record>>
           <character for use by the completor. It is set by >>
           <<an IOQ with function code 37.</pre>
           << Default is Carriage Return in character mode and >>
           <<Record Separator in block mode.</pre>
                                                                  >>
EQUATE CARRIAGE'RETURN = 13;
EQUATE RECORD'SEPARATOR = 30;
EQUATE CONTROL'Y
                    = 25;
EQUATE STORE'READ'DST = 60;
  DEFINE BUFFERED'READ'DST = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(STORE'READ'DST)#;
           <<This contains the DST # of a temporary extra data</pre>
           <<segment used to temporarily buffer incoming data</pre>
                                                                  >>
           <<that was not expected, e.g., logon hello requests, >>
           <data held when EOF found.
                                                                  >>
EQUATE STORE'READ'OFF = 61;
  DEFINE BUFFERED'READ'OFFSET = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(STORE'READ'OFF)#;
            <<This holds the offset in the extra data segment for>>
            <<buffered read data.
                                                                  >>
EQUATE STORE 'READ'B'C = 62;
  DEFINE BUFFERED'READ'BYTE'COUNT = PAD'DIT'ARRAY(STORE'READ'B'C)#;
            <<This holds the positive byte count of the number >>
            <<characters stored in the temporary read buffer.</pre>
```

The PAD terminal extra data segment is a buffer for storing both write and read data as well as carriage control characters. This extra data segment is acquired at logon time and is released when the terminal logs off. It is never frozen in memory.

Its areas include:

- (1) Five words giving the segment relative offsets to tables and buffers. The offsets are byte offsets. Note that at the present time, the parity conversion tables are not used. These offsets are used only for parity conversion, but not implemented now.
- (2) A table of carriage control characters to be sent with the user write data.
- (3) Two areas for parity conversion tables, unused at the present time.
- (4) The initial PAD parameters set for the terminal user when he logs on to the host.
- (5) The values of the PAD parameters that are to be set by this driver, sent as a SET or SET AND READ PAD command.
- (6) The area in which to read in the values of the PAD parameters following a SET AND READ level-1 data message to the PAD.
- (7) Two write buffers, each of length defined below.
- (8) The buffer area for level-0 reads, of length defined below.

This buffer area is expandable when larger reads are needed. The maximum size allowable for the entire extra data segment (XDS) is 31232 words.

PAD TERMINAL DIT EXTENSION IN EXTRA DATA SEGMENT

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17% == == == == == == == == == == == == ==	
Byte offset of even incoming parity conv. tab.	0
Byte offset of even outgoing partiy conv. tab.	1
Byte offset of write buffer 0	2
Byte offset of write buffer 1	3
Byte offset of read buffer	4
Formfeed = %14 Null	5
Formfeed Carriage Return = %15	6
Carriage Return Line feed = %12	7
Line feed Line feed	8
(total of 31 words of 2 line feeds) Line feed Line feed	38
	38
Exclamation Point! Exclamation Point = !	39
Exclamation Point! Carriage Return = %15	
Line feed = %12	
Table to convert incoming even parity to 0	42
(Unused now) (128 words)	
Table to convert outgoing data to 0 parity	17
(Unused now) (064 words)	
0 0 0 0 MC Parm # = 1	23
Parm 1 initial value Parm # = 2	

I i		
Parm 12 initial value Null	 	
0 0 0 0 MC Parmeter# a	 246	
SET value for parm. a Parmeter # b	 	
SET value for parm. b Parmeter # c		
•	l	
	ı	
SET value for parm. n Null		
0 0 0 0 MC Parmeter # a	258	
READ area for parm. a Parmeter # b		
READ area for parm. b Parmeter # c		
•		
READ area for parm. n Null		
LEURI O UDINE DIRERD O	272	
LEVEL-0 WRITE BUFFER 0 Length can be		
changed by a new		
V equate of LENGTH'READ'WRITE'BUFFE	RS	
LEVEL-0 WRITE BUFFER 1	1232	
Length =		
V LENGTH'READ'WRITE'BUFFE	RS	
LEVEL-O READ BUFFER	2192	
V LENGTH'READ'WRITE'BUFFERS		
-=====================================	3152	(initially)

The MC is the message code. For a description of this and the PAD parameters and their values, see CCITT X.3 and X.29 specifications.

<<End of Comment>>;

IODSO IOQ

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
#0	== == == == == == == == == == == == ==	.QFLAG
1	NEXT IOQP	.QLINK
2	MULTI-PACK HEAD+APP LN LDEV	.QLDEV
3	HEADER ADDRESS (DSDS REL)	.QMISC
4	REQUESTING DST NUMBER	.QDSTN
5	XMIT ADDRESS (DSDS REL)	.QADDR
6	DSDST FUNC CODE	.QFUNC
7	XMIT COUNT (+WORDS/-BYTES)	.QWBCT
8	RECEIVE ADDRESS (REQUESTING DS REL)	.QPAR1
9	RECEIVE COUNT	.QPAR2
10	PCBN ERROR CODE	.QSTAT
	=====================================	

.QFLAG

- AB Abort request and return error to caller.
- SP :DSCONTROL operator request from CONSDSLINE'.
- B Broken.
- BC Sense of request is in bytes.
- IO Wake caller on completion of request.
- BL Blocked I/O. Wait in attachio until completion.
- CO Request is completed and caller waken if requested.
- CF Continuation record flag (are processing cont recds)
- CI Continuator record initiator IOQ.
- PF IOQ aborted because of power failure.
- HA Hard Pre-empt. This is a DSMON request.
- SO Soft Pre-empt. This is a non-DSMON request.
- ST Request started.
- DO DSMON request is complete. (Two part requests only)
- .QLINK SYSDB relative pointer to first word of next IOQ.
- .QLDEV Logical Device number.
- .QMISC If DSMON request, then DSLCB address. (DSMON DST relative) Else, the offset in DS data segment of the header address.
- .QDSTN Contains the DST number of the target data area.
- .QADDR Transmit address.
- . QFUNC
 - DSDST DS DST number in AFT(1) for non-DSMON requests.

 Set to zero for DSMON requests.
 - FUNC 0 = Reserved for DSWRITECONV.
 - 1 = DSWRITE.
 - 2 = DSOPEN.
 - 3 = DSCONTROL.
 - 4 = DSCLOSE.
 - 5 = DSWRITECONV.
- .QWBCT Transmit count.
- .QPAR1 Receive address. (DSWRITECONV only)
- .QPAR2 Receive count. (DSWRITECONV only)
- .QSTAT Request completion status and PCB number which is associated with this request.
- .QPCBN PCB number associated with this request.

 If zero, this IOQ element will be returned by the system when the request is completed.

DS DEVICE (IODSO) ATTACHIO CALLS

	QMISC	DSTX	ADDR	FUNC	COUNT	P1	P2 !	FLAGS
BREAK (DSBREA	O K)	0	0	0	0	Break Type	Pin	% 203
reject (dsreje	O CT)	0	0	0	0	Reject Stuff	From/To Process	% 203
WRITE (DSWRIT	Header E)	Data DST	Output Buffer	1	Output Length	0	0	DSparm
open (Dsopen	0	Stack DST	Info Buffer	2	Info Length	DSoptions	s 0	% 201
CLOSE (DSCLOS	0 E)	Stack DST	Dummy Buffer	3	0	Close Type	0	% 201
CONSREQ (CONDSL	O INE')	Stack DST	as below	14		as below		% 241
TRACEON			TraceFile Name		TraceFile		Trace Options	
TRACEOF	F		Dummy Buffer		0	1	0	
OPEN/SH	UT		LineSpeed (double)		2	3	Open Options	
MON			Dummy Buffer		0	7	Monitor Options	
DEBUG			Dummy Buffer		0	8	Debug Options	
RETRIES	;		RetryCount (integer)		1	9	0	
WRITECON	IV Header	Data DST	Output Buffer	5	Output Length	Input Buffer	Input Length	DSparm
WRITECON (DSMON)		DSMON Stack	BUF2 (output)	5	Output Length	BUF1 (input)	Input Length	

DS DEVICE (IODSO) ATTACHIO CALLS

```
RETURN := ATTACHIO( LDEV, QMISC, DSTX, ADDR, FUNC, COUNT, P1, P2, FLAGS)
LDEV
        - logical device number of DS device
QMISC
        - miscellaneous request-dependent parameter
 HEADER
               - address of DSCB header area in device-process DS XDS
 LCB
               - address of Line Control Block in DSMON's stack
 RTE TIMESTAMP - ???
DSTX
       - DST number for data segment containing ADDR buffer
 Data DST
               - DST number for stack or extra data segment with data
 Stack DST
               - DST number for stack (of course)
        - address of data or other request information (in DSTX)
 Output Buffer - address of buffer holding outgoing data
 Info Buffer - address of buffer holding open info (see OPEN MON REQ)
 BUF2
               - address of DSMON's BUF2, holding incoming messages
 Trace file name - character string name of trace file (optional)
 Line Speed - double value for CS line speed
 Retry Count - integer value for CS error retry count
 Dummy Buffer - address not used by request
FUNC
        - function code identifying request
      - length of data in ADDR buffer
 Output Length - length of data in Output Buffer (+words/-bytes)
             - length of data in Info Buffer (+words)
 Info Length
 Trace File Length - length of Trace File Name
                                                (+words)
        - request-dependent parameter
 Break Type
            - ???
Reject Stuff - ???
DS Options
              - master/slave enabled (see OPEN MON REQ)
Close Type
              - if bit 14 = 1 then final close else not final close
 Input Buffer - address of buffer to holding incoming data
             - address of DSMON's BUF1, to hold outgoing messages
 BUF1
Request Type - code selecting type of CONSREQ
        - request-dependent parameter
Pin
              - ???
From/to process - ???
Input Length - length of Input Buffer (+words/-bytes??)
Trace Options - see TRACE DSMON REQUEST
Open Options - see OPEN/SHUT DSMON REQUEST
Monitor Options - see MON DSMON REQUEST
Debug Options - see DEBUG DSMON REQUEST
       - flags specifying wait/no wait IO, preemption, etc.
FLAGS
%200
              - Soft preempt, no wait
                                         (slave PTOP DSWRITECONV)
              - Soft preempt, wait
%201
                                             (other user DSWRITECONVs)
%203
              - Soft preempt, nowait, no PCB (DSREJECT and DSBREAK)
%241
             - Soft preempt, wait, special (CONSREQ)
```

%400 - Hard preempt, no wait (DSMON DSWRITECONV)
%401 - Hard preempt, wait (DSMON DSWRITECONV)
DSparm - %200, %201, %400, or %401

DS DEVICE (IODSO) ATTACHIO RETURN VALUES

	Word 1 (0:8) (8:8)	
REJECT	1//////////////////////////////////////	///////////////////////////////////////
BREAK	main pin ///////	///////////////////////////////////////
DSWRITE - nowait	IOQ index	1//////////////////////////////////////
DSWRITE - wait	////// comp code	e //////////////////
OPEN	·	e actual buffer size
CLOSE	////// comp cod	e //////////////////////
CONSOLE REQ - all	////// comp cod	e //////////////////
DSWRITECONV - nowait		(//////////////////////////////////////
DSWRITECONV - wait	/////// comp cod	+
Word 1: main pin comp code IOQ index	<pre>- apparently not us - completion code: 0 = IO request 1 = IO request</pre>	ed in DSBREAK?? not yet completed successfully completed failed; CS error code
Word 2: actual buffer siz	ze - actual size of DS	MON buffer

received data length - actual length of data moved into INBUF

IODSX IOQ

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
	== == == == == == == == == == == AB SP	
1	NEXT IOQP	1 QLINK
2	0 LDEV	2 QLDEV
3		3 QMISC
4		4 QDSTN
5		5 QADDR
6	DSDST FUNC CODE	6 QFUNC
7		7 QWBCT
8		10 QPAR1
9		11 QPAR2
10	PCBN ERROR CODE == == == == == == == == == == 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	12 QSTAT

IODSX IOQ NOTES

.QFLAG

- AB ABORT REQUEST AND RETURN ERROR TO CALLER
- SP : DSCONTROL OPERATOR REQUEST FROM CONDSLINE'
- IO WAKE CALLER ON COMPLETION OF REQUEST
- BL BLOCKED I/O. WAIT IN ATTACHIO UNTIL COMPLETION
- CO REQUEST IS COMPLETED AND CALLER WAKEN IF REQUESTED
- RE RESET REQUEST ISSUED TO DSMONX.
- HA HARD PRE-EMPT. THIS IS A DSMONX REQUEST.
- SO SOFT PRE-EMPT. THIS IS A NON DSMONX REQUEST.
- ST REQUEST STARTED.
- DO MESSAGE DONE.

.QLINK

SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO FIRST WORD OF NEXT IOQ.

.QLDEV

LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER OF DSDEVICE.

.QMISC

MISCELLANEOUS REQUEST-DEPENDENT PARAMETER:

.QDSTN

DST NUMBER FOR DATA SEQMENT CONTAINING ADDR BUFFER

. QADDR

ADDRESS OF DATA OR OTHER REQUEST INFORMATION IN DSTN

. QFUNC

DSDST - DS DST NUMBER IN AFT(1) FOR NON-DSMONX REQUESTS.

FUNC - FUNCTION CODE IDENTIFYING REQUEST

FUNC O DSBREAK

DSREJECT

FUNC 1 DSWRITE FUNC 2 DSOPEN FUNC 3 DSCLOSE

FUNC 4 DSCONSREQ

FUNC 5 DSWRITECONV FUNC 6 ABORT READ

FUNC 7 INCOMING REPLY FUNC 8 TIMER

FUNC 9 ABORT TIMER FUNC 10 RESET

FUNC 11 FLOW CONTROL

FUNC 12 PAD CLEAR REQUEST

. QWBCT

LENGTH OF DATA IN ADDR BUFFER

- .QPAR1
- .QPAR2

REQUEST DEPENDENT PARAMETERS

.QSTAT

REQUEST COMPLETION STATUS AND PCB NUMBER WHICH IS ASSOCIATED WITH THIS REQUEST.

PCBN - PCBN ASSOCIATED WITH THIS REQUEST. IF ZERO, THIS IOQ ELEMENT WILL BE RETURNED BY THE SYSTEM WHEN THE REQUEST IS COMPLETED.

DS DEVICE (IODSX) ATTACHIO CALLS

	QMISC	DSTN	ADDR	FUNC	COUNT	P1	P2	FLAGS
BREAK	0	0	0	0	0	Break	Pin	% 203
(DSBR) REJECT (DSRE	RTE TIM	E 0	0	0	UC number	•	From/Toprocess	
WRITE (DSWR	Header ITE)	Data DST	Output Buffer		Output length	0	0	DSparm
OPEN (DSOP	O EN)	Stack DST	Info Buffer	2	Info Di Length	Soption	s 0	% 201
CLOSE (DSCL	UC NUM. OSE)	Stack DST	Dummy Buffer	3	0	Close Type	0	%201
CONSRE	Q 0 SLINE')	Stack DST	as bel	ом јі	as	below		- %241
TRACE	ON		Trace Nam		Trace fil		Trace Option	
TRACE	off		Dummy Buffer		0	1	0	
OPEN/	SHUT		LineSp (doubl		2	3	Open Options	3
DEBUG			Dummy Buffer		0	8	Debug Options	3
WRITE CONV	Header	Data DST	Output Buffer		Output Length	Input Buffer	Input Length	DSparm
ABORT READ	Termian DIT PTR		0	6	0	UC Number	MainPi	n %203
INCOMI REPLY		st 0	0	7	0	UC Number	0	%203
TIMER	Time Request	0 ed	0	8	0	0	0	

ABORT TIMER	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	
RESET	0	0	0	10	0	UC Number	MainPin	% 203
FLOW CONTROL	0	0	0	11	0		From/To Process	% 203
PAD CLEAR	0	0	0	12	0	UC Number	. 0	% 203

DS DEVICE (IODSX) ATTACHIO CALLS (NOTES)

```
RETURN := ATTACHIO( LDEV, QMISC, DSTN, ADDR, FUNC, COUNT, P1, P2, FLAGS)
LDEV
        - logical device number of DS device.
QMISC
  RTE Time
                - RTE time stamp used by 1000 systems.
                - Address of DSCB header area in device-process
 HEADER
                 DS XDS. The DST number for this XDS is given
                  in DSDST field of QFUNC.
  UC Num
                - UC number associated with the close request.
  Terminal DITP - Terminal DIT pointer.
  Request Code - Request code associated with incoming request.
                  (Clear or Reset)
  Time Requested- Time requested by DSMONX for Timer request.
DSTN
  Data DST
                - DST number for stack or extra data data segment.
  Stack DST
                - DST number for stack.
        - Address of data or other request information in DSTN.
  Output Buffer - Address of buffer holding outging data.
              - Address of buffer holding call information to
  Info Buffer
                 be used by DSMONX or passed to high levels.
  Dummy Buffer - Address not used by request.
  Line Speed
              - Double value for CS line speed.
  TraceFile name- Character string name of trace file (optional).
FUNC
        - Function code identifying request.
        - Length of data in ADDR buffer.
  Output length - Length of data in Output buffer (+words/-bytes).
        length - Length of data in Info buffer (+words/-bytes).
  Trace File Len. - Length of trace file name (+words).
        - Request-dependent parameter.
  Break Type
                - Break
                           = -1
                   Control Y = 0
                   Resume = 1
                   Abort
                             = 2
                 - This word contains the following:
  Reject Stuff
                   (0: 4) := R.E.C.B
                   (4:6) := Message Class
                   (10: 6) := Stream Type
                 - Master/Slave enabled. If bit 10=1 then slave
  DSoptions
                  first DSOPEN.
               - If bit 14=1 the final close else not final close.
  Close Type
  Input Buffer - Address of buffer holding incoming data.
  Console code - Code selecting type of CONSREQ.
```

```
P2
        - Request-dependent parameter
  Pin
                 - Current Pin.
  From/To process- From and To process number.
  Input Length - Length of input buffer (+words/-bytes).
  Trace Options - see Trace DSMON REQUEST.
  Open Options - see OPEN/SHUT DSMON REQUEST.
  Debug Options - see DEBUG DSMON REQUEST.
  MainPin
                 - Mainpin associated with this request.
FLAGS
        - Flags specifying wait/no wait IO, preemption, etc.
  %200
                 -Soft preempt, no wait (slave PTOP DSWRITECONV)
  %201
                 -Soft preempt, wait (other user DSWRITECONV)
  %203
                 -Soft preempt, no wait, no PCB
  %241
                 -Soft preempt, wait, special (CONSREQ)
                 - %200, %201
  DSPARM
```

DS DEVICE (IODSX) ATTACHIO RETURN VALUES

	WORI	1	WORD 2
	(0:8)	(8:8)	
		=======	======= ======
REJECT	1///////		\ <i>\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\</i>
BREAK	///////		\ <i>\\\\\\\\</i>
DSWRITE - no wait			//////////////////////////////////////
			<i>\\\\\\\</i> \\
OPEN			UC NUMBER
CLOSE			\//////////////////////////////////////
			[//////////////////////////////////////
DSWITECONV - wait	1/////////		received data ln
ABORT READ	\///////	•	\//////////////////////////////////////
INCOMING REPLY	1////////	•	\//////////////////////////////////////
TIMER REQUEST	\ <i>////////</i>		\ <i>\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\</i>
	1////////		\//////////////////
RESET	1////////	•	\/////////////////////
FLOW CONTROL	1///////	•	\//////////////////////////////////////
PAD CLEAR	1////////	•	[//////////////////////////////////////
	=======	=======	=======

WORD 1:

COMPCODE - Completion code:

0 = IO request not yet completed.

1 = IO request successfully completed.

>1 = IO request failed, CS error code

IOQ INDEX - Pointer to IOQ for nowait IO request

WORD 2:

Received data In - Acctual length of data moved into INBUF

IODSTRMO IOQ

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
#0	== == == == == == == == == == == == ==	
1	NEXT IOQP	.QLINK
2	UNIT NUMBER LDEV	.QLDEV
3	RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE (SET TO ZERO)	
4	DATA SEGMENT NUMBER	. QDSTN
5	 TARGET ADDRESS OFFSET	.QADDR
6	 UNUSED FUNCTION CODE	.QFUNC
7	 	.QWBCT
8	 PARAMETER 1 (FUNCTION DEPENDENT)	.QPAR1
9	PARAMETER 2 (FUNCTION DEPENDENT)	.QPAR2
10	PCBN QUAL STAT GEN STAT	.QSTAT
	====================================	•

IODSTRMO IOQ NOTES

.QFLAG

- AB Abort request and return error to caller.
- CI Currently in CI prompt/read sequence.
- XR Print buffer expansion requested.
- BC Request is in bytes.
- IO Wake caller on completion of request.
- BL Blocked I/O. Wait in attachio until completion.
- CO Request is completed and caller waken if requested.
- CF Continuation record flag (are processing cont recds).
- CI Continuation record initiator IOQ.
- MO IOQ modified by driver
- HA Hard Pre-empt. This is a DSMON request.
- SO Soft Pre-empt. This is a non-DSMON request.
- ST Request started.
- DO DSMON request is complete. (Two part requests only)
- .QLINK SYSDB relative pointer to first word of next IOQ.
- .QLDEV Logical Device number.
- .UNIT Logical unit number.
- .QDSTN Contains the DST number of the target data area.
 - D 1 = DB relative offset.
 0 = Segment relative offset.
- .QADDR Offset to the target area data segment.
- .QFUNC Function code field.
- .QWBCT Word count or byte count and control returns.
- .QPAR1 Parameter one. (Function dependent use)
- .QPAR2 Parameter two. (Function dependent use)
- .QSTAT Request completion status and PCB number which is associated with this request.
- .QPCBN PCB number associated with this request.

 If zero, this IOQ element will be returned by the system when the request is completed.
- .QUAL A code that further defines the general status.
- .GEN General status. Indicates the current status according to the following codes:
 - 0 = Not started or awaiting completion.
 - 1 = Successfully completed.
 - 2 = End of file detected.
 - 3 = Unusual conditon encountered.
 - 4 = Irrecoverable error encountered.

IODSTRMX IOQ

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	ı
	AB CI IO BL CO RE MO HA SO ST DO	-
1	NEXT IOQP	1 QLINK
2	UNIT NUMBER LDEV	2 QLDEV
3	RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE (SET TO ZERO)	3 QMISC
4	DATA SEGMENT NUMBER	4 QDSTN
5	TARGET ADDRESS OFFSET	5 QADDR
6	UNUSED FUNC CODE	6 QFUNC
7	COUNT (+WORDS/-BYTES)	7 QWBCT
8	PARAMETER 1 (FUNCTION DEPENDENT)	10 QPAR1
9	PARAMETER 2 (FUNCTION DEPENDENT)	11 QPAR2
10	PCBN QUAL STAT GEN STAT == == == == == == == == == == == == =	12 QSTAT

IODSTRMX IOQ NOTES

.QFLAG

- AB ABORT REQUEST AND RETURN ERROR TO CALLER.
- CI CURRENTLY IN CI PROMPT/READ SEQUENCE.
- IO WAKE CALLER ON COMPLETION OF REQUEST.
- BL BLOCKED I/O. WAIT IN ATTACHIO UNTIL COMPLETION.
- CO REQUEST IS COMPLETED AND CALLER WAKEN IF REQUESTED.
- RE RESET REQUEST ISSUED TO DSMONX.
- MO IOQ MODIFIED BY DRIVER.
- HA HARD PRE-EMPT.
- SO SOFT PRE-EMTP.
- ST REQUEST STARTED.
- DO MESSAGE DONE.
- .QLINK SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO FIRST WORD OF NEXT IOQ.
- .QLDEV LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER.
- .UNIT LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER.
- .QDSTN CONTAINS THE DST NUMBER OF THE TARGET DATA AREA.
- .QADDR OFFSET TO THE TARGET AREA IN DATA SEGMENT.
- .QFUNC FUNCTION CODE FIELD.

0.	READ	% 20.	DISABLE TIMER
1.	WRITE	%21.	ENABLE TIMER
2.	FILE OPEN	22.	READ TIMER
3.	FILE CLOSE	23.	DIABLE PARITY
4.	DEVICE CLOSE	24.	ENABLE PARITY
5.	SET TIMEOUT	25.	LOGGED ON
6.	SET INSPEED	26.	SET PARITY
7.	SET OUTSPEED	27.	SET TERMINAL TYPE
%10.	ECHO ON	30.	ALLOCATE TERMINAL
11.	ECHO OFF	31.	CLEAR FLUSH AND WRITE
12.	DISABLE BREAK	32.	ENABLE CONTROL X !!! ECHO
13.	ENABLE BREAK	33.	DISABLE CONTROL X !!! ECHO
14.	DISABLE ESCAPE	34.	NOT USED
15.	ENABLE ESCAPE		PTAPE READ
16.	DISABLE TAPEMODE	36.	SET/RESET BREAK MODE
17.	ENABLE TAPEMODE	37.	SET/RESET CONSOLE MODE

- .QWBCT WORD OR BYTE COUNT AND CONTROL RETURNS.
- .PCBN PCB NUMBER ASSOCIATED WITH THIS REQUST. IF ZERO THIS IOQ ELEMENT IS RETURNED BY THE SYSTEM WHEN THE REQUEST IS COMPLETED.
- .QUAL A CODE WHICH FURTHER DEFINES OR QUALIFIES THE GENERAL STATUS.
- STATUS GENERAL STATUS. INDICATE THE CURRENT OR RESULTANT STATUS OF THE REQUEST ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING CODES:
 - O NOT STARTED OR AWAITING COMPLETION.
 - 1 SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED.
 - 2 END OF FILE DETECTED.
 - 3 UNUSUAL CONDITION.
 - 4 IRRECOVERABLE ERROR.

IOPADO IOQ

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

	== == == == == == == == == == == == ==		
	AB	.QFLAG	
1	POINTER TO NEXT IOQ POINTER	.QLINK	
2	UNIT NUMBER LDEV	.QLDEV	
3	FL READSTOP RSTATE		
4	ST DATA SEGMENT NUMBER	.QDSTN	
5	TARGET ADDRESS OFFSET	. QADDR	
6	UNUSED FUNCTION CODE	.QFUNC	
7	DATA COUNT (+WORDS/-BYTES)		
8	PARAMETER 1 (FUNCTION DEPENDENT)	.QPAR1	
9	PARAMETER 2 (FUNCTION DEPENDENT)	.QPAR2	
10	PCBN QUAL STAT GEN STAT	.QSTAT	

IOPADO IOQ ELEMENT FIELD NAMES

```
EQUATE QFLAG
                       = 0; <<Flags field of IOQ element
           Flags and Request State Information
                                                            >>
      <<
      <<
                                                            >>
      ~
           Bit 0:1 ABORTED bit. When set, abort this
                                                            >>
      <<
                    request and return an error condition
                                                            >>
      <<
                    to the caller.
                                                            >>
      <<
                                                            >>
      <<
           Bits 1:3 Unused.
                                                            >>
      <<
                                                            >>
           Bit 4:1 Wake caller on completion of request.
      <<
                                                            >>
      <<
                                                            >>
           Bit 5:1 Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in
      <<
                                                            >>
      <<
                    ATTACHIO until request is completed.
                                                            >>
      <<
                                                            >>
                    Implies wake.
      <<
                                                            >>
           Bit 6:1 Completed. The request has been
      <<
                                                            >>
      <<
                    completed and callwaking caller is requested>>
      <<
           Bit 7:5 Unused.
                                                            >>
      <<
      <<
                                                            >>
           Bit 12:1 Hard pre-empt write request.
      <<
                                                            >>
      <<
                                                            >>
      <<
           Bit 13:1 Soft pre-empt write request.
                                                            >>
                                                            >>
      <<
           Bit 14:1 This request has been started.
                                                            >>
      <<
                                                            >>
      <<
           Bit 15:1 This request is done. Used for 2-step >>
                                                            >>
      <<
                    request operations.
  ABORTED
                     (0:1)
                     (4:1)
  WAKE
                 =
  BLOCKED
                 =
                     (5:1)
  COMPLETED
                 =
                     (6:1)
  PRE'EMPT'LEVEL = (12:2)
  SOFT'PRE'EMPT = (12:1)
  HARD'PRE'EMPT = (13:1)
  STARTED
                 = (14:1)
  MSG'DONE = (15:1)
  STARTED'MSGDONE = (14:2)
 QLINK
                 = 1; <<Pointer to next IOQ element >>
                       <<on PAD terminal DIT if <> 0 >>
 QLDEV
                 = 2; << The left byte is the logical >>
                       <qunit number, the right byte >>
                       <<byte is the logical device</pre>
                       <<number.
                                                      >>
                 = 3; <<Unused, =0
 QMISC
                                                      >>
                 = 4; <<The source DST# (if outgoing)>>
 QDSTN
                       <<or target DST# (if incoming)>>
                       <of data to be transferred
                                                      >>
 QADDR
                 = 5; << The source offset (if
                                                      >>
```

```
<<outgoing) or target offset
                      <<(if incoming) of data to be
                                                     >>
                      <<transferred
                                                     >>
                      <<The first bit, ST, is set to >>
                      <<1 if the address is DB
                                                     >>
                      <<relative; it is 0 if it is</pre>
                      <<segment relative.</pre>
                                                     >>
QFUNC
                = 6; << The right byte of this word
                                                     >>
                                                     >>
                      <<is the function code:
                      <<
                                                     >>
                      << 0: read
                                                     >>
                      <<
                          1: write
                                                     >>
                      << 2:
                              file open
                                                     >>
                                                     >>
                          3: file close
                      <<
                          4:
                              device close
                      << 5:
                              set read timeout
                                                     >>
                      << 6: set input speed
                                                     >>
                      <<
                          7:
                              set output speed
                                                     >>
                      << 8:
                                                     >>
                             enable echo
                      << 9: disable echo
                                                     >>
                      << 10: disable break
                                                     >>
                      << 11:
                              enable break
                      << 12: disable subsystem break>>
                      << 13: enable subsystem break >>
                      << 14: disable tape mode
                      << 15: enable tape mode
                                                     >>
                      << 16: disable read timer
                                                     >>
                                                     >>
                      << 17: enable read timer
                      << 18: return timed read
                      << 19: disable parity check
                                                     >>
                      << 20:
                              enable parity check
                                                     >>
                      << 21:
                              set logon type
                                                     >>
                      << 22: unused
                                                     >>
                      << 23:
                              set terminal type
                                                     >>
                      << 24: allocate terminal
                                                     >>
                              clear flush & write
                      << 25:
                      << 26: ctrl X echo on
                                                     >>
                      << 27: ctrl X echo off
                                                     >>
                      << 28: unused
                                                     >>
                      << 29:
                                                     >>
                              ptape read
                      << 30: set break mode
                                                     >>
                      << 31: set console mode
                                                     >>
                      << 32: set parity
                                                     >>
                      << 33: allocate terminal
                                                     >>
                      << 34: set terminal type
                                                     >>
                      << 35: return terminal type
                                                     >>
                      << 36:
                              return terminal speed >>
                      << 37: set new stop and
                      < <
                              subsystem break chars. >>
```

```
= 7; <<The + word or - byte count of>>
QWBCT
                      <<the data to be transferred</pre>
                =%10; << The first parameter, function>>
QPAR1
                      <dependent; see table below. >>
QPAR2
               = %11; << The second parameter, function>>
                      <dependent; see table below. >>
               = %12; <<The status of the IOQ request>>
QSTAT
                      <<the left byte is the process >>
                      <control block number (if it >>
                      <<is zero, this IOQ element is >>
                      <<re>turned by the system when >>
                      <<I/O is complete, the right >>
                      <<byte contains status</pre>
                                                     >>
                      <<status information
                                                     >>
        IOQ'PCBN = (0:7); <<PCB number associated with this</pre>
                            <<request. If zero, this IOQ</pre>
                            <<element is returned by the system>>
                            <<when the request is complete. It >>
                            <<will be zero if driver does an
                            <<ATTACHIO itself.
                                                                >>
       IOQ'QUALIFIER = (8:4); <<Qualifying status, see
                                                               >>
                                 <<ATTACHIO for details.
                                                                >>
       IOQ'STATUS = (12:4); <<General status of the request:>>
                               << 0: Not started
                               <<
                                                               >>
                               << 1: Sucessfully completed;
                                                               >>
                               << 2: End-of-file detected;</pre>
                                                               >>
                               << 3: Unusual condition;
                                                               >>
                               << 4: Irrecoverable error;
                                                               >>
                               <<
                                                                   >>
                               << 7: This request, presumably a
                                     print is to be sent as soon >>
                               <<
                                     as there is a GETQ available;>>
                               <<
                               <<
                                     used for pre-emptive prints. >>
```

IOPADO IOQ P	ARAMETERS 1 A	AND 2 AND IOQ FUNCTIONS
IOQ FUNCTION	MEANING OF	QPAR1 AND QPAR2
0: Read	P1. (13:3) 0: 1: 2: 3: 4: 5: P2. (0:8)	Suppress line feed following read. reset EOF and read detect :EOF: detect all data EOF's detect all session EOF's detect all job EOF's no EOF check; don't return saved EOF data on this read. Special end-of-read character if not 0. V/3000 read if set. User block mode read if set. Binary read.
1: Write	%53 : %55 : %60 : %61 : %200-277 : %320 : others :	Vertical format specification Use first character of user data as vertical format specification. Carriage return only. Triple space and carriage return. Double space. Formfeed. (n-%200) LF's then carriage return. No vertical formatting. carriage return and line feed. If set, prespace vertical formatting characters, e.g. in Fortran.
2: File open		Terminal type. Terminal speed.
3: File close	P1,P2 :	Unused.
4: Device close	P1,P2 :	Unused.
5: Set read timeout	P1 :	Read time out in seconds; if 0 disable read timeout.

6: Set input speed : This function is done by PAD, not driver. P1,P2 7: Set output speed : This function is done by PAD, not driver. P1,P2

8: Enable echo P1,P2 : Unused. Old echo setting returned in

returned byte count.

9: Disable echo P1,P2 : Unused. Old echo setting returned in

returned byte count.

10-20: P1,P2 : The parameters in these function requests

are not used.

21: Set logon type P1 : 0 data, break not enabled

1 session, break enabled

2 job, break not enabled.

22: Unused.

23: Set terminal type P1 : Terminal type.

24: Allocate terminal P1 : Terminal type.

P2 : Line speed. (unused).

25: Clear flush and write : Same parameters as write.

26-29: : No parameter values checked.

30: Set break mode P1 : Odd, terminal in break;

Even, terminal not in break.

31: Set console mode, unused.

32: Set parity, unused presently.

33: Same as function 33.

34: Same as function 23.

35: Return terminal type : Terminal type returned in byte count.

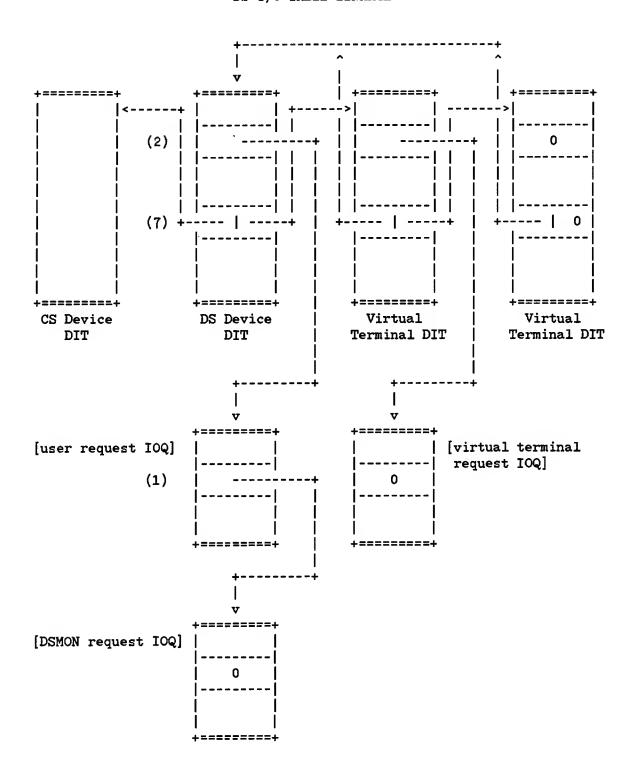
36: Return output speed : Return speed in CPS in byte count.

37: Set new stop and subsystem

break characters P1 : if 0, disable special character;

.(0:8): subsystem break character

.(8:15): stop character



Q-Relative values for drivers IODS0,IODSTRM0 and procedures DSKILLALL, DSLOGON, DSXIO, and DSREJECT.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	l
XLDEV (DSABORT ENTRY)	Q-5
FLAGS	Q-4
X	Q-3
DELTA P	 Q-2
STATUS	 Q-1
DELTA Q	 Q
HEADER	 Q+1
DSINFO, DSDITP	 Q+2
DSIOQP, DSIOQPD	 Q+3
DSDST, DSLOC	Ó+jŧ
DSADDR	Q+5
DSLCB (DSDST REL)	Q+6
DSBUFSZ, DSBUFSZD	Q+7
DSCOUNT	Q+8
DITP	Q+9
IOQP	Q+10
TOPROC	Q+11
MSGCLS	Q+12
STRMTYP, ERROCD (IF HEADER = -1)	Q+13
MSGLEN	Q+14

DSMON <---> DSIOM PSEUDO HEADER/CONTROL BLOCK

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == ==	
0	- 1 	
1	- 1 or DSMON REQ. NUMBER	.REQ
2	ERROR CODE	.ERRCOD
3	BUFFER SIZE	.BUFSIZE
4	UNUSED N Q L STATE X M S	.FLAGS
5	0	
6	0	
7	0	

NOTES

This pseudo-header may at times be seen in words 8-15 (%10-%17) of the IODSO DIT.

.REQ - If DSMON request number is still the same when returned from DSIOM, then the request was processed. If a -1 is returned, and if ERRCOD = 0, then request was discarded due to a CSWRITE in progress and DSIOM has to resubmit the request. If a -1 returned and ERRCOD <> 0, then a CSERROR occurred on this request, and ERRCOD contains the CSERROR code.

.FLAGS - Same as in the IODSO DIT. (DITO.(9:7))

N - DSMON has a null CWRITE outstanding

Q - DSMON has a CREAD ENQ outstanding

L - CS line is a secondary

STATE - CS line state

0 - unconnected

1 - control

2 - text

X - exclusive mode enabled

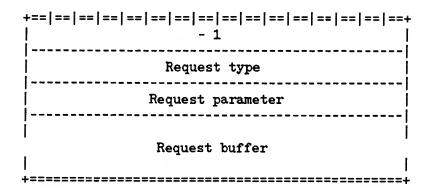
M - master mode enabled

S - slave mode enabled

DSMON requests are internal messages sent from a user to a DSMON process to request some service (opening or closing a CS line, turning on CS tracing, etc.) The request is sent and executed by the following mechanism:

- 1. The user calls ATTACHIO to initiate an IO request. (See DS DEVICE ATTACHIO PARAMETERS)
- 2. ATTACHIO calls DSIOM, which calls the IODSO driver to execute the IO request.
- 3. IODSO calls DSMONREQ to transmit the request to DSMON.
- 4. DSMONREQ formats a DSMON request message, and moves it to DSMON's incoming message buffer BUF1.
- 5. DSIOM completes a pending DSWRITECONV from DSMON.
- 6. DSMON awakes and notices the DSMON request in its BUF1. It executes the appropriate MONxxx procedure based on the request type, then calls DSWRITECONV to return the results of the request in a DSMON-DSIOM communications block.
- 7. DSWRITECONV calls ATTACHIO which calls DSIOM.
- 8. DSIOM processes the DSMON-DSIOM communications block and notices that a DSMON request has been completed. It calls IODSO again to finish completion of the IO request.
- 9. IODSO does associated bookkeeping (incrementing usecounts, etc) sets the ATTACHIO status returns to reflect the success or failure of the request, and calls DSCOMPLETE to complete the pending IO request.
- 10. The user's ATTACHIO call completes, giving the user the status of its request. (See DS DEVICE ATTACHIO RETURNS).

The general format of a DSMON request is



-1 - identifies the message as a DSMON request

-1 - identifies the message as Request type - selects specific request

Request parameter - one word of request-specific information Request buffer - more request-specific information (may be

omitted)

Request type 0 - MONTRCON - turns on CS tracing

```
1 1 1 1 1 1
  0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5
 - 1
2 |AL|WR| MASK | ENTRIES | Trace Options
 -----
3 |
       TRACE FILE NAME
2+n
 +==============++
```

Request type = 0

```
Request parameter - Trace Options
```

AL(0:1) - 0 = trace I/0 errors only

1 = trace all activity

WR (1:1) - 0 = no wrap on trace entries

1 = wrap trace entries if table is full

MASK (2:8) - 0 = use default trace mask

>0 = mask indicating driver actions to trace

bit 2 - STN

bit 3 - OPR and EDT bit 4 - RCT

bit 5 - RTX

bit 6 - SCS, POL, SEL

bit 7 - STX

bit 8 - 3270 STN

bit 9 - not used

bit 10 - mainframe IC

ENTRIES (11:5) - 0 = use driver default for max entries per record >0 = (max number of entries per record)/8

Request buffer - Trace file name, a string of 2n ascii characters with one or two trailing blanks

Request type 1 - MONTRCOFF - turns off CS tracing

0	1 1 1 1 1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 +== == == == == == == == == == -1	
1	1	
2	0	

Request type - 1

Request parameter - unused

Request buffer - none

Request type 2 - MONOPEN - first open to DS device; causes DSMON to COPEN CS device

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5	
0	+== == == == == == == == == == == == ==	•
1	2	
2	STDLIST LDEV (X.21) Q SL QU NC CO CI EX	DS options
3	BUFSIZE	Open Info
4	IDLIST LENGTH (+BYTES)	
5	total number of IDs local ID length	
	local ID	
	remote ID 1	
	remote ID n length	
	remote ID n	
	PHONELIST Length total phone numbers = 1 phone number 1 length	
	·····	
J	phone number	
+	। +====================================	

```
- 2
Request type
Request parameter - DS (open) options
           (9:1) - X.21 queued flag
     SL
           (10:1) - first slave DSOPEN
     QU
           (11:1) - QUIET
     NC
           (12:1) - NOCOMP
     CO
           (13:1) - COMP
     CI
           (14:1) - open from DSLINE or REMOTE HELLO
           (15:1) - EXCLUSIVE mode
     EX
Request buffer
                 - COPEN related parameters
     BUFSIZE
                 - size of DS line buffer (from :DSLINE LINEBUF)
                 - local and remote IDs (from :DSLINE LOCID and REMID)
     IDLIST
                   IDLIST length = 0 - configured default id sequences
                 - remote phone number (from :DSLINE PHNUM)
     PHONELIST
                   PHONELIST length = 0 - configured default phone list
```

Request type 3 - MONCONSCMD - opens or shuts master and slave access

Request type - 3

Request parameter - Open options (from :DSCONTROL command)

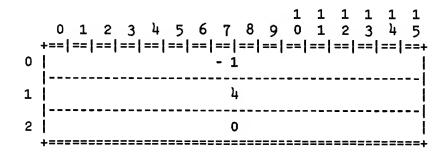
SL (12:1) - Dev is X.21 switched line

X (13:1) - Dev is X.21 related M (14:1) - MASTER mode enabled

S (15:1) - SLAVE mode enabled

Request buffer - Line speed (double word value, from :DSCONTROL)
(Line speed = 0 - use configured default)

Request type 4 - MONCLOSE - last DSCLOSE to DS device; causes DSMON to CCLOSE the CS line



Request type - 4

Request parameter - not used

Request buffer - none

NOTE: Request types 5 (MONSYSOPEN) and 6 (MONSYSREAD) no longer exist. They appear to have been a planned feature of DS that fell through the cracks and was lost and forgotten. Remains of this prehistoric code can be found in DSMON.

Request type 7 - MONMON - turns on (off) CS and DS MMSTAT monitoring

Request type - 7

Request parameter - Monitor options

CS (14:1) - 0 = doesn't effect CS monitoring

1 = turn on (off) CS monitoring

DS (15:1) - 0 = doesn't effect DS monitoring

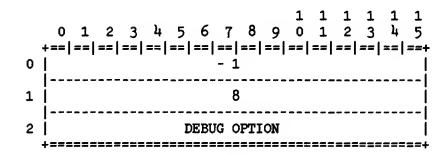
1 = turn on (off) DS monitoring

ON (15:1) - 0 = turn off monitoring

1 = turn on monitoring

Request buffer - none

Request type 8 - MONDEBUG - activates or deactives DSMON breakpoints



Request type - 8

Request parameter - Debug option

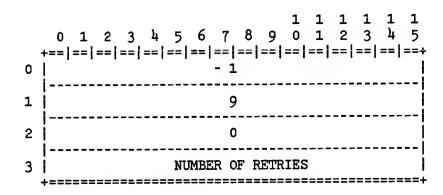
0 = deactivate DSMON breakpoint
1 = activate DSMON breakpoint

2 = activate fatal error traps:

if DS error, cause System Failure 915 if CS error, cause System Failure 916

Request buffer - none

Request type 9 - MONRETRIES - changes number of CWRITE error retries



Request type - 9

Request parameter - not used

Request buffer - number of retries (single word value)

DSMONX Communication Buffers Format DSGETQ & DSPUTQ buffer format

DSGETQ BUFFER

DSPUTQ BUFFER

# OF ENTRIES	# OF ENTRIES
ENTRY 1	ENTRY 1
ENTRY 2	 ENTRY 2
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	 ·
ENTRY N	ENTRY N

ENTRY FORMAT

+	*
USER CHANNEL NUMBER	USER CHANNEL NUMBER
REQUEST/REPLY CODE	IOQINDEX / ZERO
IOQINDEX / ZERO	R-DATA DESCRIPTOR
T-DATA DESCRIPTOR 1	REQUEST/REPLY CODE
R-DATA DESCRIPTOR 1	REQUEST STATUS
T-DATA DESCRIPTOR 2	CHAN. TYPE MAINPIN
R-DATA DESCRIPTOR 2	**
T-DATA DESCRIPTOR 3	
R-DATA DESCRIPTOR 3	
MAINPIN	

```
dsgetq'fc=%20,
<< ATTACHIO function code for DSGETQ request
                                                             >>
dsgetq'entlen=22,
                                                             >>
<< each request entry size in DSGETQ buffer</pre>
dsgetq'buflen=dsgetq'entlen*max'num'of'entries+1;
<< the buffer size for DSGETQ request
                                                             >>
dsgetq'num'of'entries=dsgetq'bufptr#,
<< the first word of DSGETQ indicates number of requests in>>
<< DSGETQ buffer</pre>
dsgetq'ucno=dsgetq'entptr#,
<< user channel number of this request associated with
                                                             >>
dsgetq'req'code=dsgetq'entptr(1).(8:8)#,
<< if dsgetq'ioqindex <> 0, this word has the following
                                                             >>
<< definition:
<<
                                                             >>
<< 1 - DS call request
                                                             >>
<< 2 - reserved for PAD call (PAD emulator)
<< 3 - call clear request
                                                             >>
                                                             >>
<< 4 - level-0 I/O request
                                                             >>
<< 5 - level-1 I/O request (PAD messages)
                                                             >>
<< 6 - interrupt request
<< 7 - restart request
                                                             >>
<< 8 - reset request
                                                             >>
<< 9 - info request
dsgetq'status=dsgetq'entptr(1).(8:8)#,
<< if dsgetq'ioqindex = 0, this word has the following</pre>
                                                             >>
<< defintion:
                                                             >>
<<
                                                             >>
<< 3 - incoming clear has been completed
<< 5 - incoming reset has been completed
                                                             >>
dsgetq'subcode=dsgetq'entptr(1).(0:8)#,
<< if dsgetq'ioqindex <> 0 and requestor is a PAD driver, >>
                                                             >>
<< this byte has the following definition:
                                                             >>
                                                             >>
<< 0 - read terminator is a carriage return
<< 1 - read terminator is a record seperator
                                                             >>
                                                            >>
<< 2 - read terminator is a non-printing character
                                                             >>
<<
                                                             >>
<< otherwise, this byte should be zero
```

```
dsgetq'ioqindex=dsgetq'entptr(2)#,
<< the ioqindex associated with this request
dsgetq'odes1=dsgetq'entptr(3)#,
dsgetq'odst1=dsgetq'entptr(3)#,
dsgetq'oaddr1=dsgetq'entptr(4)#,
dsgetq'olen1=dsgetq'entptr(5)#,
<< the first piece of the outgoing message
                                                            >>
dsgetq'ides1=dsgetq'entptr(6)#,
dsgetq'idst1=dsgetq'entptr(6)#,
dsgetq'iaddr1=dsgetq'entptr(7)#,
dsgetq'ilen1=dsgetq'entptr(8)#,
<< the first buffer for the incoming message
                                                            >>
dsgetq'odes2=dsgetq'entptr(9)#,
dsgetq'odst2=dsgetq'entptr(9)#,
dsgetq'oaddr2=dsgetq'entptr(10)#,
dsgetq'olen2=dsgetq'entptr(11)#,
<< the second piece of the outgoing message</p>
                                                            >>
dsgetq'ides2=dsgetq'entptr(12)#,
dsgetq'idst2=dsgetq'entptr(12)#,
dsgetq'iaddr2=dsgetq'entptr(13)#,
dsgetq'ilen2=dsgetq'entptr(14)#,
<< the second buffer for the incoming message</p>
dsgetq'odes3=dsgetq'entptr(15)#,
dsgetq'odst3=dsgetq'entptr(15)#,
dsgetq'oaddr3=dsgetq'entptr(16)#,
dsgetq'olen3=dsgetq'entptr(17)#,
<< the third piece of the outgoing message
                                                            >>
dsgetq'ides3=dsgetq'entptr(18)#,
dsgetq'idst3=dsgetq'entptr(18)#,
dsgetq'iaddr3=dsgetq'entptr(19)#,
dsgetq'ilen3=dsgetq'entptr(20)#,
<< the third buffer for the incoming message
                                                            >>
dsgetq'mainpin=dsgetq'entptr(21)#;
<< the main pin associated with this request
                                                            >>
```

```
dsputq'fc=%21,
<< ATTACHIO function code for DSPUTQ request
                                                             >>
dsputq'entlen=8,
<< each request entry size in DSPUTQ buffer</pre>
                                                             >>
dsputq'buflen=dsputq'entlen*max'num'of'entries+1;
<< the total buffer size for the DSPUTQ request
                                                             >>
dsputq'num'of'entries=dsputq'bufptr#,
<< number of request/reply entries in DSPUTQ buffer</pre>
                                                             >>
dsputq'ucno=dsputq'entptr#,
<< user channel number associated with this entry
                                                             >>
dsputq'ioqindex=dsputq'entptr(1)#,
<< ioqindex associated with this entry</pre>
                                                             >>
dsputq'dst = dsputq'entptr(2)#,
dsputq'addr = dsputq'entptr(3)#,
dsputq'len = dsputq'entptr(4)#,
<< the descriptor for the unsolicit incoming message
                                                             >>
<< or in DS message case, this will be the descriptor for
<< the actual user data portion. the length shows the
                                                             >>
<< actual data received even if a truncation happened due >>
<< to insufficient buffer size
                                                             >>
dsputq'req'code=dsputq'entptr(5)#,
<< if dsputq'ioqindex = 0, this word has the following</pre>
                                                             >>
                                                             >>
<< definition:</pre>
<<
<< 1 - unsolicit incoming data ( level-0 )
                                                             >>
<< 2 - unsolicit incoming data ( level-1 )
                                                             >>
<< 3 - incoming clear
                                                              >>
                                                              >>
<< 4 - incoming interrupt
<< 5 - incoming reset
                                                             >>
                                                              >>
<< otherwise, the request code will be the same as given
                                                             >>
<< in the DSGETQ
                                                             >>
dsputq'status=dsputq'entptr(6)#,
<< if dsputq'ioqindex <> 0, this is the completion status >>
<< for the given ioqindex, otherwise should be zero</pre>
```

DSMONG & DSMONP buffer format DSMONG BUFFER DSMONP BUFFER

# OF ENTRIES	# OF ENTRIES	
ENTRY 1	ENTRY 1	
ENTRY 2	 ENTRY 2	
· 		
ENTRY N	ENTRY N	
ENTRY FORMAT		
REQUEST CODE	IOQINDEX	
PARAMETER	STATUS	
IOQINDEX	+	
PARAMETER DESCRIPTOR		

```
dsmong'fc=%22,
<< ATTACHIO function code for DSMONG request
                                                         >>
dsmong'entlen = 6,
<< the entry size for each request in DSMONG buffer</p>
                                                         >>
dsmong'buflen = dsmong'entlen * max'monreq'entries + 1;
<< the buffer size for DSMONG request
dsmong'num'of'entries = dsmong'bufptr#,
dsmong'req'code=dsmong'entptr#,
dsmong'parm = dsmong'entptr(1)#,
dsmong'ioqindex = dsmong'entptr(2)#,
dsmong'des = dsmong'entptr(3)#,
dsmong'dst = dsmong'entptr(3)#,
dsmong'addr = dsmong'entptr(4)#,
dsmong'len = dsmong'entptr(5)#;
<< the requests in DSMONG buffer are defined in the</p>
<< following table:</pre>
                                                         >>
>>
                                                         >>
                                                        >>
                                                       >>
                                                        >>
                                                        >>
                                                        >>
                                                         >>
                                                         >>
                                                         >>
                                                         >>
               %10
%10
<< DEBUG ON
                           1
                                                         >>
<< DEBUG OFF
                              0
                                                         >>
<< DEBUG N
                  %10
                              N
                                                         >>
```

dsmonp'fc=%23,	
<pre><< ATTACHIO function code for DSMONP request</pre>	>>
dsmonp'entlen=2,	
<< the entry size for each request in DSMONP buffer	>>
dsmonp'buflen=dsmonp'entlen*max'monreq'entries+1;	
<< DSMONP buffer size	>>
dsmonp'num'of'entries=dsmonp'bufptr#,	
<< number of entries in DSMONP buffer	>>
<pre>dsmonp'ioqindex = dsmonp'entptr#,</pre>	
<< the completed ioqindex	>>
<pre>dsmonp'status = dsmonp'entptr(1)#;</pre>	
<< the completion status associated with the ioqindex	>>

DSMONX USER CHANNEL INFORMATION TABLE

	+
	POINTER TO NEXT UCIT
	A M L W L' TYPE
	REQUEST QUEUE POINTER
	 T-REQUEST CODE T-MAINPIN
T	T-IOQINDEX
R A	T-DATA DESCRIPTOR 1
N S	 T-DATA DESCRIPTOR 2
M I	T-DATA DESCRIPTOR 3
T T	TOTAL MESSAGE LENGTH (IN PACKETS)
Ē R	PACKETS ACKNOWLEDGED
10	
	PACKETS LEFT ===================================
_	R-IOQINDEX
R E	R-DATA DESCRIPTOR 1
C E	R-DATA DESCRIPTOR 2
V V	R-DATA DESCRIPTOR 3
E R	UNSOLICIT DATA DESCRIPTOR
	TOTAL MESSAGE RECEIVED IN BYTES
	TOTAL UNSOLICIT MSG RCVD IN BYTES
	R-REQUEST CODE R-MAINPIN
	READ TYPE
	SPECIAL REQUEST IOQINDEX
	CURRENT VCIT CONNECTED
	STATUS
	REMOTE NODE NAME IN ASCII (8 BYTES)
	HIGH LEVEL BUFFSIZE
4	+

```
ucit'entlen = 41;
                                                             >>
<< user channel information table size</pre>
ucit'nextent
                      = ucit'entptr#,
<< pointer to next free UCIT, used only in free list</pre>
                                                             >>
ucit'a'bit
                      = ucit'entptr(1).(0:1)#,
<< indicate the UCIT is currently allocated if set</pre>
                                                             >>
ucit'master
                      = ucit'entptr(1).(1:1)#,
<< indicate the local end is the call originator if set</pre>
ucit'msglevel
                      = ucit'entptr(1).(2:1)#,
                                                             >>
<< indicate a level-1 message is sent if set</pre>
ucit'wait
                      = ucit'entptr(1).(3:1)#,
<< indicate this UCIT is dequeued from active UC queue
                                                             >>
<< because the associated VC is busy if set</pre>
                                                             >>
ucit'msglevel' = ucit'entptr(1).(4:1)#,
<< indicate the message currently received is a level-1</p>
                                                             >>
<< pad message if set</pre>
                                                             >>
                     = ucit'entptr(1).(13:3)#,
ucit'type
<< 0 - remote is DS/3000
                                                             >>
<< 1 - remote is PDN PAD
                                                             >>
<< 2 - remote is DS/1000</pre>
                                                             >>
ucit'next'ucioqp
                      = ucit'entptr(2)#,
<< point to next request queued onto this UCIT</pre>
                                                             >>
                      = ucit'entptr(3).(0:8)#,
ucit'wreqcode
<< write request code, same definition as in DSGETQ</pre>
                                                             >>
                      = ucit'entptr(3).(8:8)#,
ucit'wmainpin
<< the mainpin associated with this write request
                                                             >>
                      = ucit'entptr(4)#,
ucit'wioq
<< the ioqindex associated with this write request</p>
ucit'odes1
                      = ucit'entptr(5)#,
ucit'odst1
                      = ucit'entptr(5)#,
```

```
ucit'oaddr1
                     = ucit'entptr(6)#,
ucit'olen1
                     = ucit'entptr(7)#,
<< the first piece of the outgoing message ( DS HEADER ) >>
ucit'odes2
                     = ucit'entptr(8)#,
ucit'odst2
                   = ucit'entptr(8)#,
ucit'oaddr2
                     = ucit'entptr(9)#,
ucit'olen2
                     = ucit'entptr(10)#,
<< the second piece of the outgong message (DS APPENDAGE) >>
                    = ucit'entptr(11)#,
ucit'odes3
ucit'odst3
                   = ucit'entptr(11)#,
ucit'oaddr3
                    = ucit'entptr(12)#,
ucit'olen3
                     = ucit'entptr(13)#,
<< the third piece of the outgoing message (USER DATA) >>
ucit'no'of'pckts
                     = ucit'entptr(14)#,
<< total number of packets worth of the outgoing message >>
ucit'pckts'acked = ucit'entptr(15)#,
<< total number of packets being acknowledged so far
                                                         >>
ucit'pckts'left = ucit'entptr(16)#,
<< number of packets left to be transmitted
                                                         >>
ucit'riog
                     = ucit'entptr(17)#,
<< the ioqindex associated with read, maybe the same value>>
<< as write ioqindex if a writeconversational request</pre>
ucit'ides1
                   = ucit'entptr(18)#,
ucit'idst1
                   = ucit'entptr(18)#,
ucit'iaddr1
                   = ucit'entptr(19)#,
ucit'ilen1
                   = ucit'entptr(20)#,
<< the first buffer for incoming message (DS HEADER)</pre>
                                                         >>
ucit'ides2
                   = ucit'entptr(21)#,
ucit'idst2
                   = ucit'entptr(21)#,
                   = ucit'entptr(22)#,
ucit'iaddr2
ucit'ilen2
                    = ucit'entptr(23)#,
<< the second buffer for incoming message (DS APPENDAGE) >>
ucit'ides3
                   = ucit'entptr(24)#,
                  = ucit'entptr(24)#,
= ucit'entptr(25)#,
ucit'idst3
ucit'iaddr3
ucit'ilen3
                   = ucit'entptr(26)#,
```

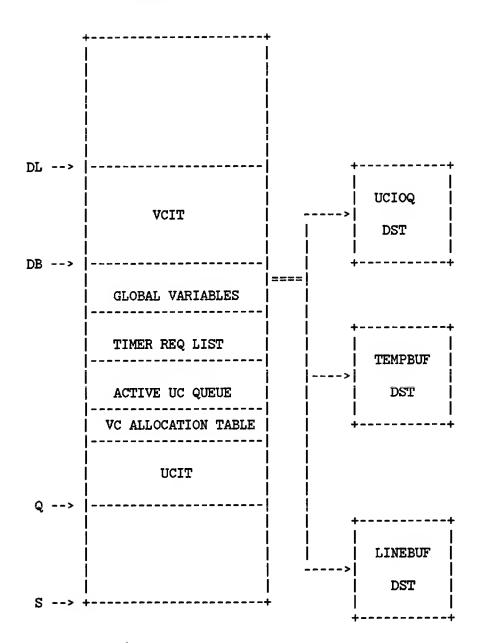
```
<< the third buffer for incoming message (USER DATA)
                                                           >>
ucit'ides4
                     = ucit'entptr(27)#,
ucit'idst4
                     = ucit'entptr(27)#,
ucit'iaddr4
                     = ucit'entptr(28)#,
ucit'ilen4
                     = ucit'entptr(29)#,
<< the temporary buffer used by DSMONX to keep unsolicit >>
                                                           >>
<< messages
ucit'rlen123
                     = ucit'entptr(30)#,
<< the total length (in bytes) of the incoming message
                                                           >>
                     = ucit'entptr(31)#,
ucit'rlen4
<< the total length of the unsolicit incoming message
                                                           >>
                     = ucit'entptr(32).(0:8)#,
ucit'rreqcode
<< the read request code , same definition as in DSGETQ
                                                           >>
                     = ucit'entptr(32).(8:8)#,
ucit'rmainpin
                                                           >>
<< the mainpin associated with this read request
                     = ucit'entptr(33)#,
ucit'intioq
<< the ioqindex associated with interrupt request
                                                           >>
ucit'vcit'entptr
                     = ucit'entptr(34)#,
                                                           >>
<< the VCIT associated with this UCIT
                     = ucit'entptr(35)#,
ucit'status
                                                           >>
<< the completion status of the complete ioq
ucit'lnode
                     = ucit'entptr(36)#,
                                                           >>
<< the remote logical node name in ASCII form
                     = ucit'entptr(40)#;
ucit'buffsize
<< the buffer size used by high level DS software
                                                           >>
```

DSMONX VIRTUAL CIRCUIT INFORMATION TABLE

+		+
POINTER	TO NEXT VCIT	
CURRENTL	Y CONNECTED UCIT	
VIRTUAL	CIRCUIT NUMBER	
RET	RY COUNT	
P'(S)	P(S)	
LWE	W	
TME,	w,	
	WA	
6 6, 1 1,	M M'	F
TI	MER LENGTH	
TIME	R ENTRY POINTER	
+		+

```
vcit'entlen = 11;
<< the size of virtual circuit information table in words >>
vcit'nextent
                     = vcit'entptr#,
                                                           >>
<< pointer to next available VCIT in free list</pre>
                     = vcit'entptr(1)#,
vcit'ucit'entptr
<< pointer to the associated UCIT which connected to</pre>
                                                           >>
vcit'vcno
                     = vcit'entptr(2)#,
                                                           >>
<< the virtual circuit number relative to LOW'VC
                   = vcit'entptr(3)#,
vcit'retry'cnt
<< the retry count, for clear and reset requests
                                                           >>
vcit'p's
                     = vcit'entptr(4).(0:8)#,
<< send packet sequence number of last received data pckt >>
                     = vcit'entptr(4).(8:8)#,
vcit'ps
<< send packet sequence number of the ready-to-be-send
                                                           >>
                                                           >>
<< data packet
                     = vcit'entptr(5).(0:8)#,
vcit'lwe
<< local receiving buffers' lower window edge,
                                                           >>
<< LWE <= data packet <= LWE+W-1 are legal if not out of >>
<< sequence
                                                           >>
                     = vcit'entptr(5).(8:8)#,
vcit'w
<< local window size
                                                            >>
vcit'lwe'
                     = vcit'entptr(6).(0:8)#,
<< remote receiving buffers' lower window edge, local site>>
<< should send data packet only within
<< LWE' <= data packet <= LWE'+W'-1
                                                            >>
                     = vcit^2entptr(6).(8:8)#,
vcit'w'
<< remote window size
                                                            >>
                     = vcit'entptr(7).(8:8)#,
vcit'wa
<< the number of data packets outstanding allowed before >>
                                                            >>
<< RR to remote
```

```
vcit'qbit
                      = vcit'entptr(8).(0:1)#,
<< indicate if Q-bit should be set or not when sending
                                                            >>
vcit'qbit'
                     = vcit'entptr(8).(1:1)#,
<< indicate if Q-bit is set or not when data received</pre>
                                                            >>
vcit'ibit
                      = vcit'entptr(8).(2:1)#,
<< indicate there is a interrupt request outstanding</pre>
                                                            >>
                      = vcit'entptr(8).(3:1)#,
vcit'ibit'
<< indicate an interrupt indication has been received but >>
<< has not been confirmed yet</pre>
vcit'mbit
                      = vcit'entptr(8).(8:1)#,
<< indicate M-bit should be set when sending
vcit'mbit'
                      = vcit'entptr(8).(9:1)#,
<< indicate M-bit is set when data received</pre>
                                                            >>
vcit'f'bit
                     = vcit'entptr(8).(15:1)#,
<< indicate the remote window is temporarily closed</pre>
                                                            >>
vcit'timer
                      = vcit'entptr(9)#,
<< indicate there is a timer outstanding if <> -1
vcit'tmr'entptr
                   = vcit'entptr(10)#;
<< index to associate the outstanding timer in TRL
                                                            >>
```



DS INFO DATA SEGMENT The data segment no. for this XDS is in DSGLOBINFO(3). DSGLOBINFO is a table in DSGLOBAL data segment.

TABLE'SIZE	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 +== == == == == == == == == == == == ==	% 0	0
ENTRY'SIZE	Entry size	%1	1
NUMLDEVS	Number of IODSO ldevs	% 2	2
LDEVSLISTSTART	First IODSO ldev	% 3	3
	Second IODSO 1dev	%4	4
	·		
	Last IODSO ldev		
	0		
	0		
	 .		
	0 		
	Entry for first PIN		
	Entry for second PIN		
ļ	. 		
	Entry for last PIN		
j			

FORMAT FOR AN ENTRY IN THE DS INFO DATA SEGMENT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==		_
JOBNOX	S/J Job number	% 0	0
TERMNOX	0 Terminal number	%1	1
NAMEX	User name (four words)	% 2	2
ACCTX	User account (four words)	%6	6
FIRSTLDEVX	Info on first IODSO ldev (two words)	% 12	10
	Info on second IODSO ldev (two words)	%14	12
	• •		
	· 	l İ	
	Info on last IODSO ldev		
	=======================================		

NOTES

S - Session

J - Job

FORMAT FOR INFO ON AN IODSO LDEV (THIS INFORMATION IS FOR EACH PIN)

																15		
ENTRYLDEVX		Num	ber	of	DS	OPE	Ns	- 1			IO	DSC	10	dev			%0	0
ENTRYLDEVX1	L	N	M	s	X	C	QI,	///	///	///	///	///	///.	///.	///.	///[%1	1

NOTES

ENTRYLDEVX

No of DSOPENS - This corresponds to the PIN and IODSO ldev under consideration.

IODSO ldev - The logical device number of the IODSO device under consideration.

ENTRYLDEVX1

- L On if the PIN is on the remote (slave) side of the DS line.
- N On if a session exists for the PIN.
- M On if Master access is opened for this DS line.
- S On if Slave access is opened for this DS line.
- X On if the user has exclusive access over the DS line.
- C On if the user has set the compress option for the DS line.
- Q On if the user has set the quiet option for the DS line.

NOTES ON THE DS INFO DATA SEGMENT

This XDS contains information that is global to the system. Entry zero contains some header information. The number of real entries is the no of PINs allowed on the system. The ENTRY'SIZE is variable with each system and is:

ENTRY'SIZE = FIRSTLDEVX + NUMLDEVS*2
This allows two words of information for each IODSO ldev. Real entries contain information only if the corresponding PIN is alive and at least one DSOPEN has been executed by that PIN. If the first word of the entry is non-zero then it has information according to the above format else all the other words are also zero. An entry contains information on IODSO ldevs in the same order as in the header entry. A non-zero entry has non-zero information on all IODSO ldevs for which at least one DSOPEN has been executed. This XDS is initialized as a fixed size data segment at system startup time.

DS AFT AVAILABLE FILE TABLE

(FSTYPE = 1 ONLY)

0	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==	.AFTO
1	RFNUM LINENUM	. AFT1
2	RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE (SET TO ZERO)	.AFT2
3	IOQX	.AFT3

NOTES

AFT0

FSTYPE - 0 = Local File

1 = Remote File

2 = DSNUM

3 = DSNUM (No Wait)

4 = CS File

5 = CS File (With Auto Dial)

6 = KSAM

MR - Multi-record access

AFT1

RFNUM - Remote file number LINENUM - Local line number of remote file

AFT2

Not currently used.

AFT3

IOQX - No wait IOQX

DS AFT AVAILABLE FILE TABLE (FSTYPE = 2 OR 3)

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==	.AFTO
1	DSDSCB INDEX DSDST NUM	. AFT1
2	PREVIOUS AFT POINTER DS ERROR NUM	.AFT2
3	IOQX	.AFT3
	=================	

NOTES

AFTO

FSTYPE - 0 = Local File

1 = Remote File

2 = DSNUM

3 = DSNUM (No Wait)

4 = CS File

5 = CS File (With Auto Dial)

6 = KSAM

C - On if DSOPEN called by CXDSLINE or REMOTE'HELLO.

M - On if Master PTOP AFT.

P - On if PTOP related.

R - On if remote main process.

LDEV NUM - Logical device number.

AFT1

DSDST NUM - DS Data segment table pointer.
DSDSCB INDEX - DS Dataseg control block index.

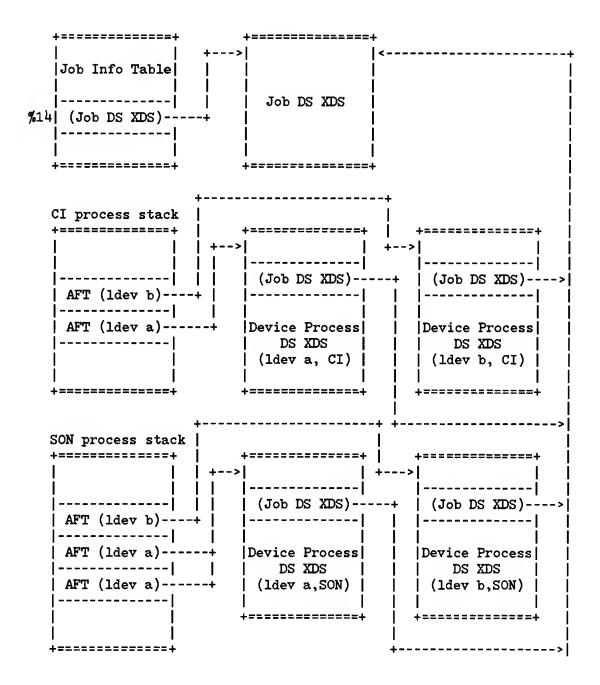
AFT2

PREVIOUS AFT POINTER - Preceding DS open AFT Pointer.

DS ERROR NUMBER - DS error number.

AFT3

IOQX - No wait IOQX



DS-RELATED PCBX STRUCTURES **PXGLOBAL** PXFIXED |------PXFILE DSOPEN Error | CSOPEN Error | 1 1 2 -- Last DS AFT | Slave DS AFT----+ ______ AFT DSNUM z-->+-> 0010 | M P R | DS Ldev | DSCB index | DevProc DS XDS -----> DSCB in Dev-Proc DS XDS --- Previous AFT | DS Error Num | IOQX DSNUM y-->+-> | 0010 | M | P | R | DS | 1dev | DSCB index | DevProc DS XDS -----> DSCB in Dev-|-----Proc DS XDS --- Previous AFT | DS Error Num | IOQX DSNUM x-->+-> | 0010 | | M | P | R | | DS | 1dev

| DSCB index | DevProc DS XDS -----> DSCB in Dev-

O<--- Previous AFT | DS Error Num |

| IOQX |

DL

Proc DS XDS

JOB DS EXTRA DATA SEGMENT

+	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 -== == == == == == == == == == == == ==	+	
DSDSMAXSIZE	Maximum size of Job DS XDS (16K Max.)	% 0	0
DSDSALLOC	Present size of Job DS XDS	%1	1
DSDSFREESPPT	Pointer to free space area	% 2	2
DSDSOPENS	Number of DSOPENs active in this job	% 3	3
	Print Buffer Pointer (SEG REL)	% 4	4
	Print Buffer Size (+WORDS)	 % 5	5
DSLCBX area	Job DS Line Control Block Extension for open device	 %1 4	12
for each network node. max. 8	Job DS Line Control Bolck Extension for open device	! ! ! ! ! 	
DSLCB area (one DSLCB for each	Job DSLCB for first opened device	 % 114 	76
configured DS device)	Job DSLCB for second opened device	% 120 	80
	. . 	 	
	Job DSLCB for last opened device		
	i ·	İ	

 Print	Buffer
	•
Size of free	e area (+words)

DEVICE/PROCESS DS EXTRA DATA SEGMENT

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 +== == == == == == == == == == == ==				
DSDSMAXSIZE	Maximum size of this DS XDS (=16K)	1 % 0	0	
DSDSALLOC	Present size of this DS XDS	%1	1	
DSDSFREESPT	Pointer to free space area	% 2	2	
DSDSOPENS	No. of DSOPENs in process for device	% 3	3	
DSDSRFAPT	RFA buffer pointer	% 4	14	
DSDSRFASIZE	RFA buffer size (+words?)	 % 5	5	
DSDSIMAGE'PT	IMAGE control block pointer	% 6	6	
DSDSCOMPBUFP	Compression buffer pointer	%7	7	
DSDSCOMPBUFSZ	Compression buffer size (+words?/2)	% 10	8	
DSDSJOBXDS	Job DS XDS data segment number	 %11	9	
	Reserved as a temporary sratchpad area	%1 2	10	
	Multi-Packet total message length (+bytes)	% 13	11	
DSCB Pointer	Pointer to DSCB for first DSOPEN	%14	12	
Area	Pointer to DSCB for second DSOPEN	% 15	13	
(one for each DSOPEN	,			
in process for device;	· •			
64 maximum)	Pointer to DSCB for last DSOPEN	 %113	75	
		 %114	76	
DSLCB Area	DSLCB for device and process	! !		
(one for each configured	•	 %120	80	
DS device; but only one used)	•	 		

	=======================================
DSCB Area (elements in any order)	DS Control Blocks (DSCBs) (one for each DSOPEN)
	Remote File Access (RFA) Buffer (one for slave side only)
	Program-to-program (PTOP) Buffer (one for slave side PTOP only)
	IMAGE Control Block (one for remote IMAGE only)
	Compression Buffers (two for comp, READ/PRINTs)??
	Free Space Area

DS LINE CONTROL BLOCK (DSLCB)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==
User Channel Number From process number
////////UC QQ Q1 Q0 C1 UP RF HI PM PG PS RS
DS device buffer size (+words)

		Job	Device-process
D GT GD G GTD		DSLCB	DSLCB
DSLCBCOUNT	No of DSOPENs for device	×	×
DSLCBLDEV	Logical device number	x	x
DSLCBRMPNUM	From process number		×
DSLCBFRMNUM	From process number		×
UC - DSLCBUCF	User Channel on this line		x
QQ - DSLCBQTOQ	QTOQ flag		
Q1 - DSLCBQUIET1	Suppress next output		x
QO - DSLCBQUIETO	QUIET mode specified	x	
C1 - DSLCBCOMP	Compress on this line	x	x
UP - DSLCBSESSION	Remote session up	x	
RF - DSLCBFOPEN	Remote FOPEN in progress		x
HI - DSLCBHELLOOP	DSOPEN on REMOTE HELLO	x	
PM - DSLCBPTOPMSTR	PTOP master on this line	x	x
PG - DSLCBPTOPGET	Slave PTOP was GET		×
PS - DSLCBPTOP	PTOP slave on this line		x
RS - DSLCBRMPFLAG	Process is remote slave	x	x
DSLCBBUFSIZE	DS device buffer size	x	×

DS Line Control Block Extension (DSLCBX)

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	
	Logical Device Number User Channel Number	% 0
1	i i	1
_	Logical	2
2	 	2
3		3
և	 	ц
7		•
5	Virtual Buffer Size	5
6	 	6
7		7

NOTES

S => DSLCBX entry is remote slave

DS CONTROL BLOCK (DSCB) WITH MESSAGE HEADER FORMAT

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 == == == == == == == == == == == == ==		
	0	0	%0
DSLCBPT	Pointer to DSLCB for opened DS device	1	%1
DSPROGNUM	Program number (only for remote RTE)	2	% 2
DSIOCLASSNUM	I/O class number (only for remote RTE)	3	% 3
DSTERMNUM	Terminal number (only for remote RTE)	Ц	% 4
DSPTOPBUFPT	PTOP buffer pointer	5	% 5
DSPTOPBUFL	PTOP buffer size (+words??)	6	% 6
DSRMTLENGTH	PTOP transfer length (+words/-bytes??)	7	%7
DSPTOPFUNCT	PTOP function code (from last GET)	8	% 10
	///////////////////////////////////////	9	%11
HEADBUF(0)	Headlength (+words) Message class	10	% 12
HEADBUF(1)	Remote computer id (always 0)	11	% 13
HEADBUF (2)	R E C B CO P //// Stream type	12	%1 4
HEADBUF (3)	Substream type (always 0)	13	%1 5
HEADBUF (4)	From process number To process number	14	% 16
HEADBUF (5)	///////////////////////////////////////	15	%17
HEADBUF (6)	///////////////////////////////////////	16	% 20
HEADBUF (7)	Dsdatal (Appendage + data length, +bytes)	17	% 21
		18	% 22
	Appendage Section (see message formats for specifics)		
	Unused (for appendage)		
		153	%231

HEADER Definitions:

HEADLENGTH - length of header and appendage (+words)

MESSAGETYP - classifies message

COMPUTERID - unused

R - REPLYRECORD - on if message is a reply
E - REJECTRECORD - on if message has been rejected C - CONTUFOLLOW - on if continuation record to follow CO - COMPREC - on if data in message is compressed

B - ??? - on if in break mode

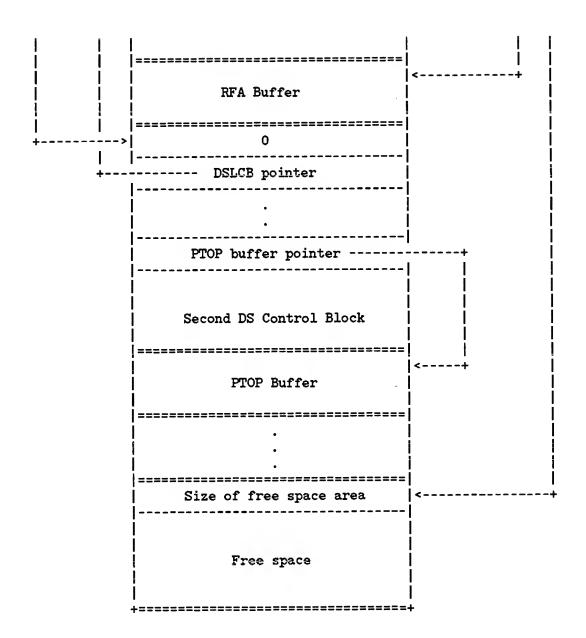
P - NOT'IN'PTOP - on if in master PTOP mode STRMTYP - identifies message within message class

SUBSTRMTYPE - unused

FROMPROCESS - PIN of process from which message transmitted

TOPROCESS - PIN of process to which message sent DSDATAL - length of appendage and data (+bytes) - length of appendage and data (+bytes)

			+======================================	+	
			Maximum DS XDS size	1	
			Present DS XDS size	! 	
			Free space pointer	 	4
			Number of DSOPENs	! 	
			RFA buffer pointer	 + 	ļ
			RFA buffer size		
			IMAGE CB pointer	 	
			Comp. buffer pointer		
			Comp. buffer size/2		
			Job DS XDS number		
	+ I		First DSCB pointer		į
+ I	 		Second DSCB pointer		ļ
i 1	 				į
i	İ		:		
 	 -	+>	=====================================		į
] 	 	DS Line Control Block		į
	 	 			İ
 	 	Ì I	Compression Buffer(s)		į
i -	 	 >			į
1		1		i i	i
 	•	+ 	DSLCB pointer		1
 		 	First DS Control Block		į Į
į		 			
			IMAGE Control Block		



DESCRIPTION OF SESSION/JOB DS DATA STRUCTURE

OVERALL SESSION/JOB DS DATA STRUCTURE

Each session and job which is using DS has its own data structure consisting of a set of extra data segments and areas within MPE tables. The MPE structures include:

- . Job Information Table (JIT): one word with the data segment number of the job's DS extra data segment.
- . Available File Table (AFT) entries: one for each active DS service within each process.

The DS extra data segments provide space for control information and data buffers. There are two types:

- . Job DS XDS: one for the entire job/session, with global DS information.
- . Device-process DS XDS: one for each remote system (i. e., DS device) being accessed by each process.

The following is a sample list of actions and the DS data structures created by those actions:

ACTIONS	
---------	--

CREATED STRUCTURES

:DSLINE to DS device a	Job DS XDS; sets JIT pointer DeviceProcess DS XDS for ldev a, CI
	AFT (to ldev a) in CI stack
:DSLINE to DS device b	DeviceProcess DS XDS for ldev b, CI
	AFT (to ldev b) in CI stack
:RUN son process	,
-	
•	
•	
•	
POPEN to DS device a	DeviceProcess DS XDS for ldev a, SON
	AFT (to ldev a) in SON stack
FOPEN to DS device a	AFT (to ldev a) in SON stack
POPEN to DS device b	DeviceProcess DS XDS for ldev b, SON
	AFT (to ldev b) in SON stack

The PCBX area, at the beginning of each process stack below the DL address, is used by MPE, the File System, and datacomm subsystems to hold process-related information.

The File System's Available File Table (AFT) is the primary structure used by DS. Each DS service (remote commands, remote files and data bases, PTOP, etc.) in use by the process has assigned an AFT entry. An active DS service is identified by a DS number, which is equivalent to an opened file's file number. The DS number is used to index into the AFT to select the proper entry. Since the AFT starts at the end of the PCBX and grows back towards the beginning of the segment, DS numbers are used to compute a DB-minus address with the formula

AFT address (relative to DB) := DL address - AFTsize * DSnumber

There are two types of AFTs associated with DS:

A DS AFT supplies limited information about the DS service, including the ldev of the DS device to the remote. The DSCB Vector (word 2 of the AFT) specifies the DS Control Block in the Device-process DS XDS associated with the service. Each successful call to DSOPEN creates a new DS AFT. The AFT is deleted by DSCLOSE when the service is terminated.

A REMOTE FILE AFT is created by the File System when a remote file is FOPENed in a local process. It supplies the file number to be used by the remote File System (RFNUM) and the DS number of the DS AFT created for the remote file.

The active DS AFTs are linked in a chain, with the Last DS AFT field (PXFILE(3).(0:8)) giving the DS number of the most recently created DS AFT, and each Previous AFT field supplying the DS number of the preceding DS AFT. If the process is a remote CI, the slave DS AFT field (PXFILE(3).(8:8)) indicates the DS number of the DS AFT opened to reply to the master. Otherwise, the slave DS AFT field is zero.

Finally, error numbers for the last DSOPEN and COPEN executed are held in PXFILE(1). DSCHECK and CCHECK can look there for errors on opens.

The job DS XDS contains information that is global to the job, and is known to all processes using DS within the job. This includes the total number of active DS services (DSOPENs) and some control information for each DS device (line to a remote) access by the session. The job DS XDS has the same general format as the Device-Process DS XDS, with the unused data structures deleted.

DEVICE-PROCESS DS EXTRA DATA SEGMENT

A device-process DS XDS is created for each DS device (remote system) in use within the process. It holds control information and data buffers to be used for the process' communication with the remote. Originally (see above) there was only one DS XDS for all processes, but it was discovered that certain types of concurrent DS activity required separate sets of buffers and control blocks. The current data segment per device per process scheme solves these problems. Each of these segments has essentially the same format as the old DS XDS, so changes to DS code have been minimized.

Elements of the device-process DS XDS:

- . DSCB pointer area: holds up to 64 pointers that link AFTs to
- . DSLCBs: see below; only one DSLCB in the segment
- . DSCBs: see below
- . RFA buffer: used for intermediate buffering of remote FREAD and FWRITE data
- . PTOP buffer: used for intermediate buffering of PWRITE data on the slave side
- . IMAGE control block: holds plabels for IMAGE intrinsics used in processing remote data base access requests; dynamically loaded via LOADPROC when the first remote DBOPEN executed. (When DS was released, both DS and IMAGE were optional products, so calls to IMAGE from DS could not be coded directly.)
- . Compression buffers: one or two (depending on your point of view) buffers used during compression and decompression of data; also used to hold READ and PRINT data to and from the remote pseudo terminal.

DS LINE CONTROL BLOCK (DSLCB)

The DS Line Control Block holds control information pertaining to the use of a DS device, that is, access to a remote system. There are two types of DSLCBs:

There is a JOB DSLCB (in the Job DS XDS) for each DS device being accessed by any process within the job. This DSLCB holds control information that is global throughout the job and/or must be available to all processes in the job. Some of this information is used for occasional processing, like the establishment and termination of the remote session (DSLCBHELLOP, DSLCBSESSION). A job DSLCB is created when a

:DSLINE DSdevice; OPEN is executed (the first DSOPEN for the DSdevice), and is destroyed when the :DSLINE DSdevice; CLOSE is performed.

There is one DEVICE-PROCESS DSLCB in each Device-process DS XDS. This DSLCB contains information relating to a particular process' access to a DS device. Some of the information is copied from the corresponding job DSLCB (e.g. DSLCBBUFSIZE, DSLCBLDEV). Other fields are used in DS activity local to the particular process (e.g. DSLCBFOPEN, DSLCBPTOPGET). The device-process DSLCB is created when its associated DS XDS is created (on the first DSOPEN in the process for the DS device), and is deleted when the DS XDS is released.

These two types of DSLCBs resulted when the original single DS data segment was split for the Moulinex fix. The format of the original DSLCB was retained, but certain fields are maintained only in the job or the device-process copies, and some fields are present in both. This was done on a functional basis -- those fields that are job-specific in nature and are rarely accessed are in the job DSLCB; those fields that are process-specific and/or frequently accessed are in the device-process DSLCB. Hopefully this minimizes the data segment switches, with most of the DS processing done with DB pointing at a device-process DS XDS.

NOTE: There are, unfortunately, TWO data structures called DS Line Control Blocks within DS. One (this one) is found in the DS XDSs and is used by the user services ("higher") level (DSSEG1-DSSEG5). The other is found in the DL-DB area of the DSMON process stack and is used by the DS IO ("lower") level (DSIOM, DSMISC, IODSO, IODSTRMO). Do not confuse them!

A DS Control Block exists for each DS service in use by a process. Each DSOPEN (for a :DSLINE, FOPEN of a remote file, POPEN, etc.) creates a DSCB, and the corresponding DSCLOSE deletes the DSCB. The DSCB holds control information specific to a service and provides space for the header and appendage of messages relating to the service. There are three sections in the DSCB:

- . Miscellaneous control information
 - . a pointer to the DSLCB for the remote system
 - . three words used for messages to RTE (HP1000) remotes
 - . four words used for PTOP slave processing
- . Message header built by MANAGEWRITECONV for each request
 - . message identification (class and stream type)
 - . routing information (from and to processes)
 - . various lengths (headlength, dsdatalength)
 - . various status flags (rejection, continuation, etc.)
- . Message appendage supplied by the caller of MANAGEWRITECONV contains request specific information (such as FOPEN parameters). See Message Formats for details.

The DSCB is always allocated as a 153 word block to hold the largest appendage. Normally there will be unused space after the appendage.

BINARY SYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATION FOR CS DIT

1	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	ı
 	AC SI IN DR ON TV O- T- V- LI ON AC EN NE	O INT-AC=INTERRUPT
1	NEXT DITP	1 ENTERED
2	IOQP	2
3	UNIT DLDEVN	3
4	DLTP	J †
5	ILTP	5
6 	TO LO C- TO	TO=TIMEOUT 6 LOC=LOCAL
7	HARDWARE STATUS	! 7
10	RESERVED	 8
11	CONTROL P	 9
12	LCM' DITP	 10
13	EDIT' DITP	 11
14	PD' DITP	 12
(0)15	CM PW HD SF TO BF ID US LO P- R- AB AB FZ FZ ER C- IN FL T T RQ TO	 13(0) MASK
(1)16 (1)16	CM PW HD SF TO BF ID US LO P- R- AB AB FZ FZ ER C- IN FL T T RQ TO	 14(1) FLAG
		15(2) LINE INFO
(3)20		 16(3)
(4)21	LAST RECOVERABLE ERROR ERROR CODE	17(4)
(5)22 		 18(5)

(6)23	IN IN TR IN SPEED CS	 19(6) COPTIONS -
(7)24		- 20(7) AOPTIONS
(10)25	(1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 1 RE NO DS END LD AS DB DB EX MFW CH NUM M- -R B- SEQN -G -B WK T -I TYPE A- SYNC WT VI CT PH CC TD TB WR	1
(11)26	CO AB DU HA XMSN SP DE T- AL LF D- SN HSI CHAN AK SP SP MODE CH	MISC 22(9)
(12)27	 	- DSTINFO 23(10)
(13)30	RECEIVE TIMEOUT	- 24(11)
(14)31	LOCAL TIMEOUT	- 25(12)
(15)32	CONNECT TIMEOUT	- 26(13)
(16)33		 27(14)
(17)34	INSPEED CHRS/SEC	28(15)
(20)35		 29(16)
(21)36	OUTSPEED CHRS/SEC	30(17)
(22)37	(0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 19 RE RE TR TR IN DI ID ID ID 1 2 MS AB FI PA AI QU CV CO PD HN RT BI FR ER ST ND TA TL ND DA PO SD ER MP RV DL BF TS ZN R IN IN TR AT ID DD LE	3 31(18) FLAGS
(23)40	MISC ARRAY	 32(19)
 	TIME	·
(24)41		33(20)
(25)42 		34(21) -
(25)43 	# MESSAGE SENT	35(22)

```
CS DIT (CONT.)
                                                       136(23)
 (27)44
                                                       137(24)
 (30)451
                      # MESSAGES RECV'D
                                                       138(25)
 (31)461
 (32)47
                                                       139(26)
                                                       140(27)
 (33)50
                                                       |41(28)
 (34)511
                                                       142(29)
 (35)52
 (36)531
                                                       143(30)
                                                       | TRWR=TRACEWRAP
                                                       | TRAL=TRACE ALL
       TR TR
                            TR |
 (37)54 AL | WR | TRACE MASK | DR | TRACE ENTRY NUM
                                                       |44(31)TRDR=TRACE
                                                                   DRIVER
                                                       145 (32)
 (40)551
                                                       146(33)
 (41)56
                                                       |47(34)
 (42)571
                                                       [48(35)
 (43)601
                                                       |49(36) DRIVER
 (44)61
                                                       |50(37) PARM1
 (45)62
                                                       |51(38) DRIVER
 (49)631
                            TIMEOUT
                                                       |52(39) PARM2
 (47)64
                            VALUE
                                                       |53(40) DRIVER
 (50)65
                                                       154(41) PARM3
 (51)66|
                                                       |55(42) DRIVER
 (52)67
                                                       156(43) PARM4
 (53)701
                                                       |57(44) DRIVER
 (54)71
                         INPUT BUFFER LENGTH
                                                       |58(45) PARM 5
 (55)72
                         678
       |TR|TR|TR|
                        |IN|DS| RESPONSE
 (56)73|CE|CC|CF|
                         |& |R | TIMEOUT
                                                       154(46)
```

	RR OM LH	PL DL	
(57)74	<u>:</u>	BID TIMEOUT	j60(4 7)

1		l		
(60)75	(0 4) PO BLOCK SIZE 6			
	LC HG	 		
(61)76	SEND MFW	 62(49)		
(62)77	AGGREGATE XLOG	63(50)		
		 }		
(63)100		(64(51)		
(64)101	# POLL ENTRIES POLL LIST INDEX	65(52)		
(65)102	TRACE IOQ	66(53)		
(66)103	POLL ENTRY DELAY	67(54)		
(67)104	POLL REPEAT	68(55)		
(70)105	POLL LOOP DELAY	69(56)		
(71)106	CONFIG BUFFER SIZE 7			
(72)107	REQUEST IOQ			
(73)110	HARD ABORT IOQ			
(74)111	SOFT ABORT IOQ	73(60)		
(75)112	RETRANSMISSIONS			
(76)113	# RESPONSE TIMEOUTS	75(62)		
(77)114	# BCC ERRORS	76(63)		
100)115	# RECV TIMEOUTS	77(64)		
101)116	# OVERRUNS 7			
102)117	PREVIOUS RECOV ERROR 7			
103)120	BUF 1 BYTES LEFT	80(67)		
104)121	BUF 2 BYTES RIGHT			
105)122	RECV MFW	 82(69)		
		I		

LINE CONTROL MONITOR (LCM) SECTION OF THE DIT	
RC SE RE RE SD RD RD DW SV TE	 LCMP(0) LCMPFLAGS
USER REQUEST	LCMP(1)
CURRENT STATE	LCMP(2)
TRACE STATE	LCMP(3)
MRJE BUF 0	LCMP(4)
MRJE BUF 1	LCMP(5)
MRJE BUF 2	LCMP(6)
LCM BUFFER (8 words)	 LCMP(7)-LCMP(14)
EDITOR SECTION OF THE DIT (DRIVER DEFINED)	
PHYSICAL DRIVER SECTION OF THE DIT (DRIVER DEFINED)	
	j.

CS DIT FIELDS AND DEFINITIONS

MASK	and	l FLA	AG	
Words	13	and	14	
				CMF

P-IN Completion Interrupt Power Fail PWR-FL HD-ABT Hard Abort Soft Abort SF-ABT TO Timeout BF FZ Buffer Frozen ID FZ ID Frozen User Request USER RQ Local Timeout LOC-TO

COPTIONS
Word 19

INH-TO Inhibit Timeout
INH-ID Inhibit ID
TRC-SP CS Trace
INH-CL Inhibit :CLINE

AOPTIONS Word 20

INH-BF Inhibit Buffering Override CON-IO Concurrent IO

DOPTIONS Word 21

REM-WT Delay Sequence Wait NO-RVI Poll Termination Sequence Disable Control Read DSB-CT Ending Sequence END-SEQN Leading Graphics LD-GPH Value of US ASCII BCC AS-BCC Disable WACK DB WK DB-TTD Disable TTD

DB-TTD Disable TTD

EX ITB Expect ITB

MWF TYPE Message Format Word

CHA-WR Chain Writes
NUM-SYNCS Number of Leading SYNCS

MISC

Word 22

CODE SN Code Sensing
ABT-AK Abort ACK
DUAL SP Dual Speed
HALF SP Half Speed

XMSN MODE Transmission Mode SPD-CH Speed Changeable

CS DIT (CONT.) -----------DST INFO Word 23 ID Present ID PRES FLAGS Word 31 REQ USD Request Used RECV ER Recoverable Error TR COMP Trace Out Completion Trace Out Physical Driver TR PDRV IN HNDL Interrupt Handler DIRT BF Dirty Buffer ID BITS ID Frozen Bits ID FRZN ID Frozen ID ERR ID MAM Error 1ST IN First Interrupt 2ND IN Second Interupt MMSTAT Trace MSTA TR ABT LAT Abort Later FIND ID Find Station ID PAD ADD Pad Added AB POLL Abort Poll STANDARD (46) Word 54 TRC ERR Trace Error Toggle Trace Complete TRC COM Trace Flush TRC FLH IN & PL Increment and Poll DSR DL Date Set Ready Delay **LCMFLAGS** LCMP(0) RC AKCT Received ACK Counter SE AK CT Send ACK Counter RESP TO Response Timeout

RC AKCT Received ACK Counter
SE AK CT Send ACK Counter
RESP TO Response Timeout
RESP FG Response Flag
SD WACK Send WACK
RD REPT Read Repeat
RD INTR Read Interrupt
DWN LD Download
SV ABRT Save Abort
TEXT

TERMINAL IOQ ELEMENT

		- -	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 DEPENDENT FLAGS			
0	, 	QFLAG				
1	 		NEXT IOQP	QLINK		
2	 - 	UNIT #	LOGICAL DEVICE NUMB.	QLDEV		
	 FL		READSTOP REQUEST STATE	QMISC		
14	 SF	DATA	SEGMENT NUMBER	QDSTN		
5	متناهم متناهم استاهم	QADDR				
6		QFUNC				
7	COUNT/XLOG/CONTROL RETURNS QWBCT					
%1 0	 	QPAR1				
%11	PARAMETER 2 (FUNCTION DEPENDENT) QPAR					
%1 2		PCBN	QUALIFYING GENERAL STATUS STATUS	QSTAT		

BITO ABORT

BIT1 SPECIAL

BIT2 DIAGNOSTIC

BIT3 SYS BUFFER

BIT4 IO WAKE

BIT5 BLOCKED

BIT6 COMPLETED

BIT7 DATA FREEZE

BIT8 MAM ERROR

BIT9

BIT10-12 READ ERRORS

BIT13-15 RPLEVEL

TERMINAL IOQ FIELDS AND DEFINITIONS

QFLAG - Flags and request state.

ABORT Abort this request and return an error indication to the caller.

SPECIAL Special handling is to be applied to this request. Has no meaning for terminal requests.

DIAGNOSTIC This is a request from a diagnostic subsystem. Not used by terminal system.

SYSBUFRS Target is an index relative to the SBUF table of the data buffer.

IOWAKE Wake caller on completion of request.

BLOCKED Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO until the request is completed. Implies wake.

COMPLETED Request has been completed and caller woken if requested.

DATAFRZN If set then the data segment has been frozen in memory. Set by MAM when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed.

MAMERRD An error has occurred in trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in core.

READERRORS This field contains a code specifying the resulting status on a read termination.

- 0 no error
- 1 read terminated on special read termination character
- 2 read completed because break was enabled and detected and allowed.
- 3 read data lost because of no TBUFS available, PTAPE swing buffer write not completed in time or term=11 and char following DC2 was not a CR.
- 4 character lost because interrupt not service before next character was input
- 5 read parity error occurred and parity checking enabled
- 6 read timed out
- 7 block mode read timed out

TERMINAL IOQ (CONT.)

RPLEVEL

Request preempt level. If the preempt type of the request was zero then this is the value of TMODE when the request was queued, otherwise it is the preempt type of the request.

- 0 terminal in normal mode and non preemptive request
- 2 normal request, terminal was in console mode when the request was queued
- 3 soft preemptive, preempt reads with no data input
- 4 hard preemptive, preempt all non preemptive requests
- QLINK SYSDB relative pointer to the next IOQ element. Points to the first word of the next element.

QLDEV - Logical device number.

QLDEVN Logical device number

QMISC - Request state and flags

FLUSH (FL) This flag is set when a control Y is detected and accepted while this request was waiting or being processed. Causes reads and writes to be successfully completed, although no I/O takes place.

READSTOP

Stop read operation if not zero.

- 0 null or no stop
- 1 break has been detected and is allowed
- 2 subsystem break has been detected and is allowed
- 3 request has been prempted
- 4 read operation has been timed out
- 5 request has been aborted
- 6 block mode read has timed out

NOTE: BIT 10 is NO STOP bit; suppresses aborts and prompts

RSTATE

Request state. Any codes not described below are unused.

- 0 Request not started or new.
- 1 Request has been started. Reads or writes may be waiting for the current write to finish to be continued.
- 2 A read operation is in progress.
- %43 A read operation has been completed but the data has not been transferred to the callers buffer.
- %44 A read operation has been stopped. The cause and corresponding action to be taken is identified by the STOPREAD field in QMISC.
 - 5 Read initiation conditions have been checked and the read can be started as soon as the current operation (usually a write) is completed.
- #30 Waiting (because 270 bytes tanked or no TBUFs) to enter a CRLF because a post space write follows a previous prespace write.

- %31 Waiting (because 270 bytes tanked or no TBUFs) to enter prespace carriage control bytes.
- %32 Waiting (because 270 bytes tanked or no TBUFs9 to enter callers data into terminal buffers.
- %33 Waiting (because 270 bytes tanked or no TBUFs) to enter post space carriage control bytes.
- %34 %37 Correspond to states %30 %33 but waiting to enter an ENQ for the 2640/44. When the ENQ has been entered into the TBUF, the state reverts to the current state -4.

STACKFLAG(SF) If the QADDR is the offset from DB to target address, otherwise QADDR is offset from DST base.

QDSTN - Contains the data segment number of the target data area.

QADDR - Offset to the target data area in the data segment or bank.

For PTAPE reads, this word contains an SBUF index to the
first of a pair of SBUFs used to read the data into.

QFUNC - Function code. See ATTACHIO description for details.

FUNC Function code field.

0 - read

%25 - logged on 1 - write %26 - set parity 2 - file open %27 - set terminal type 3 - file close %30 - allocate terminal 4 - device close %31 - clear flush and write 5 - set timeout %32 - enable control X !!! echo 6 - set inspeed %33 - disable control X !!! echo 7 - set outspeed %34 - not used **%10** - echo on %35 - PTAPE read %11 - echo off %36 - set/reset break mode %12 - disable break %37 - set/reset console mode %13 - enable break %40 - set parity

%24 - enable parity

%14 - disable escape %40 - set parity
%15 - enable escape %41 - allocate terminal
%16 - disable tapemode %42 - set terminal type
%17 - enable tapemode %43 - return terminal type

%22 - read timer %46 - change console interrupt

%23 - disable parity %47 - speed sense

%50 - powerfail recovery

QWBCT - Word or byte count and control returns. On initiation specifies a word count if positive or a byte count if negative. At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units as the call specified. Certain control requests return information through this location.

TERMINAL IOQ (CONT.)

QPAR1 - Parameter one. See first page of driver listing for details.

QPAR2 - Parameter two. See first page of driver listing for details.

NOTE: During PTAPE reads, QPAR1 and QPAR2 contain a double word disc base address of the virtual memory area where the spooled data is saved temporarily.

QSTAT - Request completion status and PCB number associated with this request.

PCBN PCB number associated with request. If zero this IOQ element is returned by the system when the request is completed.

QUALIFIER A code which further defines or qualifies the general status. See ATTACHIO description for details.

STATUS General status. Indicates the current or resultant status of the request according to the following codes.

- 0 not started or awaiting completion
- 1 successfully completed
- 2 end of file detected
- 3 unusual condition
- 4 irrecoverable error

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

DFLAG FOR A READ:

	Drlag for a READ:	
0	TRM UP ACT REQ SIH SPG WWT PR NWL PTY TCH BRD DSTATE	
	DFLAG FOR A WRITE:	
0	TRM UP ACT REQ SIH WWT 1 NWL AWT DSTATE	
	ava I/o prog Neva Dam Damer	DLINK
1 	SYS I/O PROC NEXT DIT POINTER	
2	FIRST REQUEST IOQ POINTER	DIOQP
3	FLU NCE NPT UNIT LOGICAL DEVICE #	DLDEV
4	DLT POINTER	DDLTP
5	ILT POINTER	DILTP
6	HGU DSC CFT TTO HTO SPE SPW RDT ONL DSY LGO BRK ESC BTO STD	DRQST
7	TIM TMR DELECHO FFD TTYPE EXS CNP PAIRCODE	DTYPE
%10	PEM MTYPE CF CB SB NSY RCT WCT PMD TMODE LPLEVEL	DMODE
11	TPM RES SYN ECH SPS ESC OUTSPEED FIL BOK INSPEED	DSPEE
12	0 0 UNIT PCL PTY NEXT DSTATE PSL 1 0	DCNTR
13	REQUESTED COUNT IN BYTES	DRBC
14		DBCNT
15	WAITED STATE HSTATE TTW TURN CHAR	DSAVE
16	SUB SYS BREAK CHAR EOR CHAR	DSTOP
17	NEXT DITP OF BANDWIDTH WAITED DEVICE	DWAIT
% 20	WRITE BYTES TANKED SO FAR / TIMEOUT LENGTH FOR BLOCK MODE READ	DXCNT
21	BYTE COUNT OF EOF SAVED READ	DBTI DRCNT
22		DCNT
23		DHEAD
24		DTAIL

DIT FOR ATC/SERIES II/III (CONT.)

25	BYTE POINTER TO NEXT READ/WRITE BYTE	DPNTR
26	HEAD POINTER TO EOF SAVED READ TBUF's	DRPTR
27	TERMINAL TYPE BWR PTY SV NFM DSPEED	DLAST
% 30	POINTER TO NEXT DIT IN TBUF WAIT LIST	DTBLK
31	POINTER TO SAVED TBUF AFTER TBUF WAIT	DNXTB
32	READ TIME/FIRST WORD OF DOUBLE TIMERS	DRTIM DRTI
33	2ND WORD OF DOUBLE READ START TIMER READING	DRII
34	MAXIMUM READ TIME IN SECONDS	DRTMA
35	LF SYNCS CR SYNCS SYNC COUNT	DSYNC
36	IOQP TO BROKEN READ SAVED DATE	DBREA
37	2640/SPEED TRLX LOGON/HANGUP/READ TRLX	DTRLX
% 40	CFAIL TRLX TURN TRLX	DDSET
41	LOGONTY XOW AEJ CFAIL CNT MCODE	DMONI
1.0		
42	MMSTAT TIMING INFO	DMMTI
43	 	
44	rqs escseqcnt	DMISC

DFLAG - FLAGS AND DEVICE STATE

TERMINAL Device is a terminal

UP If set, device is on line, has been speed sensed or

has been initialized and can do I/O. If clear then

in speed sense mode.

If set, monitor is currently active servicing this ACTIVE

device.

REQUEST Service for this device was requested while the

monitor was active.

SPECIH Use special interrupt handler.

SPOOLING Input has been requested through the PTAPE procedure.

A character or sync is in the process of being output WRTWAIT

and a completion interrupt is expected.

PAIR Pair is set whenever no read is in progress or when

> the action on the next character is dependent on the previous character input or the previous state. See

> paircode for details on the various pair conditions.

A linefeed was the last character input or output. NEWLINE

Used to determine if a CR/LF is necessary on mode

changes or at FOPEN time.

PTYCHK/ Read data is to be checked for correct parity, and if incorrect a parity error indication is to be returned to 2645K

FLAG the caller.

TERMCHAR A special read termination character has been specified.

The read data is to be checked and if the termination

character is found the read will

be terminated and the character set in the buffer. If the binaryread bit is set then this bit indicates a "transparent" read is in progress with sub system break and EOR characters in DSTOP. Both a termchar and a transparent read may be in progress simultanously if

the termchar field of QPAR2 is not zero.

DIT for ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

BINARYREAD A binary or transparent read was specified. If TERMCHAR

is clear then a binary read is in progress. All 8 bits are transferred and no editing takes place. A binary read is teminated only when the count is satisfied. If termchar is set, then a transparent read is in progress. No editing takes place but only 7 bits are transferred. An EOR and sub system break character are held in DSTOP.

ACKWAIT

An ENQ was sent to a 2640/44. Waiting for an ack or time out before continuing the write. Has this meaning during write operations only.

DSTATE

Device state. Specifies the current device activity and is used to detemine the next state.

- 0 null or no activity.
- 1 writing.
- 2 reading.
- 3 XON write, reading next.
- 4 turning 202 modem to write state, next state in NXTD STATE.
- 5 wait for less terminal activity to start read/write
- 6 end of record (EOR) LF in progress, null state next.
- 7 EOR CR in progress, EOR CR state next.
- %10 EOR sync in progress, EOR CR state next.
- %11 write being waited for a break allowed check by term.
- %12 delete LF or delete echo character being written or start read next. Send XON to start read next.
- %13 delete CR being written, delete LF state next.
- %14 "!!!" or syncs being written. Next state is delete CR or saved in WAITEDSTATE if sync set.
- %15 1st character of a termtype 11 read is being echoed.
- %16 have TIP start a read operation.
- %17 finish up read then do DSTATE operation held in NXTDSTATE.
- DLINK Link word for linked list of the devices waiting for service ---- by the system IO process. If not zero or -1 (end of list) then a DIT pointer to the next device waiting.
- DIOQP SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ element in the request ---- list for this device.
- DLDEV Logical device number and unit number.

FLUSH

This flag is set whenever a break has been detected and accepted. While it is set, writes are returned completed without any I/O being done. Reads are returned with an unusual condition status, %173.

It also holds off any further break service requests. It is reset with a function code 25 operation.

DIT for ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

NO'CX'ECHO if set, then "!!!" is not to be echoed when a control X is detected to delete a line.

.NO PTY Termtype is 8 bit in nature. (no pty set or check allowed)

UNIT unit number of device.

LDEVN Logical device number.

DDLTP - SYSDB relative pointer to driver linkage table (DLT).

DILTP - SYSDB relative pointer to interrupt linkage table (ILT).

DRQST - Monitor service request flags. The requests are serviced in a left to right order. The bit position determines the priority with which the request is serviced.

HANGUPTO Hangup timeout has been completed.

DISCNCT Dataset has disconnected (dataset ready has dropped).

CFAILTO Timeout started when carrier failed has completed. If 103 then hangup else try to turn 202 around again.

TURNTO CB or SB is not true 5 seconds after starting the read to write turnaround on the 202. Hangup device.

HP2640TO An ACKWAIT from an ENQ to 2640/44 has timed out. The ACKWAIT is terminated and the write restarted.

SPOOLEND A control Y has been detected terminating PTAPE input.

SPOOLSW Switch PTAPE input buffers.

READTO A read operation has been timed out.

ONLINE A colon has been input and the device speed sensed. If not connected through a dataset, initiate a log on time out.

DSETRDY Dataset ready has been detected. Initiate a log on time out.

LOGONTO A log on time out has occurred. The caller has not logged on. The device is hungup.

BRK A break has been detected or SB has dropped while writing.

DIT for ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

ESC A control Y has been detected.

BLOCK TO Block mode read has timed out before completion. Read is returned with IO timeout code.

STAT DONE Logical write and associated status request have been completed for 2631B.

DTYPE - Terminal type and other flags.

TIMING A request to measure the time taken to complete a read operation has occurred and the time at the initiation of the read has been saved in DRTIMED. When the read is completed, the time taken will be saved in DRTIME.

TIMEREAD The time required to complete a read operation is to be monitored and saved in DRTIME.

DELECHO This field contains a code which specifies the character to be output when a delete character (control H) is input. Different characters are output if the word count is zero to keep the carriage at the proper place.

CODE	INPUT<>0	INPUT=0	COMMENT
0	nothing	space	terminal backspaces
1	"/"	nothing	hard copy no backspace
2	line feed	space	hard copy backspaces
3	control Y	nothing	2600 control Y backspaces

FORMFEED

If set then a form feed is output when the form feed character (%14) is to be output. If clear a LF is output in place of the form feed character. In either case, the character is preceded by an XOFF and carriage return. Usually clear for terminals which do not respond to a form feed.

TTYPE terminal type as specified in the MPE ERS.

		~			
0	-	ASR 33	9	-	mini bee (HP2615)
1	-	ASR 35	10	-	HP2640/44
2	-	ASR 37	11	-	HP2640/44 & auto enter cap
3	-	execuport	12	-	HP2645K Katakana/Roman data
4	-	datapoint	13	-	term connected to packet
					switching
5	-	Memorex			network or other computer
6	-	terminet	15	-	HP2635A print term (8 bit)
		2741 call 360			HP2635A print term (7 bit)
8	-	2741 PTTC/EBCDIC	18	-	Generic CRT
			19	-	HP2631B (7 bit)
			20	_	HP2631B (8 bit)
			21	-	HP2631B (7 bit)
			22	-	HP2631B (8 bit)

ETXSENT

End of Text (ETX) character has been sent to a 2640X on a 202 to stop the terminal from listening. Carrier may now be dropped.

CONSTRNTRPT.(11:1) If set then Control A on the Console will cause PROGEN to be awoken. If clear, then Control A is ignored.

PAIRCODE

when the action to be taken on the next character is dependant on the previous state or character input then this field contains a code specifying the previous character or condition.

- 0 no read in progress
- 1 XOFFPAIR. Last character input was an XOFF during a tapemode read on a terminet. EOR has been returned and if the next char is a CR then ignore it.
- 2 DELETEPAIR. A LF was echoed on a char delete. No LF echo is needed if next char is a control H.
- 3 ESCPAIR. Last character was an escape. Check next character for an escape sequence.
- 4 NODATAYET. A "NONSYNC" terminal read has been started with echo on but no data has been input yet. If the first character is a DC2 then paircode is set to enter (the DC2 is not saved) othewise process as a regular character.
- 5 NOECHO. A termtype 11 read has been started with echo off. If first char is a DC2 then set paircode to enter (1st char not saved) otherwise write character.
- 6 CRWAIT. A 2640/44 block mode read has been satisfied and stopped and waiting for a CR to complete the read. No Control X checks are made to restart read.
- 7 CRWAITLF. Same as CRWAIT but an LF is to be echoed if requested after the CR is detected.

 Continue read with echo on.
- 8 ENTER. First character of a noecho read was a DC2. If next character not a CR then set Data Lost status, else set PRIMED and if Reading then restart read to input data.
- 9 DC2PAIR. Last character read was a DC2 from a 2640/44. If the next character is a CR then set primed, delete all data input and restart read.

DMODEM - Modem state and control flags

PREMPT

When set indicates that at least one request is preemptive. In this case a scan of the request list is made to determine which request should be processed first and if the current request is to be stopped.

DIT FOR ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

MTYPE Modem Type

0 - hardwired 2 - 202S 1 - 103 3 - 2002

4-7 -- Same as 0-3 except no speed sensing is done.

CF Carrier detected status from dataset.

CB Clear to send status from dataset. Request to send

delayed.

SB Secondary receive status. Senders CB when writing.

NOSYNC If set specifies that no delays are used by this teminal.

Instead an ENQ is sent after 80 characters and the write doesn't continue until an ACK is received or a timeout

occurs. Set for 2640/44 terminals.

RDCOUNTED When set, indicates the "number of terminals doing block

mode reads counter" has been incremented and when this operation completes the counter is to be decremented.

WRTCOUNTED When set, indicates that the "number of terminals doing writes" has been incremented and when this unit completes

its operation the counter is to be decremented.

PRIMED When set indicates an "ESC D" sequence has been written

or a DC2 has been received by a NOSYNC terminal. Before any read operation is initiated to a primed terminal to do a block mode read, the number of terminals doing I/O must be less than 13. If it is greater then a request to

start the read is queued.

TMODE Terminal Mode.

0 - normal

1 - break mode

2 - console mode

3 - console mode and return to break mode

LPLEVEL Preempt level of last request. If preempt level of new

request is higher then generate a CR/LF.

0 - normal request

1 - Not Used

2 - normal request with terminal in console mode

3 - soft prempt (preempt reads with no input yet)

4 - hard preempt (preempt all requests)

DSPEED - Multiplexor speed and other flags.

TAPEMODE Input from paper tape. No characters are emitted in

response to delete commands or at end of record.

DIT FOR ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

RESTART

If set indicates that a write completion interrupt has occurred while the terminal buffers were being filled. The filling procedure restarts the write by issuing a SYNC. During a read if this bit is set, the read is to be restarted when a CR is detected because a control X deleting the line was detected.

DIT for ATC/SERIES II,III (CONT.)

SYNC If set and DSTATE=Repeating then SCOUNT contains the number of SYNC characters to be output after the completion of the current operation. If clear and DSTATE =Repeating, then SCOUNT contains the number of "!" remaining to be output in response to a Control X.

ECHO If set specifies that characters read during input are to be echoed if the device is operating full duplex.

SPDSENSING If set indicates that the device is in the speed sensing mode. When in the speed sensing mode a control has been sent to the multiplexor connecting the main channel to the diagnostic channels.

ESC Control Y breaks have been enabled through an FCONTROL call.

OUTSPEED A code used to determine the baud rate and character size of the data output.

0 - 240 CPS or not determined 4 - 30 CPS 1 - 240 characters per second (CPS) 5 - 15 CPS 2 - 120 CPS 6 - 10 CPS 3 - 60 CPS 7 - 14 CPS

FILLING Set when IOTERMO is putting data into TBUFS. If the last TBUF is to be returned by TIP when this flag is set then the write is waited and DCNT is set to -2 by TIP to indicate TIP is waiting.

BRKOK If set then break is allowed otherwise break is ignored. Set and cleared through FCONTROL calls.

INSPEED A code used to determine the baud rate and character size to be used to input data. The codes have the same meaning as those specified in outspeed above.

DCNTRL - This is a control word output to the multiplexor board to
----send control and data to the particular channel. It also
contains other information in the unused areas.

PCL - Parity Control bit. If set, parity is enabled. If it is zero, parity is disabled.

PARITY This bit is ORED into the eighth bit position on all characters output. If the eighth bit is zero it represents the parity of the character output if the parity control option is selected, otherwise it represents the sense of the eighth bit output. Also represents the parity expected during a read. Set when speed sensed or by function 21.

DIT FOR ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

NXTDSTATE This is the next DSTATE to be set after a 202 modem turnaround is completed. Also contains the next DSTATE after a FINISHREAD (DSTATE=%17) operation is completed.

PRESPLAST If set then the last write operation was a PRESPACE.

If next write is a postspace and newline is not set then
a CR/LF is output to clean up the carriage.

DRBCT - For read and write request, this word holds the requested ---- transfer count in bytes.

DBCNT - During reads this word contains the number of characters input.

During writes it contains the number of characters remaining to be written, including any already written from the current TBUF.

DSAVE - Holds next DSTATE after waiting and repeating DSTATEs and
---also the next byte to be output after a 202 turnaround is
completed.

WAITEDS Holds the current DSTATE when a break is detected and an operation is suspended in order that term may check that break is allowed. It also holds the next DSTATE after "SYNC's" are output in the repeating DSTATE.

HSTATE Hangup state.

- 0 null or hungup
- 1 on line or normal operating condition
- 2 log on time out in progress
- 3 & 5 INITWAIT. speed sense failed, disconnected speed
- 4 DCLOSE issued, disconnect next.
- 6 hangup turn to read is in progress. the 202 dataset needed to be put in read state before hanging up.
- 7 hang up settling timeout is in progress. sensing delay, then reinitialize channel.

TURNTOWRT If DSTATE is TURN202, then if set indicates a turn to write else the turn is a turn to read.

TURNCHAR Holds the character to be output after the 202 is turned around from read to write.

DSTOP - Holds the subsystem break and end of record characters if not ---zero indicating no editing is to be applied to a read. If not zero then no editing is to be applied to the characters

DIT FOR ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

input except for the following characters.

- BREAKCHAR Detection of this character causes the same action as the detection of control Y for a normal read.
- EORCHAR Detection of this character terminates input. if the device is in tapemode or 264X doing block mode input, the read is not terminated until a CR is detected.
- DWAIT Link word for a liked list of the devices waiting to be
 ---started when the terminal activity decreases. If not zero
 then a DIT pointer of the next device waiting. If -1 then
 signifies that this device is the last one in the list.
- DXCNT Holds the number of bytes transferred so far to the TBUFs

 during a spacing or user's data transfer operation. Used to
 restart the TBUF fill operation after a wait because more
 than 270 bytes have already been tanked. (Valid for write.)
- DBTIME- Contains the timeout length for block mode read. (Valid for read. This is the same word of the DIT as DXCNT.)
- DRCNT When read data has been saved because an EOF was returned this word contains the byte count of the saved data.
- DCNT During a write, this word contains the number of characters

 remaining to be written from the current TBUF. During a read
 it contains the number of characters remianing to fill the
 current TBUF or to satisfy the read count. Set to -2 to
 indicate a write completed during a fill operation. When -1
 then new TBUF need to get next byte from.
- DHEAD A SYSDB relative pointer to the current TBUF being written from or the first TBUF of a linked list during a read.
- DTAIL A SYSDB relative pointer to the current TBUF being read ---- into or the last TBUF of a linked list during a write.
- DPNTR A SYSDB relative byte index to the last byte written or to last byte read. During a read if a new buffer is to be gotten to save the current byte input then this pointer is set to -1.

DIT FOR ATC/SERIES II,III (CONT.)

DRPTR - When not zero, this word points to a linked list of TBUFs
---- which contain the data saved from a read which returned an
EOF requesting the read to be saved.

DLAST - Holds the default terminal type, parity save data and ---- preconfigured speed code.

TERMT Default terminal type. The terminal is set to this type when it is speed sensed.

BWRITE If set the last write was in binary mode and PTYSAVE contains the original parity control and sense bits.

PTYSAVE Holds the PTYCNTRL and parity bits during a binary write when parity generation is disabled and the parity sense is set to zero.

NEWFORM Last carriage control was a form feed.

DSPEED Preconfigured default speed code. See OUTSPEED for definition.

DTBLK - Link word for a linked list of the devices waiting for a TBUF ---- to be available. If not zero or -1 (end of list) then a DITP pointer of the next device waiting.

DNXTB - Holds the pointer to a TBUF allocated to a device which has been waiting. Used to insure that a waiting device gets at least one TBUF when it comes to the top of the TBUF waiting list.

DRTIME- During a times read, this is the reading of the timer at
---- the initiation of the read. After a timed read is completed,
the time in 1/100 of a second is saved in DRTIME as a
single word. If it is -1 then the time was greater than 32K.

DRTMAX- When a read operation time out is requested, this quantity represents the maximum time in seconds allowed for the read to be completed.

DSYNC - CR and LF SYNC counts and the current SYNC count

LFSYNC Contains the number of SYNCs to be issued after a carriage return is output. If >7, then actual count will be (N-6)*5

DIT FOR ATC/SERIES II, II (CONT.)

CRSYNC Contains the number of SYNCs to be issued after a carriage return is output. If >7, then actual count will be (N-6)*5.

SCOUNT SYNC COUNTER. Represents the number of SYNCs remaining to be issued after the current SYNC character is completed. This field also holds the number of "!"'s remaining to be echoed after a control X is input.

NOTE - Holds 80 minus the number of characters written since the last read or ENQ for 2640/44 terminals. When this count goes to zero, an ENQ is inserted in the write stream.

DBREAK- On broken reads, this word holds a pointer to an IOQ
----- element which contains the count, head, tail and DPNTR
pointers used to restart the broken read.

DTRLX - Holds read and data set time out request indexes.

2640TRLX holds the timer request index for 2640/44 block mode reads and ENQ/ACK time outs.

READTRLX holds logon, hangup and read time out request indexes.

DDSET - Holds the TRLX indexes for the timeouts associated with the ---- data set control operations.

CFAILTRLX Holds the TRLX index to time out loss of carrier detect

TURNTRLX Holds the TRLX index to time out turn the 202 to write

.LOGONTYPE- indicates type of logon type to this terminal

0= :DATA 1= :JOB

2= :HELLO

.XONWAIT - XOFF has been received during write, waiting for XON to continue. This bit is set when a write is paused by a CONTROL S.

.AUTOEJECT- 2631B will skip over perforations.

.CFAILCNT - carrier fail detect count

.MCODE - Monitor function and control code.

.(13:5) - Function

0 - Null or no monitoring

1 - Call help

2 - Monitor activity

3 - Form Delta time histogram

7 - Monitor calls/counts/initiations

DIT for ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)

- .(10:1) Apply above to DSET1, DSET2 and DSETCONTROL
- .(11:1) Apply above to TIP
- .(12:1) Apply above to TERM

DMMTIM - 2 words used for timing statistics

DMISC - miscellaneous bit fields:

- .REQSTAT requesting 2631B status
- .ESCSEQCNT- index into excape sequence for 2631B and VIEW

During PTAPE reads, several of the DITP words are used for different purposes than those in a normal read. The words and their use are listed below.

- DBCNT A 16 bit logical quantity representing the total number of characters input during this PTAPE read.
- DCNT SYSDB relative pointer to the base of the SBUF currently being used to hold the data as it is input.
- DHEAD SYSDB relative pointer to the base of the SBUF to be written to virtual, memory or the pointer to the buffer to be used when the current one is full.

DTAIL/

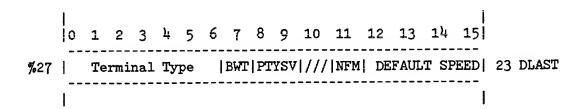
DPNTR- Double word logical disc address to the area where the next SBUF is to be written in virtual memory when it is full or the PTAPE read is terminated.

DIT for ATC/SERIES II, III (CONT.)
-----TERMINAL SPEED ENCODING

The default speed code set in the DIT will be used to initialize both the input and output speeds. This parameter will be used to determine the speed when an FCONTROL 37 (Allocate Terminal) is issued which does not specify a speed.

CODE	(Future rel)	SPEED (Baud)	CODE (SERIES II/III)
0 1		Undefined Externally Clocked	0
2		50	
3 4		75 110	6
		134.5	7
5 6		150	5
7 8		200	
		300	4
9		600	3
10		1200	2
11		4800	1
13		7200	
14		9600	
15-63	3	Reserved for future exp	ansion

The default speed code will be set in word %27 bits 10 thru 15 of the terminal DIT.



ADCC DIT/SERIES 30,33,40,44

	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	1	
0	TM UP AC RQ SH SP MA PR NL PC TC BR DSTATE	0	
1		1	DLINK
2	FIRST REQUEST IOQ POINTER	2	DIOQP
3		3	DLDEV
	REQ 	ı	
4		4	DDLTP
5	ILT POINTER	5	DILTP
6	HU DC CF TT TO AW SW SE RT OL DR LO BK SK BT SD	6	DRQST
7	TM TR DLECH FF TTYPE WX CI PAIRCODE	7	DTYPE
%1 0	PM MTYPE CF CB SB NS RC WD PR TMODE LP LEVEL	8	DMODEM
11	TM RS E0 EC SS SB OUTSPEED RT B0 INSPEED	9	DSPEED
12	HW LL SS DONXTMOD DM PO OP NEXTDSTATE PS FL AE	10	DCNTRL
13	REQUESTED BYTE COUNT	111	DRBCT
14	RD CHAR ALREADY INPUT/CHARS LEFT TO WRITE	12	DBCNT
15	WAITEDSTATE HSTATE TW DA CC BC PE NOT SR II CO LOGON	113	DSAVE
16		14	DSTOP
17	DITP OF NEXT DEV WAITING FOR BANDWIDTH	 15	DWAIT
% 20	WRITE BYTES TRANSFERRED SO FAR	16	DXCNT/DBTIME
21	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	 17	DRCNT
	READ/WRITE COUNT TO END OF CURRENT TBUF	18	DCNT
23	HEAD POINTER TO READ/WRITE TBUFS	 19	DHEAD
24		•	DTAIL
25	BYTE OFFSET IN TBUF TO START CHANNEL PROGRAM	21	DPNTR
26	HEAD POINTER TO EOF SAVED READ TBUFS	22	DRPTR
27	TERM TYPE BW EB NF DEFAULT SPEED	23	DLAST

1		I
% 30	POINTER TO NEXT DIT IN TBUF WAIT LIST	24 DTBL
31	POINTER TO SAVED TBUF AFTER TBUF WAIT	25 DNXTB
32	TOTAL READ TIME / 1ST WORD OF TIMER READING	26 DRTIME/DRTIMED
33	2ND WORD OF TIMER READING	 27
34	MAX READ TIME IN SECONDS	28 DRTMAX
35	LF SYNC CR SYNC SYNC COUNT	 29 DSYNC
36	IOQP TO INFO ON SAVED BROKEN READ DATA	 30 DBREAK
37	2640 TRLX LGON/HNGUP/RDTIMR TRLX	 31 DTRLX
% 40	CFAIL TRLX TURN TRLX	32
41	NUMBER OF BYTES IN OUTSTANDING TANKS	 33 DTANKB
42	LGNTY SYNST CFAIL COUNT LF COUNT	 34 DMONTR
43	POINTER TO BEGINNING OF SIO PROGRAM	35 DSIOPC
44	POINTER TO SECOND TBUF USED FOR READ	36 DBLKTAIL
		1

O - DFLAG

- .TERM (0:1) SET IF DEVICE IS A TERMINAL
- .UP (1:1) SET IF DEVICE IS ON LINE AND HAS BEEN SPEED SENSED, OR HAS BEEN INITIALIZED (BY ALLOCATING TERMINAL) AND READY TO DO IO
- .ACTIVE (2:1) SET IF IOTERMO IS CURRENTLY ACTIVE SERVICING THIS TERMINAL
- .REQUEST (3:1)- SET IF SERVICE FOR THIS TERMINAL IS REQUESTED WHILE IOTERMO IS ACTIVE
- .SPECIH (4:1) SET IF SPECIAL INTERUPT HANDLER IS USED, NOT APPLICABLE
- .SPOOLING (5:1) A READ OERATION TO USE SYSBUF HAS BEEN REQUESTED THROUGH THE PTAPE PROCEDURE
- .MODACTIVE (6:1) SET IF SIO PROGRAM TO CONTROL MODEMS IS CURRENTLY ACTIVE
- .PAIR (7:1) SET (1) WHEN NO READ IS IN PROGRESS, OR (2) DURING READING, THE NEXT CHARACTER INPUT MAY REQUIRE SOME SPECIAL ACTION, SEE PAIRCODE FOR DETAILS
- .NEWLINE (8:1) SET IF THE LAST CHARACTER OUTPUT IS A LF, USED TO DETERMINE IF A CR/LF IS NECESSARY DURING MODE CHANGES OR AT FOPEN TIME
- .PTYCHK (9:1) SET IF PARITY CHECKING/GENERATION IS ENABLED, ODD/ EVEN PARITY IS DETERMINED BY ODDPTY IN DCNTRL
- .TERMCHAR (10:1) SEE BINREAD
- .BINREAD (11:1) --

\ ,		
TERMCHAR	BINREAD	
0	0	REGULAR READ
0	1	BINARY READ IN PROGRESS, THE READ
		IS ONLY TERMINATED WHEN THE
		REQUESTED BYTE COUNT IS SATISFIED
1	0	SPECIAL EOR CHARACTER IS SPECIFIED
		IN QP2 TO TERMINATE READ
1	1	TRANSPARENT READ IN PROGRESS, NO
		EDITING IS PERFORMED ON INPUT DATA,
		READ IS TERMINATED BY EOR CHARACTER
		SPECIFIED IN DSTOP OR QP2 OR SUBSYS
		BREAK CHARACTER IN DSTOP

.ENQACKWAIT (11:1) - DURING WRITE, BIT 11 IS SET WHEN THE CURRENT CHANNEL PROGRAM SUSPENDS THE WRITE BY SENDING AN ENQ AND THEN WAITS FOR AN ACK FROM THE TERMINAL

- .DSTATE(12:4) DEVICE STATE OF THE TERMINAL, SPECIFIES THE CURRENT ACTIVITY AND DETERMINES THE NEXT STATE
 - 1 WRITING
 - 2 READING
 - 4 TURN202; CURRENTLY TURNING AROUND THE 202 MODEM TO DO READ OR WRITE, NEXT DSTATE IS IN DCNTRL.NXTDSTATE
 - 6 EORLF; END OF RECORD CARRIAGE CONTROL IN PROGRESS, NULL STATE NEXT
 - 7 SPDSENSW -- SPEED SENSE SIO IN PROGRESS
 - %10 EORSYNC
 - %11 WAITED; READ OR WRITE OPERATION BEING SUSPENDED, WAITING FOR IOTERMO TO CHECK IF BREAK IS ALLOWED
 - %14 REPEATING; "!!!" BEING WRITTEN AFTER CONTROL X IS DETECTED, EORLF NEXT TO OUTPUT CR/LF
 - %16 MODEMSIO; CHANNEL PROGRAM CURRENTLY ACTIVE IN SETTING UP THE ADCC MODEM CONTROL LOGIC. WHEN THE CHANNEL PROGRAM COMPLETES, IF DCNTRL.DOMOD IS SET, A NEW CHANNEL PROGRAM IS STARTED TO SET THE MODEM LOGIC TO A NEW SET OF CONDITIONS. THE NEXT DSTATE IS IN NXTDSTATE.
 - %17 FINREAD; FINISH UP READ OPERATION AND PERFORM THE DSTATE INDICATEDIN NXTDSTATE.

1 - DLINK

LINK WORD FOR A LINKED LIST OF DEVICES WAITING FOR SERVICE BY THE SYSTEM I/O PROCESS.

O => NONE WAITING

-1 => LAST DEVICE ON LINKED LIST

DITP -- A POINTER TO THE DIT OF THE NEXT WAITING DEVICE

2 - DIOQP

SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO THE 1ST IOQ ELEMENT IN THE SERVICE REQUEST LIST FOR THIS DEVICE

- 3 DLDEV
 - .FLUSH (0:1) SET WHEN A BREAK HAS BEEN DETECTED AND ACCEPTED.

 AS LONG AS IT REMAINS SET, ALL WRITE REQUESTS ARE
 RETURNED AS COMPLETED WITHOUT ANY ACTUAL I/O
 BEING PERFORMED. READS ARE RETURNED WITH AN
 UNUSUAL CONDITION STATUS, %173.
 - .NOCXECHO (1:1) IF SET, THEN "!!!" IS NOT ECHOED WHEN A CONTROL X TO DELETE A LINE HAS BEEN DETECTED
 - .RDFLUSH (2:1) NO TBUFS; FLUSH READ, WAIT FOR EOR
 - .LDEVN (8:8) LOGICAL DEVICE NUMBER
 - DO STAT REQ (3:1) SET WHEN A STATUS REQUEST IS NEEDED FROM A 2631B REMOTE SPOOLED PRINTER.
 - SYNCSTATE (4:4) SAVES SYNC CHARACTER INTERRUPT CODE FOR HALF DUPLEX MODES.
 - .ABORWRT (5:1) WRITE SIO HAS BEEN ABORTED
- 4 DDLTP

SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO THE DRIVER LINKAGE TABLE (DLT)

5 - DILTP

SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO INTERRUPT LINKAGE TABLE (ILT)

6 - DRQST

- REQUESTS FOR IOTERMO SERVICE THAT HAVE BEEN GENERATED BY TIP. THE REQUESTS ARE SERVICED IN A LEFT TO RIGHT ORDER, SO THE BIT POSITION DETERMINES THE REQUEST PRIORITY.
- .HANGUP (0:1) DATASET HANGUP TIMEOUT HAS BEEN COMPLETED
- .DISCNCT (1:1) DATASET HAS BEEN DISCONNECTED (CC HAS DROPPED)
- .CFAILTO (2:1) TIMEOUT FOR CARRIER FAIL HAS BEEN COMPLETED,
 HANGUP A 103 MODEM OR TRY TO TURNAROUND A 202.
- .TURNTO (3:1) CB OR SB FROM THE 202 MODEM DID NOT RISE 5 SECONDS AFTER STARTING THE "READ TO WRITE TURNAROUND", HANG UP THE DATASET.
- .2640TO (4:1) A 10 SECOND TIMEOUT TO WAIT FOR AN ACK FROM THE TERMINAL HAS EXPIRED, TERMINATE THE WAIT AND RESTART THE WRITE OPERATION
- SPOOLSW (6:1) ONE OF THE TWO SYSBUFS USED FOR PTAPE READ HAS BEEN FILLED, SWITCH THEM SO THAT IT CAN BE EMPTIED ONTO DISC.
- .SPOOLEND (7:1) A CONTROL Y TO TERMINATE PTAPE READHAS BEEN DETECTED
- .READTO (8:1) A READ OPERATION HAS BEEN TIMED OUT
- ONLINE (9:1) ALSO SPFOUND, A CR HAS BEEN INPUT AND SPEED SENSED, INITIATE A LOG ON TIMEOUT
- .DSETRDY (10:1) DATASET READY (CC) HAS BEEN DETECTED, INITIATE A LOGON TIMEOUT
- .LOGONTO (11:1) A LOGON TIMEOUT HAS EXPIRED AND THE CALLER STILL HAS NOT LOGGED ON; HANGUP THE DEVICE
- .BRK (12:1) A BREAK HAS BEEN DETECTED, OR SB FROM THE DATASET HAS DROPPED DURING A WRITE OPERATION
- .SSBRK (13:1) A SUBSYSTEM BREAK HAS BEEN DETECTED
- .BLOCKTO (14:1) BLOCK MODE READ HAS TIMED OUT
- .STATDONE (15:1) -

7 - DTYPE

- .TIMING (0:1) SET IF THE TIME REQUIRED TO DOMPLETE THE CURRENT READ OPERATION IS TO BE RECORDED, THE STARTING TIME HAS BEEN RECORDED IN DRTIME, WHEN THE READ IS COMPLETED, THE ELAPSED TIME WILL BE SAVED IN DRTIME
- TIMEREAD (1:1) SET WHEN THERE IS A REQUEST TO MEASURE THE TIME REQUIRED TO COMPLETE A READ OPERATION, CAUSES TIMING TO GET SET WHEN THE READ IS INITIATED.
- .DELECHO (2:2) THIS FIELD CONTAINS A CODE WHICH SPECIFIES THE REQUIRED ACTION WHEN A CONTROL H IS DETECTED
- .FORMFEED (4:1) SET FOR TERMINALS THAT RESPOND TO A FORMFEED, IF CLEAR, A LF IS SENT IN PLACE OF THE FF CHARACTER; THE CHARACTER TO BE OUTPUT (FF OR LF) IS PRECEDED BY A XOFF AND CR.
- .TTYPE (5:5) TERMINAL TYPE, A SUBSET OF THE SERIES III TERM TYPES .WAITXON (10:1) WAITING FOR XON
- .CONSINTRPT (11:1) SET IF CONTROL A CAN BE ACKNOWLEGED WHEN THE TERMINAL IS USED AS A SYSTEM CONSOLE

- .PAIRCODE (12:4) WHEN THE NEXT INCOMING CHARACTER MAY REQUIRE SPECIAL ACTION, THIS FIELD CONTAINS A SPECIAL CODE SPECIFYING THE CONDITIONS AND ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN:
 - 0 NO READ IN PROGRESS
 - 1 CRWAIT; A BLOCK MODE READ HAS BEEN SATISFIED AND STOPPED, NOW WAITING FOR A CR TO COMPLETE THE READ
 - 2 CRWAITLF; SAME AS CRWAIT BUT AFTRE THE CR IS DETECTED, A LF IS TO BE ECHOED IF REQUESTED
 - 3 NOECHO; A TERMTYPE 11 READ HAS BEEN STARTED WITH ECHO OFF, IF THE FIRST INCOMING CHARACTER IS A DC2, THEN A BLOCK MODE READ IS ABOUT TO BEGIN, OTHERWISE THE CHARACTER IS TO BE ECHOED BACK TO THE TERMINAL AND ECHO TO BE TURNED BACK ON.
 - 4 DC2PAIR; THE LAST CHARACTER READ WAS A DC2, IF THE NEXT CHARACTER IS A CR AND IF OWN DC1/DC2 HANDSHAKE IS ENABLED, THE READ OPERATION WILL BE COMPLETE; IF THE NEXT CHARACTER IS A CR AND OWN DC1/DC2 HANDSHAKE DISABLED, THEN THE CR IS IGNORED AND READ WILL CONTINUE.
 - 5 NODATAYET; A REGULAR READ HAS BEEN STARTED WITH ECHO ON.

8 - DMODEM

- .PREMPT (0:1) WHEN SET BY ATTACHIO, AT LEAST ONE PENDING REQUEST IS PREEMPTIVE
- .MTYPE (1:3) MODEM TYPE:
 - 0 HARDWIRED TERMINAL
 - 1 103 MODEM
 - 2 202C MODEM
 - 3 2002 MODEM
 - 4-7 => SAME AS 0-3, BUT NO SPEED SENSING (6&7 NOT CURRENTLY SUPPORTED)
- .CF (4:1) CURRENT CARRIER DETECT STATUS FROM MODEM
- .CB (5:1) CURRENT CLEAR TO SEND STATUS FROM MODEM
- .SB (6:1) CURRENT SECONDARY RECEIVE STATUS FROM MODEM
- .NOSYNC (7:1) SET FOR HP263X, HP264X TERMINALS; INDICATES THAT
 NO DELAYS BETWEEN CHARACTERS ARE NECESSARY FOR
 THIS TERMINAL, INSTEAD, AN ENQ IS SENT AFTER EVERY
 80 CHARACTERS AND THE WRITE OPERATION IS SUSPENDED
 UNTIL AN ACK IS RECEIVED OR A 10 SECOND TIMEOUT
 OCCURS.
- .PRIMED (10:1) INDICATES THAT A DC2 HAS BEEN RECEIVED FROM THE TERMINAL DOING A FAST READ. A BLOCK MODE READ IS IN PROGRESS.
- .TMODE (11:2) TERMINAL MODE:
 - 0 NORMAL
 - 1 BREAK MODE
 - 2 CONSOLE MODE
 - 3 CONSOLE MODE AND RETURN TO BREAK MODE
- .LPLEVEL (13:3) PREEMPT LEVEL OF LAST REQUEST, IF PREEMPT LEVEL OF THE NEW REQUEST IS HIGHER, CR/LF IS TO BE OUTPUT TO THE TERMINAL:
 - 0 NORMAL REQUEST
 - 2 NORMAL REQUEST WITH TERMINAL IN CONSOLE MODE
 - 3 SOFT PREEMPT (PREEMPT READ OPERATION THAT HAS NOT INPUT ANY DATA YET)

9 - DSPEED

- .TAPEMODE (0:1) CURRENT INPUT IS FROM PAPER TAPE, INCOMING CHARACTERS ARE TRANSPARENT
- RESTART (1:1) WHEN THE TERMINAL IS IN TAPEMODE OR BLOCK MODE READ AND A CONTROL X HAS BEEN DETECTED, PAIRCODE IS SET TO CRWAIT TO WAIT FOR A CR T TERMINATE THE READ, AT WHICH TIME THE READ IS TO BE RESTARTED
- .ECHOON (2:1) ECHO WAS TURNED OFF, REENABLE IT FOR CURRENT OPERATION
- .ECHO (3:1) IF SET, ALL INCOMING CHARACTERS ARE TO BE ECHOED IF OPERATING IF FULL DUPLEX MODE
- SPDSENSING (4:1) SET IF CURRENTLY IN SPEED SENSE MODE, THE FIRST PORTION OF A POSSIBLE CR HAS BEEN IDENTIFIED AND WAITING TO RECEIVE THE REST OF THE CHARACTER.
- .SSBRKOK (5:1) SUBSYSTEM BREAKS HAVE BEEN ENABLED VIA A FCONTROL CALL.
- .OUTSPEED (6:4) CONTAINS AN ADCC CODE FOR THE CURRENT OUTPUT BAUDRATE; ADCC CODES FOR DIFFERENT BAUDRATES:

% 7 - 240 CPS

%10 - 960 CPS

%11 - 480 CPS

%13 - 120 CPS

%15 - 30 CPS

%16 - 15 CPS

%17 - 10 CPS

- .RESTARTSPDS (10:1) RESTART IDLE WAIT OR SPEEDSENSE AFTER CURRENT CHANNEL PROGRAM COMPLETES.
- .BRKOK (11:1) BREAK IS ALLOWED IF SET, OTHERWISE IGNORED. SET AND CLEARED VIA FCONTROL CALLS.
- .INSPEED (12:4) CANTAINS AN ADCC CODE FOR THE CURRENT INPUT BAUDRATE

10 - DCNTRL

- .HIOPWAIT (0:1) THE ACTIVE CHANNEL PROGRAM CANNOT BE HALTED IMMEDIATELY WHEN AN HIOP INSTRUCTION WAS EXECUTED; A SUBSEQUENT INTERRUPT WILL OCCUR AND SOFTWARE IS TO IGNORE IT.
- .LFLAST (1:1) A POSTSPACE LF HAS BEEN TANKED INTHE WRITE TBUF'S
- .SPDSIO (2:1) SET WHEN AN IDLE WAIT CHANNEL PROGRAM IS ACTIVE,
 WHEN THE TERMINAL IS NOT ACTIVE DOING READ/WRITE,
 AN IDLE WAIT PROGRAM IS STARTED TO LISTEN TO
 THE KEYBOARD.
- .DONXTMOD (3:3) AN ATTEMPT TO START A CHANNEL PROGRAM TO CONTROL THE ADCC MODEM LINES FAILED BECAUSE A PREVIOUS MODEM CONTROL PROGRAM IS STILL ACTIVE. THIS FIELD CONTAINS A CODE SPECIFYING THE CONTROL TO BE DONE WHEN THE PREVIOUS CHANNEL PROGRAM COMPLETES AND THE NEW ONE CAN BE STARTED.
- .DOMOD (6:1) ATTEMPT TO START A MODEM CONTROL CHANNEL PROGRAM
 FAILED BECAUSE A PREVIOUS ONE IS STILL ACTIVE;
 WHEN IT COMPLETES, START THE MODEM CONTROL CHANNEL
 PROGRAM AS SPECIFIED IN DONXTMOD

- .PTYON (7:1) SPECIFIES PARITY GENERATION ON WRITE DATA AND PARITY CHECKING ON READ DATA
- ODDPTY (8:1) IF SET, ODD PARITY IS USED FOR GENERATION AND CHECKING, OTHERWISE EVEN PARITY IS USED.
- .NXTDSTATE (9:4) CONTAINS THE NEXT DSTATE TO BE USED WHEN A 202 MODEM TURNAROUND IS COMPLETED, ALSO CONTAINS THE NEXT DSTATE WHEN A FINISHREAD (DSTATE=%17) OPERATION IS COMPLETED.
- .PRESPLAST (13:1) INDICATES THAT THE LAST WRITE OPERATION WAS A PRESPACE WRITE, IF THE NEXT WRITE IS POSTSPACE AND NEWLINE IS NOT SET THEN A CR/LF IS OUTPUT TO START WRITING A NEW LINE.
- .FILLING (14:1) INDICATES THAT IOTERMO IS CURRENTLY TRANSFERRING WRITE DATA FROM THE CALLER'S STACK INTO A TBUF.
- .ADDENQ (15:1) IOTERMO IS CURRENTLY PUTTING AN ENQ INTO THE TBUF AFTER 80 BYTES OF WRITE DATA HAVE BEEN TANKED.
- 11 DRBCT HOLDS THE REQUESTED READ/WRITE BYTE COUNT
- 12 DBCNT
 DURING A READ OPERATION, IT SPECIFIES THE NUMBER OF BYTES THAT
 HAVE BEEN READ. DURING A WRITE OPERATION, IT SPECIFIES THE
 NUMBER OF BYTES REMAINING TO BE WRITTEN.
- 13 DSAVE
 - .WAITEDSTATE (0:4) HOLDS THE CURRENT DSTATE WHEN A BREAK IS

 DETECTED AND THE CURRENT OPERATION SUSPENDED

 SO THAT IOTERMO MAY CHECK THAT BREAK IS ALLOWED, IF DISALLOWED, THE CURRENT DSTATE WILL BE
 RESUMED.
 - .HSTATE (4:3) THE MODEM HANGUP STATE:
 - O NULL OR HUNGUP
 - 1 ON LINE OR NORMAL OPERATION
 - 2 LOGGINGON; LOG ON TIMEOUT IN PROGRESS
 - 4 DCLOSE ISSUED, DISCONNECT NEXT
 - 6 HANGUPTURN; HANGUP TURNAROUND TO READ IN PROGRESS, THE 202 MODEM NEEDS TO BE IN A READING STATE BEFORE HANGUP
 - 7 HANGUP SETTLING TIMEOUT IN PROGRESS
 - .TURNTOWRT (7:1) WHEN THE 202 MODEM IS BEING TURNAROUND (DSTATE= TURN202), A 1 INDICATES TURNAROUND TO WRITE, A 0 INDICATES TURNAROUND TO READ.
 - .DELACK (8:1) AN ENQ HAS JUST BEEN SENT DURING A WRITE WHEN A BREAK WAS DETECTED, DELAY THE NEXT WRITE FOR 0.5 SECOND TO AVOID OVERRUNNING THE TERMINAL.
 - .CC (9:1) THE CURRENT DATASET READY STATUS FROM MODEM
 - .BLOCKRD (10:1) DURING A READ OPERATION, 2 CHANNEL PROGRAMS,

 EACH WITH ITS OWN TBUF, ARE USED TO SERVICE
 INCOMING DATA; THIS BIT IS SET IF THE 2ND
 CHANNEL PROGRAM IS CURRENTLY ACTIVE RECEIVING
 DATA.
 - .AUTOEJECT (11:1) 2631B WILL SKIP OVER PERFORATIONS
 - .NOTLOGON (12:1) IF CLEAR AND THERE IS A LOGON TIMER GOING, THEN YOU ARE IN A SPEEDSENSE MODE. IF SET AND

THERE IS A LOGON TIMER GOING, YOU THEN ARE IN TIMING SEQUENCE FOR A MODEM.

- .REQSTAT (13:1) REQUESTING 2631B STATUS
- .ININ (14:1) INITIALIZING TERMINAL PORT
- .CCON (15:1) CC ALWAYS ON

14 - DSTOP

IF NOT ZERO, CONTAINS THE USER SPECIFIED SUBSYSTEM BREAK AND END OF RECORD CHARACTERS. IF THEY ARE SPECIFIED, THEN NO EDITING IS DONE TO THE INCOMING DATA DURING A READ.

- .BRKCHAR (0:8) DETECTION OF THIS CHARACTER DURING READING CAUSES THE SAME ACTION AS THAT OF A CONTROL Y.
- .EORCHAR (8:8) DETECTION OF THIS CHARACTER TERMINATES THE READ AND IS INCLUDED WITH THE REST OF THE READ DATA TO BE TRANSFERED TO THE CALLERS STACK

15 - DWAIT

LINK WORD FOR A LINKED LIST OF DIT'S WAITING TO DO I/O WHEN THE TERMINAL ACTIVITY DECREASES,

- O NONE WAITING
- -1 THIS DIT IS THE LAST ONE ON THE LIST OTHER - A DIT POINTER TO THE NEXT DEVICE WAITING
- 16 DXCNT(WRITE)/DBTIME(READ)

DXCNT (VALID DURING WRITES) INDICATES THE NUMBER OF BYTES TRANSFERRED SO FAR INTO TBUF'S WHEN CARRIAGE CONTROL BYTES OR DATA BYTES ARE BEING TANKED. USED TO RESTART THE FILL TBUF OPERATION WHEN 540 BYTES HAVE ALREADY BEEN TANKED AND THE FILL OPERATION HAS TO BE SUSPENDED.

DBTIME (VALID DURING READ) - TIMEOUT PERIOD FOR BLOCKMODE READ.

17 - DRCNT

CONTAINS THE BYTE COUNT OF THE READ DATA SAVED WHEN AN EOF WAS DETECTED.

18 - DCNT

DURING A WRITE, IT INDECATES THE NUMBER OF CHARACTERS TO BE WRITTEN BY THE CURRENT EXECUTION OF THE CHANNEL PROGRAM. DURING A READ, IT INDECATES THE NUMBER OF CHARACTERS TO BE READ BY THE CURRENT CHANNEL PROGRAM. WHEN=-2, IT INDECATES THAT ALL TANKED DATA HAS BEEN WRITTEN OUT AND THAT IOTERMO IS INTHE MIDDLE OF FILLING A TBUF.

19 - DHEAD

A SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO

- (1) DURING WRITE, THE CURRENT TBUF CONTAINING DATA TO BE WRITTEN,
- (2) DURING READ, THE 1ST TBUF ON THE LINKED LIST OF INPUT DATA.

20 - DTAIL

A SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO

- (1) DURING WRITE, THE LAST TBUF ON THE LINKED LIST OF TANKED DATA,
- (2) DURING READ, THE CURRENT TBUF USED FOR RECEIVING DATA.

21 - DPNTR

A WORD POINTER USED DURING WRITES TO INDICATE THE OFFSET WITHIN A TBUF OF THE 1ST BYTE OF DATA TO BE WRITTEN BY THE CURRENT CHANNEL PROGRAM.

22 - DPNTR

A SYSDB RELATIVE POINTER TO A LINKED LISTOF TBUF'S CONTAINING THE DATA SAVED WHEN AN EOF WAS DETECTED.

23 - DLAST

- .TERMTYPE (0:7) THE DEFAULT OR CONFIGURED TERM TYPE. WHEN THE TERMINAL IS SPEED SENSED, THIS IS THE TERM TYPE USED
- .BINWRT (7:1) SET IF THE LAST WRITE OPERATION WAS IN BINARY MODE.
- .EIGHTBITS (8:1) SET IF THE 8-BIT PROTOCOL IS USED AND PARITY GENERATION/CHECKING IS DISALLOWED. USED FOR TERM TYPES 12 AND 15.
- .NEWFORM (9:1) LAST CARRIAGE CONTROL WAS A FORM FEED.
- .DEFAULTSPEED (10:6) THE ADCC CODE OF THE DEFAULT OR CONFIGURED TERMINAL BAUDRATE.

24 - DTBLK

A DIT POINTER TO THE NEXT TERMINAL WAITING FOR A TBUF.

25 - DNXTB

A POINTER TO A TBUF ALLOCATED TO A TERMINAL WHICH HAS BEEN WAITING; THIS IS TO INSURE THAT A WAITING TERMINAL GETS AT LEAST ONE TBUF WHEN IT COMES TO THE TOP OF THE TBUF WAITING LIST.

26, 27 - DRTIME

DURING A TIMED READ OPERATION, THIS IS THE READING OF THE TIMER AT THE INITIATION OF THE READ. AFTER THE READ IS COMPLETED, THE TOTAL ELAPSED TIME IN 1/100 OF A SECOND IS SAVED INDRITME AS A SINGLE WORD. IF IT IS -1 THEN THE ELAPSED TIME WAS GREATER THAN 32K.

28 - DRTMAX

WHEN A TIME LIMIT ON A READ OPERATIONIS REQUESTED, THIS QUANTITY REPRESENTS THE MAXIMUM TIME (SECONDS) ALLOWED FOR THE READ OPERATION TO COMPLETE; IF THIS LIMIT IS EXCEEDED, THE READ OPERATION WILL BE TERMINATED.

29 - DSYNC

- .LFSYNC (0:4) CONTAINS THE NUMBER OF SYNC CHARACTERS TO BE SENT AFTER A LF IS OUTPUT
- .CRSYNC (4:4) CONTAINS THE NUMBER OF SYNC CHARACTERS TO BE SENT AFTER A CR IS OUTPUT
- .SYNBCCOUNT (8:8) SPECIFIED THE NUMBER OF DATA CHARACTERS THAT

 CAN BE TANKED BEFORE AN ENQ HAS TO BE INSERTED

 IN THE TBUF. FOR WRITE OPERATIONS TO A 264X

 TERMINAL, AFTER 80 CHARACTERS HAVE BEEN SENT

 SINCE THE LAST ENQ OR THE LAST READ OPERATION,

 AN ENQ HAS TO BE SENT AND THE WRITE SUSPENDED

 UNTIL AN ACK IS RECEIVED.

30 - DBREAK

WHEN A BREAK WAS DETECTED DURING A READ OPERATION, THE DATA ALREADY INPUT IS SAVED AND THIS WORD CONTAINS A POINTER TO AN IOQ USED TO STORE THE BYTE COUNT, TBUF HEAD AND TAIL OF THE SAVED DATA.

31,32 - DTRLS

HOLDS TIMEOUT REQUEST INDICES

- .2640TRLX (0:8) HOLDS THEN INDEX OF A 10 SECOND TIMEOUT REQUEST FOR THE ENQ/ACK HANDSHAKE/BLOCK MODE TIMEOUT
- .RREADTRLX (8:8) HOLDS THE LOGON, HANGUP AND TIMED READ TIME-F OUT REQUEST INDICES
- .CFAILTRLX (0:8) HOLDS THE INDEX OF A TIMEOUT REQUEST DUE TO LOSS OF CARRIER DETECT FROM THE DATASET.
- .TURNTRLX (8:8) HOLDS THE INDEX OF A TIMEOUT REQUEST FOR A LINE TURNAROUND ON A 202 DATASET.

33 - DTANKB

A COUNT OF THE BYTES TANKED IN THE LINKED TBUF'S; THIS COUNT IS USUALLY GREATER THAN DECNT, THE COUNT OF BYTES REMAINING TO BE OUTPUT, BECAUSE THE DATA IN A TBUF IS SENT OUT IN BLOCKS SEPARATED BY AN ENQ.

34 - DMONTR

- .LOGONTYPE (0:2)
- .SYNCSTATE (2:2) STATE OF TANKING LF/SYNC
 - 0 => TANK XOFF/CR; 1=> DETERMINE LF'S TO TANK
 2 => TANK LF/SYNC
- .CFAILCNT (4:6) A COUNT OF THE TIMES WHEN LOSS OF CARRIER
 DETECT FROM THE DATASET IS DETECTED DURING A
 READ OPERATION; WHEN THE COUNT EXCEEDS 50, THE
 USER IS HUNG UP AND THE DATASET DISCONNECTED
- .LFCOUNT (10:6) NUMBER OF LF'S FOR %2NN CARRIAGE CONTROL

35 - DSIOPC

STORES THE POINTER TO THE CHANNEL PROGRAM WHICH IS TO BE STARTED WHEN A DATASET LINE TURNAROUND IS COMPLETE; THE CHANNEL PROGRAM TO BE STARTED IS EITHER FOR A READ OR WRITE OPERATION.

36 - DBLKTAIL

POINTER TO THE SECOND TBUF SEF FOR A READ OPERATION; 2 READ CHANNELPROGRAMS, EACH WITH ONE TBUF, ARE USED TO INSURE AGAINST DATA OVERRUNS DURING FAST BLOCK MODE READS.

0 1	. 2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
0 0	AC	RQ	0	0	PM	0	IA	0	0	0	SI	CATE		O	DFLAG
				NE	XT	DI'	ľP							1	DLINK
					IC	QP								2	DIOQP
l	UN	ΙΤ				l			L	DEVNT				3	DLDEVT
					DL	TP								4	DDLTP
					IL	TP								15	DILTP
			R	ESE	RVE	D								6	
		-	R	ESE	RVE	D								7	
RT I	.G						0)						8	DTIME
GS F	E CR	FC	MR	WE	RF	יםןי	R UF	P	RT:	R TIM	BR	SSR	FLU	LP 9	DMISCT
LG]	Y WA	RJ	DW	DF	R UR	E	DD		L.	DEVNL				10	DLDEVL
	DSI	'n		f	te	ım:	inal		buf	fer				11	DDSBUF
	Wri	.te	1	imi	it	Co	ount	er						12	2 DWLIM
l	FOR	MAT	F				1	Re	ser	ved				13	3 DFRMAT
I	it F	oin	ter	Fo	or N	ex	t Un	it						1)	+ DNEXT
Poi	nter	to	ne	xt	Dit	w	ith	pos	tpo	ned w	rite	€		1	5 DNWRT
LF I	DR BM	TA 1	SM	I WC	5 Dî	ST	1	ST	ATIO	NINDI	T			16	DSTA
FIE	RST W	ORD	FC	R A	ASCI	 :I 1	RIT	ES	(if	par	1=1)		1'	7 DFIRST
4	CTUA	L B	YTE	CC	INUC	F	OR F	EAI	os Os					18	B DBCNT
F	EADI	IND	EXF	•			 	L	OGON	TINDE	XF			19	DTIND
REA	DTIM	Œ -	18	TV	ORI	01	F DC	UBI	SE R	EADTI	MER	REA	DING	20	DRTMD
2nd	WOF	SD O	F C	OUI	BLE	RE	ADTI	MEI	R RE	ADING	(s	tart)	2:	L
 		MA	XIM	IUM	REA	י ע	PIME	: I1	V SE	CONDS	;			2	2 DRTMAX

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 1	5	
TERMINALTYPE 0 SPEED	- 23	DTYPE
LOGICAL/PHYSICAL WRITE COUNTER	- 24	DWCNT
HOLDS UNEDITED MODE CHARS, WHILE IN BREAK MODE	- 25	DBUNM
DSTN OF DATA SEGMENT HOLDING "HELLO" MESSAGE	- 26	DDSHEL
BYTE COUNT FOR "HELLO MESSAGE"	- 27	DHBCNT
POINTER TO NEXT DIT IN WACK Q	- 28	DWACK
POINTER TO NEXT DIT IN REJECT Q	- 29	DREJT
CURRENT VERSION NO. OF IOMPTRMO (MODULE 1)	30	DMOD
ATTENCHAR ENDCHAR	- 31	DUNMD
DSTN OF SECONDARY TERMINAL BUFFER	- 32	DDSB2
BYTE COUNT (READS), BUFFER LENGTH (WACK or reject	- 33	DBCNT
LW ED OB 2W WD GROUPINDIT	- 34	DGRP

- DFLAG Flags and SIODM state.
 - .ACTIVE SIODM is currently active servicing this device.
 - .REQUEST Service for this device was requested while SIODM was active.
 - .PREMPT Peemptive request flag.
 - .IAK Response has occured (interrupt acknowledge flag).
 - .STATE SIODM state.
- DLINK SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting service or this resource.
- DIOQP SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting service or this resource.
- DLDEVT Logical device number and unit number.
 - .LDEVNT Logical device number of the multipoint terminal.
 - .UNIT Unit number representing terminal address (group and device ID).
- DDLTP SYSDB relative pointer to Driver Linkage Table (DLT).
- DILTP SYSDB relative pointer to dummy Interrupt Linkage Table (ILT) to satisfy SIODM requirements (no reaal ILT is associated with multipoint terminals).
- DTIME Timer flags.
 - .READTOF Read timeout has occurred.
 - .LOGONTOF Log on timeout has occurred.
- DMISCT Miscellaneous flags.
 - .GSIN Last character received from the terminal was the GS character.
 - .READEROR Read error has occurred.
 - .CRITICAL If set, IOMPTRMO will not attempt to release extra data segments previously acquired by MPMON

- .FILTERCRLFOK Proper editing of input data with respect to CR and LF characters has already been made.
- .MARKED This DITT has already been processed during construction of SUPLIST.
- .WPOSTP Current write request has been postponed.
- .READPEND Read request is pending against this terminal.
- .DATAREADY Input data has been received and is ready in the terminal read buffer.
- .UP Device has been initialized through the log on procedure or has been allocated.
- .PRESPACEF Last write operation was with a prespace request.

 If the next write operation is with a post space request, output CR and LF before data.
- .READTIMERF Read timing requested and not yet in progress.
- .TIMING Current read request is being timed.
- .BRKOK System break is enabled.
- .SSBRKOK Subsystem break is enabled.
- .FLUSH This flag i set whenever break has been detected and accepted. While it is set, writes are returned completed without any I/O being done. Reads are returned with an unusual condition status %173. It also holds off any further break service requests. It is reset with a function code 25 operation.
- .LASTPREMEPT Last request was a preemptive request.

DLDEVL

- . LOGONTYPE 0: JOB
 - 1: SESSION
 - 2: DATA
- . WACK If set then WACK or EOT condition has been detected and the terminal was placed in the WACK queue.

- . REJECT If set then a terminal error has been detected and the terminal was placed in the REJECT queue.
- . DOWN If set then this terminal was declared down through the console operator command or the configuration file.
- . DOWNREQ If set then a request is pending to declare the terminal down.
- . UPREQ If set then a request is pending to declare the terminal up.
- .ECHO'OFF'D For 3270 terminals, set true if no echo print to the terminal is wanted.
- . LDEVNL Logical device number of the controller servicing the multipoint line.

DDSBUF - Data segment number of the terminal read buffer.

DWLIM - Write limit counter.

DFORMAT

- .FORMATF This field holds information about vertical format specification for writes obtained from P1 parameter of the IOQ element or from the first data byte.
- DNEXT SYSDB relative pointer to the DITT for the next terminal on the same line.
- DNWRITE SYSDB relative pointer to the DITT for the next terminal with postponed write.
- DSTATION Flags and station number.
 - .LFLUSH This flag is set to indicate that data for this terminal already scheduled to be written from the output buffer should not be physically sent to the terminal (break or subsystem break environment).

- .DISCONREQ Request to disconnect the terminal.
- .BREAKMODE Terminal is in break mode.
- .ATTENTERM Terminal is in attention mode.
- .SSBMODE Terminal is in subsystem break mode.
- .WLQUEUE A write request was forced to be queued by MPE I/O system.
- .DJSTATE State of terminal straps D and J.
 - 0 Initial state.
 - 1 Straps D and J are open or will be open before the next write.
 - 2 Undefined D and J setting.
- .STATIONINDIT Station number assigned to this terminal by CS.
- DFIRST Storage for first word for ASCII writes if vertical format is specified by first data byte.
- DBCNT Actual byte count for reads.
- DTIND Timer indexes.
 - .READTINDEXF Read timer index.
 - .LOGONTINDEXF Log on timer index.
- DRTIME (DRTIMED) During a timed read, this is the reading of the timer at the initiation of the read.

 After a timed read is completed, the time in 1/100 of a second is saved in DRTIME as a single word. If it is -1 then the time was greater than 32K.
- DRTMAX When a read operation timeout is requested, this quantity represents the maximum time in seconds allowed for the read to be completed.

DTYPE - Terminal type and speed.

.TERMINALTYPE - Configured terminal type. Multipoint terminal is type 14.

.SPEED - Reserved field for configured terminal speed (not used for multipoint terminals).

DWCNT - Logical/physical write counter.

DBUNMODE - Holds unedited mode characters while in break mode.

DDSHEL - DST number of data segment holding "HELLO" message (or backspaced data).

DHBCNT - Byte count for "HELLO" message (or backspaced data).

DWACK - Pointer to next DIT in WACK queue.

DREJECT - Pointer to next DIT in REJECT queue.

DMOD1VER - Current version number of the multipoint terminal driver (IOMPTRMO).

DUNMODE - Unedited mode characters.

.ATTENCHAR - Attention character.

.ENDCHAR - End-of-character. (Effective as a control character is set to %137, otherwise not used).

DDSBUF2 - Data segment number of secondary read buffer.

DBCNT2 - Byte count for read if secondary read buffer is used

DGROUP

.L'WRITE'D - Set true if last I/O request was a write.

.EOS'D - Set true if a write to a 3270 terminal reaches end of screen.

- .ODD'BYTE'3270 Set true if there is an odd number of bytes in a write.
- .WRITEPEND Reserved.
- .ZERO'WRITE Set true if no byte is transmitted in a write because of an error other than a conversation write.
- .WRITEDONE Set true after a write issuded is completed.

 GROUPINDIT Logical group number assigned to this terminal by CS.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	5		
0	O DFLAG		
NEXT DITP	1 DLINK		
IOQP	2 DIOQP		
UNIT LDEVNS	3 DLDEVS		
DLTP	4 DDLTP		
ILTP	5 DILTP		
RESERVED	6		
RESERVED	- 7		
WA RJ 0	8 DTIME		
MP DU DE TO TOR TR SN SR BH MA MU GP GD GW GR CR	9 DMISCS		
RESERVED LDEVNL	10 DLDEVL		
DIT POINTER FOR MP SUPERVISOR	11 DDITSP		
OFFSET TO TRACE BUFFER IN MPMON STACK	12 DTBOFF		
WRITE LIMIT CONSTANT	13 DWLCON		
DIT POINTER FOR FIRST UNIT	14 DNEXT		
POINTER TO FIRST DITT WITH POSTPONED WRITE	15 DNWRIT		
CURRENT VERSION NO. OF IOMPSO (MODULE 2)	16 DMOD2V		
ADDRESS OF LINE READ BUFFER IN MPMON STACK	17 DINBA		
ADDRESS OF LINE WRITE BUFFER IN MPMON STACK	18 DOUTBA		
OUTPUT SPEED	19 DOSPD		

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	;	
INDEX OF HEAD ENTRY IN LINE WRITE BUFFER	20	DHEADI
INDEX OF TAIL ENTRY IN LINE WRITE BUFFER	21	DTAILI
INDEX OF LAST AVAILABLE WORD IN LINE WRITE BUFFER	22	DENDI
TERMINAL TYPE SP DO ID SPEED	23	DTYPE
CURRENT VERSION NO. OF MPMONCMD (Module 3)	24	DMOD3V
DSTN OF MPMON STACK	25	DMDSTN
LINE SPEED - 1st WORD DLSPEED	26	
LINE SPEED - 2nd WORD	27	
POINTER TO FIRST DIT IN WACK Q	28	DWACK
POINTER TO FIRST DIT IN REJECT Q	29	DREJ
WACKTINDEX REJECTTINDEX	30	DWRTI
CFCHAR0 CFCHAR1	31	DCF01
CFCHAR2 CFCHAR3	32	DCF23
CFCHAR 4 CFCHAR5	133	DCF45
CFCHAR6 CFCHAR7	- 34	DCF67
RO UDR FB CD FS DI 0 DUS MM UD MC	135	

MULTIPOINT SUPERVISOR DIT (CONT.)

DFLAG -

DLINK - Same as for DITT

DIOQP -

DLDEVS - Logical device number and unit number.

.LDEVNS - Logical device number of the Multipoint Supervisor.

.UNIT - Unit number (always 0).

DDLTP - Same as for DITT

DILTP

DTIME -

.WACKTO If set, then WACK timeout has expired .REJECTIO If set, then REJECT timeout expired.

DMISCS - Miscellaneous flags.

.MPOK - If set, then IOMPSO is allowed to process I/O requests against the Multipoint Supervisor.

.DUPLEX - Reserved.

.DEBUGON - If set, then DEBUG will be called from MPMON. This flag is set through the MPLINE command.

.TRACEON - Trace facility is enabled.

.TRACEOFFREQ - Trace facility is to be disabled.

.TRACEONREQ - Trace facility is to be enabled.

.SHUTNOW - Request to shut the line immediately.

.SHUTREQ - Request to shut line after all terminals are released

New sessions are not allowed to be initiated.

.BUSYHEAD - The line write buffer contains data to be written to a terminal on the line.

MULTIPOINT SUPERVISOR DIT (CONT.)

- .MPONACT MPMON process is active.
- .MPMONUP MPMON process has been created and activated.
- .GENWPOSTP A write request for one or more terminals on the line has been postponed.
- .GENDISCON Request to disconnect the line.
- .GENWACK If set then there is a terminal in the WACK queue.
- .GENREJECT If set then there is a terminal in the REJECT queue.
- .COMPLREQ Request to complete dummy read pending against the Multipoint Supervisor.

DLDEVL

- .LDEVNL Logical device number of the controller servicing the multipoint line.
- DDITSP SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the Multipoint Supervisor (DITS).
- DTBUFOFFS Offset to the trace buffer in MPMON stack.
- DWLCON Write limit constant.
- DNEXT SYSDB relative pointer to the DITT for the first terminal on the line (the terminal with the lowest logical device number).
- DNWRITE SYSDB relative pointer to the DITT for the first terminal with postpond write.
- DMOD2VER Current version number of the Multipoint Supervisor driver (IOMPSO).
- DINBUFA Address of the line read buffer in MPMON stack.
- DOUTBUFA Address of the line write buffer in MPMON stack.
- DOSPEED Output speed.
- DHEADI Index of head entry in the line write buffer.
- DTAILI Index of tail entry in the line write buffer.

DENDI - Index of last available word in the line write buffer.

DIYPE

- .TERMINALTYPE Configured terminal type. Multipoint Supervisor is type 14 (same type as multipoint terminals).
- .SUPER This device is a Multipoint Supervisor.
- .DITSOK DIT's for the multipoint terminals and the Multipoint Supervisor on this line have been rearranged and their format corresponds to standard DIT format for SIO devices.
- .SPEED Reserved field for configured terminal speed (not used for Multipoint Supervisor).
- .INITDONE If set then all multipoint terminals belonging to the same multipoint supervisor have been linked.
- DMOD3VER Current version number of the MPLINE command processor (MPMONCMD).
- DMONDSTN Data segment number of MPMON stack.
- DLSPEED (DLSPEEDD) If not equal to 0, then the line is opened with speed specified in this double word.
- DWACK Pointer to the first terminal DIT in the WACK queue.
- DREJECT Pointer to the first terminal DIT in the REJECT queue.

DWRT1

- .WACKTINDEX WACK timer index.
- .REJECTTINDEX REJECT timer index.

DCF01 through DCF67 - String of characters representing:

- a) the name of the configuration file, or
- b) the logical device number of the terminal, or
- c) terminal group and device ID.

DCONFL

- .REOPEN If set then a request for line reopening has been made.
- .UPDOWNREQ If set then a request to set the terminal UP or DOWN has been made.

MULTIPOINT SUPERVISOR DIT (CONT.)

- .FALLBACK Reserved.
- .CHDUPL Reserved.
- .FORCE'SHUT If set then a request has been made to shut the line immediately.
- .DUMP'INP Reserved.
- .DUPLEX'SPEC Reserved.
- .MON'MODE Reserved.
- .UP'DOWN If true then the terminal is to be set UP else the terminal is to be set DOWN. This flag is used in conjunction with .UPDOWNREQ flag.
- .MSGOFF If set then certain MTS messages are not displayed on the operator console.

22.1) Disc Resident Data Structures

There are two disc resident free space data structures, the bit map and the descriptor table, for each disc volume that has a free space map, i.e. system discs and private volumes. The addresses of these data structures are kept in the disc label. The symbols that define the descriptor table and bit map are in the include file INCLDFS2.

22.1.1) Bit map

The bit map is divided up into pages, which is the physical block of the map that is read or written. At the moment, a page is defined to be one sector (128 words) long, this may be changed by changing a compile time constant. The last word of the page is a checksum for that page, all other words are data. There is a one to one correspondence between bits in the map and sectors of the disc. A one bit represents a free sector and a zero bit represents an allocated sector. The bit map is a contiguous set of pages, enough to represent the entire disc, excluding spare tracks and spare sectors.

22.1.2) Descriptor table (DT)

The descriptor table is an array of three word entries, one entry for each page of the bit map. Each entry looks like this:

Thus the descriptor table looks like this:

Each entry describes the free space on the corresponding page of the bit map. The largest space word is the size of the largest contiguous block of free space on the page, which is not at the very beginning or very end of the page. That is, the first bit physically representing the space is not the first bit of data on the page or the last bit representing the space is not the last bit of data on the page. Starting space is the number of sectors of contiguous space represented by the set of bits whose first bit is the first bit of data on the page. Ending space is the number of sectors of contiguous space represented by the set of bits whose last bit is the last bit of data on the page. The starting space and ending space fields allow looking across page boundries, thus preventing fragmentation on page boundries. Thus, if all sectors represented on a page are free, then starting and ending space will be the same and have the total number of free sectors represented on the page. Largest space will be zero, as there is no block of space that is not at the beginning or end of the page. A value of -1 for all the fields in an entry indicates the corresponding page is bad, either from a checksum or I/O error.

22.2) Virtual Memory Resident Data Structures

For each system disc or physically mounted private volume there is a data segment which has information about the disc free space map, the current copy of the descriptor table, some work space for the procedures while in spilt stack mode and buffers for pages of the bitmap. The DST number of the data segment for a given disc is found in the LDTX entry for that disc.

22.2.1) Disc Free Space Data Segment

For each system disc or physically mounted private volume in the up and running system there is a DST which contains info about the disc free space map for that disc, some work area, a copy of the descriptor table and buffers for the pages of the bit map. All symbols that define these data segments are in the include file INCLDFS1, and they are prefixed with "ds'". The structure of the data segment is as follows:

112 113 114

104

105 106

107

108

109 110

111

```
115
                ______
                   ds'ldev
116
           0 (\%0) =
117
                        ds'dst
118
           1 (%1) =
119
120
           2 (\%2) =
                =----- ds'disc'size -----=
121
122
           3 (\%3) =
123
124
           4 (%4) = ds'last'page'of'map
125
                =-----
126
                    ds'last'buffer'index
           5 (%5) =
127
           6 (\%6) =
128
                =----- ds'map'address -----
129
130
           7 (%7) =
131
                       ds'lock
132
          8 (\%10) =
                _____
133
                     ds'lock'count
134
           (\%11) =
                _____
135
136
         10 (%12) =
                  ds'queue'head
137
138
         11 (%13) = ds'queue'tail
139
                =----
140
         12 (%14) =
                    ds'descriptor'table
141
               =----=
142
         13 (%15) = ds'buffer'page'number
                =----=
143
144
         14 (%16) = ds'buffer'dirty
                145
                      ds'buffer'area
146
         15 (%17) =
147
               =----
148
         16 (%18) = ds'first'threshold'page
149
150
         17 (%21) =
               =-- ds'size'of'last'allocation --=
151
152
         18 (%22) =
153
               =----=
155
156
         19 (%23) = ds'last'page'allocated'from =
```

157			_	
157 158	20	(%24)	= ds'next'buffer'index	=
159			=	=
160	21	(%25)	= ds'page'number	=
161	20	(# 0 ()	3-2 323	=
162 163	22	(%26)	ds'word'number	_ = =
164	22	(%27)	= ds'bit'number	-
165	25	(/02 /		=
166	24	(%30)	= ds'page'pointer	=
167			=	=
168	25	(%31)	<pre>= ds'starting'word'number</pre>	=
169				=
170	26	(%32)	<pre>= ds'starting'bit'number</pre>	=
171				=
172	27	(%33)		=
173	-0	(40).)	= ds'number'of'sectors	=
174	28	(%34)	_	=
175	00	(#ar\	= ds'bit'count	
176 177	29	(%35)	ds'bit'count	=
178	30	(%36)	= ds'entry'type	-
179	50	(1000)	= us entry type	=
180	31	(%37)	ds'buffer'index	=
181	J _	(/•51/	=	=
182	32	(%40)	=	=
183			= ds'disc'address	=
184	33	(%41)	=	=
185			=	=
186	34	(%42)	= ds'error'status	=
187			=	=

 The rest of the data segment contains tables whose size and location is dependent on the size of the disc and or the number of buffers in the data segment. They are shown below just to demonstrate there relation to one another, for there actual location, the pointers should be examined. The symbol "ds'array'area" defines the start of the area.

The first table is the descriptor table, it is in the same format as the disc copy, but a dummy entry of all zeros is added before and after the table, these are needed by procedures "Find'Page" and "Build'Descriptor'Entry". The pointer to this table is "ds'descriptor'table", it points to the entry for page zero, not the dummy entry.

= 0 = dummy = 0 = entry

210	= 0 =	
211		
212	= largest space =	
213	===================================	entry for
214	= starting space =	
215	==	page 0
216	= ending space =	
217		
218	= largest space =	
219	=	entry for
220	<pre>= starting space =</pre>	
221	==================================	page 1
222	= ending space =	
223		
224	•	
	•	
225	•	
226	·	
227	1	
228	= largest space = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	
229		
230	= starting space = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	
231		· F6-
232	= ending space =	
233		
234	= 0 =	
235	=	dummy
236	= 0 =	
237	==	entry
238	= 0 =	
239		
240		
241	The next table is ds'buffer'page'number table, i	t has a one
242	word entry for each buffer in the data segment.	Each entry
243	contains the page number of the page currently i	n the corre-
244	sponding buffer or -1 if the buffer is empty. T	
245	to by "ds'buffer'page'number".	
246		
247		
248	= buffer 0 entry =	
249	=======================================	
250	= buffer 1 entry =	
251	=======================================	
252	•	
252	•	
253	•	
255	;	
256		
257	= last buffer entry =	
258		
259		
260		

The next table is the ds'buffer'dirty table, which has a one word entry for each buffer. A TRUE indicates the page in the correspnding buffer is dirty, i.e. the disc copy is not uptodate. A FALSE indicates that the buffer is clean. If DFS was compiled with dirty buffer management turned off, this table is not present and the ds'buffer'dirty pointer is zero.

The remainder of the data segment contains the buffers, each buffer is the size of one page of the bit map, which is currently one sector (128 words). The beginning of the buffer area is pointed to by "ds'buffer'area" and the number of buffers is the value in "ds'last'buffer'index" plus one.

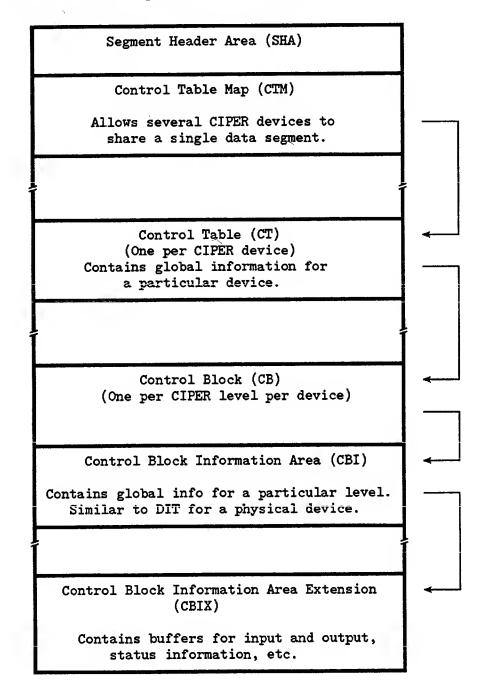
= = buffer 0 = = buffer 1 = last buffer

314	=	=
315	=	=
316	=	=
317	=======================================	=======================================
318		
319	Each of the fields of the data	segment is described in the
320	include file INCLDFS1, where	they are defined. It should be
321	noted that the following field	ls are just workspace, used to
322	pass information between proce	edures while in spilt stack mode
323	and have no meaning between ca	alls to the disc free space man-
324	agement subsystem:	
325		
326	ds'page'number	ds'word'number
327	ds'bit'number	ds'page'ptr
328	ds'starting'word'number	ds'starting'bit'number
329	ds'number'of'sectors	ds'entry'type
330	ds'bit'count	ds'buffer'index
331	ds'disc'address	
332		
333	The field ds'error'status norm	
334	calls unless the error'type f	
335		ase it means that disc space may
336	nolonger be allocated on this	disc.
337		

CHAPTER 23 CIPER TABLES

CIPER Data Segment (CDS) Overview

The CIPER data segment (CDS) is the primary data structure accessed by SOFTIO. The general format of the segment is illustrated below. The following data structures are expansions of the general format and are self explanatory within each structure detailed.



Segment Header Area (SHA)

The SHA is the first data structure encountered within the data segment. There is only one Segment Header Area per segment.

Word	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15				
0	SHA'FREE'SPACE'TBL'PTR				
1	SHA'CDS'DST'NUM				
2	SHA'MAX'SEG'SIZE				
3	SHA'SEG'SIZE				
4	SHA'CTM'PTR				
5	SHA'LIOQ'LIST'PTR				

Discussion:

SHA'FREE'SPAC'TBL'PTR - Data segment base relative address of the upper stop boundary of the dynamically managed memory area.

SHA'CDS'DST'NUM - The number of this data segment.

SHA'MAX'SEG'SIZE - The maximum size this data segment is configured for in virtual memory (ie, maximum possible size).

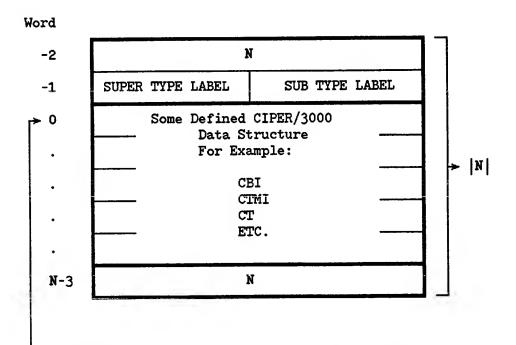
SHA'SEG'SIZE - The current size of this data segment (either main memory or disc).

SHA'CTM'PTR - Data segment base relative address of the Control Table Map.

SHA'LIOQ'LIST'PTR - Data segment base relative address of the Logical IO Queue list (not used at this time).

Memory Allocation Manager Typical Layout

The SOFTIO module contains a Memory Manager which manages all data structures within the CIPER/3000 data segment (CDS). The structures used are ambles (Pre & Post). The Preamble is two words in length, while the postamble is 1 word in length. The MAM preamble and postamble surround each portion of the CDS allocated.



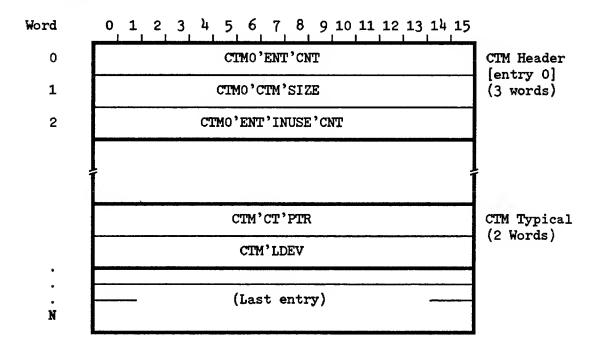
Data Segment relative pointer to CIPER/3000 structure.

NOTE: If N is less than or equal to zero then the area is currently deallocated.

If N is greater than zero then the area is currently allocated.

Control Table Map (CTM)

This table is a series of entries, one for each logical device. The LDTX contains an index to the logical device Control Table Map. There is only one logical device per data segment. Therefore, the CTM is comprized of only one entry.



Discussion:

CTMO'ENT'CNT - The number of entries in the CTM (not counting the header entry).

CTMO'CTM'SIZE - The size of each entry in the CTM (disregarding the size of entry 0, the size of each entry is currently 2).

CTMO'ENT'INUSE'CNT - The number of entries in the CTM (not counting the head entry) currently in use.

CTM'CT'PTR - Data segment base relative address of the Control Table (CT).

CTM'LDEV - The logical device number for which this entry is associated.

Control Table (CT)

The Control Table Map points to the Control Table where specific device, caller, and level control information is stored.

W	6	~	a

CT'SIR
CT'SIR'SAVE
CT'CDS'DST'NUM
CT'CTMI
CT'MSW'CALLERS'DB
CT'LSW'CALLERS'DB
CT'CALLERS'STK
CT'CALLERS'STK'DB
CT'LVL'CNT
CT'LVL'ACTIVE
CT'LVL'ACTIVE'PTR
CT'VDT'PTR
CT'LVL1'CB'PTR
CT'LVL2'CB'PTR
CT'LVL3'CB'PTR
CT'LVL4'CB'PTR
CT'LVL5'CB'PTR
CT'LVL6'CB'PTR
CT'LVL7'CB'PTR

Discussion:

CT'SIR - Not currently used.

CT'SIR'SAVE - Not currently used.

CT'CDS'DST'NUM - The number of this data segment.

CT'CTMI - The control table map index used to reach this control table.

CT'D'CALLERS'DB - The result of the call to CHANGEDB which moved DB to the CIPER data segment (CDS). It is used to return DB to the same spot the caller had it at.

CT'CALLERS'STK - The dst number of the calling processes' stack.

CT'CALLERS'STK'DB - The offset from the data segment base in the calling processes' DB.

CT'LVL'CNT - The number of levels currently loaded into this control table.

CT'LVL'ACTIVE - The level which is currently within this control table.

CT'LVL1'CB'PTR - Not currently used.

CT'LVL2'CB'PTR - Not currently used.

CT'LVL3'CB'PTR - Not currently used.

CT'LVL4'CB'PTR - The pointer to the control block of level four (network protocol).

CT'LVL5'CB'PTR - Not currently used.

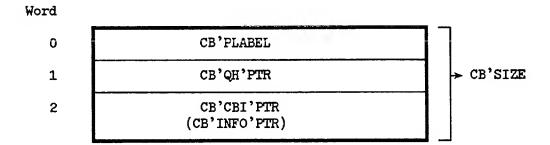
CT'LVL6'CB'PTR - Not currently used.

CT'LVL7'CB'PTR - The pointer to the control block of level seven (the logical driver).

CIPER Level 'N' Control Block

For every level that exists in the CIPER Protocal model, there is a control block which contains specific control information for the level at which the operation is being accomplished. This implementation of CIPER contains level 7, 6, 4, 2, and 1. Therefore, it would seem to follow that there are seven control blocks. However, that is a false assumption. Level 7 is really the user interface in which MPE is the file system, SPOOLER, ATTACHIO and the Logical Driver. Thus, level 7 resides only partially in SOFTIO. Level 6 is the CIPER translator (procedure CPR'XLATOR). In this implementation, it is not a user-callable intrinsic and hence does not need a CB of its own. However, should it ever become a user-callable intrinsic, it will then require a level 'N' CB. Levels 7 and 4 do require control blocks since they use the data segment extensively. Levels 5 and 3 do not exist and do not currently need space. Levels 2 and 1 refer specifically to the physical driver. In the case of the HBIB driver, the DIT and IOQ hold the information that would ordinarily be in the Level 'N' CB. Thus, the HPIB driver does not need this structure. For the Multi-Point Terminal System (MTS), the process and physical driver do not require space in the data segment for control information. However, MTS does access the CIPER data segment for the data being read or written from/to the device.

In summary: there are two level 'N' CBs for this implementation. There is one for Level 7 and one for Level 4. The format for the control block is as follows:



Discussion:

CB'PLABEL - Control Block Program label. The PLABEL of the module which will be called for this level. Allows multiple modules for any level. Not currently used.

CB'QH'PTR - Control Block Queue Head pointer.

Data segment relative pointer to the Communication Queue Head.

CB'INFO'PTR - Data segment base relative address to the control block information area. This information area is level dependent. The information within the 'INFO' block pointed to by CB'INFO'PTR contains variable length information which only the level module

called 'knows' about.

CB'SIZE - currently the CB size is set to 3 words.

NOTE: Since there are only two levels (level 4 and level 7), there are only two level 'N' control blocks and two 'INFO' areas at this time.

Communication Queue Head

Communication Queue Heads are used for passing internal messages within CIPER. CIPER runs on the caller's stack. The Queue Head mechanism is useful for passing messages between procedures at the same level and to the level above and below the current level. This helps to synchronize all of the events occurring within CIPER. The level 'N' CB contains a data segment relative pointer to the queue head. The queue head mechanism is logically similar to the message harbor table mechanism in the MPE internal message system.

When a message is to be passed by some procedure at some level, it merely calls one of the T'LINK'XXX procedures to do so. The memory manager acquires chunks of free memory in the data segment to hold the data. The pointers in the following table are data segment relative pointers to that chunk (or those chunks) of memory that are reserved for the message data.

Head'entry
Tail'entry
Entry'size
Free'list'ptr
Free'count
In'use'count
Max'used'count
Back'pointer

Discussion:

Head'entry: this is a pointer to the first entry in the queue. Items are typically removed from the head.

Tail'entry: this is a pointer to the last entry in the queue.

Entry'size: specifies the queue entry size of all entries in this particular queue. Size is in words.

Free'list'ptr: pointer to a queue of available entries. Elements are added and removed from the head.

Free'count: the number of queue elements available in the freelist.

In'use'count: the number of queue elements currently linked in the request queue.

Max'used'count: a high-water mark which tallies the maximum value that In'use'count ever assumes.

Back'pointer: an optional backward reference pointer to the request queue. Could be used for a two-way linked list.

In general, a given level (n) has four request queues associated with it. There is a command queue from the level above (n+1), and a response queue back to that level. There is also a command queue to the next lower level (n-1), and a response queue from that level.

_	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
							PCE	3'nu	ım							
1	A	AP	CP					re	ser	vec	l					
						Fat	her	'ir	dex	;						
						Bro	the	r'i	nde	x						
						Com	man	d'a	ırra	у'і	otr					
						Dat	a't	abl	.e'p	tr						

Discussion:

PCB'num: the Process Control Block number of the process issuing the request. Maintained at all levels to facilitate ABORTPROCIO requests.

A: abort bit. Set in responce to an ABORTIO(LDEV) command. Allows Ciper'IO'Process to clean up the request as soon as possible.

AP: process abort bit. Set in responce to an ABORTPROCIO command. Allows Ciper'IO'Process to clean up the request when it is convenient for it to do so.

CP: Ciper'IO'Process flag, which is set if CIP issued this particular request, either on its own behalf or for a user process.

Father'index: a request queue pointer to level (n+1)'s queue element that caused this request to be generated.

Brother'index: a request queue pointer to a level n queue element that is related to this element, by virtue of having the same level (n+1) queue element generating the request.

Command'array'ptr: a pointer to a command array specified by the calling level. Contents of the command array depend on the interface established between levels. The first word will always be the request flags passed from the user (or CIP) which must be maintained to the lowest level.

Data'table'ptr: a pointer to the virtual data table associated with this request.

Control Block Information Area

For every level 'N' Control Block, there is a Control Block Information Area (CBI). In this implementation there are 2 CBI's since there is a level 7 and a level 4 Control Block. The CBI is a variable length extension to the CB. It can be different lengths for different levels. The level 7 and level 4 CBI7s are outlined below.

LEVEL 7 CONTROL BLOCK INFORMATION (CBI)

	W	0	r	d
--	---	---	---	---

0	CDS'AREA'BASE
1	INITIALIZED
2	JOB'ACTIVE
3	FREE'BUFF'LIST
4	O'R'BASE
5	I'R'BASE
6	DEV'STATUS'BASE
7	COMPOSITE'STATUS'BASE
8	env'status'base
9	JOB'REPORT'BASE
10	EXPANDED'FEATURES
11	INPUT'SEQUENCE'COUNT
12	OUTPUT'SEQUENCE'COUNT
13	RECEIVE'READY'COUNT
14 15	CPR'XLATOR FLAGS
16	SEQUENCE'1'BUFFER
17	O'R'DATA'TYPE
18	I'R'DATA'TYPE
19	FILE'OPEN'COUNT

LEVEL 7 CONTROL BLOCK INFORMATION (CBI) CONT.

	~ _
20	DEVICE 'ALLOCATED
21	LOGICAL 'DEVICE
22	CIPER'DST
23	OUT'RECS'OVERWRITTEN
24	IN'RECS'OVERWRITTEN
25	DEVICE'BUFFER'SIZE
26	DEVICE 'ENV' STATUS 'SIZE
27	PRODUCT'NUMBER
28	STORAGE'REQUIREMENTS
29	TEMP 'AREA
30	CT'PTR
31	PACKET'HEADER'SIZE
32	PACKET'TRAILER'SIZE
33	PACKET'SIZE
34	DEV'CLR'COUNT
35	DEV'CLR'IN'PROGRESS
36	SR'ENABLE
37	esb'frequency
38	LOGGING'DST
39	LOGGING'BUFFER
40	EVENT'MAP
41	STATUS 'ENABLED
42	STATUS 'RECEIVED
43	STATUS 'REPORTED

	~
	~
44	DEFAULT'ACCESS'MODE
45	COMP'STAT'AVAILABLE

Discussion:

CDS'AREA'BASE - contains the CDS relative address of the Control Block Information eXtension (CBIX). The CBIX is the area that contains all record buffer, status tanks, and other arrays used by the logical driver.

INITIALIZED - a logical flag set to true when the entire CBIX and all other information areas have been completely initialized.

JOB'ACTIVE - a logical flag set to true when a command has been sent to start a job, and that command has been passed to the device.

FREE'BUFF'LIST - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of the first entry in a linked list of record buffer areas that are currently not in use.

O'R'BASE - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of the base of the output record buffer area. This buffer is normally contained within the region pointed to by cds'area'base, but it does not have to be.

I'R'BASE - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of the base of the input record buffer area. Like the output record buffer area, this is typically contained within the region pointed to by cds'area'base.

COMPOSITE'STATUS'BASE - word pointer to the area that contains composite status. Composite status is the logical "OR" of any device status reports that are received during any one call to the logical driver.

DEV'STATUS'BASE - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of the base of the device status buffer area, which is used to store incoming device status reports.

ENV'STATUS'BASE - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of the base of the environmental status buffer, which is used to store incoming device environmental status reports.

JOB'REPORT'BASE - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of the base of the job report buffer area, which is used to store incoming job reports.

EXPANDED'FEATURES - a logical flag which is set to true when a driver call is performed requesting access to the extended features of the peripheral. This access may not be granted if the caller has insufficient capability. The default is that the user is not in expanded features mode.

INPUT'SEQUENCE'COUNT - an integer counter which contains the input record sequence count. This value is used in error checking to determine if the protocol at the logical level has been violated (such as an entire record lost). This counter is set to zero upon completion of a device clear sequence, and increments by one after reception of an input record.

OUTPUT'SEQUENCE'COUNT - an integer counter which contains the output record sequence count. Each time a record is sent to the peripheral, this value is incremented by one. The peripheral maintains a similar count, which it uses to perform error checking on the records it receives. This counter is set to zero upon completion of a device clear sequence.

RECEIVE'READY'COUNT - an integer counter which maintains the number of available buffers in the peripheral. This count is increased by the value the peripheral sends in its RECEIVE READY report, and is decremented by one each time a record is sent to the peripheral. If the count ever reaches zero, then the logical driver must wait for a RECEIVE READY before it can send any more records.

CPR'XLATE'FLAGS - a double integer which is used by the CIPER function code translator during its process of translating MPE function codes into device recognizable commands.

SEQUENCE'1'BUFFER - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of an array used by the CIPER function code translator to buffer any escape sequences which must be placed ahead of the user's data.

O'R'DATA'TYPE - an integer which contains a code signifying the type of data being currently sent to the peripheral. This is initially set to zero (specifies user data with the control mask invoked), but it may be changed by an appropriate call to the logical driver.

I'R'DATA'TYPE - an integer which contains a code specifying the type of data requested from the peripheral by the user. This is initially set to zero (specifies responces to user escape sequences) but may be changed by an appropriate call to the logical driver.

FILE'OPEN'COUNT - an integer which counts the number of nested file open calls that have currently been made against the device. In the final version of CIPER, this count will be used to determine if the user is finished with the device so resources used by the logical driver may be returned to the system.

DEVICE'ALLOCATED - set TRUE when the first FOPEN is requested. Set FALSE upon completion of device close request.

LOGICAL'DEVICE - an integer which is used to store the logical device number of the device for which this data segment has been allocated. The logical driver will pass this value on to lower levels, as it must reach the physical driver.

CIPER'DST - an integer which is used to store the data segment number of this data segment. The logical driver will pass this down to lower levels, as it must reach the physical driver.

OUT'RECS'OVERWRITTEN - an integer counter which tallies the number of times a device clear command had to be written over an output record buffer of user data. This is used for internal debugging and protocol validation only.

IN'RECS'OVERWRITTEN - an integer counter which tallies the number of times a CLEAR RESPONCE has overwritten user's data in the input record buffer area. This is used for internal debugging and protocol validation only.

DEVICE'BUFFER'SIZE - an integer which contains the size, in bytes, of the peripheral's record maximum record size. This information is returned in the peripheral's CLEAR RESPONCE.

DEVICE'ENV'STATUS'SIZE - an integer which contains the size, in bytes, of the peripheral's largest environmental status report. This information is returned in the peripheral's CLEAR RESPONCE.

PRODUCT'NUMBER - a word pointer which contains the CBIX relative address of a buffer area used to store the ASCII encoded product number of the peripheral. This information is returned in the peripheral's CLEAR RESPONCE.

STORAGE'REQUIREMENTS - an integer which contains the size in words, of the region in the CIPER data segment that the logical driver requires for its buffer areas and other storage. The value contained does not include the size of the CBIX.

TEMP'AREA - a word pointer which contains the DB relative address of a small region of the CIPER data segment which is allocated only during the initialization phases, then later released.

CT'PTR - a word pointer which contains the DB relative address of the control table for the logical device. This is a backward pointer.

PACKET'HEADER'SIZE - an integer which contains the size, in bytes, of the Level 2 packet header. This value is used by the logical driver to reserve space at the front of the record for use by the network protocol level.

PACKET'TRAILER'SIZE - an integer which contains the size, in bytes, of the Level 2 packet trailer. This value is used by the logical driver to reserve space at the front of the record for use by the network protocol level.

PACKET'SIZE - indicates size, in bytes, of level 4 packet.

DEV'CLR'COUNT - count of current recursion level in B08'DEVICE'CLR. If preset limit exceeded, we give up.

DEV'CLR'IN'PROGRESS - a count of how many times the DEVICE CLEAR procedure has been recursively entered. If this count exceeds a preset level, then the DEVICE CLEAR has been unable to restore normal communications with the device, probably due to a catastrophic hardware malfunction.

SR'ENABLE - configuration information used to construct a CONFIGURE record in the event the device powerfails and must be initialized.

ESB'FREQUENCY - configuration information that tells the device how many checkpoints can occur before the transmission of an environmental status block becomes mandatory.

LOGGING'DST - the data segment number of a DST used for performance evaluation. This DST will not be allocated when CIPER is released.

LOGGING'BUFFER - contains the CBIX relative address of an area used for construction of log entries for performance logging.

EVENT'MAP - a bit map that describes which performance events (currently there is only one type defined) are to be logged.

STATUS'ENABLED - a bit map set by the caller (spooler) which defines the types of peripheral status reports the caller is interested in receiving. When (if) any of the enabled types is received, the caller will be notified via a special return code (%41).

STATUS'RECEIVED - bit map of which status types have been received since the last time the caller read those status reports.

STATUS'REPORTED - bit map of which status types that have been received have been reported to the caller via the %41 status return code.

DEFAULT'ACCESS'MODE - during initialization, set TRUE if device subtype=9, otherwise, set FALSE. Indicates whether access mode is FEATURE or TRANSPARENT after a start of job request.

COMP'STAT'AVAILABLE - set to TRUE whenever a new version of composite status becomes available. Set to FALSE whenever composite status is either read or cleared.

Level 4 Control Block Information (CBI)

Word	
0	LVL'2'HEADER'SIZE
1	LVL'2'TRAILER'SIZE
2	LVL'2'PACKET'SIZE
3	HEADER'MOVE'SIZE
4	TRAILER'MOVE'SIZE
5	INITIALIZED

Discussion:

LVL'2'HEADER'SIZE - Contains the number of words required by the physical driver (CIPER level 2) for frame headers. Returned by the physical driver during initialization.

LVL'2'TRAILER'SIZE - Contains the number of words required by the physical driver (CIPER level 2) for frame trailers. Returned by the physical driver during initialization.

LVL'2'PACKET'SIZE - Contains the size (in bytes) of the largest frame the physical driver can accept in one call. Returned by the physical driver during initialization.

HEADER'MOVE'SIZE - Contains the combined number of words (level 4 and level 2) that must be moved to make room for packet and

frame trailers.

TRAILER'MOVE'SIZE - Contains the combined number of words (level 4 and level 2) that must be moved to make room for packet and frame trailers.

INITIALIZED - Set to TRUE if the CBI has been successfully initialized. Otherwise, set to FALSE.

Control Block Information Extension

The first table is a typical sub-area within the CBIX, such as is used for status tanks, buffer areas, etc. The second table actually shows the order of the different sub-areas within the CBIX. This CBIX is for Level 7, the Logical Driver.

General Entry Format

-1 LENGTH 0 1 2

NOTE: LENGTH - Is the size of the sub-area, including the length word itself. Thus, length ALWAYS contains N+2.

Each entry in the CBIX has the general from of the above entry.

Level Seven Control Block Info Extension (CBIX)

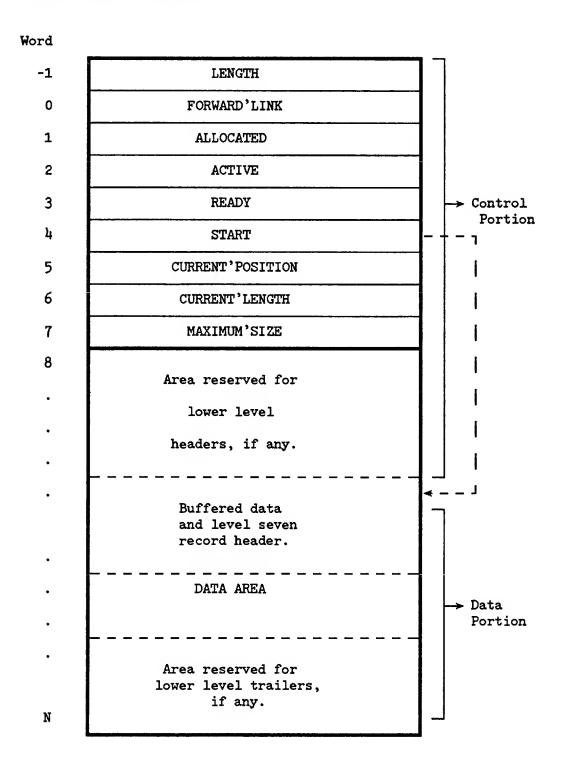
The following describes the current CBIX form for level seven. Note that in this layout, the drawing is not to any scale.

AVAILABLE	
AVAILABLE	
AVAILABLE	→ Record Buff
DEDICATED INPUT	
DEDICATED OUTPUT	
DEVICE STATUS TANK	
COMPOSITE STATUS TANK	
ENVIRONMENTAL STATUS BLOCK TANK	
JOB REPORT TANK	
CPR'XLATOR BUFFER	
PRODUCT ID	
LOGGING BUFFER AREA	

Level 7 CBIX (Continued)

NOTES:

- o Device status tank actually holds two copies one copy of the previous report is used to compare against a new copy to see if any states have changed (such as going from on-line to offline).
- Composite status is the logical "OR" of all device status reports received during a particular call to the logical driver. This was done to reduce the possibility of the calling program missing an error condition due to multiple device status reports over-writing themselves. The area is cleared out at the start of most calls to BO8'LOGICAL'DVR, so only those status reports which are received during the call will be returned.
- o The logging buffer area is allocated all of the time, but the code to use it is not in place unless SOFTIO is compiled with the X7 toggle set "ON." When logging, this area is used to construct a log record before writing it to a logging data segment. The head entry of the current logging DST is kept in the logging buffer.
- o Five record buffer areas are allocated during initialization.
 One is used as a dedicated output buffer, one is a dedicated
 input buffer, and the other three are linked into a free-list.
 The free-list buffers are used to send asynchronous requests
 (e.g. ESB Immediate) without disturbing a record under construction
 (such as a write data record).



Discussion:

Control Portion

LENGTH - Is the number of words, including the length word, allocated to a particular buffer area.

FORWARD'LINK - Is used if the buffer area is linked in a free-list. If so, FORWARD'LINK contains the CBIX relative address of the next buffer in the list. Otherwise, contains a zero.

ALLOCATED - Is set FALSE if the buffer area is in the free-list. It is set to TRUE when not in the free-list.

ACTIVE - Is set to TRUE if the buffer area contains any pending data.

READY - Is set to TRUE when a buffer area being used for output is ready for transmission (currently not being used for this release).

START - Is an offset (in words) to the start of the data portion of the buffer area. The offset is relative to the zeroth word of the control portion (not the -1 word!!!).

CURRENT'POSITION - Is an offset (in bytes) to the next available byte in the data portion. The offset is relative to the zeroth word of the control portion (not the -1 word!!!).

CURRENT'LENGTH - Contains a count (in bytes) of the data currently contained in the data portion.

MAXIMUM'SIZE - Contains the maximum number of bytes that a record may contain. This quantity is a device dependent value.

Data Portion

This is where a record going to or coming from the peripheral is assembled or interpreted. In the case of the HP 2608S, the first four (4) bytes are always the record header.

The amount of space required by lower levels for headers and trailers is determined at initialization and the appropriate number of words allocated when the record buffer area is set up.

Logical Device Table Extension (LDTX)

The LDTX is the last of three tables in the LDT data segment. Refer to Chapter 13 for a full description of these tables. The procedure BO8 'Logical' Driver uses the CIPER entry to locate and access the CIPER data segment.

DST %16 = 14

SIR %12 = 10

Zero Entry

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0		Hi	ghe	st	Ent	ry					En	try	Si	ze		
1																
2					•											
3									· · · · · · ·						-	
4																

CIPER Entry

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	0	0	1	0	r	ese	rve	ed		DB 0						
1	CIPER Device Control Data Segment (CDCDS)															
2	DN CTM Index for this device (CTMI)															
3	0															
4	0															

Discussion:

0.(2:1): This logical device uses the CIPER protocol.

CTMI: Control Table Map Index (an index into the Control Table Map (CTM) which is located in the Ciper Device Control Data Segment (CDCDS)).

DN: Ciper is shutdown. If set, an internal data integrity error has occurred and the device has been locked out from user access.

DB: If set to 1, then debugging in effect.

HIOCIPRO DIT (HP2608S)

There is one DIT per physical device. If a physical device represents more than one logical device, the logical device number is obtained from the IOQ element (however, this driver only supports one device per controller.) The following diagram shows the DIT used for the HP-IB CIPER physical driver.

Word	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0	0 0 AC RQ 0 0 0 10 IA NO ST 0	
1	SYSDB relative pointer to the DIT for the next device requesting this resource or service	DLINK
2	SYSDB relative pointer to the first IOQ in request list for this device	DIOQP
3	IOT Phys. unit Logical device number	DLDEV
ц	SYSDB relative pointer to Device Linkage Table	DDLTP
5	SYSDB relative pointer to Intrp Linkage Table	DILTP
6	VS AB RE TP NR NR CNT DEVICE STATUS	
7	Hardware error status. Set when the driver detects an error. Whenever <0, the driver monitor logs an I/O error and clears this word	DSERR
8	Bit 0 is set at completion of timer	DTIME
9	Holds the time out request entry index while a timer is active.	DRQST
10	RF UE DE TO UNIT CNT DATA CNT TO CNT PRTY CNT	
11	Error logging location 1	DLOGERROR
12	Error logging location 2	DLOGCOUNT

DFLAG - Flags and request state

- AC ACTIVE A monitor is currently servicing this device.
- RQ REQUEST A service request is pending while the monitor is active.

- IO IOPROG An I/O Channel Program is running for this device.
- IA IAK An interrupt or response has occurred for this device.
- NO NOTRDY Go to state %10 after Idle Channel Program is started.
- ST STWAIT The device monitor is starting an Idle Channel Program for this device. There is no IOQ associated with this type of request.
- STATE State of the device monitor. Specifies the next action to be taken in SIODM in servicing the request:
 - 0 start new request
 - 1 not used
 - 2 call driver initiator procedure
 - 3 call driver completor procedure
 - 4 not used
 - 5 process request completed
 - 6 initiate device recognition sequence
 - 7 start operator intervention wait
 - %10 wait for interrupt (operator intervention)
 restart at state 0
 - #11 wait for data segment freeze, then state 2
 - %12 wait for driver initiator to be frozen, then allocate controller (state 2)
 - %13 wait for I/O completion interrupt, then state 3
 - %14 wait for controller, then call driver initiator
 - **%15** not used
 - %16 wait for initiator make present, then state 2
 - %17 wait for completor make present, then state 3

DLDEV - I/O system type, unit and logical device number

- 0 HP3000 Series 2/3
- 1 HP3000 Series 33 (HPIB)
- 2 Unused
- 3 Unused

DSAVE - Device processing flags

- VS VALID STATUS Set to indicate Device Status has been updated.
- AB DVRABFLAG Sequence Abort in progress due to ABORT request.
- RE RETRYFLAG Sequence Abort in progress due to an error.
- TP TIMERPOPPED Current error is due to software timer popping.
- NR NOTRDYFLAG Not Ready Wait in progress.

NR CNT - Number of Not Ready Waits during this request.

DEVICE STATUS - Device status returned during a Sequence Abort.

BIT 8 - CRC available and enabled.

BIT 9 - Reserved. BIT 10 - Reserved. BIT 11 - Reserved.

BIT 12 - Power fail or reset has occurred.
BIT 13 - A protocol error has been detected.
BIT 14 - A parity error has been detected.
BIT 15 - The peripheral has data to send.

DSERR - Pointer to status to be logged.

Bits.(0:8) - Number of words to be logged. Bits.(8:8) - Offset relative to DITP(0).

DCOUNTS - Error flags and error counts (4).

RF - REQ FAILED - An error has forced this request to be aborted.

UE - UNIT ERROR - The current error is a Unit Error.

DE - DATA ERROR - The current error is a Data Error.

TO - TIME OUT - The current error is a GIC Time Out Error.

UNIT CNT - Number of Unit Errors during this request.

DATA CNT - Number of Data Errors during this request.

TO CNT - Number of GIC Time Outs during this request.

PRTY CNT - Number of HP-IB Parity Errors during this request.

CIPER IOQ Element

Word	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0	Request dependent flags (see below)	QFLAG
1	SYSDB relative pointer to next IOQ element. Points to first word of element.	QLINK
2	Logical device number	QLDEV
3		QMISC
J 4	If QFLAG.(3:1) is clear then this is the DST number of the target data segment. If S is set, QADDR is DB relative.	QDSTN
5	Offset in the data segment or system buffer table to the target data buffer.	QADDR
6	Used by the new Disc routines for special this request. (See next section.)	QFUNC
7	On initiation, specifies the word count (0) or byte count (<0). At completion of the request this location contains the actual transmission count in the same units (bytes or words) as in the request.	QWBCT
8	Parameter 1.	QPAR1
9	Parameter 2.	QPAR2
10	PCBN QUALIFIER RSTATUS	QSTAT

QFLAG - Request dependent flags

Bit 0 ABORT - Abort this request and return an error indication to the caller.

Bit 1 SPECIAL - Apply special handling to this request. (Not used)

Bit 2 DIAG - This is a request from the diagnostic subsystem.

Bit 3 SYSBUFF - Target is an index relative to the SBUF Table of the data buffer.

- Bit 4 IOWAKE Wake caller on completion of request.
- Bit 5 BLOCKED Blocked I/O. The caller is waited in ATTACHIO until the request is completed. Implies IOWAKE.
- Bit 6 COMPLETED The request has been completed and the caller awakened if he had requested (with IOWAKE).
- Bit 7 DATAFRZN Set by the memory management routines (MAM) when a MAKEPRESENT request is successfully completed and indicates the data segment is frozen in memory.
- Bit 8 MAMERRORD An error has occurred while MAM was trying to make the target data segment present and freeze it in memory.
- Bit 9 PREQ (Not used)
- Bit 10 SFAIL Delayed failure of SIO instruction. If a call to STARTIO resulted in the request being added to the channel queue, this bit indicates that the SIO instruction failed when the request was selected for execution.
- Bit 11 PFAIL The request was aborted because of a system power failure.

QSTAT - PCB number and request completion status.

- PCBN The Process Control Block (PCB) number of the process which made this request. If zero, the request is not associated with any process and the IOQ element is to be returned by the system when the request has completed.
- RSTATUS General status indicating the final state of the request.

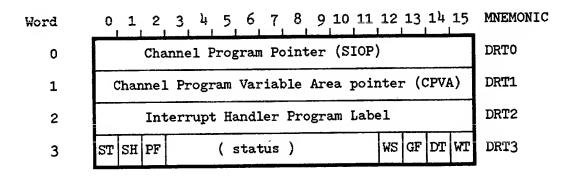
 The following codes are used:
 - 0 Not started or awaiting completion.
 - 1 Successful completion.
 - 2 End-of-file detected.
 - 3 Unusual, but recoverable, condition detected.
 - 4 Irrecoverable error has occurred.
- QUALIFIER A code which further defines or qualifies the general status.

General Status (13:3)	Qualifying Status (8:5)	Overall (8:8)
0 - Pending	1 - Waiting For Completion3 - Not Ready Wait	%10 %30
1 - Successful	0 - No Errors	%1

2 - End of File	(Not Used)	
3 - Unusual Condition	3 - Request Aborted 6 - Powerfail Abort %21 - Device Powered Up	%33 %63 %213
4 - Irrecoverable Error	0 - Invalid Request 1 - Transfer Error 2 - I/O Timed Out Before Complete 4 - SIO Failure 5 - Unit Failure 712 - System Error 714 - Channel Failure 721 - Parity Error	%4 %14 %24 %44 %54 %124 %144 %214

Device Reference Table

There is one DRT per device controller. The contents of this table are used for processing interrupts.



DRT3

Bit 0 - ST, Channel Program Status; 0 - halted, 1 - running

1 - SH, SIOP or HIOP instruction pending

2 - PF, Power Fail recovery in progress

12 - WS, Waiting for device status request

13 - GF, GIC FIFO buffer not empty

14 - DT, DMA transfer active

15 - WT, Channel Program in Wait state

Interrupt Linkage Table

There is one ILT for each device controller configured on the system. A controller may support more than one unit, however the HP-IB CIPER physical driver currently only supports one unit.

Word	0 1 2 3 4 5 6	7 8 9 10 11	12 13 14 15	MNEMONIC
0	Channel	ICPVA0		
1	Program	n		ICPVA1
2	Va	riable		ICPVA2
3		Area (ICPVA)		ICPVA3
14	DMA			ICPVA4
5	Abort	Address		ICPVA5
6		0		ISRQL
7	LI CHANQUE	CHAN	DEV	ICNTRL
8	SYSDB relative point	er to Channel I	rogram area	ISIOP
9	SYSDB relative point (Always zero for thi		eturn area.	ISTAP
10	single instruction the device unit number to by ISTAP. (Since on the controller, the street of the s	tus pointed one unit	IUNIT	
11	SYSDB relative DIT p currently using the data operation.		ICDP	
12	SIOPSIZE	IQUEUE		
13	RW WP IG		HCUNIT	IFLAG
14	SYSDB relative DIT p	IDITPO		
15 :	Peripher Channe Prog			
N	(7	ariable length)		

ICPVAO/3 - Channel Program Variable Area

The first word is used by the channel program processor to store status information after I/O channel aborts. The next word is used by the driver to indicate if status should be examined for special conditions or errors. The other two words are not used.

ICPVA4/5 - DMA abort address

If a DMA abort occurs, the absolute address where the abort occurred is stored in this area.

ICNTRL - Contains controller information

LIM - If this bit is set, the controller is sharing a software channel resource in order to limit bandwidth.

CHANQUE - The software channel resource number.

CHAN - Channel number (four most significant bits of DRTN).

DEV - Device number (three least significant bits of DRTN).

IQUEUE -

SIOPSIZE - (number of words + 1)/2 in the channel program area.

CQUEN - For a multi-unit controller this field contains the software controller resource number.

IFLAG - Controller and Channel Program state flags

RUNWAIT - An Idle Channel Program should be started when there are no active requests to process. This flag is always 0 for this version of the driver.

WAITPROG - An Idle Channel Program has been started for this controller. This bit is reset by an interrupt.

IGNOREHI - An HIOP instruction has been issued against this controller but the channel program was not in a wait statement. Therefore ignore the interrupt generated by the channel code when this program halts.

HCUNIT - Highest configured unit number for this controller.